Nitish Kumar *Editor*

Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions

Springer

Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions

Nitish Kumar
Editor

Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions

Springer

Editor
Nitish Kumar
Department of Biotechnology
Central University of South Bihar
Gaya, Bihar, India

ISBN 978-981-33-6067-9 ISBN 978-981-33-6068-6 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd.
The registered company address is: 152 Beach Road, #21-01/04 Gateway East, Singapore 189721, Singapore

Contents

About the Editor

Nitish Kumar is a Senior Assistant Professor at the Department of Biotechnology, Central University of South Bihar, Gaya, Bihar, India. He received his master's degree in Agricultural Biotechnology from Himachal Pradesh Agricultural University, Palampur in 2003 and his Ph.D. in Botany from Bhavnagar University in 2009. Dr. Kumar is currently a plant biologist with a focus on Microbial Biotechnology, Plant Tissue Culture, Molecular Marker Development, and Transgenic Technology. He has published a number of research papers in peer-reviewed journals of national and international repute. In addition, he has received many awards/fellowships from various organizations, e.g. the CSIR, DBT, ICAR, and DST. He is an associate editor of the journal Gene.

Predicting the Outcome of Arsenic Toxicity on Exposed Juvenile Male-Humans: A Shift to Infertility

1

Victor Eshu Okpashi and Abeng Fidelis Ebunta

Abstract

Toxicity caused by arsenic ingestion on the health of the human male reproductive axis has been researched upon. Numerous pathways linking arsenic toxicity including the endocrine system and hormonal cascade have been elucidated. In this text, several aspects of arsenic effect on human reproductive health, including how arsenic triggered DNA methylation, deregulate spermatogenesis, and decline sperm quality will be discussed. The route of arsenic ingestion, connecting occupational exposure, and polluted water resources are verily implicated in the etiology of arsenic effect on male infertility. Nevertheless, the populaces are worried about how their reproductive health is negatively impacted by arsenic ingestion and its derivatives or combinations. This text exposes several areas, pathways, and mechanisms of actions that necessarily lead to male infertility overtime if adequate intervention and awareness are not brought to bear. The endpoint is that knowledge and awareness by individuals is a key to provoking environmental health campaigns and strategic intervention plans to ameliorate arsenic effect. Diagnostics instruments may be required to avert the onset of arsenic effect before the manifestation and complication of infertility in men due to arsenic ingestion. Therefore, if the knowledge and clinical evidence present here is not appreciated, it will be predicted that over time, there will be physical appearance of two different sexes, with sexually inactive men. That will be the predictive shift to infertility by men due to the effect caused by arsenic and its combination.

V. E. Okpashi (✉)
Department of Biochemistry, Cross River University of Technology, Calabar, Nigeria

A. F. Ebunta
Department of Chemistry, Cross River University of Technology, Calabar, Nigeria

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_1

Keywords

Arsenic · Men's-reproductive health · Toxicity · Infertility · Public-awareness

1.1 Introduction to Arsenic

Arsenic is among the metalloid that is characteristically clustered with other metals when allowing for its progressive and procreative toxicity (Ferm 1972). Arsenic is categorized with light-in-weight metals such as lithium, chromium, fluoride, boron, and aluminum that are originally based on biological substances in minute quantities and perform natural exertion.

Arsenic subsists in three allotropies—yellow, black, and gray. The steadiest allotropes of arsenic are the silver-grey and inelastic-see-through crystal (Blank 1932). It discolors speedily in air, and at elevated heat, it scorches to form arsenic trioxide which appears as a white cloud. Arsenic is a group "Va" metal that combines easily with numerous elements. Arsenic can become inelastic, discolors upon heating, it speedily rusts to arsenic trioxide, with a garlic odor. The non-metallic arsenic is less-reactive but thaws upon heating with strong acids and alkalis.

Hardly do arsenic exists in the form of metal. A source such as incineration, sources-smelters, and coals are generally formed arsenic oxide (particulates) but enters into the soils and water as arsenite and arsenate (Jin et al. 2014). Arsenic from artificial sources such as commercials, industries is used as stable arsenate (Jin et al. 2014). Biological arsenic combination enters the surrounding through saleable application in tiny quantities and is naturally not fragmented into the artificial arsenic. Arsine is been applied in biotechnology factories that culture microorganisms to remediate and degrade polluted soil, it is swiftly dissolved to arsenate and arsenide (USPHS/ATSDR 1999). Arsenic is adhesive to the soil particles, partition in the soil strata, but can percolate into the water during the raining seasons. In a location with increased earth-arsenic deposit (naturally from sulfide raw material and volcanic soils), there is an increase in arsenic concentrations and bioaccumulation in water and plant (USPHS/ATSDR 1999).

1.1.1 Applications of Arsenic

Most arsenic derivatives are utilized in the construction of distinctive varieties of glasses, preservation of wood and, newly, in the construction of semiconductor—gallium arsenate with the capacity to translate current from electricity to laser-light. Arsine (AsH3) gas is a vital dopant in the microchip industry used to alter the properties of some substances such as conductivity. Although, strict compliance is required during utilization of arsenic compounds because of toxicity. However, during the medieval era, several arsenic mixtures were applied as medications. For example, copper acetoarsenite that was previously applied as a green-pigment had different appellations.

1.1.2 Environmental Arsenic

Arsenic can occur naturally on the earth's crust in tiny amounts. It befalls in the soil and may go to the air, water, and land via wind-blown, dust, and surface water run-off (USDHEW (1966). Atmospheric arsenic emanates from different cradles like volcanoes may discharge about 3000 tons per year and microorganisms may as well liberate about 20,000 tonnes of explosive methyl arsines per year, while human activity is perceived to give out about—80,000 tonnes of per year (Air Quality and Emission Data 1968). In spite of its infamy as a lethal toxin, arsenic is still a vital delineating element for some animals, and humans at 0.01 mg/day intake.

Arsenic is a constituent that is changed to water-soluble or explosives. The concept that arsenic is natural and objectively migratory suggests that huge quantities of arsenic may not be intense at a specific site (Angino et al. 1970). This is good because the negative impact of arsenic pollution has become an issue because of its spread spectrum. The immobility of arsenic makes it difficult to be mobilizing (Haq et al. 2012). Human activities such as mining and smelting, and immobile arsenic have been transported and are now seen in locations other than where they previously existed. Tiny un-combined arsenic can occur as microcrystals (Bibha et al. 2016). Some arsenic is seen in aggregation form with sulfur—arseno-pyrite (AsFeS), realgar (an orange-red mineral consisting of arsenic sulfide and having a resinous luster), orpiment (an uncommon orange to lemon-yellow element comprising of built-in trisulfide of arsenic), and enargite. None of these minerals are mined because they are been produced as by-products of refining copper and lead ores. The production of arsenic oxide is about 50,000 tonnes annually globally, in excess of that required by industries. The main country that exports arsenic oxide is China next is Chile and Mexico. The global production of arsenic from copper and lead raw materials had exceeded ten million tonnes.

1.1.3 The Outcome of Arsenic Concentration in the Environment

The arsenic dominance in the environment and atmospher is caused and sustained by anthropological meddling. Therefore, the termination of arsenic in the environmental media and in living organisms is predictable if arsenic pollution is control. Arsenic originates from the industries that mined copper, lead, and zinc (EPA 1986). It is difficult to destroy arsenic once it has permeate the soil strata and, additional, the concentration of arsenic may spread and cause defect on the health of humans and animals at various locations. Plants readily absorb arsenic, such that at increase concentrations may have a dominant concentration in food and crops. The level of synthetic arsenic in surface waters is sufficient to trigger a genetic alteration in fish like zebra (Janell et al. 2016). This trigger is caused by a build-up of arsenic in the frames of edible vegetables, fruits, and freshwater creatures (Sayan et al. 2012, Okpashi et al. 2019). Carnivores and herbivores who feed exclusively from organic matter (plants and animals) will always ingest high amounts of arsenic and may suffer injury or death due to arsenic poisoning.

1.1.4 How Arsenic Contaminate the Water

Naturally, arsenic can be seen in some soil strata and layers. When arsenic is mixed with groundwater it may remain in the water as a recalcitrant contaminant. Arsenic is a metal-like, which fundamentally suggests that it has the properties of a metal and that of a non-metal. As a composite, arsenic can be exceedingly toxic. That is why it is ordinarily used in the formulation of rat poison. The industrial production of arsenic from lead and copper ores and the application of insecticides on farmland are implicated as sustainable sources of generating and circulating arsenic in the environment. Furthermore, arsenic is an essential ingredient for preserving wood. The WHO recommends that a 10 ppb of arsenic ought to be the maximum concentration in groundwater. Even though arsenic may be in surface water due to run-off, groundwater is the main source of arsenic because of percolation. Inevitably, a level above 10 ppb can be ascertained unsurprisingly in groundwater. Arsenic is water-insoluble and biological arsenic (AS-V) anions or (AS-III) molecules exist in groundwater.

1.1.5 Effects of Arsenic on Human Health

Arsenic is among the noxious metals in the earth's layer. Despite the noxious outcome of arsenic, synthetic arsenic appears on the soil innately in tiny quantities. Human beings can be unprotected to arsenic through food, liquid, and airborne. The unproductiveness of individuals can befall through skin connection with the soil or water containing arsenic. The arsenic levels in food may be reasonably low since its toxicity is drastically reduced during food processing and coking. Marine organisms such as planktons, small jellyfish, comb jellies, sober-toothed—(called arrowworms or chaetognaths) may contain high level of arsenic because they usually imbibe arsenic from the surroundings. Providentially, this form of organic arsenic is fairly mild in reactions, but fish that bears substantial quantities of synthetic arsenic can be dangerous to the health of humans (Young et al. 2014). Exposure to arsenic might be greater for people working in arsenic extracting factories, people living in woods houses that are preserved with arsenic, and farmers who spray their farmlands with arsenic formulated insecticides and pesticides. Contact with synthetic arsenic can result in a number of health effects, including stomach irritation and intestines, dwindled red and white blood cells formation, change in skin complexion, and lungs exasperation (Buchet et al. 1981). The uptake of substantial measures of synthetic arsenic can build up the chances of developing cancer, particularly the probabilities of incurring different types of cancers like cancer of the skin, lung, liver, and lymphatic. Prolonged contact with synthetic arsenic can cause infertility and reproductive insufficiencies in women (Cecilia et al. 2017), and weakened the competition against infectious diseases, heart disorders, and brain damage in men and women (Cecilia et al. 2017). Synthetic arsenic can originate DNA mutilation (Victor et al. 2011). A lethal dose of arsenic oxide is about 100 mg (Barbara et al. 2004).

1.2 Absorption, Distribution, and Excretion of Arsenic

In humans, the accumulative concentration of arsenide and arsenate in the intestinal strip is about 90% (Vahter and Envall 1983). Nadir values of about 39.9% and 49.9% were reported in hamsters (Odinaka et al. 1980). Oral administration of arsenic indicated that bioavailability in humans is about 55% and 79.9% for synthetic arsenic (Buchet et al. 1981). Surface availability of arsenic in the soil and household dust polluted with radiations from smelting showed 14.9% in monkeys upon inhalation (Freeman et al. 1995). In rat's intestine, phosphate represses the absorption of arsenate (Gonzalez et al. 1995). In animals, the immersion of arsenic upon intratracheal linking is about 89.9% for soluble arsenic composites. Vahter and Envall (1983) quoted a previous investigation by Holland et al. (1959) wherein 86–89% of arsenic was set-down in cigarette smoker's lungs.

The binding of arsenic is to plasma proteins is a loss, but readily fused with red blood cells before binding to intracellular proteins (Vahter and Envall 1983). Arsenic is rapidly distributed to tissues. Arsenide is strongly bound to dithiol and vicinal thiol moiety; it is well linked to protein than arsenate (Styblo et al. 1995). The binding of arsenic to metallothionein has not been observed (Chen and Whanger 1994). Kreppel et al. (1994) proposed that treatment with zinc could serve as an inhibitor of arsenic pestilent. Primarily, the eradication of arsenic follows through the excretion of urine, with a trifling biliary contribution of arsenic which varies in species (Vahter and Envall 1983).

1.2.1 Metabolism of Arsenic

The breakdown of arsenic differs among species, but similar in components of their pathways. Methylation is the main mechanism where decontamination of arsenic can occur, granting that the latest reports on binding of zinc to intracellular protein restrained arsenic toxicity in the liver and gut. Lately, a protein that binds to arsenide was recognized in the liver of the rabbit (Bogdan et al. 1994). Arsenide binds to glutathione and gets methylated to s-adenosyl methionine. At the intracellular level, arsenate is transformed to arsenide via redox cycling to methylation as a first step mechanism. Lately, it was proposed that when glutathione binds to arsenate and biological arsenic, it becomes reduced before methylation takes place (Delnomdedieu et al. 1994). During urination, mono-, di-, and tri-methylated species are eliminated as waste. There is a breakdown of biological arsenic. Humans lack the enzymes that break down arsenic to carbon (As-C) bond in arsenobetaine, occasionally expelled unaffected (Lee and Ho 1994). The substantial volumes of arsenide and arsenate do not originate from swallowing organic arsenic (Buchet et al. 1994). Their types vary due to methylation (i.e., the quantity of nonmethylated arsenic expelled), the methylated types forms what is called mono, di, tri-methyl arsenate. The biliary excretion of arsenic and binding to tissues before and later methylation can be predicted (Vahter et al. 1995). There is a broader spectrum of arsenic methylation in some mammals such as rats, mice, and dogs, than in hamsters, rabbits, and

humans. Remarkably, two studies showed that non-human primate types—marmoset monkeys and chimpanzees were not enable to methylate arsenic (Vahter et al. 1995), and it is applicable to guinea pigs (Healy et al. 1996). The central place for methylation is the live, with a wide-ranging medication. However, some cells have arsenic methylation capacity (Fischer et al. 1985). The rabbits, hamsters, and rats have exhibited key biliary secretion while less biliary excretion is observed in mice and humans. Humans can expel a substantial quantity of monomethyl arsenate. Diverse methyl transferases are implicated in the mono and dimethylation pathways. Efforts are ongoing to ascertain arsenic binding proteins that ought to help in the clarification of relative metabolism.

Some researches explain the differences in methylation among animal species built on acute, single-dose administration. Though there are metabolites enlisted to be linked to habitually unprotected persons Foa et al. (1984); Valentine et al. (1979 suggest that prolonged treating may not modify the pathway that breakdowns arsenic. Severe doses in mice can decelerate methylation and result in the accumulation of intermediary products (Hughes and Menache 1994). Conversely, no index that measures methylation—the threshold to ascertain arsenic toxicity in humans to establish the disparity in the rising of arsenic has been identified (Hopenhayn-Rich et al. 1993). At the physiological level, and pharmacokinetic (PBPK) representations, there is a hope that across species, dosing will correlate the concentration of arsenic in the tissue of different species and show similar lethal reactions. PBPK has been formulated for the testing of hamsters and rabbits models, the classes of animals with close resemblance to humans in terms of methylation patterns (Mann et al. 1996); still, fetal barrier and procreative structures were not incorporated in the designed model.

1.2.2 The Role of Arsenic in Male Reproductive Functions

Arsenic has a great influence on male reproductive health. Even though men suffer privation in terms of the ability to be gauged reproductive cycle, success has been achieved in appraising trials that will ascertain chemical hazards and assess reproductive health risks. The need for reactive chemicals with the capacity to covalently interact with biological systems should be appraised, and demarcated as mutagens and/or carcinogens. This will rate them as potential actuators of aneuploidy, chromosomal anomalies, usually distress the motility of sperm and affect hormonal actions.

The male reproductive system can be impacted negatively by a straight attack of arsenic on the testis. Eventually, that will modify the sperm making process, by diminishing the auxiliary secretion of the sex gland, and neuroendocrine system, which causes the disparity in hormone (Chandra et al. 2012). Adverse effects of arsenic on the fertility of men comprise the transformed sperm, which modifies the spermatogenetic pathway, causes loss of gestation, and heritable disease in offspring. Shared endpoints for evaluating the male procreative task embrace the size of the testis, quality of semen, secretory role of the prostate and seminal vesicles,

procreative endocrine task, the ineffectiveness of sperm, and sterility (Nordberga et al. 2005). Existing proof implicated the environment as culpable reasons why there is a fall in sperm quality.

Additionally, contact with pesticides containing arsenide has been linked to the modifications in the spermatogenetic pathway. When measuring the arsenic effect on the reproductive health of men, it is important to create a space for possible influences of exposure to some other contaminants. Their combination usually acts via accumulation, potentiation, synergistic, or antagonizing. Some toxic metals like lead, copper, and cadmium are predominant in the soil and amass in the soil and edible crops over a lifetime (Okpashi et al. 2019). The indicators for lead and cadmium toxicity usually correlate with the toxicity of arsenic (Lin et al. 2010).

Recent evidence point out that male reproductive capability has depreciated. The advent of industrialization has caused many couples to search for in vitro insemination (IVI) due to deprived semen quality (Nordberga et al. 2005). Data collated over the last three decades have revealed alarming drifts in male reproductive health. Erstwhile reports discovered that men birth later than 1970 years had about 25% sperm count lower than men birth earlier than the year 1959, an average of 2.1% decline (Brown and Caseldine 1999). The lowness of sperm count was linked to deprived semen quality (Waissmann 2002). The wide variance in the mean semen level between countries, and diverse localities within a country, has been detected. The men have comparatively minute fertility chances, likened to other animals. For instance, the quantity of sperm for each ejaculation by a human is about twofold–fivefold greater than the quantity of semen from an abridged fertility, while the quantity of sperm from mouse, rabbit, and bull for each ejaculation is several times (up and about 1400-fold) greater than the quantity that yields fertility. Male-humans require a noticeably reduced size of the testis and a low rate of sperm making daily for each gram of testis, by a factor greater than 3, compared to mouse, rat, or monkey. The ratios of motile spermatozoa to healthy spermatozoa in men's semen are lesser relative to other mammals.

The human male may be susceptible to arsenic toxicity than rat for the reason of shoddier efficiency of the antioxidant, resistance to the coordination and superior susceptibility to oxidative injury, spermatozoa DNA and attack by sulfhydryl (–SH) moiety, which is needed to repair sperm maturation and motility. Since the variances between arsenic effect in procreative endpoints and the pathway of arsenic toxicity can be monitored, the duration of contact to arsenic and data from experimental animals may be beneficial for approximating permissible human contact limit. Granting that studies on animal models have shown the adverse outcome of arsenic on the reproductive pathway, increase amounts of various metals may be suitable to elicit shielding effects against other heavy metals (lead, copper-zinc, selenium, and magnesium). The dosages of the metals were not sedate and very few types of research have appraised the special effects of long-term vocal administration or induction of arsenic to an animal. For most metals other than arsenic, data pertinent to individuals are short and incomplete by insufficient regulation and modifications that will affect confusing variables (Nordberga et al. 2005). The male reproductive tract that is attacked by an endocrine disruptor can upset some marked cells or

receptors such as testes that are paired for the making of sperm and androgens. There are regulations at the para- and autocrine compartments of the testes under influences of pituitary and hypothalamus. According to a report by Zubair et al. (2016), oxidative stress (OS) occasioned by reactive oxygen species (ROS) is a possible negative outcome of contact to arsenic. Thus, a high level of arsenic can subdue gonadotroph sensitivity to GnRH and gonadotropin secretion by raising the plasma level of glucocorticoids. These can eventually widen the toxicity of the gonad in men thereby causing a shortfall in sperm quantity, sperm capability, and motility. A substantial relapse of germ cells and modifications of luteinizing hormone, follicle-stimulating hormone, and testosterone are feasible. ROS-hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), superoxide anion, singlet oxygen, and hydroxyl radical can impair cellular DNA and protein. Hydroxyl radical is considered a dire species that rightly attack DNA. In order for hydroxyl radicals to cause arsenic carcinogenesis, iron which is a free transition metal is necessary for the Haber–Weiss sequences to cause DNA mutilation. Comparing the different compounds of arsenic, iron releasers from ferritin methylated arsenic were extra energetic than arsenate or arsenide. The trivalent arsenic was extra active compared to pentavalent arsenic while the DMA (III) was a more active iron releaser from ferritin (Ahmad et al. 2000 cited in Flora et al. 2007). A collective exposure of in vitro ascorbic acid and DMA (III) gives rise to a great synergistic rise in iron released from ferritin and a significant synergistic rise in DNA impairment (Ahmad et al. 2000). The induction of rats with arsenite causes the liver cell and kidney cells heme-oxygenase isoform 1 (Kitchin et al. 1999).

The induction of heme-oxygenase initiate the making of CO, biliverdin, and iron. Also, 8-Hydroxy-2′-deoxyguanosine (8-OhdG) is among the main ROS that causes DNA impairment. It is used as an indicator of OS to DNA (Yamanaka et al. 2001). In enduring carcinogenesis research, liver cells 8-OhdG levels amplified in DMA cured patients signify that DMA raises the percentage of a free radical bout on DNA (Wanibuchi et al. 1997). Barchowsky et al. (1999) verified the making of free radicals in mice, after severe contact to synthetic arsenic. In human lymphocytes that were cultured and exposed to arsenite, a rise in sister chromatid give-and-take regularity was alienated via the inclusion of superoxide dismutase and catalase (Nordenson and Beckman 1991). Initiation of micronuclei in 20 ml of arsenide (CHO-K1 cells) was alienated by nitric oxide synthase inhibitors—superoxide dismutase and uric acid (Gurr et al. 1998). This outcome proposes that specific clastogenic effect of arsenic is facilitated by free radicals—peroxynitrite, superoxide, H2O2, and free iron. Toxicity of trivalent arsenic is done by attacking—SH groups, and by generating ROS (Chen et al. 1998). The toxicity of synthetic arsenic (iAsv) gives the impression that it is facilitated by its tendency to replace phosphate moiety, by upsetting the enzymes that rely on the moiety, by interfering with the ATP and DNA synthesis. However, the mechanism for making reactive intermediate is not entirely implicit, even though Yamanaka et al. (2001) wished-for the realization of intercessory arsenic types.

Further likelihoods for arsenic to generate ROS are based on the oxidation of iAsIII to iAsV in functional circumstance, which will yield H_2O_2:

$H3AsO_3 + 2H_2O + O_2\ H_3AsO_4 + H_2O_2$. Hydroxyl radicals are the originators of lipid peroxidation (LPO), where iron-catalyzed Fenton in membranes (Halliwell and Gutteridge 1986). Erythrocytes are at risk of oxidative injury due to haem-iron, polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA), and oxygen, that kick start the reactions that cause oxidative injuries in red blood cells. The antioxidants enzyme in the erythrocyte often neutralizes OS. For illustration purposes, superoxide dismutase (SOD) catalyzes the conversion of superoxide radical (O_2-) to H2O2 while catalase (CAT) and glutathione peroxidase (GSH-Px) convert H2O2 to H2O. These antioxidant enzymes help to lessen the lethal effects of ROS. The cell has several ways of alleviating OS, repairing the damage, and weakening the incidence of oxidative damage (OD) via enzyme and non-enzyme antioxidants activities. The enzyme and non-enzyme antioxidants help to sift free radicals and ROS. A non-enzyme antioxidant—vitamin E and vitamin C helps to overwhelm the OS (Lee and Ho 1994). The oxidants impaired the macromolecules in the cells and function as secondary messengers, which lead to changes in the expression of gene and improvement of successive cells multiplication (Farber 1994).

1.2.3 Impairment of the Male Reproductive System by Arsenic

In men, arsenic can weaken the quality of semen. In research that evaluated the semen based on its motility, capability, membrane veracity, and DNA, these parameters were considered as key in men's procreative role (Zubair et al. 2016). In one experiment, 177 males adults age less than or equal to 50 years ingested about 50 ppb of arsenic in potable water. The report showed an increase in the risk of erectile dysfunction due to reduced testosterone in circulation (Hsieh et al. 2008). Previous reports directed that men exposure to arsenic can deregulate semen quality and be of assistance to determine the urinary biomarkers. In another report, about 159 fresh semen were collected from the sterile men and 65 controls collected from Chines were separated on the premise of Ureaplasma and urealyticum (Uu). An increased level of arsenic was observed in patients with Uu syndrome bearing a high level of spermatozoa quality more than patients without Uu syndrome (Wang et al. 2005). In the same report, it was observed that 75 semen samples that were collected from sterile men and 75 semen samples collected from productive men within the age 38 years were screened for the concentration of arsenic (Inhorn et al. 2008). The arsenic level in the semen was lower in men that were sorted from infertile-environment-occupation and compared with men found at fertile-environment and infertile-environment. Oligospermia (low sperm count), azoospermia (absence of spermatozoa from the seminal fluid), and asthenospermia (immotile spermatozoa in the ejaculate) had lower arsenic in the semen than usual spermatozoa counts. Oligoasthenospermia (a combination of Oligospermia and asthenospermia) had a marginally greater arsenic level in the spermatozoa, though it was not suggestively greater than the average spermatozoa counts (Inhorn et al. 2008). Environmental exposure of 96 men aged 32 and 36 years to arsenic reduces the semen quality by

lessening the sperm count. This was clearly linked to arsenic level in the blood and semen (Xu et al. 2012).

The toxic outcome of arsenic ingestion on the reproductive structure of male adult mice has been investigated. The mice were ingested with 40 mg/L of sodium metaarsenite into potable water for 30, 45, and 60 days, respectively. Observation revealed that the interruption of spermatogenesis and post-meiotic stages together with the disruption of spermatocyte formation from spermatogonium of mouse response depends on the dosage of ingested arsenic. See Fig. 1.1 for illustration on how arsenic toxicity affects the steroidogenic pathway and consequently causes infertility in exposed male adults. This occurs by reducing the diameter of seminiferous tubules, gametogenic—the inactive spermatocyte, pachytene, step 1 to 7 spermatid declines excluding spermatogonia (undifferentiated germ cells in male) and atrophy in Leydig cells (Sanghamitra et al. 2008). A cross-sectional research in Chinese by Weipan et al. (2012) reported that environmental exposure to arsenic may reduce human semen quality. They further stated that an in vitro and in vivo study recommended arsenic as an endocrine disruptor (compounds that mimic and interfere with hormone). The exposure of male rats to As shows steroidogenic impairment which leads to sterility. The different species of arsenic (As) can be obtained through several metabolic pathways such as methylation, the major pathway that creates synthetic (Asi) in men. It was reported that the pathway that breakdowns Asi utilizes the following reaction mechanism: AsiV+2e– →Asi III + CH_3 + →MMAV (CH_3) AsO (OH)2) + 2e– →MMA III + CH_3 + →DMAV (CH3) 2AsOOH) + 2e– →DMA III + CH_3 + →TMAO (trimethylarsine oxide) (Madhyastha et al. 2018). Still, these mechanisms of reaction do not completely breakdown As, and their derivatives—Asi, MMA III, and MMAV, may remain in the body to cause methylation of DNA (Argos et al. 2012; Kim and Kim 2015). To establish the loci for As outcome on the men procreative organ, Kaviyarasi et al. (2018) stated that specific proteins involved in spermatogenesis were deregulated after treatment with arsenic. Calcium-binding protein and spermatid-specific protein 1 (CABS1) were vastly expressed in extended spermatids. It is particularly involved in the readjustment of a composite structure which arises from haploid germ cells during spermatogenesis (Tamba et al. 2009). Exposure of male mice to 1, 5, and 25 mg/L of sodium arsenite for 6 months raised CABS1 sideways with a deficiency in reorganizing a compound structure that transpires in a haploid germ cell, and hinders spermatogenesis in male rats (Huang et al. 2016). Exposure to sodium arsenide and sodium arsenate at 0.01 mg/L and 10 mg/L/for 56 days in potable water reduces the procreative properties of male rats. The administration of 10 mg/L of the arsenide moiety caused a decreased sperm in production due to the overproduction of H2O2 and damage to germ cells. It revealed that reduction of sperm count in epididymis can decrease the percentage of sperm as well as the intact membrane. A quantity of 10 mg/L of arsenate which was given to such a group of rats facilitated the OS in the epididymis, which damages the sperm membrane with no effect on fertility.

Arsenic (As) is considered a major environmental health hazard all over the world. Prolonged ingestion is connected with amplified health risk like cancer,

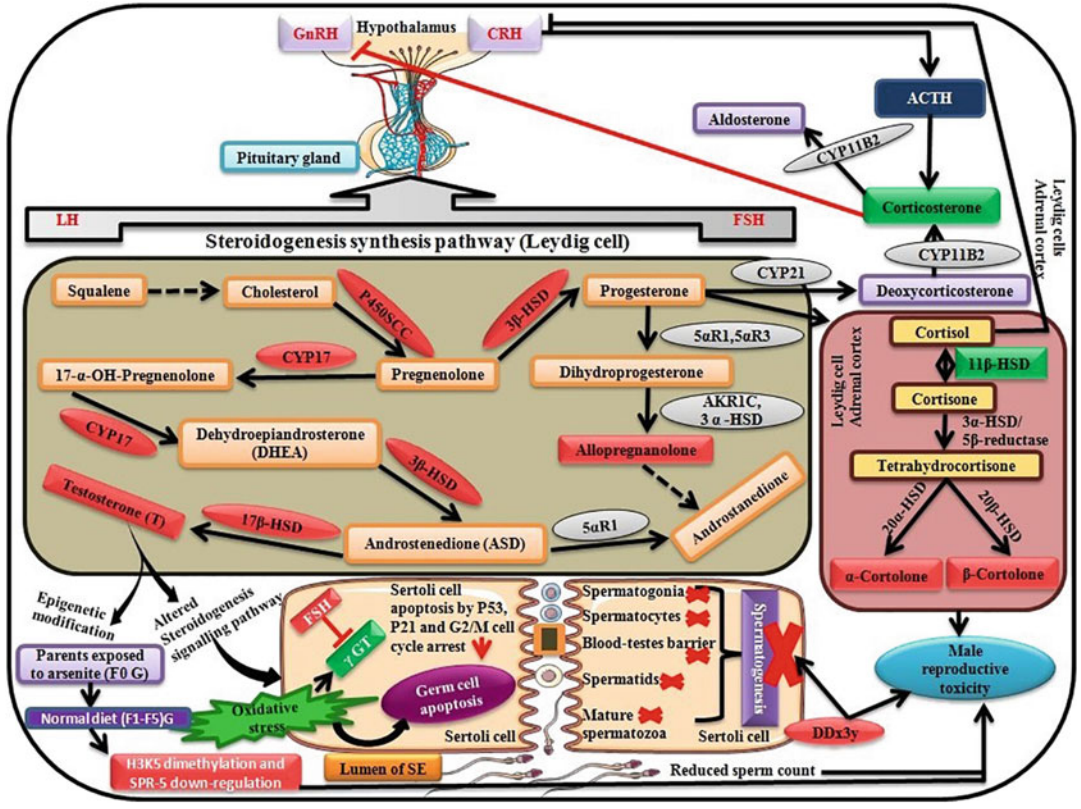


Fig. 1.1 Induction of male reproductive system with arsenic. This explain how arsenic affects the function of endocrine—GnRH, CRH, LH, and FSH, deregulate testosterone synthesis (from cholesterol to testosterone by reducing the level of enzymes—P450SCC, 3β-HSD, CYP17, and 17β-HSD; metabolite allopregnanolone and testosterone) and cortisol pathways (cortisol to cortolone by increasing 11β-HSD enzyme and corticosterone which inhibits GnRH, decreased metabolites—Cortolone) in Leydig cells, decreased testosterone synthesis defects the process of steroidogenesis signaling pathways in Sertoli cells (inhibition of spermatogenesis, germ cell apoptosis, Sertoli cell apoptosis, increased OS mediates the Sertoli marker γ-GT, downregulation of Ddx3y gene), epigenetic modification through down regulation of SPR-5 upon H3k5 dimethylation. Red color indicates decreased enzymes/metabolites after arsenic treatment. Green color indicates increased enzymes/metabolites after arsenic treatment. Adapted from Kaviyarasi et al. (2018)

diabetes mellitus, and cardiovascular disease, submits that trace levels of about 5–10 ppb can exacerbate the health risks. Jack et al. (2004) agreed that a 0.05–1 íM (6–120 ppb) of arsenic can exert energetic outcome on the glucocorticoid receptor (GR)-mediated gene activation in rat's EDR3 hepatoma cells having endogenous tyrosine aminotransferase (TAT) gene and reporter genes having TAT glucocorticoid response elements. At a trace concentration of about 1–3 M As may become inhibitory. Accordingly, on a small concentration, the As effects may change after stimulation of a twofold to fourfold or greater than two-fold inhibition of inactivity. The suppression outcome of GR on AP1- and NF-B-mediated gene activation was not affected by As. The cellular level of hormone-activated GR is dependent on the degree of stimulating and inhibiting the GR. Deletion mutation indicates that the DNA binding domain (DBD) of GR is the area for As to elicit effect and without using free sulfhydryls moiety. Point mutations located within the DBD usually changed the GR responses to As binding significantly.

Arsenic trioxide (As_2O_3) has gain thoughtfulness for the reason that it can cause an ample decrease in serious promyelocytic leukemia (APL) (Tzeon-Jye et al. 2008). Despite the result of arsenic trioxide (As_2O_3), the U.S. Food and Drug Administration had ratified the application of As_2O_3 in the cure for degenerated acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL). The beneficial prospective and antitumor action of As2O3 has blowout to non-APL leukemia, myelodysplastic disorders, and various myeloma, including solid growths and cancer cell lines, together with neuroblastoma, renal, prostate, colorectal, and hepatocellular tumors (Lin et al. 2006). Antitumor activity arises through inducing cell apoptosis (Oketani et al. 2002; Zhang and Wang 2006). Arsenic exerts its toxicity by producing ROS during redox cycling and activation of metabolic routes that causes tissue injuries. The sensitivity of cells to As_2O_3 is contrariwise correlated to their intracellular glutathione level and the action of antioxidant enzymes (Nakagawa et al. 2002). Arsenite fixes thiol (S-H) moiety in tissue proteins and abates the protein function. Despite the in-depth studies, there is no clearer report on the results of As_2O_3 on the men procreative structure.

The report on the venous injection of radioactive arsenate (As-V), or arsenide (As-III) to mice and hamsters by Danielsson et al. (1984) submitted that arsenic accumulates in the duct and lumen of epididymal. This proposes that there was continuous ingestion of arsenic to the rat's sperms in the lumen in vivo. Sarkar et al. (2003) also informed about the inhibitory action of sodium arsenide on spermatogenesis, gonadotrophin, and testosterone in rats. There are several possible mechanisms meant for the antigonadal actions against toxic chemicals. They wield an inhibitory action on the testis and affect the hypothalamic–pituitary axis by triggering changes in plasma concentrations of luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH). It has been established that by reducing plasma LH, Leydig cells are greatly damaged thereby causing a decrease in testosterone production. Testosterone is an essential hormone for normal spermatogenesis, whereas FSH is needed for normal testicular role and spermatogenesis (Jana et al. 2006).

1.2.4 How Arsenic Impact the Male Reproductive System

Arsenic could upset the men procreative system when a precise procreative organ is targeted or when they act on the endocrine system. The former can be termed direct target while the latter is called an indirect target. The distress could be prolonged irreversibly especially when the Sertoli cells are interrupted at the time of developing the fetus. The amount of Sertoli cells defines the number of spermatozoa that can be manufactured by an adult-human since every Sertoli cell can be cared for in a limited quantity of germ cells that will mature into sperm. Agreeing with Apostoli et al. (2007), Sertoli cells multiply at the time of fetal, neonatal, and pre-pubertal development, while each of these phases is liken to suffer from arsenic effect. The interruption of spermatogenesis at any phase of differentiating cells in men can shrink the total spermatozoa count, surge the irregular spermatozoa count, weaken the strength of spermatozoa chromatin, or injure the DNA of spermatozoa (Mangelsdorf et al. 2003). When arsenic accumulates in the epididymis, prostate, vesicular seminalis, or seminal fluid might weaken the continuous sperm motility (Hess 1998). Thus, arsenic can reason imbalance in several hormones through the endocrine system, by unsettling androgen discharge in the Leydig cells or inhibit B cells in the Sertoli cells (Jensen et al. 2006). There are mounting indications that OS is connected with the pathogenesis of men sterility (Pizent et al. 2012). See Fig. 1.1 for illustration.

It has been established that spermatozoa from human are susceptible to OS. The peroxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids inside the plasma membrane is caused by a disproportionate generation of ROS in the spermatozoa (Koppers et al. 2008). Several arsenic combinations, including iron, copper, and lead, usually increase the generation of ROS, deregulate glutathione and other antioxidant levels, improve lipid peroxidation of the cell membrane, reason for apoptosis, and add to the generation of OD on the DNA (Jones et al. 1979). Damage of the sperm membrane decreases the motility of sperm and its affinity to oocyte while the mutilation of spermatozoa DNA can damage the parental genomic of the embryo (Tremellen 2008) and raises the sterility chances, abortion, or serious teratogenicity of the progeny (Aitken et al. 1993). Some teratogenicity of the men procreative parameter, such as cryptorchidism (undescended testicle), hypospadias (a reproductive abnormality in men where the urethral meatus opens from the ventral side of the phallus and not on the tip of the penis), thus cancer of the prostate and testicular may arise upon contact to endocrine-disrupting metals such as arsenic (Chedrese et al. 2006). Suggestions are commonly restricted to animal data or to in vitro studies (Iavicoli et al. 2009). The medical and epidemiological consequences are rare and contentious, and usually challenging to infer due to numerous exposures to diverse causes and latency of effects.

1.2.5 How Arsenic Weakens Spermatogenesis in Male Rat Testis

Spermatogenesis is a cellular progression that takes place in seminiferous tubules and generates mature sex cells within 74 days (Mangelsdorf et al. 2003); it begins at puberty and often continues till death. It is a compound development that produces mature spermatozoa that is crucial for reproduction in men. According to Qingyu et al. (2016) who reported that five upward-regulating and five downward-regulating proteins, and one decreased metabolite were observed in spermatogenesis as reactive to the treatment of arsenic in rat testis. Glutathione peroxidase 4 (GPx4) is the leading selenoenzyme in testis and is crucial for spermatogenesis (Schneider et al. 2009). Overexpression of glutathione peroxidase 4 in rat testis triggered a spermatogenetic defect, together with haploid cell loss, seminiferous epithelium disorganization, and apoptosis of spermatocyte (Puglisi et al. 2007). Similarly, endocrine-disrupting chemicals (EDC) pose a harmful effect on spermatogenesis by an abnormal heightening of GPX4 expression in rat testis (Baek et al. 2007). Corticosteroid 11β-dehydrogenase isozyme 1 (11β–hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, HSD11B1) catalyzes the conversion of inactive cortisone to active cortisol, it is situated completely in the Leydig cells. HSD11B1 was proposed to play a significant function in sustaining steroidogenesis via making cortisol which is implicated in the formation of testosterone (Sharp et al. 2007). A greater level of HSD11B1 activity has been connected with lesser spermatozoa count and upper level of abnormal spermatozoa (Nacharaju et al. 1997). Nuclear autoantigenic sperm protein (NASP)—a histone chaperone binds to H1 linker histones is responsible for transportation of arsenic into the nucleus of dividing cells. Testicular NASP (tNASP) is intricate in cell advancement in spermatogenetic cells, possibly through the interface with the Cdc2/cyclin B and Hsp70-2 complex (Alekseev et al. 2005). Overexpression of tNASP during androgen receptor obstruction would possibly inhibit spermatocyte meiosis (Stanton et al. 2012). Calcium-binding and spermatid-specific protein 1 (CABS1) is a calcium-binding protein that precisely showed the elongated spermatids. It is included in the compound structure and reorganizations in the haploid germ cells during spermatogenesis (Kawashima et al. 2009). Heat shock 70 kDa protein 4-like (HSPA4L) is an HSP110 heat shock protein family is expressed all in the testis. It has been reported that the ratio of matured sperm to sperm motility may reduce hugely in HSPA4L-deficient male mouse occasioned by increased levels of apoptosis in the germ cells (Held et al. 2006). When the expression of GPX4, HSD11B1, NASP, and CABS1 is raised, spermatogenesis will be decreased and low sperm quality would be inevitably formed, this buttressed the fact that the number of spermatozoa and spermatozoa motility can decline in arsenic ingested rats, see Fig. 1.2. Though, the upward-regulation of HSPA4L may show opposition to arsenic-induced germ cell apoptosis. Scaffold attachment factor B1 (SAFB1) bears a transcriptional repression domain and can bind to some receptors and repress their activity. Male SAFB1 mouse can be sterile due to apoptosis amplification germ cells, Leydig cell hyperplasia, and small testosterone deregulation, which is caused by the decrease in circulating insulin-like

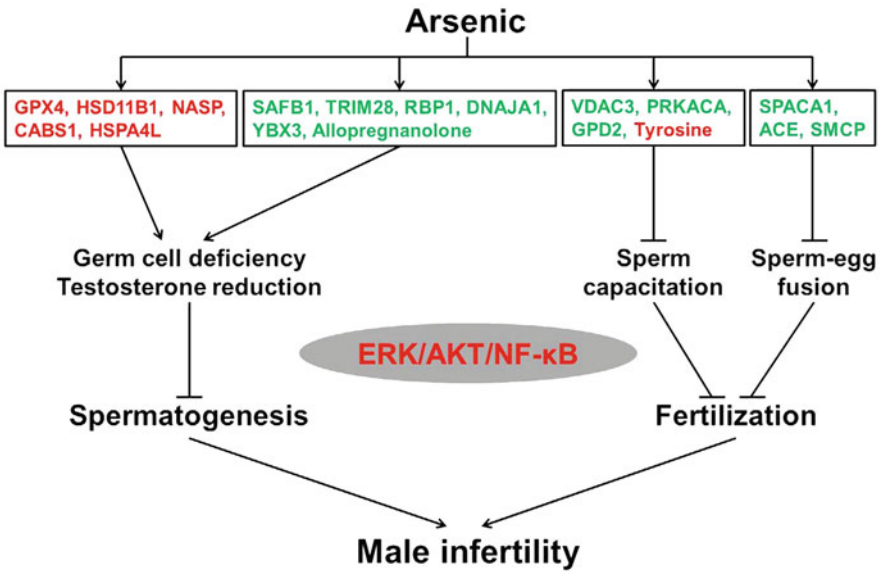


Fig. 1.2 Representation of pathways affect by arsenic induces male reproductive toxicity in rat testis. Molecules in red denote upward-regulation, while the green signify downward-regulation. Adapted from Qingyu et al. (2016)

growth factor 1 (IGF1) and loss of SAFB1-mediated repression of hormone receptors (Ivanova et al. 2005).

Transcriptional intermediary factor 1 (TIF1) β (also called KAP-1 or TRIM28) is a co-repressor that plays a role in spermatogenesis and initial embryonic development. During spermatogenesis, TIF1β is biasing to heterochromatin structures of Sertoli cells and round spermatids, meiotic chromosomes (Weber et al. 2002). Herzog et al. (2011) observed that the lack of TIF1β may lead to a defect in spermatogenesis occasioned by the poor release of spermatid and degenerating testis. Retinols are necessary for the upkeep of spermatogenesis in testis, and sustained shortage of retinol may give rise to spermatogenic arrest at the preleptotene spermatocytes trailed with widespread loss of germinal epithelium in rats. Retinol is conveyed into the seminiferous tubules by retinol-binding protein 1 (RBP1), found in Sertoli cells (specific plasma transport protein). The roles of RBP1 include the transfer of retinol to the developing germ cells (Rajan et al. 1990). DNAJ1 homolog subfamily of A member 1 (DNAJA1) works with a co-chaperone of Hsp70s in protein folding and mitochondrial protein import. It has been observed that the loss of DNAJA1 in mice led to a failing of Sertoli cells in preserving spermatogenesis, increasing androgenetic receptor (AR), and interruption of Sertoli-germ cell, which shows a dire role of DNAJA1 in spermatogenesis via AR-mediated signaling in Sertoli cells (Terada et al. 2005).

The protein family with a Y-box has been recognized to be among the utmost preserved families of nucleic acid-binding protein. A notable reduction in protamine

2 transcription will occur when the PAF-RE and Y-box binding protein 3 (YBX3, YB2) is erased, and proposes that YBX3 is required for the activation of protamine 2 transcription in post-meiotic germ cells (Kota et al. 2010). Allopregnanolone is a metabolite of progesterone produced by the reaction of 5α-reductase and 3α-HSD (Santoru et al. 2014). Since progesterone is the main intermediary in testosterone biosynthetic, it is correct that arsenic ingestion declines allopregnanolone levels since it facilitates the reduction of progesterone and impaired testosterone production. This mechanism is connected to the decrease in testosterone and sperm quality. Therefore, the weakening of SAFB1, TRIM28, RBP1, DNAJA1, YBX3, and allopregnanolone could damage the irregular spermatogenetic process due to paucity of germ cells and lesser testosterone level in arsenic-exposed male organisms.

1.2.6 How Arsenic Obstructs Insemination of Rat Sperm

In female mammals, insemination is the combination of a spermatozoon with an ovum, which first forms a zygote and progresses to the embryo. Qingyu et al. (2016) reported that 6 downward-regulated proteins and 1 improved metabolite are linked with impregnation of mouse exposed to arsenic. Voltage-dependent anion channel protein 3 (VDAC3) is an isoform of VDACs, inherent in the mitochondrial proteins of eukaryotes (Craigen and Graham 2008). VDAC3 is contained in the acrosomal region and midpiece. The blocking of VDAC3 decreases the acrosome action, phosphorylation of tyrosine, and later impregnation, which signifies the crucial function of VDAC3 in male fertility (Kwon et al. 2013). A cAMP-dependent protein kinase catalytic subunit alpha (PRKACA) is a serine/threonine kinase activated by cAMP, which progresses downstream with phosphorylation of tyrosine. The restrictions of PRKACA have abolished the phosphorylation of tyrosine signaling and eventually impede spermatozoa capacitation (McPartlin et al. 2011).

Glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase 2 (GPD2) is among the proteins that enable the phosphorylation of tyrosine during the capacitation of spermatozoa. The activity of GPD2 relates with hyperactivation and acrosome reaction, which advanced the function of GPD2 in spermatozoa capacitation. GPD2 activity is needed for the making of ROS in mouse spermatozoa during capacitation. Thus, without the GPD2 activity, capacitation is impaired (Kota et al. 2010). Tyrosine phosphorylation of proteins is the commonest mechanisms where numerous signal transduction pathways are adjusted in spermatozoa. It regulates various aspects of sperm roles, like motility, hyperactivation, capacitation, acrosome reaction, and insemination (Katoh et al. 2014). Therefore, it is obvious that arsenic can induce the suppression of VDAC3, PRKACA, and GPD2 and the abnormal rise of L-tyrosine could interrupt the degree of protein tyrosine phosphorylation necessary for sperm capacitation; caused failure in insemination and male sterility.

Sperm acrosome membrane-associated protein 1 (SPACA1) is found in the equatorial fragment of spermatozoa and plays a role in the fusion of sperm-egg in mammals. Interruption of SPACA1 will lead to unusual shaping of the semen head (globozoospermia), which caused male mice sterility (Yoshitaka et al. 2012).

Additionally, antibodies against recombinant SPACA1 can deregulate the sperm affinity to the ovum; impede the binding and fusion of sperm to zona-free eggs (Haq et al. 2012). Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) is a permeating membrane ectoprotein in mammal's tissues, and germinal cells ACE (gACE, is also named testicular ACE), is located entirely inside the germinal cells after meiosis in male. A germinal ACE knockout in mice could cause a deficiency in semen binding to the zona pellucida of the oocyte (Kwon et al. 2014). Li et al. (2014) revealed that the lack of gACE expression is accountable for the failure in fertilization of semen mitochondrial-associated cysteine-rich protein (SMCP), a component of keratinous capsule that surrounds spermatozoa mitochondria and improves sperm motility. The erasure of SMCP diminishes sperm motility, which prevents sperm from migrating into the female reproductive tract and penetrates the egg membranes during conception (Nayernia et al. 2002). Given the decrease in the expressions of SPACA1, ACE, and SMCP in testis of rat, it is suggested that arsenic affects impregnation by impeding the binding (affinity) and fusion (adhesion) of spermatozoa to the ovum.

1.3 Mechanism of Arsenic Toxicity on the ERK/AKT/NF-κB-Pathway: A Molecular Perspective

Mitogenic-activation protein kinases (MAPKs) are major controlling proteins in cell signaling and partake in various roles activated by the reaction of many exterior stimuli. Earlier investigations have exposed that the male procreative roles, comprising spermatozoa, and Sertoli cell tasks are moderated by MAPK signaling pathways (e.g., extracellular signal-regulated kinases, ERKs) (Li et al. 2009). Wang et al. (2012); Xia et al. (2012) stated that the activation of the ERK1/2 (MAPK3/1) signaling pathway will damage the roles played by Sertoli cells and proliferate the apoptosis of germ cell in mouse testes. Protein kinase B (AKTB) is a central controller of cell development and growth, persistence, spread, inflammatory, and immune reaction in reaction to OS. Exposure to PM 2.5 of OS by phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/AKT signaling pathway reduced procreative organ of male mouse (Cao et al. 2015). MAPK and AKT pathways perform rightly by phosphorylating the nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κ B) subunits and upset the ability of NF-κ B to bind to DNA and rise the transactivation of NF-κ B-dependent genes (Rui et al. 2016). NF-κ B deals with spermatogenesis by controlling cellular apoptosis and function of Sertoli cell in the testis, and the activation of NF-κ B encompassing defective sperm in mice and humans (Chen et al. 2012; Yu et al. 2015). Besides contact with arsenic, investigation has showed that arsenic triggers the ERK, PI3K/AKT, and NF-κ B signaling pathways in diverse cells (Huang et al. 2015; Tsai et al. 2016). The differential proteins and metabolites allied to male reproduction are included in ERK/AKT/NF-κ B pathway (Fig. 1.3). The upward-regulation of ERK1/2, PI3K, AKT, IKKγ, and NFKB expression improved the phosphorylation level of ERK/AKT in rat testis. The implication of arsenic in the men procreative noxiousness by the activation of the ERK/AKT/NF-κ B pathway is well established.

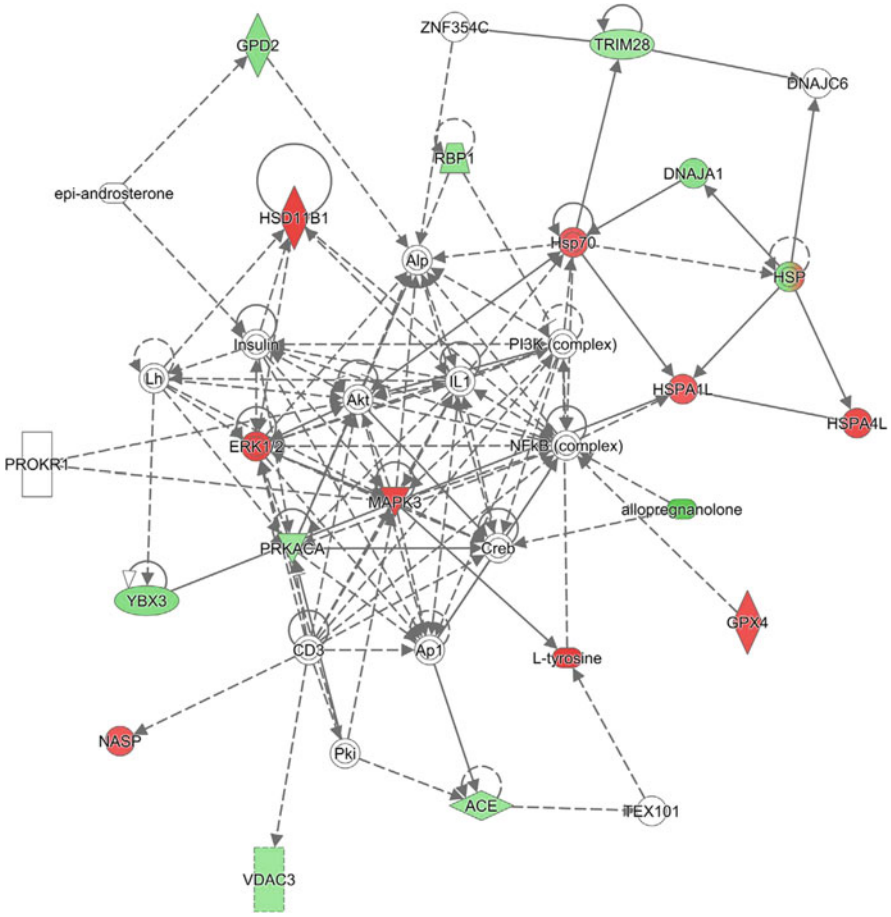


Fig. 1.3 Analyses of the different proteins and metabolites involved in arsenic toxicity. A network that describes molecules involved in the development and function of reproductive system, organ morphology, as well as organismal injury and abnormalities. Molecules are in nodes. Nodes in red represent upward-regulated molecules, while nodes in green symbolize downward regulated. Molecules exemplified with white nodes are noticed observed. Solid lines indicate direct interactions or regulation, while dashed lines indicate indirect effects mediated by additional molecules. Source: Qingyu et al. (2016)

Summarily, considering the collective proteomic and metabolomic investigation, research has shown that exposure to arsenic affects the expression of proteomic and reproductive pathways in rat testis. A sequence of different proteins and metabolites related to the male sex parameters has been recognized. Therefore, the deregulation of about 17 proteins and 3 metabolites by challenging the cells with arsenic would damage sperm and hinder insemination processes by activating ERK/AKT/NF-κB-dependent pathway.

1.4 Conclusion

Arsenide (As-3) is a type of synthetic arsenic, exposures to As-3 occurs through arsine gas which causes diverse toxicological sketch created by the binding of arsenic to hemoglobin and red blood cell lysis. Arsenate, arsenide, and alkylated arsenic are used for commercial purposes. Synthetic arsenic is predominant in environmental media. Organic arsenic—methyl (cacodylate), dimethyl, and trimethyl accumulate in mammals tissues. Arsenobetaine can be found in fish and seafood, while arsenocholine, arsenosugars, and arsenolipids are in plants. A mixture of gene, environment, and social lifestyle are contributing factors that unfriendly affects arsenic-exposed men. Investigations had submitted that different compounds of arsenic exert adverse effects on the male reproductive function. Conversely, evidence about the reproductive effects of human exposure to arsenic is scarce and/or inconsistent. This text abridges the information from numerous clinical and scientific studies on the consequential exposure of men to reproductive function. Intervention is given to studies that consider the effects of different arsenic compounds. For instance, information on the dose-dependent effect at modest- to low-level contact to arsenic on the prostate gland and serum level of testosterone is reviewed. The adverse effects of arsenic on the quality of semen and the change in serum hormones were elucidated. Just a few investigations have examined the procreative effects of simultaneous contact with some metals that work in synergy with arsenic and are controlled for prospective complement. Future studies should consider the contribution of combined exposure to various metals and other factors that may influence individual vulnerability to reproductive health impairment in men.

References

Ahmad S, Kitchin KT, Cullen WR (2000) Arsenic species that causes release of iron from ferritin and generation of activated oxygen. Arch Biochem Biophys 382:195–202

Air Quality and Emission Data (1968) National air Pollution Control Administration Publication APTD 68-9. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Durham, NC, p 157

Aitken RJ, Harkiss D, Buckingham D (1993) Relationship between iron-catalysed lipid peroxidation potential and human sperm function. J Reprod Fertil 98:257–265

Alekseev OM, Widgren EE, Richardson RT, O'Rand MG (2005) Association of NASP with HSP90 in mouse spermatogenic cells: stimulation of ATPase activity and transport of linker histones into nuclei. J Biol Chem 280:2904–2911

Angino EE, Magnuson LM, Waugh TC, Galle OK, Bredfeldt J (1970) Arsenic in detergent: possible danger and pollution hazard. Science 168:389–390

Apostoli P, Telišman S, Sager PR (2007) Reproductive and developmental toxicity of metals. In: Nordberg GF, Fowler BA, Nordberg M, Friberg LT (eds) Handbook on the toxicology of metals. Academic Press Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 213–249

Argos M, Kalra T, Rathouz PJ, Chen Y, Pierce B, Parvez F, Islam T, Ahmed A (2012) Environmental exposure to arsenic may reduce human semen quality: associations derived from a Chinese cross-sectional study, environ. Health 11:46. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11

Baek IJ, Jung MY, Se-Ra L, Yan J, Mi-Ra K, Byeongwoo A, Jin TH, Young KC, Beom JL, Young WY, Sang YN (2007) Effects of endocrine disrupting chemicals on expression of phospholipid

hydroperoxide glutathione peroxidase mRNA in rat testes. J Vet Sci 8:213–218. https://doi.org/10.4142/jvs.2007.8.3.213
Barbara V, Jean FH, Arnold M, Buchet JP, Steven V, Vincent H, Agnes M, Marc S (2004) Survival after a lethal dose of arsenic trioxide. J Clin Toxicol 42(6):889–895. https://doi.org/10.1081/CLT-200035344
Barchowsky A, Roussel RR, Klei LR, James PE, Ganju N, Smith KR, Dudek EJ (1999) Low levels of arsenic trioxide stimulate proliferative signals in primary vascular cells without activating stress effect or pathways. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 159:65–75
Bibha K, Vikas K, Amit KS, Jawaid A, Ghosh AK, Hanping W, Gudrun D (2016) Toxicology of arsenic in fish and aquatic systems. Environ Chem Lett 15:43–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-016-0588-9
Blank EW (1932) Experiments in allotropy. I. Arsenic and iron allotropes. Sch Sci Math 32 (6):595–597. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1949-8594.1932.tb16528.x
Bogdan GM, Sampayo-Reyes A, Aposhian HV (1994) Arsenic binding proteins of mammalian systems: I. isolation of three arsenite-binding proteins of rabbit liver. Toxicology 93:175–193
Brown AG, Caseldine C (1999) Biodiversity from palaeoecological data. J Biogeogr 26:3–5
Buchet JP, Lauwerys R, Roels H (1981) Comparison of the urinary excretion of arsenic metabolites after a single oral dose of sodium arsenite, monomethylarsonate, or dimethylarsinate in man. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 48:71–79
Buchet JP, Pauwels J, Lauwerys R (1994) Assessment of exposure to synthetic arsenic following ingestion of marine organisms by volunteers. Environ Res 66:44–51
Cao XN, Yan C, Liu DY, Peng JP, Chen JJ, Zhou Y, Long CL, He DW, Lin T, Shen LJ, Wei GH (2015) Fine particulate matter leads to reproductive impairment in male rats by overexpressing phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/protein kinase B (AKT) signaling pathway. Toxicol Lett 237:181–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2015.06.015
Cecilia N, Amadi Z, Nkeiruka I, Orish EO (2017) Heavy metals in miscarriages and stillbirths in developing nations. Middle East Fertil Soc J 22(2):91–100. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mefs.2017.03.003
Chandra R, Chatlod LR, Kumar S, Toppo S, Haque N, Rahman H (2012) Nutritional evaluation of NB-21 hybrid Napier grass for goats. Indian J Small Rumin 18(2):261–263
Chedrese PJ, Piasek M, Henson MC (2006) Cadmium as an endocrine disruptor in the reproductive system. Immunol Endocr Metab Agents Med Chem 6:27–35
Chen CL, Whanger PD (1994) Interaction of selenium and arsenic with metallothionein: effect of vitamin B12. J Synthetic Biochem 54:267–276
Chen YC, Lin-Shiau SY, Lin JK (1998) Involvement of reactive oxygen species and caspase 3 activation in arsenite induced apoptosis. J Cell Physiol 177:324–333
Chen J, Fok KL, Chen H, Zhang XH, Xu WM, Chan HC (2012) Cryptorchidism-induced CFTR down-regulation results in disruption of testicular tight junctions through upregulation of NF-κB/COX-2/PGE2. Hum Reprod 27:2585–2597. https://doi.org/10.1093/humrep/des254
Craigen WJ, Graham BH (2008) Genetic strategies for dissecting mammalian and Drosophila voltage-dependent anion channel functions. J Bioenerg Biomembr 40:207–212
Danielsson K, Gahrton G, Hoimdahl A, Liliemarkm J, Paulm C, Ringden O (1984) What is the treatment for acute leukemia and aplastic anemia? Tandlakartidningen 76:1063–1070
Delnomdedieu M, Basti MM, Otvos JD, Thomas DJ (1994) Reduction and binding of arsenate and dimethylarsinate by glutathione: A magnetic resonance study. Chem Biol Interact 90:139–155
EPA (1986) Synthetic arsenic emissions from primary copper smelters: National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. https://www.epa.gov/stationary-sources-air-pollution/synthetic-arsenic-emissions-primary-copper-smelters-national
Farber JL (1994) Mechanism of cell injury by activated oxygen species. Environ Hlth Perspect 102 (Suppl 10):17–24. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.94102s1017
Ferm VH (1972) The teratogenic effect of metals on mammalian embryos. In: Woollam DHM (ed) Advances in technology, vol 5. Logos Press Limited, London, pp 51–75

Fischer AB, Buchet JP, Lauwerys RR (1985) Arsenic uptake, cytotoxicity and detoxification studied in mammalian cells in culture. Arch Toxicol 57:168–172

Flora SJS, Smrati B, Kannan GM, Nutan S (2007) Arsenic induced OS and the role of antioxidant supplementation during chelation: A review. J Environ Biol 28(2):333–347

Foa V, Colombi A, Maroni M, Buratti M, Calzaferri G (1984) The speciation of the chemical forms of arsenic in the biological monitoring of exposure to synthetic arsenic. Sci Total Environ 34:241–259

Freeman GB, Schoof RA, Ruby MV, Davis AO, Dill JA, Liao SC, Lapin CA, Bergstrom PD (1995) Bioavailability of arsenic in soil and house dust impacted by smelter activities following oral administration in cynomolgus monkeys. Fundam Appl Toxicol 28:215–222

Gonzalez MJ, Aguilar MV, Martinez PMC (1995) Gastrointestinal absorption of synthetic arsenic (V): the effect of concentration and interactions with phosphate and dichromate. Vet Hum Toxicol 37:131–136

Gurr JR, Liu F, Lynn S, Jan KY (1998) Calcium dependent nitric oxide production is involved in arsenite induced micronuclei. Mutat Res 416:137–148

Halliwell B, Gutteridge JM (1986) Oxygen free radicals and iron in relation to biology and medicine: some problems and concepts. Arch Biochem Biophys 246:501–514

Haq MR, Rahman MM, Islam P, Awal MA, Chakma S, Roy UK (2012) Detection of arsenic in animal feed chain: broken rice and water hyacinth. Bangl J Vet Med 10(1&2):111–116

Healy SM, Zakharyan RA, Aposhian HV (1996) Does the Guinea pig methylate arsenite and MMA? Fundam Appl Toxicol 30(1):89–90

Held T, Paprotta I, Khulan J, Hemmerlein B, Binder L, Wolf S, Schubert S, Meinhardt A, Engel W, Adham IM (2006) Hspa4l-deficient mice display increased incidence of male infertility and hydronephrosis development. Mol Cell Biol 26:8099–8108. https://doi.org/10.1128/MCB.01332-06

Herzog M, Olivia W, Florian G, Pierre C, Manuel M, Régine L, Florence C (2011) TIF1β association with HP1 is essential for post-gastrulation development, but not for Sertoli cell functions during spermatogenesis. Dev Biol 350:548–558. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ydbio.2010.12.014

Hess RA (1998) Effects of environmental toxicants on the efferent ducts, epididymis and fertility. J Reprod Fertil Suppl 53:247–259

Holland RH, McCall MS, Lanz HC (1959) A study of inhaled 74As in man. Cancer Res 19:1154–1156

Hopenhayn-Rich C, Smith AH, Goeden HM (1993) Human studies do not support the methylation threshold hypothesis for the toxicity of synthetic arsenic. Environ Res 60:161–177

Hsieh FI, Hwang TS, Hsieh YC, Lo HC, Su CT, Hsu HS, Chiou HY, Chen CJ (2008) Risk of erectile dysfunction induced by arsenic exposure through well water consumption in Taiwan, environ. Health Perspect 116:532. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10930

Huang YC, Yu HS, Chai CY (2015) Proteins in the ERK pathway are affected by arsenic-treated cells. Toxicol Res 4:1545–1554

Huang Q, Luo L, Alamdar A, Zhang J, Liu L, Tian M, Eqani SAMAS, Shen H (2016) Integrated proteomics and metabolomics analysis of rat testis: mechanism of arsenic-induced male reproductive toxicity. Sci Rep 6:32518. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep32518

Hughes MF, Menache M, Thompson DJ (1994) Dose-dependent disposition of sodium arsenate in mice following acute oral exposure. Fundam Appl Toxicol 22:80–89

Iavicoli I, Fontana L, Bergamaschi A (2009) The effects of metals as endocrine disruptors. J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev 12:206–223

Inhorn MC, King L, Nriagu JO, Kobeissi L, Hammoud N, Awwad J, Abu-Musa AA, Hannoun AB (2008) Occupational and environmental exposures to heavy metals: risk factors for male infertility in Lebanon? Reprod Toxicol 25:203–212. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2007.10.011

Ivanova M, Klaudia M, Dobrzycka SJ, Kai M, Rene M, Kaiyan K, Brian A, Oleg AB, Simeen ZJ, Divisova AVL, Steffi O (2005) Scaffold attachment factor B1 functions in development, growth, and reproduction. Mol Cell Biol 25:2995–3006

Jack EB, Lauren A, Kingsley J, Hamilton W (2004) Arsenic at very low concentrations alters glucocorticoid receptor (GR)-mediated gene activation but not GR-mediated gene repression: complex dose-response effects are closely correlated with levels of activated GR and require a functional GR DNA binding domain. Chem Res Toxicol 17:1064–1076

Jana K, Subarna JS, Samanta PK (2006) Effects of chronic exposure to sodium arsenite on hypothalamo-pituitary-testicular activities in adult rats: possible an estrogenic mode of action. Repro Biol Endocrinol 4:9–21

Janell H, Xiangrong G, Hung CY, Jian S, Kan JT, Zijuan L (2016) The effect of chronic arsenic exposure in Zebrafish. Zebrafish 13(5):405–412. https://doi.org/10.1089/zeb.2016.1252

Jensen TK, Bonde JP, Joffe M (2006) The influence of occupational exposure on male reproductive function. Occup 56:544–553

Jin YC, Seung DY, Young SH (2014) Environmental source of arsenic exposure. J Prev Med Public Health 47(5):253–257. https://doi.org/10.3961/jpmph.14.036

Jones R, Mann T, Sherins RJ (1979) Peroxidative breakdown of phospholipids in human spermatozoa: spermicidal effects of fatty acid peroxides and protective action of seminal plasma. Fertil Steril 31(5):531–537

Katoh Y, Takebayashi K, Kikuchi A, Iki A, Kikuchi K, Tamba M, Kawashima A, Matsuda M, Okamura N (2014) Porcine sperm capacitation involves tyrosine phosphorylation and activation of aldose reductase. Reproduction 148:389–401. https://doi.org/10.1530/REP-14-0199

Kaviyarasi R, Harishkumar M, Radha M, Masugi M, Sathishkumar V, Abilash VG (2018) Review on molecular and biochemical insights of arsenic-mediated male reproductive toxicity. Life Sci 212:37–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2018.09.045

Kawashima A, Osman BA, Takashima M, Kikuchi A, Kohchi S, Satoh E, Tamba M, Matsuda M, Okamura N (2009) CABS1 is a novel calcium-binding protein specifically expressed in elongate spermatids of mice. Biol Reprod 80:1293–1304. https://doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.108.073866

Kim YJ, Kim JM (2015) Arsenic toxicity in male reproduction and development. Dev Reprod 19 (4):167–180. https://doi.org/10.12717/DR.2015.19.4.167

Kitchin KT, Del-Razo LM, Brown JL, Anderson WL, Kenyon EM (1999) An integrated pharmacokinetic and pharmaco-dynamic study of arsenite action. 1. Heme-oxygenase induction in rats. Teratog Carcinog Mutagen 19:385–402

Koppers AJ, DeIuliis GN, Finnie JM, McLaughlin EA, Aitken RJ (2008) Significance of mitochondrial reactive oxygen species in the generation of OS in spermatozoa. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 93:3199–3207

Kota V, Rai P, Weitzel JM, Middendorff R, Bhande SS, Shivaji S (2010) Role of glycerol-3-phosphate dehydrogenase 2 in mouse sperm capacitation. Mol Reprod Dev 77:773–783. https://doi.org/10.1002/mrd.21218

Kreppel H, Liu J, Liu Y, Reichl FX, Klaassen CD (1994) Zinc-induced arsenite tolerance in mice. Fundam Appl Toxicol 23:32–37

Kwon WS, Park YJ, Mohamed el, S.A. Pang, M.G. (2013) Voltage-dependent anion channels are a key factor of male fertility. Fertil Steril 99:354–361

Kwon WS, Rahman MS, Pang MG (2014) Diagnosis and prognosis of male infertility in mammal: the focusing of tyrosine phosphorylation and phosphotyrosine proteins. J Proteome Res 13:4505–4517

Lee TC, Ho IC (1994) Modulation of cellular antioxidant defense activities by sodium arsenite inhuman fibroblasts. Arch Toxicol 69:498–504

Li MW, Mruk DD, Cheng CY (2009) Mitogen-activated protein kinases in male reproductive function. Trends Mol Med 15:159–168

Li LJ, Zhang FB, Liu SY, Tian YH, Le F, Wang LY, Lou HY, Xu XR, Huang HF, Jin F (2014) Human sperm devoid of germinal angiotensin-converting enzyme is responsible for total

fertilization failure and lower fertilization rates by conventional in vitro fertilization. Biol Reprod 90:125. https://doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.113.114827
Lin CC, Hsu C, Hsu CH, Hsu WL, Cheng AL, Yang CH (2006) Arsenic trioxide in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a phase II trial. InVest. New Drugs 25:77–84
Lin YP, Gullan PJ, Cook LG (2010) Species richness and host-plant diversity are positively correlated in Coccidae. Entomol Hell 19:90–98
Madhyastha H, Madhyastha R, Nakajima Y, Maruyama M (2018) Deciphering the molecular events during arsenic induced transcription signal cascade activation in cellular milieu. Biometals 31:7–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10534-017-0065-3
Mangelsdorf I, Buschmann J, Orthen B (2003) Some aspects relating to the evaluation of the effects of chemicals on male fertility. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 37:356–369
Mann S, Droz PO, Vahter M (1996) A physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for arsenic exposure. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 137:8–22
McPartlin LA, Visconti PE, Bedford-Guaus SJ (2011) Guanine-nucleotide exchange factors (RAPGEF3/RAPGEF4) induce sperm membrane depolarization and acrosomal exocytosis in capacitated stallion sperm. Biol Reprod 85:179–188
Nacharaju VL, Muneyyirci-Delale O, Khan N (1997) Presence of 11β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase in human semen: evidence of correlation with semen characteristics. Steroids 62:311–314
Nakagawa Y, Akao Y, Morikawa H, Hirata I, Katsu K, Naoe T, Ohishi N, Yagi K (2002) Arsenic trioxide-induced apoptosis through OS in cells of colon cancer cell lines. Life Sci 70:2253–2269
Nayernia K, Adham IM, Burkhardt GE, Neesen J, Rieche M, Wolf S, Sancken U, Kleene K, Engel W (2002) Asthenozoospermia in mice with a targeted deletion of the sperm mitochondria-associated cysteine-rich protein (Smcp) gene. Mol Cell Biol 22:3046–3052
Nordberga GF, Jina TT, Hongc BF, Zhangc A, Buchetd JP, Bernard A (2005) Biomarkers of cadmium and arsenic interactions. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 206:191–197
Nordenson I, Beckman L (1991) Is the genotoxic effect of arsenic mediated by oxygen free radicals? Hum Hered 41:71–73
Odinaka Y, Matano O, Goto S (1980) Biomethylation of synthetic arsenic by the rat and some laboratory animals. Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 24:452–459
Oketani M, Kohara K, Tuvdendorj D, Ishitsuka K, Komorizono Y, Ishibashi K, Arima T (2002) Inhibition by arsenic trioxide of human hepatoma cell growth. Cancer Lett 183:147–153
Okpashi VE, Uroko RI, Uchenna NO, Paulinus NC, Precious O (2019) Heavy metals concentration in greens sold in Umuahia-market Nigeria: assessment of risk to human health. EQA-Int J Environ Qual 34:66–67. https://doi.org/10.6092/issn.2281-4485/8741
Pizent A, Blanka T, Tanja Ž (2012) Reproductive toxicity of metals in men spermatogenic function in mouse testes. Asian J Androl 14:884–889. https://doi.org/10.1038/aja.2012.71
Puglisi R, Arturo B, Gianfranco C, Andrea L, Loredana G, Mario S, Franco M, Carla B (2007) Mice overexpressing the mitochondrial phospholipid hydroperoxide glutathione peroxidase in male germ cells show abnormal spermatogenesis and reduced fertility. Endocrinol 148:4302–4309. https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2007-0348
Qingyu H, Lianzhong L, Ambreen A, Zhang J, Liangpo L, Meiping T, Syed A, Musstjab A, Shah E, Heqing S (2016) Integrated proteomics and metabolomics analysis of rat testis: mechanism of arsenic-induced male reproductive toxicity. Sci Rep 6:32518. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep32518
Rajan N, Sung WK, Goodman DS (1990) Localization of cellular retinol-binding protein mRNA in rat testis and epididymis and its stage-dependent expression during the cycle of the seminiferous epithelium. Biol Reprod 43:835–842
Rui W, Guan L, Zhang F, Zhang W, Ding W (2016) PM2.5-induced OS increases adhesion molecules expression in human endothelial cells through the ERK/AKT/NF-κ B-dependent pathway. J Appl Toxicol 36:48–59
Sanghamitra S, Hazra J, Upadhyay S, Singh R, Amal RC (2008) Arsenic induced toxicity on testicular tissue of mice, Indian J. Physiol Pharmacol 52:84–90

Santoru F, Berretti R, Locci A, Porcu P, Concas A (2014) Decreased allopregnanolone induced by hormonal contraceptives is associated with a reduction in social behavior and sexual motivation in female rats. Psychopharmacology 231:3351–3364

Sarkar M, Chaudhuri GR, Chattopadhyay A, Biswas NM (2003) Effect of sodium arsenite on spermatogenesis, plasma gonadotrophins and testosterone in rats. Asian J Androl 5:27–31

Sayan B, Kaushik G, Sushanta D, Uday CG, Dhrubajyoti C, Aniruddha M (2012) Arsenic bioaccumulation in rice and edible plants and subsequent transmission through food chain in Bengal basin: a review of the perspectives for environmental health. Toxicol Environ Chem 94 (3):429–441. https://doi.org/10.1080/02772248.2012.657200

Schneider M, Förster H, Boersma A, Seiler A, Wehnes H, Sinowatz F, Neumüller C, Deutsch MJ, Walch A, de Hrabé Angelis M, Wurst W, Ursini F, Roveri A, Maleszewski M, Maiorino M, Conrad M (2009) Mitochondrial glutathione peroxidase 4 disruption causes male infertility. FASEB J 23:3233–3242. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.09-132795

Sharp V, Thurston LM, Fowkes RC, Michael AE (2007) 11β -Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase enzymes in the testis and male reproductive tract of the boar (Sus scrofa domestica) indicate local roles for glucocorticoids in male reproductive physiology. Reproduction 134:473–482

Stanton PG, Pavel S, Caroline FH, Foo AN, Stephens AIS, Robert I, McLachlan LOD (2012) Proteomic changes in rat spermatogenesis in response to in vivo androgen manipulation impact on meiotic cells. PLoS One 7:e41718

Styblo M, Yamauchi H, Thomas DJ (1995) Comparative in vitro methylation of trivalent and pentavalent arsenicals. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 135:172–178

Tamba M, Matsuda M, Okamura N (2009) CABS1 is a novel calcium-binding protein specifically expressed in elongate spermatids of mice. Biol Reprod 80:1293–1304. https://doi.org/10.1095/biolreprod.108.073866

Terada K, Kentaro Y, Tomoaki I, Hiroshi K, Naoki T, Tsuyoshi K, Masato Y, Shinichi A, Masataka M (2005) Type I DnaJ homolog, DjA1, regulates androgen receptor signaling and spermatogenesis. EMBO J 24:611–622. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.emboj.7600549

Tremellen K (2008) OS and male infertility – a clinical perspective. Hum Reprod Update 14:243–258

Tsai CH, Ming HY, Amos CH, Shou CW, Wen CC, Ming FH, Yu CT, Yun MW, Shyng SFY (2016) Identification of Id1 as a downstream effector for arsenic-promoted angiogenesis via PI3K/AKT, NF-κ B and NOS signaling. Toxicol Res 5:151–159. https://doi.org/10.1039/c5tx00280j

Tzeon-Jye C, Sin-Tak C, Woan-Fang T, Yu-Chen H, Chi-Jr L (2008) Arsenic trioxide impairs spermatogenesis via reducing gene expression levels in testosterone synthesis pathway. Chem Res Toxicol 21:1562–1569

USDHEW (1966) Air Quality Data from the National air Sampling Networks and contributing state and local networks. 1966 edition

USPHS/ATSDR (United States Public Health Service, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry) (1999) Toxicological profile for arsenic. Prepared by Life Systems, Inc., Contract No. 68-02-4228, for the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) in collaboration with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Oak Ridge, Tennessee, Oak Ridge National Laboratory under DOE Interagency Agreement, NO. 1425–1425-A1

Vahter M, Envall J (1983) In vivo reduction of arsenate in mice and rabbits. Environ Res 32:14–24

Vahter M, Couch R, Nermell B, Nilsson R (1995) Lack of methylation of synthetic arsenic in the chimpanzee. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 133:262–268

Valentine JL, Kang HK, Spivey G (1979) Arsenic levels in human blood, urine, and hair in response to exposure via drinking water. Environ Res 20:24–32

Victor DM, Emily AV, Marta A, Lionel G, Wan LL (2011) Arsenic biotransformation as a Cancer promoting factor by inducing DNA damage and disruption of repair mechanisms. Mol Biol Int 2011:718974. https://doi.org/10.4061/2011/718974

Waissmann W (2002) Health surveillance and endocrine disruptors. Cad Saúde Pública Rio de Janeiro 18(2):511–517

Wang Y, Kang L, Hou Y, Wu X, Chen J, Han X (2005) Microelements in seminal plasma of infertile men infected with Ureaplasma urealyticum. Biol Trace Elem Res 105:11–18. https://doi.org/10.1385/BTER:105:1-3:011

Wang L, Hao J, Hu J, Pu J, Lü Z, Zhao L, Wang Q, Yu Q, Wang Y, Li G (2012) Protective effects of ginsenosides against Bisphenol A-induced cytotoxicity in 15P-1 Sertoli cells via extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 signalling and antioxidant mechanisms. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 111:42–49. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-7843.2012.00857.x

Wanibuchi H, Hori T, Meenakshi V, Ichihara T, Yamamoto S, Yano Y, Otani S, Nakae D, Konishi Y, Fukushima S (1997) Promotion of rat hepatocarcinogenesis by dimethylarsinic acid: association with elevated ornithine decarboxylase activity and formation of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in the liver. Jpn J Cancer Res 88:1149–1154

Weber P, Cammas F, Gerard C, Metzger D, Chambon P, Losson R, Mark M (2002) Germ cell expression of the transcriptional co-repressor TIF1beta is required for the maintenance of spermatogenesis in the mouse. Development 129:2329–2337

Weipan X, Huaqiong B, Feng L, Liangpo L, Yong-Guan Z, Jianwen S, Sijun DMC, Lianbing L, Chuanhai L, Heqing S (2012) Environmental exposure to arsenic may reduce human semen quality: associations derived from a Chinese cross-sectional study. Environ Health 11(46):1–9

Xia ZP, Zheng XM, Zheng H, Liu XJ, Liu GY, Wang XH (2012) Downregulation of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein activates mitogen-activated protein kinases and impairs. Asian J Androl 14(6):884–889. https://doi.org/10.1038/aja.2012.71

Xu W, Bao H, Liu F, Liu L, Zhu YG, She J, Dong S, Cai M, Li L, Li C (2012) Environmental exposure to arsenic may reduce human semen quality: associations derived from a Chinese cross-sectional study. Environ Health 9(11):46. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-11-46

Yamanaka K, Mizol M, Kato K, Hasegawa A, Nakano M, Okada S (2001) Oral administration of dimethylarsinic acid, a main metabolite of synthetic arsenic, in mice promotes skin tumorigenesis initiated by dimethylbenz (a) anthracene with or without ultraviolet B as a promoter. Biol Pharm Bull 5:510–514

Yoshitaka F, Yuhkoh S, Naokazu I, Ayako I, Masahito I, Masaru O (2012) SPACA1-deficient male mice are infertile with abnormally shaped sperm heads reminiscent of globozoospermia. Development 139:3583–3589. https://doi.org/10.1242/dev.081778

Young SH, Ki-Hoon S, Jin YC (2014) Health effects of chronic arsenic exposure. J Prev Med Public Health 47(5):245–252. https://doi.org/10.3961/jpmph.14.035

Yu B, Ding Q, Zheng T, Jiang L, Li Q, Sun X, Bai C, Huang Z (2015) Smoking attenuated the association between Iκ Bα rs696 polymorphism and defective spermatogenesis in humans. Andrologia 47:987–994. https://doi.org/10.1111/and.12368

Zhang J, Wang B (2006) Arsenic trioxide (As2O3) inhibits peritoneal invasion of ovarian carcinoma cells in vitro and in vivo. Gynecol Oncol 103:199–206

Zubair M, Ahmad M, Qureshi ZI (2016) Review on arsenic-induced toxicity in male reproductive system and its amelioration. Andrologia 49:e12791. https://doi.org/10.1111/and.12791

Arsenic and Oxidative Stress: An Overview

2

Felor Zargari

Abstract

There are many people in the world that they are exposed to arsenic and in risk of related diseases such as diabetes, arteriosclerosis, neuropathy, infertility, and many types of cancer. Arsenic (As) is the most important toxic metalloid in the earth. Some causes of arsenic toxicity and the development of these disorders include: oxidative stress (OS), increased ROS (reactive oxygen species) production, alteration of some signaling pathway and gene expression, damages to structure and function of some proteins, especially SH-proteins, impairment of mitochondria, alteration of antioxidant defense system, changes in the secretion of some hormones such as FSH, LH, and testosterone (dysfunction of men and women reproductive system), disturbance in the structure of cellular components such as lipids, proteins, carbohydrates, and DNA. This section focused on the association of As with some diseases, e.g. diabetes, atherosclerosis, male and female infertility, and neurodegenerative disorders and sources of ROS production in these disease.

Keywords

Arsenic · Disease · Oxidative damage · Free radicals · Toxicity

F. Zargari (✉)
Department of Medical Sciences, Marand Branch, Islamic Azad University, Marand, Iran
e-mail: felorzargari@marandiau.ac.ir

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_2

2.1 Generation of ROS in Oxidative Stress

Oxidative stress (OS) damages cell by disturbance of the balance between production of highly reactive molecules such as $^{\cdot}OH$, $O_2^{\cdot -}$ (reactive oxygen species) and $^{\cdot}NO$ or nitric oxide (reactive nitrogen species) and antioxidant defense system (Nordberg and Arnér 2001; Reuter et al. 2010; Valko et al. 2006; Ďuračková 2010). Free radicals are energetic molecules that have unpaired electrons in atomic orbits. The most important radicals in living system are ROS (Miller et al. 1990; Halliwell and Gutteridge 1999). ROS have a major role in stimulation of cell signaling pathway. However, overgeneration of ROS is deleterious (Thannickal and Fanburg 2000).

The overproduction of RNS (nitrosative stress) and ROS induces oxidative damage and damage to components of the cell such as DNA, lipid, protein, cell structure, and cell membranes (Valko et al. 2006; Noori 2012). ROS interact at the site of formation or far from their production site) Kohen and Nyska 2002). The toxic effects of arsenic are attributed to the generation of ROS and OS and the change of antioxidant enzymes activity (Heidari Shayesteh and Ranjbar 2013; Zargari et al. 2014). One of the mechanisms of arsenic toxicity is oxidative stress (Ercal et al. 2001).

The sources of ROS and RNS are exogenous and endogenous [*enzymatic* (produced under the physiological conditions, such as monoamine oxidase, NADPH oxidase, xanthine oxidase, cyclooxygenase, myeloperoxidase) and *non-enzymatic* (produced by Fenton's and Haber's reaction, such as H_2O_2, $^{\cdot}OH$, HOCL, ONOO)] (Noori 2012).

2.2 Arsenic and Oxidative Stress

Arsenic is the 33rd element of the periodic table and toxic metalloid in the form of inorganic (iAs) or organic compounds in the environment (Jomova et al. 2011). The most important forms in water are arsenite (As III: the most toxic and carcinogen form, reacting with enzymes and transcription factors) and arsenate (As 5^+). Arsenic levels of drinking water in some countries such as Mexico) García-Vargas et al. 1991), Tiwan (Yen et al. 2007), and Indo-Bangladesh are more than the amount recommended by WHO (10 μg/l) (Kinniburgh and Smedley 2001). Arsenic changes mitochondrial integrity and its membrane potential. Mitochondria is the most important organelle for the generation of ROS (by complex I and complex II of the electron transport chain). Arsenic acts directly or by the production and accumulation of ROS on the matrix of mitochondria (Pulido and Parrish 2003). The formation of superoxide anion radical and the decrease in cellular oxidant defense result in production of peroxyl radicals ($ROO^{\cdot}$), anionic form of O2 ($O_2^{\cdot -}$), singlet oxygen or dioxygen ($^1O_2$), hydroxyl radical ($^{\cdot}OH$), dihydrogen dioxide (H_2O_2), and dimethylarsine radical [$(CH_3)_2As^{\cdot}$] (Flora et al. 2007). H_2O_2 is produced by the oxidation of arsenite to arsenate ($H_3AsO_3 + 2H_2O + O_2 \rightarrow H_3AsO_4 + H_2O_2$) (Valko et al. 2005). H_2O_2 with iron generates highly reactive hydroxyl radical (Fenton reaction) with

mutagenic effect (Hei et al. 1998). In addition, arsenic generates RNS during metabolism (Shi et al. 2004) (Fig. 2.1).

2.3 Arsenic Detoxification Mechanisms (Methylation of Arsenic)

The biotransformation of As or its detoxification and production of metabolites induces oxidative stress (Flora 2011). Arsenic detoxification mechanisms are as follows:

- Conversion of As^{+5} to As^{+3} by PNPase (purine nucleoside phosphorylase) in plasma (Radabaugh et al. 2002) [Tripeptide glutathione (GSH) and other thiol compounds are required for this conversion] (Scott et al. 1993; Flora et al. 2007).
- The methylation of As^{+3} via As^{+3} methyltransferase (As_3MT) (Hayakawa et al. 2005; Lin et al. 2002) in liver (Marafante et al. 1985) and the production of arsenic acid monomethyl (MMAA), and finally arsenic acid dimethyl (DMAA) [s_ adenosyl_methionine (SAM) is involved in arsenic methylation) (Rossman 2003; Németi and Gregus 2002). Like other toxic metals, it is converted to the less toxic form by methylation and other reductant factors, such as TR (thioredoxin reductase), TRX (thioredoxin), dihydrolipoic acid] (Waters et al. 2004). Arsenic can conjugate with GSH and produce arsenite trigluthatione and then MMA $(SG)_2$(monomethylarsenic diglutathione and DMA (SG) (dimethylarsinic glutathione) (Kenyon et al. 2008).
- The reduction of methylation capacity increases the toxic effects of arsenic, e.g., hypo methylation of DNA leads to impaired gene expression, such as oncogenes or tumor—the suppressor genes (Roy and Saha 2002). In vitro studies indicated that MMAA inhibits glutathione reductase. MMAA is very toxic to human liver cells. The degree of cytotoxicity is: $MMAA^{+3}$ > arsenite > arsenate > $MMAA^{+5}$ = $DMAA^{+5}$ (Petrick et al. 2000).

2.4 Arsenic and Signaling Pathways

Arsenic altered some signaling pathways, such as:

- Tyrosine phosphorylation pathway including receptor tyrosine kinase (RTKs), such as growth factor receptors and nonreceptor tyrosine kinase (NTKs), such as Src family (Blume-Jensen and Hunter 2001). Arsenic induces the phosphorylation of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) in the cell. It interacts with the SH-group of EGFR (Wu et al. 1999)
- The mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase (Kumagai and Sumi 2007)
- Alteration of the major transcription factors, such as NF-Kappa B and activated protein-1 (AP-1) (stress-induced transcription factors), regulating proinflammatory genes in defense of cell (Chen and Shi 2002)

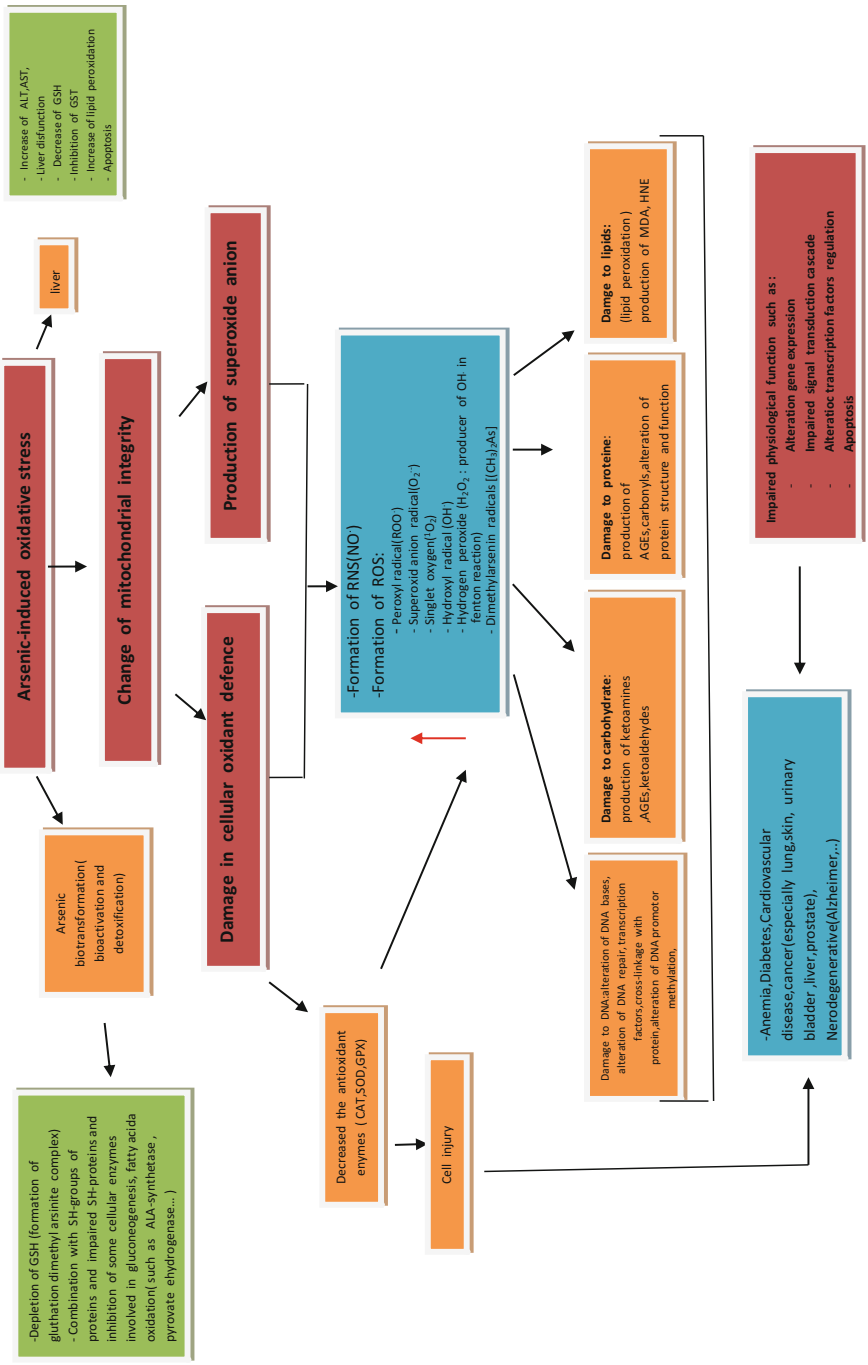


Fig. 2.1 Mechanism of arsenic-induced oxidative stress

– The activation of p53 and the induction of apoptosis (Filippova and Duerksen-Hughes 2003). Arsenic-induced apoptosis, due to the increase in cytochrome c, imbalance of Ca^{++}, increased Bax expression, and the downregulation of Bcl-2 (Das et al. 2009)

2.5 Arsenic and Antioxidant Enzymes Activity

The activity of antioxidant enzymes (SOD, CAT, GPx, GST, GR) increases with short term and low levels of arsenic exposure. The chronic exposure of arsenic decreases their activity (Shi et al. 2004; Zargari et al. 2015).

2.6 The Effect of Arsenic-Induced Oxidative Stress on Proteins

Some ROS such as $^{\cdot}OH$ and $O_2^{\cdot -}$ damage proteins (Stadtman 2004; Samuel et al. 2005; Valko et al. 2006; Kaneto et al. 2005). Arsenic has different effects on proteins that some of them are as follows:

– The production of aldehydes, keto compounds, and carbonyls [3_ nitrotyrosine as protein oxidative marker] (Kaur et al. 2011; Stadtman and Oliver 1991; Blokhina et al. 2003)
– Damage to the specific amino acid residues [in particular oxidation of cysteine and methionine residue, which may cause the formation of disulfides between (-SH) group of proteins or the formation of glutamyl semialdehyde and impaired SH-proteins] (Dalle-Donne et al. 2003)
– A change in protein structure, degradation, unfolding, fragmentation, inactivation of enzymes (Kaneto et al. 2005; Kelly and Mudway 2003; Dean et al. 1985)
– Altered cellular function (e.g., changing the energy production, due to the inhibition of pyruvate dehydrogenase by especially MMAIII) (Reichl et al. 1988; Hughes 2002)
– The change in the type and level of cellular proteins (the reduction of antioxidant enzymes) (Flora 1999)
– Production of AGEs or advanced glycated proteins. They are produced by the reaction between carbohydrates and the free amino group of proteins, e.g. pentosidine and carboxymethyl lysine (CML) as the most important of AGEs (Dalle-Donne et al. 2005)
– Increased proteolysis due to production of reactive carbonyl groups (RCGs) (Mahata et al. 2007; Kelly and Mudway 2003)

2.7 Arsenic-Induced Oxidative Stress and DNA

DNA is sensitive to the free radicals, due to the unsaturated bounds in purine and pyrimidine rings. Arsenic damages DNA by ROS production and alteration of the enzymes that are needed to repair DNA (Bartsch and Nair 2004; De Vizcaya-Ruiz et al. 2009). The important damages of arsenic on DNA are as follows:

- The alteration of DNA bases: 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine: 8-OHdG as the marker of oxidative damage to DNA or 8-oxoadenine [detected in urine of animal exposed arsenic] thymine glycols, 5-hydreoxymethyl-uracyl are produced in oxidation of DNA (Bartsch and Nair 2004; De Vizcaya-Ruiz et al. 2009; Cooke et al. 2003). Binding of altered bases to transcription factors alters the expression of some dependent genes (Ghosh and Mitchell 1999)
- DNA strand break (single and double) (Ying et al. 2009; Mourón et al. 2006; Dong and Luo 1993)
- The loss of purines (the formation of apurinic sites) (Yamanaka et al. 1995)
- The cross-linkage of DNA–protein (Huang et al. 2004)
- Altered gene expression as a result of damage to the transcription factors (Huang et al. 2004; Lantz and Hays 2006; Díaz-Villaseñor et al. 2007). However, based on an in vitro study, As does not effect on the transcriptional regulator of DNA (Lantz and Hays 2006)

2.8 The Effect of Arsenic-Induced Oxidative Stress on Lipid

Many clinical studies indicated that arsenic causes lipid peroxidation (Wirtitsch et al. 2009; De Vizcaya-Ruiz et al. 2009). Some important damages of arsenic on lipids include:

- Production of cyclic endoperoxide, isoprotans, and hydrocarbons
- Peroxidation of cell membrane lipids. The high concentration of unsaturated fatty acids in the cell membrane leads to oxidative damage and inactivation of membrane-bound receptors.
- The formation of fatty acid radical ($ROO^{\cdot}$).
- The formation of lipid hydroperoxide, leading to a chain reaction and the oxidation of fatty acids in the membrane of the cells (Halliwell and Gutteridge 2015)
- Peroxidation of membrane lipids and generation of two important markers of lipid peroxidation called malondialdehyde (MDA) and 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal (HNE) (Wirtitsch et al. 2009)

2.9 The Effect of Arsenic-Induced Oxidative Stress on Carbohydrates

– Producing ketoamines and ketoaldehydes and changing carbohydrate metabolism (the inhibition of pyruvate dehydrogenase complex, hyperglycemia, and glucose intolerance) (Ghafghazi et al. 1980)
– Producing AGEs.

2.10 Arsenic-Induced Oxidative Stress and Some Disorders

Some disorders linked to arsenic-induced oxidative stress are diabetes, cardiovascular disease, neurodegenerative disease, and infertility, which are discussed in the following.

2.10.1 Oxidative Stress and Diabetes

Some studies have demonstrated the relationship between the oxidative stress, diabetes and its complications, as micro- and macro-vascular dysfunction such as retinopathy, neuropathy, stroke, heart disease, and atherosclerosis (Phillips et al. 2004; Asfandiyarova et al. 2006). Diabetes mellitus (DM) refers to the metabolic disorder, which is characterized by the elevated levels of blood glucose caused by the lack or insufficient insulin secretion or defects in insulin action (Maritim et al. 2003). Insulin is a hormone secreted by β-cells of pancreatic islets, which has an important role in glucose, lipids, and proteins metabolism. Some mechanisms of oxidative stress-induced diabetes are as follows:

– The auto-oxidation of glucose and hyperglycemia increases the OS (Rains and Jain 2011; Maritim et al. 2003) [NADPH oxidase, an important producer of ROS in various cells, has a major role in hyperglycemia-induced oxidative stress] (Jain 1989; Wolff and Dean 1987; Jiang et al. 1990). Reactive compounds such as ketoaldehydes, superoxide anion radicals, peroxynitrite, and toxic hydroxyl radicals are produced in the presence of oxidized glucose, transition metals, and nitric oxide (Hogg et al. 1993; Halliwell and Gutteridge 1990)
– A change in the redox balance status [reduced glutathione (GSH), vit E, impaired antioxidant defense]. Glutathione is a tripeptide consisting of three amino acids cysteine, glycine, glutamate and has an important role in antioxidant defense, transferation of amino acids, redox balances, scavenging of free radicals, and enzymatic reaction (Tsai et al. 2012; Gregus et al. 1996). Some studies showed that the level of GSH reduces in diabetes. The decreased GSH results in β-cells dysfunction and other complications in diabetes, such as hyperlipidemia, inflammation, and DNA damage. Keeping the GSH redox state may be useful for diabetic patients (Dinçer et al. 2002; Das et al. 2012; Livingstone and Davis 2007; Tan et al. 2012).

- The damage to β-cells and the reduction of insulin secretion as a result of the low levels of antioxidant enzymes (Ceriello and Motz 2004; Lipinski 2001) and the production of mitochondrial superoxide activating UCP-2 [uncoupling protein-2, a mitochondrial inner membrane protein], reduction of ATP/ADP and increase of the superoxide formation (Brownlee 2003).
- The increased protein cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1 and decreased insulin mRNA (Maechler et al. 1999).
- The disturbances of lipid profile, such as the production of ox LDL, and lipid oxidation (the formation of highly reactive compounds such as MDA and HNE). A change in the cellular structure and its function, especially alteration of membrane-bound receptors and membrane proteins with thiol groups. Ox LDL is associated with the risk for atherosclerosis (Tsai et al. 1994; Kawamura et al. 1994; Rabini et al. 1994; Guo et al. 2012; Cai and Harrison 2000; Goldstein et al. 1979).
- The disturbance of insulin signaling cascade that leads to the insulin resistance (Rains and Jain 2011; Ogihara et al. 2004).
- The increased stress signaling pathway, such as NF-kappaB and apoptosis of B cells by glycated proteins, reduction of insulin expression due to alteration of JNK pathway (Rhodes 2005; Kaneto et al. 2005; Mohamed et al. 1999).
- The damage to the proteins [the production of modified, nonfunctional, denatured, and glycated proteins (AGEs) such as glycated hemoglobin, glycation of lens proteins, and cataract formation (Ramalho et al. 1996; Yano et al. 1989). The protein oxidation is in side chain of cysteine, methionine, and tyrosine. The products of protein oxidation in oxidative stress are carbonyls [the marker of protein oxidation], advanced oxidation protein products [AOPPs], known as proinflammatory and prooxidant compounds (Suzuki and Miyata 1999; Pandey and Rizvi 2010; Witko-Sarsat et al. 1996).
- The damage to the mitochondria function, which increases the free radicals production, due to impaired electron transfer chain (Turrens et al. 1985; Liu et al. 2002).
- Alteration of antioxidant enzymes activity such as CAT, SOD, GPx (Goth and Eaton 2000; Giugliano et al. 1995; Shukla et al. 2012; Maritim et al. 2003). CAT is present in all living organisms and regulator of hydrogen peroxide metabolism. Catalase plays a major role in oxidative stress. The deficiency of CAT leads to the damage of β-cells, containing a large amount of mitochondria and H_2O_2 producer (increasing ROS and fibronectin expression) (Hwang et al. 2012). Patel et al. (2013) showed that high blood glucose leads to increased H_2O_2 production and downregulation of expression of CAT gene. Some studies indicated the decreased SOD level in diabetic blood and tissues (He et al. 2011; Shukla et al. 2012; Giugliano et al. 1995). SOD is an enzyme found in mammalian tissues and converts superoxide anion to molecular oxygen and hydrogen peroxide. Three forms of SOD include: cytosolic Cu-Zn superoxide dismutase (SOD1), mitochondrial Mn-SOD (SOD2), and extracellular SOD(SOD3 or EC-SOD). SOD1 and SOD2 have an important role in diabetic nephropathy and SOD3 or EC-SOD

involves in scavenging of superoxide radicals in extracellular (Oury et al. 1996; Zelko et al. 2002) (Fig. 2.2).

2.10.1.1 Arsenic Toxicity and Diabetes Mellitus (DM)

In Taiwan Lai et al. (1994) reported for the first time that there is a relationship between the prevalence of diabetes and chronic exposure to the arsenic. Other researches in Bangladesh, Swedish, and Mexico confirmed the high prevalence in the postmenopausal women (>50 years) (Rahman and Axelson 1995; Rahman et al. 1998; Coronado-González et al. 2007). Other studies indicated the relationship between diabetes and iAs (inorganic arsenic) (Tsai et al. 1999; Navas-Acien et al. 2006). Some mechanisms of diabetes are induced by inorganic arsenic (Fig. 2.3) and its methylated metabolites, especially trivalent arsenicals and they are as follows:

- The phosphorus substitution, increasing ROS and altering some genes expression, such as increasing renal hexokinase II: HK-II expression in mice, which causes pathological changes in kidney (Tseng 2004; Pysher et al. 2007).
- The insulin resistance and alteration of glucose homeostasis [by inhibiting the AKT signaling pathway and inhibiting glucose transporter 4 transposition to plasma membrane (Rudich et al. 1998; Paul et al. 2007; Hamann et al. 2014).
- The reduction of the expression of many genes, such as GLUT4, AKT (Walton et al. 2004; Paul et al. 2007; Hamann et al. 2014).
- The upregulation of Nr-f2 signaling pathway in mice increased the expression of antioxidant enzymes and the inhibition of glucose uptake (Xue et al. 2011; Duan et al. 2015).
- The inhibition of adipogenesis and decreased lipid storage capacity by inhibiting the adipocyte differentiation [the alteration of the expression of PPAR-γ and CEBP-α]. PPAR-γ is a nuclear receptor that regulates the storage of fatty acids and glucose metabolism. CEBP-α is a transcription factor and the inducer of adipogenesis (Hou et al. 2013; Hamann et al. 2014; Wauson et al. 2002).
- The damage to β-cells. One of the most important causes of β-cells dysfunction is oxidative stress. β-cells damage occurs due to low antioxidant defense, mitochondrial damage, and generation of superoxide (Kaneto et al. 2007; Tiedge et al. 1997). Arsenic is involved in the development of diabetes through damage to function of β-cells, secretion and synthesis of insulin (Zhu et al. 2014; Lu et al. 2011).
- The programmed cell death or apoptosis of β-cells, due to the production of arsenic-induced ROS and production of the activated caspase 3 and increased NF-kappaB activity (Rhodes 2005).
- The upregulation of some essential transcription factors such as Nr-f2. It is the regulator of expression of the cellular antioxidant proteins. Inhibition of TXNRD1 protein (thioredoxin reductase 1), imbalance of intracellular redox status, and inhibition of insulin secretion (Xue et al. 2011).

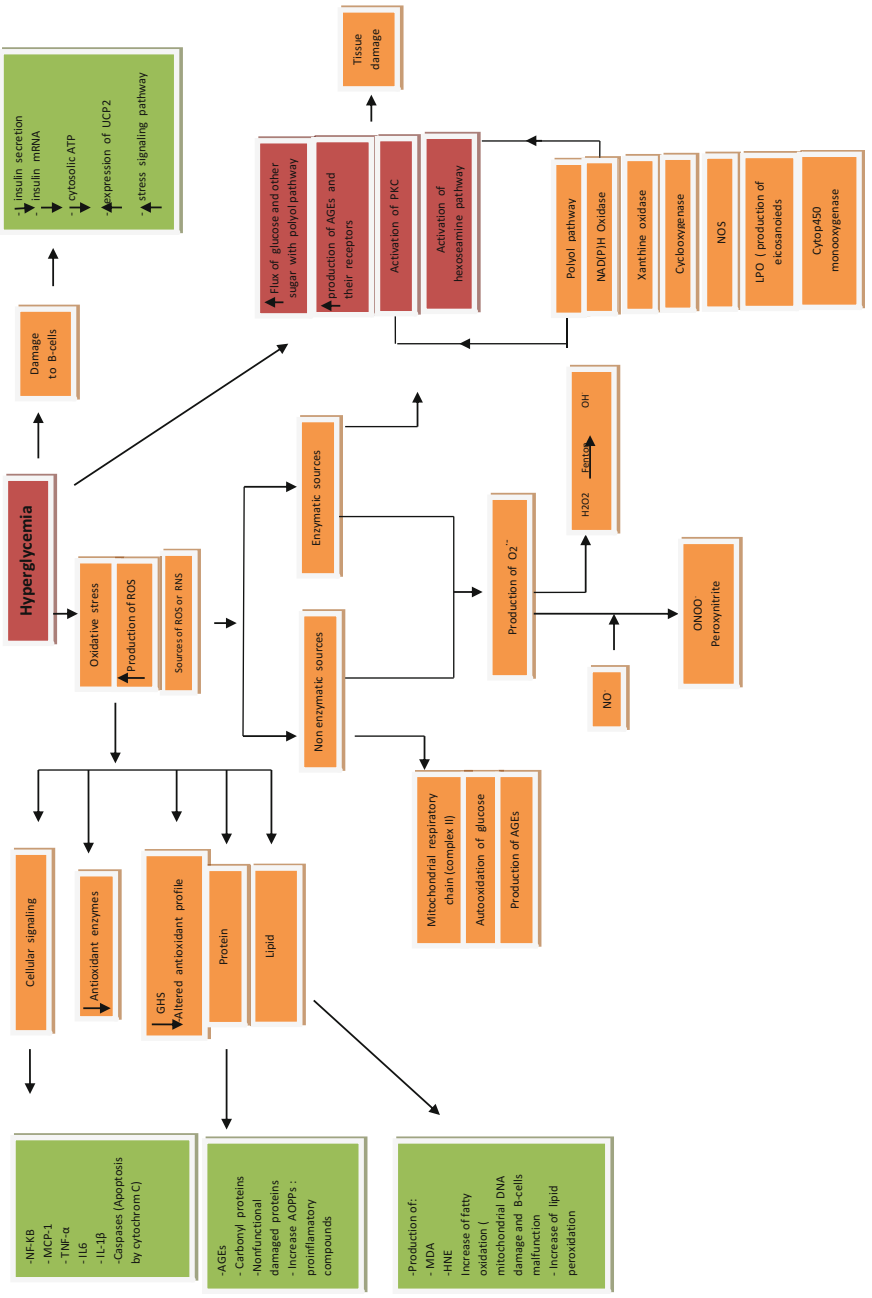


Fig. 2.2 Hyperglycemia induced oxidative stress

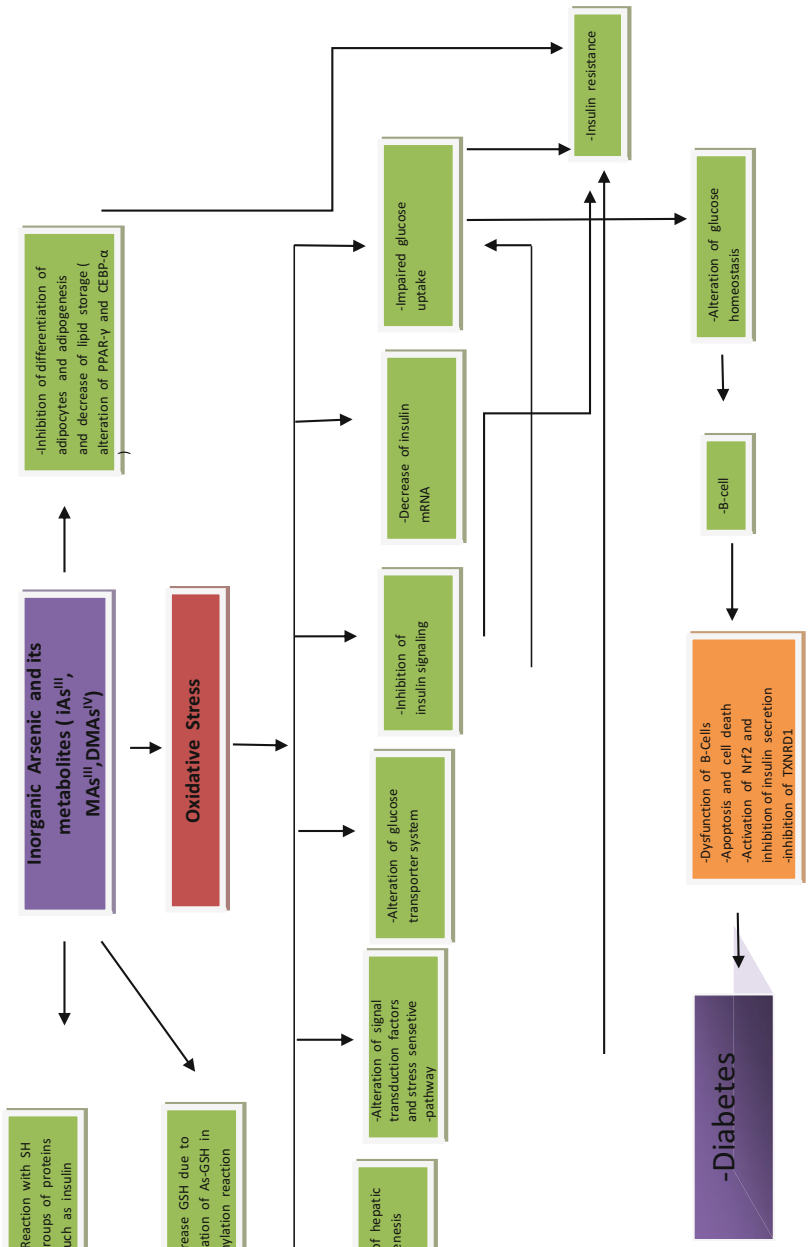


Fig. 2.3 Mechanism of arsenic-induced diabetes

– Decreased production of insulin-related mRNA due to overproduction of ROS (Díaz-Villaseñor et al. 2006).
– The stimulation of hepatic gluconeogenesis. The induction of expression of PEPC [an enzyme in the metabolic pathway of gluconeogenesis] results in fasting hyperglycemia (Díaz-Villaseñor et al. 2007).

2.10.2 Oxidative Stress and Arteriosclerosis

Arteriosclerosis is a disease characterized by hardening and thickening of the arterial wall due to the accumulation of serum lipoprotein LDL (low density lipoprotein) and endothelial damage. The oxLDL (oxidized form of LDL) plays an important role in the formation of foam cells and atherosclerosis plaque in the arterial wall (Lusis 2000). The oxLDL increases the expression of intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), platelet, and selectins that facilitate the leukocytes binding and plaque formation. Plaques contain a central lipid core with crystals of cholesterol plaques, resulting in the myocardial infraction or stroke (Hennig et al. 2001; Inoue and Node 2006; Stocker and Keaney 2004; Madamanchi et al. 2005; Devasagayam et al. 2004; Lum and Roebuck 2001).

Some studies demonstrated that OS has an effective role in the development of disease and various cardiovascular disorders (Dhalla et al. 2000; Kukreja and Hess 1992).

The main and important ROS sources in atherosclerosis include:

- Smooth muscle cells (SMCs) and immune cells (macrophages) in blood vessel arteries (Antoniades et al. 2007).
- Hypercholestrolemia. It stimulates the production of superoxide anion ($O2^{-\cdot}$) from the smooth muscle cells (Vepa et al. 1999).
- Mitochondria. One of the major sources of superoxide anion ($O2^{-\cdot}$) production is electron transport chain in mitochondria. Mitochondrial dysfunction is associated with the atherosclerosis (Singh and Jialal 2006; Madamanchi et al. 2005).
- Enzymatic sources:
  – Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidase (NAD(P) H oxidase), in the vascular cells, leads to production of ROS. Some stimulators such as Ang II (angiotensin II), PDGF (platelet derived growth factor), TNF-α (tumor necrosis factor α) regulate its production (Griendling et al. 2000; Harrison et al. 2003; Droge 2002).
  – XO (xanthine oxidase) is a flavoprotein found in serum and endothelial cells. It is not present in smooth muscle cells. Two forms of XO exist, including xanthine dehydrogenase (XD) and XO and XD is transformed into oxidase. During the conversion of hypoxanthine and xanthine to uric acid by the XO superoxide anion is produced. The enzyme level is increased in the coronary

patients and in asymptomatic young individuals with familial hypercholesterolemia (Spiekermann et al. 2003; Droge 2002; Harrison et al. 2003).
  - Myeloperoxidase (MPO) produces hypochlorous acid, as more potent oxidant, from H_2O_2 and expressed in neutrophil granulocytes. Increased MPO level is shown in patients with coronary disease, due to the oxidation or modification of lipo-proteins, such as LDL by MPO and the production of modified apolipoproteins. Serum level of MPO can be utilized to prediction of cardiovascular disease (Daugherty et al. 1994; Heinecke 2003; Zouaoui Boudjeltia et al. 2004; Baldus et al. 2003; Brennan et al. 2003; Bergt et al. 2004; Pennathur et al. 2004).
- NOS (nitric oxide synthase) produces potent vasodilator nitric oxide (NO) from L-arginine under normal condition. NO production is required for the endothelial function. Endothelia NOS (eNOS) produces $O2^{-\cdot}$, H_2O_2, and peroxynitrite in absence of L-arginine and increases OS. eNOS plays an essential role in protecting the wall of blood cells from atherosclerosis. Some experimental studies indicate that the activity of eNOS in atherosclerosis is decreased (Schächinger and Zeiher 2002; Singh and Jialal 2006; Cai and Harrison 2000)
- LPO, lipoxygenase(s), catalyze the dioxygenation of polyunsaturated fatty acids (arachidonic acid) and produce biologically active lipids such as prostanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes, and prostacyclin), lipoxin, and leukotrienes. They are involved in inflammatory reaction and increased vascular permeability and atherogenesis (Stocker and Keaney 2004). Some experimental studies indicated some lipoxygenases oxidized LDL) Folcik et al. 1995)

2.10.2.1 ROS-Induced Damage to Vascular Function

- The damage to the cell membrane, nuclei, especially hydroxyl radicals, and dysfunction of endothelial (Suwaidi et al. 2000; Antoniades et al. 2003; Schächinger et al. 2000)
- The interaction with the vasoactive mediators in cells of endothelium (Antoniades et al. 2003).
- The formation of oxLDL. oxLDL activates monocytes and inhibits migration of macrophage and releases proinflammatory cytokines (Antoniades et al. 2007; Hennig et al. 2001).
- The production of NF-kappaB and activator protein-1 (AP-1) in oxidative stress. They increase the expression of vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1), ICAM-1, E-selectin, and other cytokines. Accumulation of these molecules on the endothelial wall causes change in vascular permeability and endothelial wall dysfunction (Hennig et al. 2001; Bourcier et al. 1997; Tousoulis et al. 2007).

2.10.2.2 Arsenic Toxicity and Atherosclerosis

The association between cardiovascular disease (CVD) and arsenic exposure has not been established and evidences are limited and mechanisms are unclear (Navas-Acien et al. 2005; Wang et al. 2007a, b). Lemaire et al. (2011) demonstrated that arsenic may have proatherogenic effects on mice. Some epidemiological studies in Taiwan and Bangladesh indicated a positive association between the arsenic and

heart disease and high pulse pressure, which may be related to the arsenic detoxification and the increase of homocysteine and cardiovascular disease (Hsueh et al. 1998; Chen et al. 2007; Gamble et al. 2005; Zakharyan and Aposhian 1999; Araki et al. 1989; Lim and Cassano 2002). Based on the results of some studies, there is a relationship between arsenic and some genes expression, such as NOS3 (Balakumar and Kaur 2009; Desjardins and Balligand 2006), SOD2, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), interleukin 6 (IL-6) and ET-1 (endothelin-1) mRNA in mice (Sun et al. 2009; Lee et al. 2005; Soucy et al. 2005). They are involved in endogenous defenses against ROS and other risk factors for vascular dysfunction and maintaining vascular tone. Overproduction of ROS leads to loss of mitochondrial function, oxidative stress, alterations in the mitochondrial structure and cellular damage, endothelial cells death (Wang et al. 2002; Andreyev et al. 2005; Packer 1961). Endothelial vascular damage occurs as a result of reduced synthesis of NO and inactivation of eNOS and overgeneration of ROS. Dysfunction of vascular endothelial is a risk marker of atherosclerosis (Kumagai and Pi 2004; Lee et al. 2003; Cai and Harrison 2000; Balakumar and Kaur 2009; Davignon and Ganz 2004).

Based on the animal experimental studies, MDA and HNE accumulate in advanced lesions. They play an important role in the constitution of atherosclerotic lesion. Due to the production of proinflammatory factors such as MCP-1, IL-6, and TNF-alpha in exposure to arsenic it is an important risk factor for atherosclerosis (Tsou et al. 2005).

As induces hypertension. Many studies are needed due to increased sensitivity to calcium in blood vessels, phosphorylation of myosin and disruption of the antioxidant defense (Yang et al. 2007) (Fig. 2.4).

2.10.3 Oxidative Stress and Neurodegenerative Disease

Oxidative stress leads to neurotoxicity, mitochondrial dysfunction, severe disorders of neuronal cells and cell death (Caito and Aschner 2015; Cicero et al. 2017; Hsieh and Yang 2013).

Free radicals damage brain and neuronal cells (Chance et al. 1979; Floyd and Carney 1992; Marklund et al. 1982; Zaleska et al. 1989; Pamplona 2008; Halliwell et al. 1992). Brain and neuronal cells are prone to oxidative damage due to their high concentration of polyunsaturated fatty acids, high oxygen and glucose consumption, presence of some metals, such as Cu, Fe, vitamin C, and low levels of antioxidant enzymes.

Oxidative damage to neuronal cells leads to neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease (Perry et al. 2002). In Alzheimer's disease (AD) there is an accumulation of misfolded protein called beta-amyloid (Aβ) plaque in the brain (Opazo et al. 2002). Parkinson's disease (PD) is associated with the accumulation of abnormal α-synuclein protein, degradation of dopaminergic neurons, in the brain due to oxidative stress (Segura-Aguilar et al. 2014; Gasser 2001; Dalfó et al. 2005). These misfolded proteins inhibit mitochondrial function

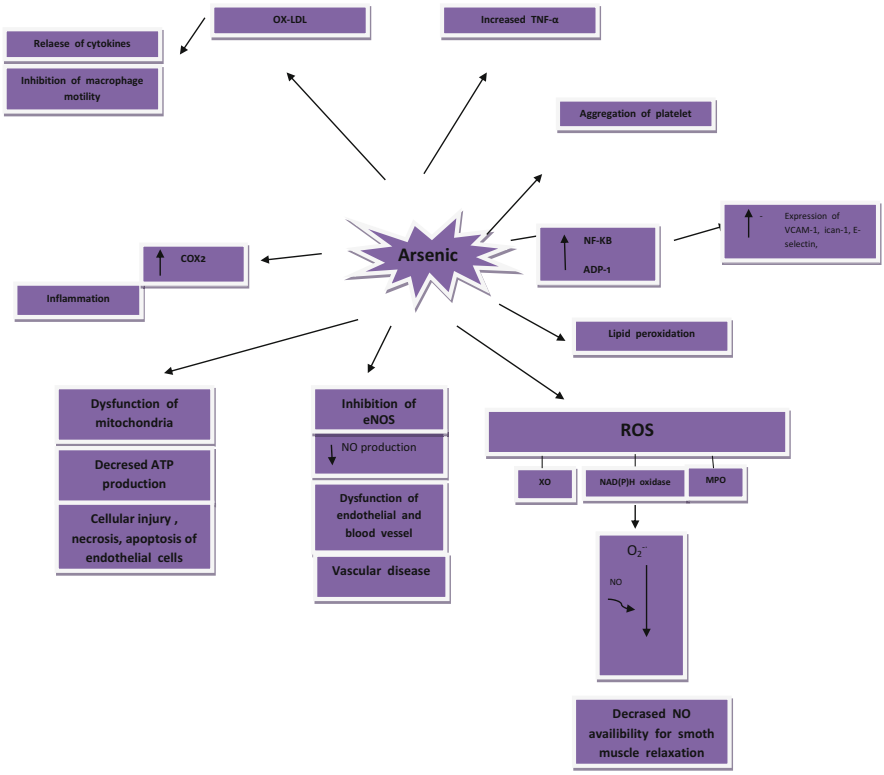


Fig. 2.4 Mechanism of arsenic-induced atherosclerosis

and induce more OS (Abramov et al. 2017; Caspersen et al. 2005). The dysfunction of mitochondria is important in both AD and PD process (Angelova and Abramov 2017; Schapira 2008; Andersen 2004). The etiology and mechanisms of damage to the neuron cells in neurodegenerative disease are unclear but the important sources of oxidative stress are related to AD and PD, which are discussed in the following.

2.10.3.1 Oxidative Damage in Alzheimer's Disease

- Decreasing the complex IV activity in the mitochondria and generation of ROS (Sheehan et al. 1997; Du et al. 2010).
- Increasing the H_2O_2 production, due to Aβ peptide accumulation and cytochrome C release (Lloret et al. 2008).
- Increasing the protein carbonyl (Bogdanovic et al. 2001; Sultana et al. 2010).
- Increasing the AGEs production and their receptors (Takeuchi et al. 2007).
- Increasing the mitochondrial VDAC1 (voltage-dependent anion channel 1) as a regulator of important metabolic function of the cell, such as homeostasis of calcium, OS, and apoptosis (Shoshan-Barmatz et al. 2018).

– Increasing the intracellular free ca^{++} that results in the reduction of GSH and accumulation of ROS (Ferreiro et al. 2008).

2.10.3.2 Parkinson's Disease and Oxidative Stress

– Dopamine (DA) metabolism. Dopamine quinone [6-hydroxydopamine as a neurotoxin (Graham 1978; Tse et al. 1976)] is produced from oxidation of dopamine. That leads to production of misfolded proteins, such as α-synuclein, Parkin protein, DJ-1, and inactivation of DA transporter, tyrosine hydroxylase, damage to mitochondria and decreased complex I in mitochondria (Betarbet et al. 2002; Schapira et al. 1989; Parker et al. 2008; Kuhn et al. 1999; Sulzer and Zecca 2000; Gluck and Zeevalk 2004; Jana et al. 2007; Van Laar et al. 2009; Whitehead et al. 2001; Andersen 2004; Betarbet et al. 2002; Parker et al. 1989).
– Mitochondrial dysfunction
  The peroxidation of cardiolipin leads to apoptosis due to release of cytochrome C (Betarbet et al. 2002; Parker et al. 1989).
  The damage to the complex I transporter chain and decreased ATP production (Mizuno et al. 1987).
  The dysfunction of some proteins, such as DJ-1, as a recognizer of OS, redox-chaperone protein, and related genes to PD, leads to more damage of mitochondria (Van Laar et al. 2009; Conway et al. 2001; LaVoie et al. 2005).
  The alteration of related genes in the regulation of mitochondrial homeostasis in PD (PINK 1- PARK-2) that inhibits the complex I activity (Valente et al. 2004; Gilks et al. 2005).
– The inflammation of neurons.
  The production of ROS and inflammatory cytokines, due to the production of neuromelanin from DA oxidation, which can interact with iron and leads to overgeneration of ROS (Garrido-Gil et al. 2013)

2.10.3.3 Arsenic Toxicity and Neurodegenerative Disease

Less investigation has been done on the association between exposure to As and neurodegenerative disease. Arsenic is one of the most important environmental risk factors for these disorders (Chin-Chan et al. 2015; Engström et al. 2010; Butterfield et al. 2002; Loh et al. 2006; Cheung et al. 2007). Recent studies indicated that As damages the mitochondria and function of neurological cells. The highest accumulation of As and its methylated components are in the hypophysis (Sanchez-Pena et al. 2010). Positive association between soil arsenic and mortality from Alzheimer's disease was reported by Li et al. in Mainland Chine (2020).

Some mechanisms of arsenic toxicity in the brain (Fig. 2.5) are as follows:

– The alteration of some signaling pathway, e.g., glucocorticoid signaling (interaction with glucocorticoid receptors and the inhibition of some transcription factors and alteration of nuclear function), cholinergic and monoaminergic signaling (Kaltreider et al. 2001; Kobayashi et al. 1987; Chandravanshi et al. 2019).
– Decreased activity of choline acetyltransferase (CHAT) and acetylcholinesterase (ACHE) (Baldissarelli et al. 2012; Nagaraja and Desiraju 1994).

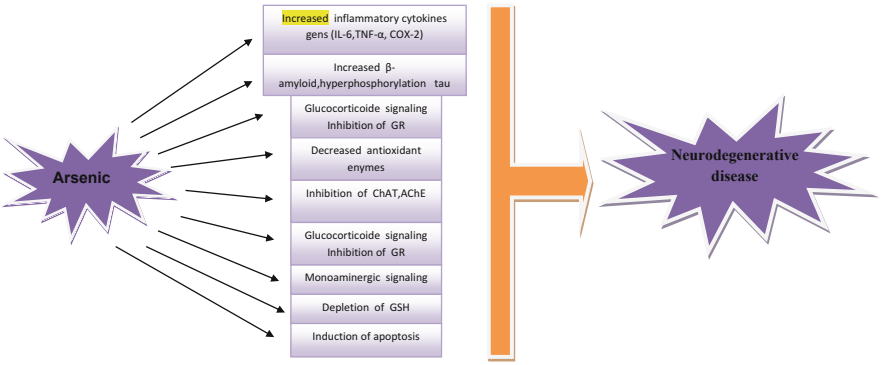


Fig. 2.5 Mechanism of arsenic-induced neurodegenerative disease

- Increased the β-amyloid protein, tau protein hyperphosphorylation, endothelial cell dysfunction, and inflammation in cell culture studies (Vahidnia et al. 2007; Giasson et al. 2002; Fry et al. 2007; Hardy and Higgins 1992; Zarazúa et al. 2011).
- The depletion of GSH and the induction of OS (Chang et al. 1991; Huang et al. 1993; Bermejo et al. 2008; Jomova and Valko 2011).
- The alteration of some transporter systems, such as brain monoamines especially dopamine, serotonin (5-HT), and noradrenaline (NA) (Martinez et al. 2008).
- Change of gene expression of some antioxidant (SOD, Trx-1) (Rodríguez et al. 2010; Lau et al. 2008; Zhang 2006).
- Activation of p38, MAPK and JNK3 signaling pathway and induction of apoptosis, oxidative damage which leads to Alzheimer's disease (Chandravanshi et al. 2018; Namgung and Xia 2001; Lu et al. 2011; Yen et al. 2012).
- The adjustment of the expression of inflammatory cytokine genes (Sun et al. 2017; Praticò and Trojanowski 2000; McGeer et al. 2006).
- The enhancement of Bcl2/Bax ratio and change in the potential of the mitochondrial membrane in brain, stimulation of apoptotic signaling, especially caspases-3, decrease in the level of Nr-f2 and Tex (Lu et al. 2014; Pradelli et al. 2010; Friedlander 2003; Shacka and Roth 2005; Srivastava et al. 2014).
- The storage of α-synuclein protein (SYN) and the oligomerization of SYN and synucleinopathies (Cholanians et al. 2016)
- Arsenic has a synergistic effect on the toxicity of dopaminergic cells in PD, as As and DA can increase toxicity in the neuronal cells, leading to the development of PD, probably with the production of DA quinone as a highly toxic free radical (Shavali and Sens 2008; Sulzer and Zecca 2000).

2.10.4 Infertility and Oxidative Stress

Infertility is considered as a serious health problem over the last decades. Recently, studies demonstrated that the oxidative stress and the overproduction of ROS (such as, OH, H_2O_2, $O_2^{\cdot -}$) damage the normal function of sperm and cause male or female infertility. One of these ROS is the H_2O_2 with the beneficial and damaging effect on sperm. The low level of H_2O_2 increases sperm–oocyte fusion (phosphorylation of tyrosine leads to the binding of sperm membrane to zona pellucida ZP3 protein) (de Lamirande and Gagnon 1995; Sharma and Agarwal 1996; Agarwal and Saleh 2002; Saleh and HCLD 2002; Twigg et al. 1998; Aitken and Clarkson 1987; Aitken et al. 1995, 1998).

There is no sufficient information about the ROS or OS and function of reproductive system. Some mechanisms of the effect of OS on the reproduction (Cicinelli et al. 1996; Halliwell and Gutteridge 1984; Penniston 1983) are as follows:

- Lipid damage, the production of lipid hydroperoxides, as cytotoxic, leads to the inactivation of enzymes, damage to DNA, cell leakage, membrane disruption (permeability to electrolytes).
- The modification of some transcriptional factors and gene expression (Paszkowski and Clarke 1996)
- The depletion of ATP, produced in the mitochondria during oxidative phosphorylation, for example, gametes use the produced ATP for mobility (Liu and Keefe 2000; Liu et al. 2000; Valko et al. 2007).

In the normal condition, low levels of ROS are essential for spermatocytes function, motility, hyperactivation, acrosome reaction, the interaction of sperm with oocyte, due to peroxidation of plasma membrane lipids and adhesion of sperm-oocyte (Agarwal et al. 2004; Griveau and Lannou 1997; Kodama et al. 1996) However, an unbalance between the production of ROS and their removing causes the development of oxidative stress in the seminal (Sikka et al. 1995; Sikka 2001; Sharma and Agarwal 1996). Spermatozoa (immature sperms) and white blood cells (leukocytes) in human semen are the most important sources of ROS. ROS are produced in spermatozoa by the NADPH oxidase in the membrane of plasma and NAD(P)H-dependent oxidoreductase in the mitochondria. High pressure of oxygen leads to the loss of sperm motility, flexibility, less or lack of interaction with oocyte for fertilization (Aitken et al. 1992, 1994; Gavella and Lipovac 1992; Aitken and Baker 1995; MacLeod 1943; Whittington et al. 1999; Kao et al. 2008).

Oxidative stress impairs to spermatocytes (Alvarez and Storey 1995; Jones et al. 1979; Aitken and Fisher 1994; De Lamirande and Gagnon 1995; Sharma and Agarwal 1996; Penniston 1983; Holland and Storey 1981; Holland et al. 1982) for:

- Low levels of scavenging enzymes [lack of integral catalase or glutathione]
- High levels of PUFA in their plasma membrane [rich in unsaturated lipids]
- High levels of mitochondria [for supply of energy]

The overproduction of ROS and defects of oxidative phosphorylation are the most important molecular mechanisms in men infertility (Cummins et al. 1994).

Excessive production of ROS damages mitochondrial function and stimulates high ROS production. Disturbance of mitochondrial membrane induces apoptosis and DNA fragmentation (by activating of caspase cascade). The different forms of damage to DNA include: DNA cross-links, the modification or deletion of bases, chromosomal rearrangement (Duru et al. 2000; Plante et al. 1994; Appasamy et al. 2007; Vermes et al. 1995; Wang et al. 2003). Some reports indicated excessive production of ROS (high levels of ROS) in the semen of infertile men. The mitochondrial system has the major role in production of ROS in infertile men [impaired and immature sperms in the semen are considered] (De Lamirande and Gagnon 1995; Padron et al. 1997; Plante et al. 1994; Huszar et al. 1997; Aitken 1999). OS has an important role in the function of ovary. Endothelial cells, phagocytic macrophages, and parenchymal steroidogenic cells are the most main sources of ROS in the ovaries. Under normal condition, ROS are involved in the maturation of follicle, ovulation, and folliculogenesis (Halliwell and Gutteridge 1988; Tamate et al. 1995; Sugino et al. 1996; Jozwik et al. 1999; Sabatini et al. 1999). The activity of some antioxidative enzymes, such as Cu-Zn SOD, Mn-SOD, GPx in human ovary is needed for normal reproduction (Suzuki et al. 1999; El Mouatassim et al. 1999; Paszkowski et al. 1995). The low expression of GPx in follicular fluid is associated with infertility. Increased nitric oxide (NO) is shown in the infertility (NO may lead to the apoptosis and fragmentation of embryo) (Bedaiwy et al. 2004). Peroxidation of lipids (increased MDA) and decreased antioxidant enzymes have reported in the infertile women (Polak et al. 2001; Shanti et al. 1999; Murphy et al. 1998).

2.10.4.1 Arsenic Toxicity and Infertility

Some human (occupational) and animal researches reported the effects of small amounts of some toxic metals, such as arsenic (As) on male reproduction. As directly affects the testicular tissue. Exposure to As in animal models leads to the reduction of testicular weight, production of sperm, number of spermatids, and decreased sperm mobility (Pant et al. 2004; Sarkar et al. 2003; Centeno et al. 2002; ATSDR 2007, 2012, 2019). As activates some signaling pathway such as ERK/AKT/NF-KB and leads to spermatogenesis disorders and reproductive toxicity (Huang et al. 2016). As exposure damages to the sperm DNA and leads to male infertility. Arsenic influences the steroid receptors activity, such as glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid receptors. It may cause infertility by the inhibition of activity of androgen receptor (AR) (Kaltreider et al. 2001; Bodwell et al. 2006; Rosenblatt and Burnstein 2009). Some environmental pollutants such as heavy metals (lead, arsenic, cadmium), may lead to the reproductive disease by altering hormone levels. Arsenic increases ovarian tumors. Studies showed that serum As was high in infertile women (Lei et al. 2015; Mendola et al. 2008; Bloom et al. 2011; Gallagher et al. 2010; Guo et al. 2011; Tokar et al. 2011). Arsenic exposure leads to the inhibition of ovarian steroidogenesis, secretion of gonadotropins, and reduction of plasma testosterone (Chattopadhyay et al. 1999; Vreeburg et al. 1988; Hardy et al. 2005; Jana et al.

2006). The several possible mechanisms of As toxicity (Uckun et al. 2002; Jana et al. 2006; Sarkar et al. 2008) are as follows:

The direct action on testis: ROS affect the testicular function. Based on the results of the researches, exposure to the arsenic causes OS and reduction of some semen parameters, such as the reduction of number of sperm, motility of sperm, plasma levels of testosterone, FSH, LH hormones in the testis of rabbits (Manna et al. 2008; Zubair et al. 2014). The experimental studies indicated that As has toxic effects on the testis and damages the structure of testes and reduces the sex hormones (LH, FSH, testosterone) (Soleymani and Hemadi 2007; Pires Das Neves et al. 2004; Jana et al. 2006). Many researches reported the accumulation of arsenic in the testes, prostate glands. As toxicity alters the activity of mitochondrial enzymes, mitochondrial membrane potential, impairs DNA sperm and reduces testosterone. Inhibition and reduction of enzymes 3β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (3β-HSD) and 17β-HSD, and wasting of Leydig cells, and reduction of testosterone occur in the presence of arsenic. Arsenic influences the hypothalamic-pituitary axis, impairs Leydig cells function, and binds directly to sperm. The thiol containing proteins have main role in the motility of sperm. High levels of SH-proteins are in sperm (sperm chromatin and flagellum contain plenty of sulfhydryl) and As has high affinity to binding to these proteins. Arsenic induces cell death or apoptosis and ROS production [the peroxidation of PUFA of spermatozoa] (Das et al. 2009; Danielsson et al. 1984; Pant et al. 2001; De Vizcaya-Ruiz et al. 2009; Morakinyo et al. 2010; Sudha 2012; Kumar et al. 2002; Jana et al. 2006; Sarkar et al. 2003).

Shortly, *arsenic in male reproductive system* causes a reduction in the number of sperm, high productions of ROS in testes, abnormal secretion of hormone, a decrease in the testicular weight, abnormality of enzymes, such as LDH, sorbitol dehydrogenase, acid phosphatase, γ-glutamyl transpeptidase, a decrease in FSH, LH, resulting in low sperm count and male infertility, a decrease in the sperm mobility and viability, depletion of GSH, increases of MDA, and protein carbonyl in testes and effects on 3β-HSD and 17β-HSD, which are important for biosynthesis of testosterone.

Arsenic in female reproductive system results in the suppression in the ovarian steroidogenesis, the degeneration of ovarian cells, follicular cells and uterine cells, alteration of neurotransmitter secretion like norepinephrine, dopamine, and serotonin, leading to reduction of gonadotropin secretion, FSH, LH, and estradiol, and alteration of Δ^5-3beta-HSD and 17beta-HSD, as the regulator enzymes of steroidogenesis.

References

Abramov AY, Berezhnov AV, Fedotova EI, Zinchenko VP, Dolgacheva LP (2017) Interaction of misfolded proteins and mitochondria in neurodegenerative disorders. Biochem Soc Trans 45 (4):1025–1033. https://doi.org/10.1042/BST20170024

Agarwal A, Saleh RA (2002) Role of oxidants in male infertility: rationale, significance, and treatment. Urol Clin North Am 29(4):817–828

Agarwal A, Nallella KP, Allamaneni SS, Said TM (2004) Role of antioxidants in treatment of male infertility: an overview of the literature. Reprod Biomed Online 8(6):616–627. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1472-6483(10)61641-0

Aitken RJ (1999) The Amoroso Lecture. The human spermatozoon–a cell in crisis? Reproduction 115(1):1–7

Aitken R, Baker HG (1995) Seminal leukocytes: passengers, terrorists or good samaritans? Hum Reprod 10:1736–1736

Aitken RJ, Clarkson JS (1987) Cellular basis of defective sperm function and its association with the genesis of reactive oxygen species by human spermatozoa. Reproduction 81(2):459–469

Aitken J, Fisher H (1994) Reactive oxygen species generation and human spermatozoa: the balance of benefit and risk. Bioessays 16(4):259–267

Aitken RJ, Buckingham DW, West KM (1992) Reactive oxygen species and human spermatozoa: analysis of the cellular mechanisms involved in luminol-and lucigenin-dependent chemiluminescence. J Cell Physiol 151(3):466–477

Aitken RJ, West K, Buckingham D (1994) Leukocytic infiltration into the human ejaculate and its association with semen quality, oxidative stress, and sperm function. J Androl 15(4):343–352

Aitken RJ, Buckingham DW, Brindle J, Gomez E, Baker HG, Irvine DS (1995) Andrology: analysis of sperm movement in relation to the oxidative stress created by leukocytes in washed sperm preparations and seminal plasma. Hum Reprod 10(8):2061–2071

Aitken RJ, Gordon E, Harkiss D, Twigg JP, Milne P, Jennings Z, Irvine DS (1998) Relative impact of oxidative stress on the functional competence and genomic integrity of human spermatozoa. Biol Reprod 59(5):1037–1046

Alvarez JG, Storey BT (1995) Differential incorporation of fatty acids into and peroxidative loss of fatty acids from phospholipids of human spermatozoa. Mol Reprod Dev 42(3):334–346

Andersen JK (2004) Oxidative stress in neurodegeneration: cause or consequence? Nat Med 10 (Suppl):S18–S25. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn1434

Andreyev AY, Kushnareva YE, Starkov AA (2005) Mitochondrial metabolism of reactive oxygen species. Biochemistry (Moscow) 70(2):200–214

Angelova PR, Abramov AY (2017) Alpha-synuclein and beta-amyloid - different targets, same players: calcium, free radicals and mitochondria in the mechanism of neurodegeneration. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 483(4):1110–1115

Antoniades C, Tousoulis D, Tentolouris C, Toutouzas P, Stefanadis C (2003) Oxidative stress, antioxidant vitamins, and atherosclerosis. Herz 28(7):628–638

Antoniades C, Tousoulis D, Stefanadis C (2007) Effects of endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene polymorphisms on oxidative stress, inflammatory status, and coronary atherosclerosis: an example of a transient phenotype. J Am Coll Cardiol 49(11):1226–1227

Appasamy M, Muttukrishna S, Pizzey AR, Ozturk O, Groome NP, Serhal P, Jauniaux E (2007) Relationship between male reproductive hormones, sperm DNA damage and markers of oxidative stress in infertility. Reprod Biomed Online 14(2):159–165

Araki A, Sako Y, Fukushima Y, Matsumoto M, Asada T, Kita T (1989) Plasma sulfhydryl-containing amino acids in patients with cerebral infarction and in hypertensive subjects. Atherosclerosis 79(2–3):139–146

Asfandiyarova N, Kolcheva N, Ryazantsev I, Ryazantsev V (2006) Risk factors for stroke in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diab Vasc Dis Res 3(1):57–60

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Toxicological profile for arsenic, 2007. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420061888_ch33. Chan, L., 2012. Research Plan

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Toxicological profile for cadmium, 2012. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420061888_ch48

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Toxicological profile for lead, 2019. https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420061888_ch106

Balakumar P, Kaur J (2009) Is nicotine a key player or spectator in the induction and progression of cardiovascular disorders? Pharmacol Res 60(5):361–368

Baldissarelli LA, Capiotti KM, Bogo MR, Ghisleni G, Bonan CD (2012) Arsenic alters behavioral parameters and brain ectonucleotidases activities in zebrafish (Danio rerio). Comp Biochem Physiol C: Toxicol Pharmacol 155(4):566–572

Baldus S, Heeschen C, Meinertz T, Zeiher AM, Eiserich JP, Munzel T, Simoons ML, Hamm CW (2003) Myeloperoxidase serum levels predict risk in patients with acute coronary syndromes. Circulation 108:1440–1445

Bartsch H, Nair J (2004) Oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation-derived DNA-lesions in inflammation driven carcinogenesis. Cancer Detect Prev 28(6):385–391

Bedaiwy MA, Falcone T, Mohamed MS, Aleem AA, Sharma RK, Worley SE et al (2004) Differential growth of human embryos in vitro: role of reactive oxygen species. Fertil Steril 82(3):593–600

Bergt C, Pennathur S, Fu X, Byun J, O'Brien K, McDonald TO et al (2004) The myeloperoxidase product hypochlorous acid oxidizes HDL in the human artery wall and impairs ABCA1-dependent cholesterol transport. Proc Natl Acad Sci 101(35):13032–13037

Bermejo P, Martín-Aragón S, Benedí J, Susín C, Felici E, Gil P et al (2008) Peripheral levels of glutathione and protein oxidation as markers in the development of Alzheimer's disease from mild cognitive impairment. Free Radic Res 42(2):162–170

Betarbet R, Sherer TB, Greenamyre JT (2002) Animal models of Parkinson's disease. Bioessays 24 (4):308–318

Blokhina O, Virolainen E, Fagerstedt KV (2003) Antioxidants, oxidative damage and oxygen deprivation stress: a review. Ann Bot 91(2):179–194

Bloom MS, Louis GMB, Sundaram R, Kostyniak PJ, Jain J (2011) Associations between blood metals and fecundity among women residing in New York State. Reprod Toxicol 31 (2):158–163

Blume-Jensen P, Hunter T (2001) Oncogenic kinase signalling. Nature 411(6835):355–365

Bodwell JE, Gosse JA, Nomikos AP, Hamilton JW (2006) Arsenic disruption of steroid receptor gene activation: complex Dose–Response effects are shared by several steroid receptors. Chem Res Toxicol 19(12):1619–1629

Bogdanovic N, Zilmer M, Zilmer K, Rehema A, Karelson E (2001) The Swedish APP670/671 Alzheimer's disease mutation: the first evidence for strikingly increased oxidative injury in the temporal inferior cortex. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord 12(6):364–370. https://doi.org/10.1159/000051282

Bourcier T, Sukhova G, Libby P (1997) The nuclear factor kappa-B signaling pathway participates in dysregulation of vascular smooth muscle cells in vitro and in human atherosclerosis. J Biol Chem 272(25):15817–15824. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.272.25.15817.

Brennan ML, Penn MS, Van Lente F, Nambi V, Shishehbor MH, Aviles RJ, Goormastic M, Pepoy ML, McErlean ES, Topol EJ, Nissen SE, Hazen SL (2003) Prognostic value of myeloperoxidase in patients with chest pain. N Engl J Med 349:1595–1604

Brownlee M (2003) A radical explanation for glucose-induced beta cell dysfunction. J Clin Invest 112(12):1788–1790

Butterfield DA, Castegna A, Lauderback CM, Drake J (2002) Evidence that amyloid beta-peptide-induced lipid peroxidation and its sequelae in Alzheimer's disease brain contribute to neuronal death. Neurobiol Aging 23(5):655–664. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0197-4580(01)

Cai H, Harrison DG (2000) Endothelial dysfunction in cardiovascular diseases: the role of oxidant stress. Circ Res 87(10):840–844

Caito S, Aschner M (2015) Neurotoxicity of metals. In: Handbook of clinical neurology, vol 131. Elsevier, pp 169–189

Caspersen C, Wang N, Yao J, Sosunov A, Chen X, Lustbader JW et al (2005) Mitochondrial Aβ: a potential focal point for neuronal metabolic dysfunction in Alzheimer's disease. FASEB J 19 (14):2040–2041

Centeno JA, Mullick FG, Martinez L, Page NP, Gibb H, Longfellow D et al (2002) Pathology related to chronic arsenic exposure. Environ Health Perspect 110(Suppl 5):883–886

Ceriello A, Motz E (2004) Is oxidative stress the pathogenic mechanism underlying insulin resistance, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease? The common soil hypothesis revisited. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(5):816–823

Chance B, Sies H, Boveris A (1979) Hydroperoxide metabolism in mammalian organs. Physiol Rev 59(3):527–605

Chandravanshi LP, Gupta R, Shukla RK (2018) Developmental neurotoxicity of arsenic: involvement of oxidative stress and mitochondrial functions. Biol Trace Elem Res 186(1):185–198

Chandravanshi LP, Gupta R, Shukla RK (2019) Arsenic-induced neurotoxicity by dysfunctioning cholinergic and dopaminergic system in brain of developing rats. Biol Trace Elem Res 189 (1):118–133

Chang W, Chen SH, Wu HL, Shi GY, Murota SI, Morita I (1991) Cytoprotective effect of reduced glutathione in arsenical-induced endothelial cell injury. Toxicology 69(1):101–110

Chattopadhyay S, Pal SG, Chaki S, Debnath J, Ghosh D (1999) Effect of sodium arsenite on plasma levels of gonadotrophins and ovarian steroidogenesis in mature albino rats: duration-dependent response. J Toxicol Sci 24(5):425–431

Chen F, Shi X (2002) Intracellular signal transduction of cells in response to carcinogenic metals. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol 42(1):105–121

Chen Y, Factor-Litvak P, Howe GR, Graziano JH, Brandt-Rauf P, Parvez F, van Geen A, Ahsan H (2007) Arsenic exposure from drinking water, dietary intakes of B vitamins and folate, and risk of high blood pressure in Bangladesh: a population-based, cross-sectional study. Am J Epidemiol 165(5):541–552

Cheung WM, Chu PW, Kwong YL (2007) Effects of arsenic trioxide on the cellular proliferation, apoptosis and differentiation of human neuroblastoma cells. Cancer Lett 246(1–2):122–128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2006.02.009

Chin-Chan M, Navarro-Yepes J, Quintanilla-Vega B (2015) Environmental pollutants as risk factors for neurodegenerative disorders: Alzheimer and Parkinson diseases. Front Cell Neurosci 9:124. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2015.00124

Cholanians AB, Phan AV, Ditzel EJ, Camenisch TD, Lau SS, Monks TJ (2016) From the cover: arsenic induces accumulation of α-synuclein: implications for synucleinopathies and neurodegeneration. Toxicol Sci 153(2):271–281

Cicero CE, Mostile G, Vasta R, Rapisarda V, Santo Signorelli S, Ferrante M et al (2017) Metals and neurodegenerative diseases. A systematic review. Environ Res 159:82–94

Cicinelli E, Ignarro LJ, Lograno M, Galantino P, Balzano G, Schonauer LM (1996) Circulating levels of nitric oxide in fertile women in relation to the menstrual cycle. Fertil Steril 66 (6):1036–1038

Conway KA, Rochet JC, Bieganski RM, Lansbury PT (2001) Kinetic stabilization of the α-synuclein protofibril by a dopamine-α-synuclein adduct. Science 294(5545):1346–1349

Cooke MS, Evans MD, Dizdaroglu M, Lunec J (2003) Oxidative DNA damage: mechanisms, mutation, and disease. FASEB J 17(10):1195–1214

Coronado-González JA, Del Razo LM, García-Vargas G, Sanmiguel-Salazar F, Escobedo-de la Peña J (2007) Inorganic arsenic exposure and type 2 diabetes mellitus in Mexico. Environ Res 104(3):383–389

Cummins JM, Jequier AM, Kan R (1994) Molecular biology of human male infertility: links with aging, mitochondrial genetics, and oxidative stress? Mol Reprod Dev 37(3):345–362

Dalfó E, Portero-Otín M, Ayala V, Martínez A, Pamplona R, Ferrer I (2005) Evidence of oxidative stress in the neocortex in incidental Lewy body disease. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 64 (9):816–830

Dalle-Donne I, Giustarini D, Colombo R, Rossi R, Milzani A (2003) Protein carbonylation in human diseases. Trends Mol Med 9(4):169–176

Dalle-Donne I, Scaloni A, Giustarini D, Cavarra E, Tell G, Lungarella G et al (2005) Proteins as biomarkers of oxidative/nitrosative stress in diseases: the contribution of redox proteomics. Mass Spectrom Rev 24(1):55–99

Danielsson BR, Dencker L, Lindgren A, Tjälve H (1984) Accumulation of toxic metals in male reproduction organs. Arch Toxicol Suppl = Archiv fur Toxikologie Supplement 7:177–180. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-69132-4_26

Das J, Ghosh J, Manna P, Sinha M, Sil PC (2009) Taurine protects rat testes against NaAsO2-induced oxidative stress and apoptosis via mitochondrial dependent and independent pathways. Toxicol Lett 187(3):201–210

Das J, Vasan V, Sil PC (2012) Taurine exerts hypoglycemic effect in alloxan-induced diabetic rats, improves insulin-mediated glucose transport signaling pathway in heart and ameliorates cardiac oxidative stress and apoptosis. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 258(2):296–308. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2011.11.009

Daugherty A, Dunn JL, Rateri DL, Heinecke JW (1994) Myeloperoxidase, a catalyst for lipoprotein oxidation, is expressed in human atherosclerotic lesions. J Clin Invest 94:437–444

Davignon J, Ganz P (2004) Role of endothelial dysfunction in atherosclerosis. Circulation 109(23): III27–III32

De Lamirande E, Gagnon C (1995) Impact of reactive oxygen species on spermatozoa: a balancing act between beneficial and detrimental effects. Hum Reprod 10(Suppl_1):15–21. https://doi.org/10.1093/humrep/10.suppl_1.15

De Vizcaya-Ruiz A, Barbier O, Ruiz-Ramos R, Cebrian ME (2009) Biomarkers of oxidative stress and damage in human populations exposed to arsenic. Mutat Res/Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen 674(1–2):85–92

Dean RT, Roberts CR, Jessup W (1985) Fragmentation of extracellular and intracellular polypeptides by free radicals. Prog Clin Biol Res 180:341–350

Desjardins F, Balligand JL (2006) Nitric oxide-dependent endothelial function and cardiovascular disease. Acta Clin Belg 61(6):326–334

Devasagayam TP, Tilak JC, Boloor KK, Sane KS, Ghaskadbi SS, Lele RD (2004) Free radicals and antioxidants in human health: current status and future prospects. J Assoc Physicians India 52:794–804

Dhalla NS, Temsah RM, Netticadan T (2000) Role of oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases. J Hypertens 18(6):655–673

Díaz-Villaseñor A, Sánchez-Soto MC, Cebrián ME, Ostrosky-Wegman P, Hiriart M (2006) Sodium arsenite impairs insulin secretion and transcription in pancreatic beta-cells. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 214(1):30–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2005.11.015

Díaz-Villaseñor A, Burns AL, Hiriart M, Cebrián ME, Ostrosky-Wegman P (2007) Arsenic-induced alteration in the expression of genes related to type 2 diabetes mellitus. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 225(2):123–133

Dinçer Y, Akçay T, Alademir Z, Ilkova H (2002) Assessment of DNA base oxidation and glutathione level in patients with type 2 diabetes. Mutat Res 505(1–2):75–81. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0027-5107(02)00143-4

Dong JT, Luo XM (1993) Arsenic-induced DNA-strand breaks associated with DNA—protein crosslinks in human fetal lung fibroblasts. Mutat Res Lett 302(2):97–102

Droge W (2002) Free radicals in the physiological control of cell function. Physiol Rev 82:47–95

Du H, Guo L, Yan S, Sosunov AA, McKhann GM, Yan SS (2010) Early deficits in synaptic mitochondria in an Alzheimer's disease mouse model. Proc Natl Acad Sci 107 (43):18670–18675

Duan X, Li J, Zhang Y, Li W, Zhao L, Nie H et al (2015) Activation of NRF2 pathway in spleen, thymus as well as peripheral blood mononuclear cells by acute arsenic exposure in mice. Int Immunopharmacol 28(2):1059–1067

Ďuračková Z (2010) Some current insights into oxidative stress. Physiol Res 59(4):459–469

Duru NK, Morshedi M, Oehninger S (2000) Effects of hydrogen peroxide on DNA and plasma membrane integrity of human spermatozoa. Fertil Steril 74(6):1200–1207

El Mouatassim S, Guerin P, Menezo Y (1999) Expression of genes encoding antioxidant enzymes in human and mouse oocytes during the final stages of maturation. Mol Hum Reprod 5 (8):720–725

Engström KS, Vahter M, Johansson G, Lindh CH, Teichert F, Singh R, Kippler M, Nermell B, Raqib R, Strömberg U, Broberg K (2010) Chronic exposure to cadmium and arsenic strongly influences concentrations of 8-oxo-7,8-dihydro-2'-deoxyguanosine in urine. Free Radic Biol Med 48(9):1211–1217. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.02.004

Ercal N, Gurer-Orhan H, Aykin-Burns N (2001) Toxic metals and oxidative stress part I: mechanisms involved in metal-induced oxidative damage. Curr Top Med Chem 1(6):529–539

Ferreiro E, Oliveira CR, Pereira CM (2008) The release of calcium from the endoplasmic reticulum induced by amyloid-beta and prion peptides activates the mitochondrial apoptotic pathway. Neurobiol Dis 30(3):331–342. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2008.02.003

Filippova M, Duerksen-Hughes PJ (2003) Inorganic and dimethylated arsenic species induce cellular p53. Chem Res Toxicol 16(3):423–431

Flora SJ (1999) Arsenic-induced oxidative stress and its reversibility following combined administration of n-acetylcysteine and meso 2, 3–dimercaptosuccinic acid in rats. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 26(11):865–869

Flora SJ (2011) Arsenic-induced oxidative stress and its reversibility. Free Radic Biol Med 51 (2):257–281. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2011.04.008

Flora SJS, Bhadauria S, Kannan GM, Singh N (2007) Arsenic induced oxidative stress and the role of antioxidant supplementation during chelation: a review. J Environ Biol 28(2):333–347

Floyd RA, Carney JM (1992) Free radical damage to protein and DNA: mechanisms involved and relevant observations on brain undergoing oxidative stress. Ann Neurol 32(S1):S22–S27

Folcik VA, Nivar-Aristy RA, Krajewski LP, Cathcart MK (1995) Lipoxygenase contributes to the oxidation of lipids in human atherosclerotic plaques. J Clin Invest 96(1):504–510

Friedlander RM (2003) Apoptosis and caspases in neurodegenerative diseases. N Engl J Med 348 (14):1365–1375

Fry RC, Navasumrit P, Valiathan C, Svensson JP, Hogan BJ, Luo M, Bhattacharya S, Kandjanapa K, Soontararuks S, Nookabkaew S, Mahidol C, Ruchirawat M, Samson LD (2007) Activation of inflammation/NF-kappaB signaling in infants born to arsenic-exposed mothers. PLoS Genet 3(11):e207. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.0030207

Gallagher CM, Moonga BS, Kovach JS (2010) Cadmium, follicle-stimulating hormone, and effects on bone in women age 42–60 years, NHANES III. Environ Res 110(1):105–111

Gamble MV, Liu X, Ahsan H, Pilsner R, Ilievski V, Slavkovich V, Parvez F, Levy D, Factor-Litvak P, Graziano JH (2005) Folate, homocysteine, and arsenic metabolism in arsenic-exposed individuals in Bangladesh. Environ Health Perspect 113(12):1683–1688

García-Vargas GG, García-Rangel A, Aguilar-Romo M, García-Salcedo J, del Razo LM, Ostrosky-Wegman P et al (1991) A pilot study on the urinary excretion of porphyrins in human populations chronically exposed to arsenic in Mexico. Hum Exp Toxicol 10(3):189–193

Garrido-Gil P, Rodriguez-Pallares J, Dominguez-Meijide A, Guerra MJ, Labandeira-Garcia JL (2013) Brain angiotensin regulates iron homeostasis in dopaminergic neurons and microglial cells. Exp Neurol 250:384–396

Gasser T (2001) Genetics of Parkinson's disease. J Neurol 248(10):833–840

Gavella M, Lipovac V (1992) NADH-dependent oxidoreductase (diaphorase) activity and isozyme pattern of sperm in infertile men. Arch Androl 28(2):135–141

Ghafghazi T, Ridlington JW, Fowler BA (1980) The effects of acute and subacute sodium arsenite administration on carbohydrate metabolism. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 55(1):126–130

Ghosh R, Mitchell DL (1999) Effect of oxidative DNA damage in promoter elements on transcription factor binding. Nucleic Acids Res 27(15):3213–3218

Giasson BI, Sampathu DM, Wilson CA, Vogelsberg-Ragaglia V, Mushynski WE, Lee VMY (2002) The environmental toxin arsenite induces tau hyperphosphorylation. Biochemistry 41 (51):15376–15387

Gilks WP, Abou-Sleiman PM, Gandhi S, Jain S, Singleton A, Lees AJ et al (2005) A common LRRK2 mutation in idiopathic Parkinson's disease. Lancet 365(9457):415–416

Giugliano D, Ceriello A, Paolisso G (1995) Diabetes mellitus, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease: which role for oxidative stress? Metabolism 44(3):363–368

Gluck MR, Zeevalk GD (2004) Inhibition of brain mitochondrial respiration by dopamine and its metabolites: implications for Parkinson's disease and catecholamine-associated diseases. J Neurochem 91(4):788–795
Goldstein JL, Ho YK, Basu SK, Brown MS (1979) Binding site on macrophages that mediates uptake and degradation of acetylated low density lipoprotein, producing massive cholesterol deposition. Proc Natl Acad Sci 76(1):333–337
Goth L, Eaton JW (2000) Hereditary catalase deficiencies and increased risk of diabetes. Lancet 356 (9244):1820–1821
Graham DG (1978) Oxidative pathways for catecholamines in the genesis of neuromelanin and cytotoxic quinones. Mol Pharmacol 14(4):633–643
Gregus Z, Fekete T, Halaszi E, Klaassen CD (1996) Lipoic acid impairs glycine conjugation of benzoic acid and renal excretion of benzoylglycine. Drug Metab Dispos 24(6):682–688
Griendling KK, Sorescu D, Ushio-Fukai M (2000) NAD (P) H oxidase: role in cardiovascular biology and disease. Circ Res 86(5):494–501
Griveau JF, Lannou DL (1997) Reactive oxygen species and human spermatozoa: physiology and pathology. Int J Androl 20(2):61–69
Guo Z, Guo H, Xia Y (2011) Effects on endocrine system of female rats exposed to chronic arsenic. Wei sheng yan jiu= J Hyg Res 40(2):178–179
Guo L, Chen Z, Amarnath V, Davies SS (2012) Identification of novel bioactive aldehyde-modified phosphatidylethanolamines formed by lipid peroxidation. Free Radic Biol Med 53 (6):1226–1238. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2012.07.077
Halliwell B, Gutteridge JM (1984) Lipid peroxidation, oxygen radicals, cell damage, and antioxidant therapy. Lancet (London, England) 1(8391):1396–1397. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(84)91886-5
Halliwell B, Gutteridge JM (1988) Free radicals and antioxidant protection: mechanisms and significance in toxicology and disease. Hum Toxicol 7(1):7–13. https://doi.org/10.1177/096032718800700102
Halliwell B, Gutteridge JM (1990) Role of free radicals and catalytic metal ions in human disease: an overview. Methods Enzymol 186:1–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/0076-6879(90)86093-b.
Halliwell B, Gutteridge JMC (1999) Free radicals in biology and medicine, 3rd edn. Oxford University Press
Halliwell B, Gutteridge J (2015) Free radicals in biology and medicine. Oxford University Press
Halliwell BARRY, Gutteridge JM, Cross CE (1992) Free radicals, antioxidants, and human disease: where are we now? J Lab Clin Med 119(6):598–620
Hamann I, Petroll K, Hou X, Anwar-Mohamed A, El-Kadi AO, Klotz LO (2014) Acute and long-term effects of arsenite in HepG2 cells: modulation of insulin signaling. Biometals 27 (2):317–332
Hardy JA, Higgins GA (1992) Alzheimer's disease: the amyloid cascade hypothesis. Science (New York, NY) 256(5054):184–185
Hardy MP, Gao HB, Dong Q, Ge R, Wang Q, Chai WR et al (2005) Stress hormone and male reproductive function. Cell Tissue Res 322(1):147–153
Harrison D, Griendling KK, Landmesser U, Hornig B, Drexler H (2003) Role of oxidative stress in atherosclerosis. Am J Cardiol 91:7A–11A
Hayakawa T, Kobayashi Y, Cui X, Hirano S (2005) A new metabolic pathway of arsenite: arsenic–glutathione complexes are substrates for human arsenic methyltransferase Cyt19. Arch Toxicol 79(4):183–191
He K, Li X, Chen X, Ye X, Huang J, Jin Y et al (2011) Evaluation of antidiabetic potential of selected traditional Chinese medicines in STZ-induced diabetic mice. J Ethnopharmacol 137 (3):1135–1142
Hei TK, Liu SX, Waldren C (1998) Mutagenicity of arsenic in mammalian cells: role of reactive oxygen species. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(14):8103–8107. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.95.14.8103

Heidari Shayesteh T, Ranjbar A (2013) Oxidative stress in jobs with exposure to xenobiotics. Occup Med Q J 4(4):75–91
Heinecke JW (2003) Oxidative stress: new approaches to diagnosis and prognosis in atherosclerosis. Am J Cardiol 91:12A–16A
Hennig B, Toborek M, McClain CJ (2001) High-energy diets, fatty acids and endothelial cell function: implications for atherosclerosis. J Am Coll Nutr 20(2):97–105
Hogg N, Kalyanaraman B, Joseph J, Struck A, Parthasarathy S (1993) Inhibition of low-density lipoprotein oxidation by nitric oxide. Potential role in atherogenesis. FEBS Lett 334(2):170–174
Holland MK, Storey BT (1981) Oxygen metabolism of mammalian spermatozoa. Generation of hydrogen peroxide by rabbit epididymal spermatozoa. Biochem J 198(2):273–280
Holland MK, Alvarez JG, Storey BT (1982) Production of superoxide and activity of superoxide dismutase in rabbit epididymal spermatozoa. Biol Reprod 27(5):1109–1118
Hou Y, Xue P, Woods CG, Wang X, Fu J, Yarborough K, Qu W, Zhang Q, Andersen ME, Pi J (2013) Association between arsenic suppression of adipogenesis and induction of CHOP10 via the endoplasmic reticulum stress response. Environ Health Perspect 121(2):237–243
Hsieh HL, Yang CM (2013) Role of redox signaling in neuroinflammation and neurodegenerative diseases. Biomed Res Int 2013
Hsueh YM, Wu WL, Huang YL, Chiou HY, Tseng CH, Chen CJ (1998) Low serum carotene level and increased risk of ischemic heart disease related to long-term arsenic exposure. Atherosclerosis 141(2):249–257
Huang H, Huang CF, Wu DR, Jinn CM, Jan KY (1993) Glutathione as a cellular defence against arsenite toxicity in cultured Chinese hamster ovary cells. Toxicology 79(3):195–204
Huang C, Ke Q, Costa M, Shi X (2004) Molecular mechanisms of arsenic carcinogenesis. Mol Cell Biochem 255(1–2):57–66. https://doi.org/10.1023/b:mcbi.0000007261.04684
Huang Q, Luo L, Alamdar A, Zhang J, Liu L, Tian M et al (2016) Integrated proteomics and metabolomics analysis of rat testis: mechanism of arsenic-induced male reproductive toxicity. Sci Rep 6:32518
Hughes MF (2002) Arsenic toxicity and potential mechanisms of action. Toxicol Lett 133(1):1–16
Huszar G, Sbracia M, Vigue L, Miller DJ, Shur BD (1997) Sperm plasma membrane remodeling during spermiogenetic maturation in men: relationship among plasma membrane β 1, 4-galactosyltransferase, cytoplasmic creatine phosphokinase, and creatine phosphokinase isoform ratios. Biol Reprod 56(4):1020–1024
Hwang I, Lee J, Huh JY, Park J, Lee HB, Ho YS, Ha H (2012) Catalase deficiency accelerates diabetic renal injury through peroxisomal dysfunction. Diabetes 61(3):728–738
Inoue T, Node K (2006) Vascular failure: a new clinical entity for vascular disease. J Hypertens 24 (11):2121–2130
Jain SK (1989) Hyperglycemia can cause membrane lipid peroxidation and osmotic fragility in human red blood cells. J Biol Chem 264(35):21340–21345
Jana K, Jana S, Samanta PK (2006) Effects of chronic exposure to sodium arsenite on hypothalamo-pituitary-testicular activities in adult rats: possible an estrogenic mode of action. Reprod Biol Endocrinol 4(1):9
Jana S, Maiti AK, Bagh MB, Banerjee K, Das A, Roy A, Chakrabarti S (2007) Dopamine but not 3, 4-dihydroxy phenylacetic acid (DOPAC) inhibits brain respiratory chain activity by autoxidation and mitochondria catalyzed oxidation to quinone products: implications in Parkinson's disease. Brain Res 1139:195–200
Jiang ZY, Woollard AC, Wolff SP (1990) Hydrogen peroxide production during experimental protein glycation. FEBS Lett 268(1):69–71
Jomova K, Valko M (2011) Advances in metal-induced oxidative stress and human disease. Toxicology 283(2–3):65–87
Jomova K, Jenisova Z, Feszterova M, Baros S, Liska J, Hudecova D et al (2011) Arsenic: toxicity, oxidative stress and human disease. J Appl Toxicol 31(2):95–107

Jones R, Mann T, Sherins R (1979) Peroxidative breakdown of phospholipids in human spermatozoa, spermicidal properties of fatty acid peroxides, and protective action of seminal plasma. Fertil Steril 31(5):531–537

Jozwik M, Wolczynski S, Jozwik M, Szamatowicz M (1999) Oxidative stress markers in preovulatory follicular fluid in humans. Mol Hum Reprod 5(5):409–413

Kaltreider RC, Davis AM, Lariviere JP, Hamilton JW (2001) Arsenic alters the function of the glucocorticoid receptor as a transcription factor. Environ Health Perspect 109(3):245–251. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.01109245

Kaneto H, Matsuoka TA, Nakatani Y, Kawamori D, Matsuhisa M, Yamasaki Y (2005) Oxidative stress and the JNK pathway in diabetes. Curr Diabetes Rev 1(1):65–72

Kaneto H, Katakami N, Kawamori D, Miyatsuka T, Sakamoto K, Matsuoka TA, Matsuhisa M, Yamasaki Y (2007) Involvement of oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of diabetes. Antioxid Redox Signal 9(3):355–366. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2006.1465

Kao SH, Chao HT, Chen HW, Hwang TI, Liao TL, Wei YH (2008) Increase of oxidative stress in human sperm with lower motility. Fertil Steril 89(5):1183–1190

Kaur S, Rana S, Singh HP, Batish DR, Kohli RK (2011) Citronellol disrupts membrane integrity by inducing free radical generation. Z Naturforsch C 66(5–6):260–266

Kawamura M, Heinecke JW, Chait A (1994) Pathophysiological concentrations of glucose promote oxidative modification of low density lipoprotein by a superoxide-dependent pathway. J Clin Invest 94(2):771–778

Kelly FJ, Mudway IS (2003) Protein oxidation at the air-lung interface. Amino Acids 25 (3–4):375–396

Kenyon EM, Hughes MF, Adair BM, Highfill JH, Crecelius EA, Clewell HJ, Yager JW (2008) Tissue distribution and urinary excretion of inorganic arsenic and its methylated metabolites in C57BL6 mice following subchronic exposure to arsenate in drinking water. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 232(3):448–455

Kinniburgh DG, Smedley P (2001) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in Bangladesh, vol. 2: final report. British Geological Survey

Kobayashi H, Yuyama A, Ishihara M, Matsusaka N (1987) Effects of arsenic on cholinergic parameters in brain in vitro. Neuropharmacology 26(12):1707–1713. https://doi.org/10.1016/0028-3908(87)90121-3

Kodama H, Kuribayashi Y, Gagnon C (1996) Effect of sperm lipid peroxidation on fertilization. J Androl 17(2):151–157

Kohen R, Nyska A (2002) Invited review: oxidation of biological systems: oxidative stress phenomena, antioxidants, redox reactions, and methods for their quantification. Toxicol Pathol 30(6):620–650

Kuhn DM, Arthur RE Jr, Thomas DM, Elferink LA (1999) Tyrosine hydroxylase is inactivated by catechol-quinones and converted to a redox-cycling quinoprotein: possible relevance to Parkinson's disease. J Neurochem 73(3):1309–1317

Kukreja RC, Hess ML (1992) The oxygen free radical system: from equations through membrane-protein interactions to cardiovascular injury and protection. Cardiovasc Res 26(7):641–655

Kumagai Y, Pi J (2004) Molecular basis for arsenic-induced alteration in nitric oxide production and oxidative stress: implication of endothelial dysfunction. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198 (3):450–457

Kumagai Y, Sumi D (2007) Arsenic: signal transduction, transcription factor, and biotransformation involved in cellular response and toxicity. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 47:243–262

Kumar TR, Doreswamy K, Shrilatha B (2002) Oxidative stress associated DNA damage in testis of mice: induction of abnormal sperms and effects on fertility. Mutat Res/Genet Toxicol Environ Mutagen 513(1–2):103–111

Lai MS, Hsueh YM, Chen CJ, Shyu MP, Chen SY, Kuo TL et al (1994) Ingested inorganic arsenic and prevalence of diabetes mellitus. Am J Epidemiol 139(5):484–492

Lantz RC, Hays AM (2006) Role of oxidative stress in arsenic-induced toxicity. Drug Metab Rev 38(4):791–804

Lau A, Villeneuve NF, Sun Z, Wong PK, Zhang DD (2008) Dual roles of Nrf2 in cancer. Pharmacol Res 58(5–6):262–270. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2008.09.003
LaVoie MJ, Ostaszewski BL, Weihofen A, Schlossmacher MG, Selkoe DJ (2005) Dopamine covalently modifies and functionally inactivates parkin. Nat Med 11(11):1214–1221
Lee MY, Jung BI, Chung SM, Bae ON, Lee JY, Park JD et al (2003) Arsenic-induced dysfunction in relaxation of blood vessels. Environ Health Perspect 111(4):513–517
Lee PC, Ho IC, Lee TC (2005) Oxidative stress mediates sodium arsenite-induced expression of heme oxygenase-1, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, and interleukin-6 in vascular smooth muscle cells. Toxicol Sci 85(1):541–550
Lei HL, Wei HJ, Ho HY, Liao KW, Chien LC (2015) Relationship between risk factors for infertility in women and lead, cadmium, and arsenic blood levels: a cross-sectional study from Taiwan. BMC Public Health 15(1):1220
Lemaire M, Lemarié CA, Flores Molina M, Schiffrin EL, Lehoux S, Mann KK (2011) Exposure to moderate arsenic concentrations increases atherosclerosis in ApoE−/− mouse model. Toxicol Sci 122(1):211–221
Li XL, Zhan RQ, Zheng W, Jiang H, Zhang DF, Shen XL (2020) Positive association between soil arsenic concentration and mortality from Alzheimer's disease in Mainland China. J Trace Elem Med Biol:126452
Lim U, Cassano PA (2002) Homocysteine and blood pressure in the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988–1994. Am J Epidemiol 156(12):1105–1113
Lin S, Shi Q, Nix FB, Styblo M, Beck MA, Herbin-Davis KM et al (2002) A novel S-adenosyl-L-methionine: arsenic (III) methyltransferase from rat liver cytosol. J Biol Chem 277 (13):10795–10803
Lipinski B (2001) Pathophysiology of oxidative stress in diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Complications 15(4):203–210
Liu L, Keefe DL (2000) Cytoplasm mediates both development and oxidation-induced apoptotic cell death in mouse zygotes. Biol Reprod 62(6):1828–1834
Liu L, Trimarchi JR, Keefe DL (2000) Involvement of mitochondria in oxidative stress-induced cell death in mouse zygotes. Biol Reprod 62(6):1745–1753
Liu Y, Fiskum G, Schubert D (2002) Generation of reactive oxygen species by the mitochondrial electron transport chain. J Neurochem 80(5):780–787
Livingstone C, Davis J (2007) Targeting therapeutics against glutathione depletion in diabetes and its complications. Br J Diabetes Vasc Dis 7(6):258–265
Lloret A, Badía MC, Mora NJ, Ortega A, Pallardó FV, Alonso MD, Atamna H, Viña J (2008) Gender and age-dependent differences in the mitochondrial apoptogenic pathway in Alzheimer's disease. Free Radic Biol Med 44(12):2019–2025. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2008.02.017
Loh KP, Huang SH, De Silva R, Tan BK, Zhu YZ (2006) Oxidative stress: apoptosis in neuronal injury. Curr Alzheimer Res 3(4):327–337. https://doi.org/10.2174/156720506778249515
Lu TH, Su CC, Chen YW, Yang CY, Wu CC, Hung DZ et al (2011) Arsenic induces pancreatic β-cell apoptosis via the oxidative stress-regulated mitochondria-dependent and endoplasmic reticulum stress-triggered signaling pathways. Toxicol Lett 201(1):15–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2010.11.019
Lu TH, Tseng TJ, Su CC, Tang FC, Yen CC, Liu YY, Yang CY, Wu CC, Chen KL, Hung DZ, Chen YW (2014) Arsenic induces reactive oxygen species-caused neuronal cell apoptosis through JNK/ERK-mediated mitochondria-dependent and GRP 78/CHOP-regulated pathways. Toxicol Lett 224(1):130–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2013.10.013
Lum H, Roebuck KA (2001) Oxidant stress and endothelial cell dysfunction. Am J Physiol-Cell Physiol 280(4):C719–C741
Lusis AJ (2000) Atherosclerosis. Nature 407(6801):233–241
MacLeod J (1943) The role of oxygen in the metabolism and motility of human spermatozoa. Am J Physiol-Legacy Content 138(3):512–518

Madamanchi NR, Vendrov A, Runge MS (2005) Oxidative stress and vascular disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 25(1):29–38. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.ATV.0000150649.39934.

Maechler P, Jornot L, Wollheim CB (1999) Hydrogen peroxide alters mitochondrial activation and insulin secretion in pancreatic beta cells. J Biol Chem 274(39):27905–27913

Mahata J, Argos M, Verret W, Kibriya MG, Santella RM, Ahsan H (2007) Effect of selenium and vitamin E supplementation on plasma protein carbonyl levels in patients with arsenic-related skin lesions. Nutr Cancer 60(1):55–60

Manna P, Sinha M, Sil PC (2008) Protection of arsenic-induced testicular oxidative stress by arjunolic acid. Redox Rep 13(2):67–77

Marafante E, Vahter M, Envall J (1985) The role of the methylation in the detoxication of arsenate in the rabbit. Chem Biol Interact 56(2–3):225–238

Maritim AC, Sanders A, Watkins Iii JB (2003) Diabetes, oxidative stress, and antioxidants: a review. J Biochem Mol Toxicol 17(1):24–38

Marklund SL, Westman NG, Lundgren E, Roos G (1982) Copper-and zinc-containing superoxide dismutase, manganese-containing superoxide dismutase, catalase, and glutathione peroxidase in normal and neoplastic human cell lines and normal human tissues. Cancer Res 42(5):1955–1961

Martinez EJ, Kolb BL, Bell A, Savage DD, Allan AM (2008) Moderate perinatal arsenic exposure alters neuroendocrine markers associated with depression and increases depressive-like behaviors in adult mouse offspring. Neurotoxicology 29(4):647–655

McGeer PL, Rogers J, McGeer EG (2006) Inflammation, anti-inflammatory agents and Alzheimer disease: the last 12 years. J Alzheimer's Dis: JAD 9(3 Suppl):271–276. https://doi.org/10.3233/jad-2006-9s330

Mendola P, Messer LC, Rappazzo K (2008) Science linking environmental contaminant exposures with fertility and reproductive health impacts in the adult female. Fertil Steril 89(2 Suppl):e81–e94. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fertnstert.2007.12.036

Miller DM, Buettner GR, Aust SD (1990) Transition metals as catalysts of "autoxidation" reactions. Free Radic Biol Med 8(1):95–108

Mizuno Y, Sone N, Saitoh T (1987) Effects of 1-methyl-4-phenyl-1, 2, 3, 6-tetrahydropyridine and 1-methyl-4-phenylpyridinium ion on activities of the enzymes in the electron transport system in mouse brain. J Neurochem 48(6):1787–1793

Mohamed AK, Bierhaus A, Schiekofer S, Tritschler H, Ziegler R, Nawroth PP (1999) The role of oxidative stress and NF-κB activation in late diabetic complications. Biofactors 10 (2–3):157–167

Morakinyo AO, Achema PU, Adegoke OA (2010) Effect of Zingiber officinale (Ginger) on sodium arsenite-induced reproductive toxicity in male rats. Afr J Biomed Res 13(1):39–45

Mourón SA, Grillo CA, Dulout FN, Golijow CD (2006) Induction of DNA strand breaks, DNA-protein crosslinks and sister chromatid exchanges by arsenite in a human lung cell line. Toxicol In Vitro 20(3):279–285

Murphy AA, Palinski W, Rankin S, Morales AJ, Parthasarathy S (1998) Macrophage scavenger receptor (s) and oxidatively modified proteins in endometriosis. Fertil Steril 69(6):1085–1091

Nagaraja TN, Desiraju T (1994) Effects on operant learning and brain acetylcholine esterase activity in rats following chronic inorganic arsenic intake. Hum Exp Toxicol 13(5):353–356

Namgung UK, Xia Z (2001) Arsenic induces apoptosis in rat cerebellar neurons via activation of JNK3 and p38 MAP kinases. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 174(2):130–138

Navas-Acien A, Sharrett AR, Silbergeld EK, Schwartz BS, Nachman KE, Burke TA, Guallar E (2005) Arsenic exposure and cardiovascular disease: a systematic review of the epidemiologic evidence. Am J Epidemiol 162(11):1037–1049

Navas-Acien A, Silbergeld EK, Streeter RA, Clark JM, Burke TA, Guallar E (2006) Arsenic exposure and type 2 diabetes: a systematic review of the experimental and epidemiologic evidence. Environ Health Perspect 114(5):641–648

Németi B, Gregus Z (2002) Reduction of arsenate to arsenite in hepatic cytosol. Toxicol Sci 70 (1):4–12

Noori S (2012) An overview of oxidative stress and antioxidant defensive system. Open Access Sci Rep 1(8):1–9

Nordberg J, Arnér ES (2001) Reactive oxygen species, antioxidants, and the mammalian thioredoxin system. Free Radic Biol Med 31(11):1287–1312

Ogihara T, Asano T, Katagiri H, Sakoda H, Anai M, Shojima N, Ono H, Fujishiro M, Kushiyama A, Fukushima Y, Kikuchi M, Noguchi N, Aburatani H, Gotoh Y, Komuro I, Fujita T (2004) Oxidative stress induces insulin resistance by activating the nuclear factor-kappa B pathway and disrupting normal subcellular distribution of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. Diabetologia 47 (5):794–805. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00125-004-1391-x

Opazo C, Huang X, Cherny RA, Moir RD, Roher AE, White AR et al (2002) Metalloenzyme-like activity of Alzheimer's disease β-amyloid Cu-dependent catalytic conversion of dopamine, cholesterol, and biological reducing agents to neurotoxic H2O2. J Biol Chem 277 (43):40302–40308

Oury TD, Day BJ, Crapo JD (1996) Extracellular superoxide dismutase: a regulator of nitric oxide bioavailability. Lab Investig 75(5):617–636

Packer L (1961) Metabolic and structural states of mitochondria. II. Regulation by phosphate. J Biol Chem 236:214–220

Padron OF, Brackett NL, Sharma RK, Lynne CM, Thomas AJ, Agarwal A (1997) Seminal reactive oxygen species and sperm motility and morphology in men with spinal cord injury. Fertil Steril 67(6):1115–1120

Pamplona R (2008) Membrane phospholipids, lipoxidative damage and molecular integrity: a causal role in aging and longevity. Biochim Biophys Acta (BBA)-Bioenergetics 1777 (10):1249–1262

Pandey KB, Rizvi SI (2010) Resveratrol may protect plasma proteins from oxidation under conditions of oxidative stress in vitro. J Braz Chem Soc 21(5):909–913

Pant N, Kumar R, Murthy RC, Srivastava SP (2001) Male reproductive effect of arsenic in mice. Biometals 14(2):113–117

Pant N, Murthy RC, Srivastava SP (2004) Male reproductive toxicity of sodium arsenite in mice. Hum Exp Toxicol 23(8):399–403

Parker WD Jr, Boyson SJ, Parks JK (1989) Abnormalities of the electron transport chain in idiopathic Parkinson's disease. Ann Neurol 26(6):719–723

Parker WD Jr, Parks JK, Swerdlow RH (2008) Complex I deficiency in Parkinson's disease frontal cortex. Brain Res 1189:215–218

Paszkowski T, Clarke RN (1996) Antioxidative capacity of preimplantation embryo culture medium declines following the incubation of poor quality embryos. Hum Reprod 11 (11):2493–2495

Paszkowski T, Traub AI, Robinson SY, McMaster D (1995) Selenium dependent glutathione peroxidase activity in human follicular fluid. Clin Chim Acta 236(2):173–180

Patel H, Chen J, Das KC, Kavdia M (2013) Hyperglycemia induces differential change in oxidative stress at gene expression and functional levels in HUVEC and HMVEC. Cardiovasc Diabetol 12 (1):142

Paul DS, Harmon AW, Devesa V, Thomas DJ, Stýblo M (2007) Molecular mechanisms of the diabetogenic effects of arsenic: inhibition of insulin signaling by arsenite and methylarsonous acid. Environ Health Perspect 115(5):734–742

Pennathur S, Bergt C, Shao B, Byun J, Kassim SY, Singh P, Green PS, McDonald TO, Brunzell J, Chait A, Oram JF, O'brien K, Geary RL, Heinecke JW (2004) Human atherosclerotic intima and blood of patients with established coronary artery disease contain high density lipoprotein damaged by reactive nitrogen species. J Biol Chem 279(41):42977–42983. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M406762200

Penniston JT (1983) Plasma membrane Cat+-ATPases as active Cat+ pumps. In: Cheung WY (ed) Calcium and cell function, vol IV, pp 100–149

Perry G, Nunomura A, Hirai K, Zhu X, Prez M, Avila J et al (2002) Is oxidative damage the fundamental pathogenic mechanism of Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases? Free Radic Biol Med 33(11):1475–1479

Petrick JS, Ayala-Fierro F, Cullen WR, Carter DE, Aposhian HV (2000) Monomethylarsonous acid (MMAIII) is more toxic than arsenite in Chang human hepatocytes. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 163(2):203–207

Phillips M, Cataneo RN, Cheema T, Greenberg J (2004) Increased breath biomarkers of oxidative stress in diabetes mellitus. Clin Chim Acta 344(1–2):189–194

Pires Das Neves RN, Carvalho F, Carvalho M, Fernandes E, Soares E, Bastos MDL, Pereira MDL (2004) Protective activity of hesperidin and lipoic acid against sodium arsenite acute toxicity in mice. Toxicol Pathol 32(5):527–535

Plante M, de Lamirande E, Gagnon C (1994) Reactive oxygen species released by activated neutrophils, but not by deficient spermatozoa, are sufficient to affect normal sperm motility. Fertil Steril 62(2):387–393

Polak G, Kozioł-Montewka M, Gogacz M, Błaszkowska I, Kotarski J (2001) Total antioxidant status of peritoneal fluid in infertile women. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 94(2):261–263

Pradelli LA, Bénéteau M, Ricci JE (2010) Mitochondrial control of caspase-dependent and-independent cell death. Cell Mol Life Sci 67(10):1589–1597

Praticò D, Trojanowski JQ (2000) Inflammatory hypotheses: novel mechanisms of Alzheimer's neurodegeneration and new therapeutic targets? Neurobiol Aging 21(3):441–453. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0197-4580(00)00141-x

Pulido MD, Parrish AR (2003) Metal-induced apoptosis: mechanisms. Mutat Res/Fundam Mol Mech Mutagen 533(1–2):227–241

Pysher MD, Sollome JJ, Regan S, Cardinal TR, Hoying JB, Brooks HL, Vaillancourt RR (2007) Increased hexokinase II expression in the renal glomerulus of mice in response to arsenic. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 224(1):39–48

Rabini RA, Fumelli P, Galassi R, Dousset N, Taus M, Ferretti G et al (1994) Increased susceptibility to lipid oxidation of low-density lipoproteins and erythrocyte membranes from diabetic patients. Metabolism 43(12):1470–1474

Radabaugh TR, Sampayo-Reyes A, Zakharyan RA, Aposhian HV (2002) Arsenate reductase II. Purine nucleoside phosphorylase in the presence of dihydrolipoic acid is a route for reduction of arsenate to arsenite in mammalian systems. Chem Res Toxicol 15(5):692–698

Rahman M, Axelson O (1995) Diabetes mellitus and arsenic exposure: a second look at case-control data from a Swedish copper smelter. Occup Environ Med 52(11):773–774

Rahman M, Tondel M, Ahmad SA, Axelson O (1998) Diabetes mellitus associated with arsenic exposure in Bangladesh. Am J Epidemiol 148(2):198–203

Rains JL, Jain SK (2011) Oxidative stress, insulin signaling, and diabetes. Free Radic Biol Med 50 (5):567–575

Ramalho JS, Marques C, Pereira PC, Mota MC (1996) Role of glycation in human lens protein structure change. Eur J Ophthalmol 6(2):155–161

Reichl FX, Szinicz L, Kreppel H, Forth W (1988) Effect of arsenic on carbohydrate metabolism after single or repeated injection in guinea pigs. Arch Toxicol 62(6):473–475

Reuter S, Gupta SC, Chaturvedi MM, Aggarwal BB (2010) Oxidative stress, inflammation, and cancer: how are they linked? Free Radic Biol Med 49(11):1603–1616

Rhodes CJ (2005) Type 2 diabetes-a matter of ß-cell life and death? Science 307(5708):380–384

Rodríguez VM, Limón-Pacheco JH, Carrizales L, Mendoza-Trejo MS, Giordano M (2010) Chronic exposure to low levels of inorganic arsenic causes alterations in locomotor activity and in the expression of dopaminergic and antioxidant systems in the albino rat. Neurotoxicol Teratol 32 (6):640–647

Rosenblatt AE, Burnstein KL (2009) Inhibition of androgen receptor transcriptional activity as a novel mechanism of action of arsenic. Mol Endocrinol 23(3):412–421

Rossman TG (2003) Mechanism of arsenic carcinogenesis: an integrated approach. Mutat Res/Fundam Mol Mech Mutagen 533(1–2):37–65

Roy P, Saha A (2002) Metabolism and toxicity of arsenic: a human carcinogen. Curr Sci:38–45
Rudich A, Tirosh A, Potashnik R, Hemi R, Kanety H, Bashan N (1998) Prolonged oxidative stress impairs insulin-induced GLUT4 translocation in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. Diabetes 47 (10):1562–1569
Sabatini L, Wilson C, Lower A, Al-Shawaf T, Grudzinskas JG (1999) Superoxide dismutase activity in human follicular fluid after controlled ovarian hyperstimulation in women undergoing in vitro fertilization. Fertil Steril 72(6):1027–1034
Saleh RA, HCLD AA (2002) Oxidative stress and male infertility: from research bench to clinical practice. J Androl 23(6):737–752
Samuel S, Kathirvel R, Jayavelu T, Chinnakkannu P (2005) Protein oxidative damage in arsenic induced rat brain: influence of DL-α-lipoic acid. Toxicol Lett 155(1):27–34
Sanchez-Pena LC, Petrosyan P, Morales M, Gonzalez NB, Gutiérrez-Ospina G, Del Razo LM, Gonsebatt ME (2010) Arsenic species, AS3MT amount, and AS3MT gen expression in different brain regions of mouse exposed to arsenite. Environ Res 110(5):428–434
Sarkar M, Chaudhuri GR, Chattopadhyay A, Biswas NM (2003) Effect of sodium arsenite on spermatogenesis, plasma gonadotrophins and testosterone in rats. Asian J Androl 5(1):27–32
Sarkar S, Hazra J, Upadhyay SN, Singh RK, Amal RC (2008) Arsenic induced toxicity on testicular tissue of mice. Indian J Physiol Pharmacol 52:84–90
Schächinger V, Zeiher AM (2002) Atherogenesis--recent insights into basic mechanisms and their clinical impact. Nephrol Dial Transplant 17:2055–2064
Schächinger V, Britten MB, Zeiher AM (2000) Prognostic impact of coronary vasodilator dysfunction on adverse long-term outcome of coronary heart disease. Circulation 101(16):1899–1906. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.101.16.1899
Schapira AH (2008) Mitochondria in the aetiology and pathogenesis of Parkinson's disease. Lancet Neurol 7(1):97–109
Schapira AH, Cooper JM, Dexter D, Jenner P, Clark JB, Marsden CD (1989) Mitochondrial complex I deficiency in Parkinson's disease. Lancet (London, England) 1(8649):1269. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(89)92366-0
Scott N, Hatlelid KM, MacKenzie NE, Carter DE (1993) Reactions of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) species with glutathione. Chem Res Toxicol 6(1):102–106
Segura-Aguilar J, Paris I, Muñoz P, Ferrari E, Zecca L, Zucca FA (2014) Protective and toxic roles of dopamine in Parkinson's disease. J Neurochem 129:898–915. https://doi.org/10.1111/jnc.12686
Shacka JJ, Roth KA (2005) Regulation of neuronal cell death and neurodegeneration by members of the Bcl-2 family: therapeutic implications. Curr Drug Targets-CNS Neurol Disord 4(1):25–39
Shanti A, Santanam N, Morales AJ, Parthasarathy S, Murphy AA (1999) Autoantibodies to markers of oxidative stress are elevated in women with endometriosis. Fertil Steril 71(6):1115–1118
Sharma RK, Agarwal A (1996) Role of reactive oxygen species in male infertility. Urology 48 (6):835–850
Shavali S, Sens DA (2008) Synergistic neurotoxic effects of arsenic and dopamine in human dopaminergic neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells. Toxicol Sci 102(2):254–261. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm302
Sheehan JP, Swerdlow RH, Miller SW, Davis RE, Parks JK, Parker WD, Tuttle JB (1997) Calcium homeostasis and reactive oxygen species production in cells transformed by mitochondria from individuals with sporadic Alzheimer's disease. J Neurosci 17(12):4612–4622. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.17-12-04612.1997
Shi H, Shi X, Liu KJ (2004) Oxidative mechanism of arsenic toxicity and carcinogenesis. Mol Cell Biochem 255(1–2):67–78
Shoshan-Barmatz V, Nahon-Crystal E, Shteinfer-Kuzmine A, Gupta R (2018) VDAC1, mitochondrial dysfunction, and Alzheimer's disease. Pharmacol Res 131:87–101. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2018.03.010

Shukla K, Dikshit P, Tyagi MK, Shukla R, Gambhir JK (2012) Ameliorative effect of Withania coagulans on dyslipidemia and oxidative stress in nicotinamide–streptozotocin induced diabetes mellitus. Food Chem Toxicol 50(10):3595–3599
Sikka SC (2001) Relative impact of oxidative stress on male reproductive function. Curr Med Chem 8(7):851–862
Sikka SC, Rajasekaran M, Hellstrom WJ (1995) Role of oxidative stress and antioxidants in male infertility. J Androl 16(6):464–468
Singh U, Jialal I (2006) Oxidative stress and atherosclerosis. Pathophysiology 13:129–142
Soleymani MM, Hemadi M (2007) The effects of sodium arsenite on the testis structure and sex hormones in vasectomised rats. Iran J Reprod Med 5(3):127–133
Soucy NV, Mayka D, Klei LR, Nemec AA, Bauer JA, Barchowsk A (2005) Neovascularization and angiogenic gene expression following chronic arsenic exposure in mice. Cardiovasc Toxicol 5 (1):29–41
Spiekermann S, Landmesser U, Dikalov S, Bredt M, Gamez G, Tatge H et al (2003) Electron spin resonance characterization of vascular xanthine and NAD (P) H oxidase activity in patients with coronary artery disease: relation to endothelium-dependent vasodilation. Circulation 107 (10):1383–1389
Srivastava P, Yadav RS, Chandravanshi LP, Shukla RK, Dhuriya YK, Chauhan LK et al (2014) Unraveling the mechanism of neuroprotection of curcumin in arsenic induced cholinergic dysfunctions in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 279(3):428–440
Stadtman ER (2004) Role of oxidant species in aging. Curr Med Chem 11(9):1105–1112
Stadtman ER, Oliver CN (1991) Metal-catalyzed oxidation of proteins. Physiological consequences. J Biol Chem 266(4):2005–2008
Stocker R, Keaney JF Jr (2004) Role of oxidative modifications in atherosclerosis. Physiol Rev 84:1381–1478
Sudha K (2012) Effect of arsenic induced toxicity in testis of male rats. Indian J Fundam Appl Life Sci 3:126–130
Sugino N, Takiguchi S, Ono M, Tamura H, Shimamura K, Nakamura Y et al (1996) Ovary and ovulation: nitric oxide concentrations in the follicular fluid and apoptosis of granulosa cells in human follicles. Hum Reprod 11(11):2484–2487
Sultana R, Perluigi M, Newman SF, Pierce WM, Cini C, Coccia R, Butterfield DA (2010) Redox proteomic analysis of carbonylated brain proteins in mild cognitive impairment and early Alzheimer's disease. Antioxid Redox Signal 12(3):327–336. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2009.2810
Sulzer D, Zecca L (2000) Intraneuronal dopamine-quinone synthesis: a review. Neurotox Res 1:181–195. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03033289
Sun X, Pi J, Liu W, Hudson LG, Liu KJ, Feng C (2009) Induction of heme oxygenase 1 by arsenite inhibits cytokine-induced monocyte adhesion to human endothelial cells. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 236(2):202–209
Sun X, He Y, Guo Y, Li S, Zhao H, Wang Y et al (2017) Arsenic affects inflammatory cytokine expression in Gallus gallus brain tissues. BMC Vet Res 13(1):157
Suwaidi JA, Hamasaki S, Higano ST, Nishimura RA, Holmes DR Jr, Lerman A (2000) Long-term follow-up of patients with mild coronary artery disease and endothelial dysfunction. Circulation 101(9):948–954. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.101.9.948
Suzuki D, Miyata T (1999) Carbonyl stress in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. Intern Med (Tokyo, Japan) 38(4):309–314. https://doi.org/10.2169/internalmedicine.38.309
Suzuki T, Sugino N, Fukaya T, Sugiyama S, Uda T, Takaya R et al (1999) Superoxide dismutase in normal cycling human ovaries: immunohistochemical localization and characterization. Fertil Steril 72(4):720–726
Takeuchi M, Sato T, Takino J, Kobayashi Y, Furuno S, Kikuchi S, Yamagishi S (2007) Diagnostic utility of serum or cerebrospinal fluid levels of toxic advanced glycation end-products (TAGE) in early detection of Alzheimer's disease. Med Hypotheses 69(6):1358–1366

Tamate K, Sengoku K, Ishikawa M (1995) The role of superoxide dismutase in the human ovary and fallopian tube. J Obstet Gynaecol 21(4):401–409

Tan KS, Lee KO, Low KC, Gamage AM, Liu Y, Tan GYG et al (2012) Glutathione deficiency in type 2 diabetes impairs cytokine responses and control of intracellular bacteria. J Clin Invest 122 (6):2289–2300

Thannickal VJ, Fanburg BL (2000) Reactive oxygen species in cell signaling. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 279(6):L1005–L1028. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.2000.279.6.L1005

Tiedge M, Lortz S, Drinkgern J, Lenzen S (1997) Relation between antioxidant enzyme gene expression and antioxidative defense status of insulin-producing cells. Diabetes 46 (11):1733–1742. https://doi.org/10.2337/diab.46.11.1733

Tokar EJ, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Waalkes MP (2011) Metal ions in human cancer development. Met Ions Life Sci 8:375–401

Tousoulis D, Antoniades C, Stefanadis C (2007) Assessing inflammatory status in cardiovascular disease. Heart (British Cardiac Society) 93(8):1001–1007. https://doi.org/10.1136/hrt.2006.088211

Tsai EC, Hirsch IB, Brunzell JD, Chait A (1994) Reduced plasma peroxyl radical trapping capacity and increased susceptibility of LDL to oxidation in poorly controlled IDDM. Diabetes 43 (8):1010–1014

Tsai SM, Wang TN, Ko YC (1999) Mortality for certain diseases in areas with high levels of arsenic in drinking water. Arch Environ Health: Int J 54(3):186–193

Tsai CJ, Hsieh CJ, Tung SC, Kuo MC, Shen FC (2012) Acute blood glucose fluctuations can decrease blood glutathione and adiponectin levels in patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 98(2):257–263. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2012.09.013

Tse DC, McCreery RL, Adams RN (1976) Potential oxidative pathways of brain catecholamines. J Med Chem 19(1):37–40

Tseng CH (2004) The potential biological mechanisms of arsenic-induced diabetes mellitus. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 197(2):67–83

Tsou TC, Yeh SC, Tsai EM, Tsai FY, Chao HR, Chang LW (2005) Arsenite enhances tumor necrosis factor-α-induced expression of vascular cell adhesion molecule-1. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 209(1):10–18

Turrens JF, Alexandre A, Lehninger AL (1985) Ubisemiquinone is the electron donor for superoxide formation by complex III of heart mitochondria. Arch Biochem Biophys 237(2):408–414. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-9861(85)90293-0

Twigg JP, Irvine DS, Aitken RJ (1998) Oxidative damage to DNA in human spermatozoa does not preclude pronucleus formation at intracytoplasmic sperm injection. Hum Reprod 13 (7):1864–1871

Uckun FM, Liu XP, D'Cruz OJ (2002) Human sperm immobilizing activity of aminophenyl arsenic acid and its N-substituted quinazoline, pyrimidine, and purine derivatives: protective effect of glutathione. Reprod Toxicol 16(1):57–64

Vahidnia A, van der Straaten RJ, Romijn F, van Pelt J, van der Voet GB, de Wolff FA (2007) Arsenic metabolites affect expression of the neurofilament and tau genes: an in-vitro study into the mechanism of arsenic neurotoxicity. Toxicol In Vitro 21(6):1104–1112. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2007.04.007.

Valente EM, Abou-Sleiman PM, Caputo V, Muqit MM, Harvey K, Gispert S et al (2004) Hereditary early-onset Parkinson's disease caused by mutations in PINK1. Science 304 (5674):1158–1160

Valko MMHCM, Morris H, Cronin MTD (2005) Metals, toxicity and oxidative stress. Curr Med Chem 12(10):1161–1208

Valko M, Rhodes C, Moncol J, Izakovic MM, Mazur M (2006) Free radicals, metals and antioxidants in oxidative stress-induced cancer. Chem Biol Interact 160(1):1–40

Valko M, Leibfritz D, Moncol J, Cronin MT, Mazur M, Telser J (2007) Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 39(1):44–84

Van Laar VS, Mishizen AJ, Cascio M, Hastings TG (2009) Proteomic identification of dopamine-conjugated proteins from isolated rat brain mitochondria and SH-SY5Y cells. Neurobiol Dis 34 (3):487–500

Vepa S, Scribner WM, Parinandi NL, English D, Garcia JG, Natarajan V (1999) Hydrogen peroxide stimulates tyrosine phosphorylation of focal adhesion kinase in vascular endothelial cells. Am J Physiol 277(1):L150–L158. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.1999.277.1.L150

Vermes I, Haanen C, Steffens-Nakken H, Reutellingsperger C (1995) A novel assay for apoptosis flow cytometric detection of phosphatidylserine expression on early apoptotic cells using fluorescein labelled annexin V. J Immunol Methods 184(1):39–51

Vreeburg JTM, Samaun K, Verkade HJ, Verhoef P, Ooms MP, Weber RFA (1988) Effects of corticosterone on the negative feedback action of testosterone, 5α-dihydrotestosterone and estradiol in the adult male rat. J Steroid Biochem 29(1):93–98

Walton FS, Harmon AW, Paul DS, Drobná Z, Patel YM, Styblo M (2004) Inhibition of insulin-dependent glucose uptake by trivalent arsenicals: possible mechanism of arsenic-induced diabetes. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198(3):424–433

Wang CH, Jeng JS, Yip PK, Chen CL, Hsu LI, Hsueh YM et al (2002) Biological gradient between long-term arsenic exposure and carotid atherosclerosis. Circulation 105(15):1804–1809

Wang X, Sharma RK, Sikka SC, Thomas AJ Jr, Falcone T, Agarwal A (2003) Oxidative stress is associated with increased apoptosis leading to spermatozoa DNA damage in patients with male factor infertility. Fertil Steril 80(3):531–535

Wang CH, Hsiao CK, Chen CL, Hsu LI, Chiou HY, Chen SY, Hsueh YM, Wu MM, Chen CJ (2007a) A review of the epidemiologic literature on the role of environmental arsenic exposure and cardiovascular diseases. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 222(3):315–326

Wang YH, Wu MM, Hong CT, Lien LM, Hsieh YC, Tseng HP, Chang SF, Su CL, Chiou HY, Chen CJ (2007b) Effects of arsenic exposure and genetic polymorphisms of p53, glutathione Stransferase M1, T1, and P1 on the risk of carotid atherosclerosis in Taiwan. Atherosclerosis 192(2):305–312

Waters SB, Devesa V, Del Razo LM, Styblo M, Thomas DJ (2004) Endogenous reductants support the catalytic function of recombinant rat cyt19, an arsenic methyltransferase. Chem Res Toxicol 17(3):404–409

Wauson EM, Langan AS, Vorce RL (2002) Sodium arsenite inhibits and reverses expression of adipogenic and fat cell-specific genes during in vitro adipogenesis. Toxicol Sci 65(2):211–219. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/65.2.211.

Whitehead RE, Ferrer JV, Javitch JA, Justice JB (2001) Reaction of oxidized dopamine with endogenous cysteine residues in the human dopamine transporter. J Neurochem 76 (4):1242–1251

Whittington K, Harrison SC, Williams KM, Day JL, Mclaughlin EA, Hull MG, Ford WCL (1999) Reactive oxygen species (ROS) production and the outcome of diagnostic tests of sperm function. Int J Androl 22(4):236–242

Wirtitsch M, Roth E, Bachleitner-Hofmann T, Wessner B, Sturlan S (2009) Omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids enhance arsenic trioxide efficacy in arsenic trioxide-resistant leukemic and solid tumor cells. Oncol Res 18(2–3):83–94. https://doi.org/10.3727/096504009789954654

Witko-Sarsat V, Friedlander M, Capeillère-Blandin C, Nguyen-Khoa T, Nguyen AT, Zingraff J, Jungers P, Descamps-Latscha B (1996) Advanced oxidation protein products as a novel marker of oxidative stress in uremia. Kidney Int 49(5):1304–1313

Wolff SP, Dean RT (1987) Glucose autoxidation and protein modification. The potential role of 'autoxidative glycosylation' in diabetes. Biochem J 245(1):243–250

Wu W, Graves LM, Jaspers I, Devlin RB, Reed W, Samet JM (1999) Activation of the EGF receptor signaling pathway in human airway epithelial cells exposed to metals. Am J Physiol-Lung Cell Mol Physiol 277(5):L924–L931

Xue P, Hou Y, Zhang Q, Woods CG, Yarborough K, Liu H et al (2011) Prolonged inorganic arsenite exposure suppresses insulin-stimulated AKT S473 phosphorylation and glucose uptake

in 3T3-L1 adipocytes: involvement of the adaptive antioxidant response. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 407(2):360–365
Yamanaka K, Hayashi H, Kato K, Hasegawa A, Okada S (1995) Involvement of preferential formation of apurinic/apyrimidinic sites in dimethylarsenic-induced DNA strand breaks and DNA-protein crosslinks in cultured alveolar epithelial cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 207(1):244–249
Yang HT, Chou HJ, Han BC, Huang SY (2007) Lifelong inorganic arsenic compounds consumption affected blood pressure in rats. Food Chem Toxicol 45(12):2479–2487
Yano M, Matsuda S, Bando Y, Shima K (1989) Lens protein glycation and the subsequent degree of opacity in streptozotocin-diabetic rats. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 7(4):259–262
Yen CC, Lu FJ, Huang CF, Chen WK, Liu SH, Lin-Shiau SY (2007) The diabetogenic effects of the combination of humic acid and arsenic: in vitro and in vivo studies. Toxicol Lett 172(3):91–105
Yen YP, Tsai KS, Chen YW, Huang CF, Yang RS, Liu SH (2012) Arsenic induces apoptosis in myoblasts through a reactive oxygen species-induced endoplasmic reticulum stress and mitochondrial dysfunction pathway. Arch Toxicol 86(6):923–933. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0864-9
Ying S, Myers K, Bottomley S, Helleday T, Bryant HE (2009) BRCA2-dependent homologous recombination is required for repair of Arsenite-induced replication lesions in mammalian cells. Nucleic Acids Res 37(15):5105–5113
Zakharyan RA, Aposhian HV (1999) Arsenite methylation by methylvitamin B12 and glutathione does not require an enzyme. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 154(3):287–291
Zaleska MM, Nagy K, Floyd RA (1989) Iron-induced lipid peroxidation and inhibition of dopamine synthesis in striatum synaptosomes. Neurochem Res 14(7):597–605
Zarazúa S, Bürger S, Delgado JM, Jiménez-Capdeville ME, Schliebs R (2011) Arsenic affects expression and processing of amyloid precursor protein (APP) in primary neuronal cells overexpressing the Swedish mutation of human APP. Int J Dev Neurosci 29(4):389–396
Zargari F, Ghorbanihaghjo A, Babaei H, Farajnia S, Roodbari NH (2014) The effect of hydroalcoholic extract of Nasturtium officinale R. Br on antioxidant status and DNA damage in liver and kidney rats exposed to arsenic. Majallah-i pizishki-i Danishgah-i Ulum-i Pizishki va Khadamat-i Bihdashti-i Darmani-i Tabriz 36(3):44
Zargari F, Ghorbanihaghjo A, Babaei H (2015) Protective effects of hydroalcoholic extract of Nasturtium officinale on rat blood cells exposed to arsenic. Iran J Toxicol 9(29)
Zelko IN, Mariani TJ, Folz RJ (2002) Superoxide dismutase multigene family: a comparison of the CuZn-SOD (SOD1), Mn-SOD (SOD2), and EC-SOD (SOD3) gene structures, evolution, and expression. Free Radic Biol Med 33(3):337–349
Zhang DD (2006) Mechanistic studies of the Nrf2-Keap1 signaling pathway. Drug Metab Rev 38 (4):769–789. https://doi.org/10.1080/03602530600971974
Zhu XX, Yao XF, Jiang LP, Geng CY, Zhong LF, Yang G et al (2014) Sodium arsenite induces ROS-dependent autophagic cell death in pancreatic β-cells. Food Chem Toxicol 70:144–150
Zouaoui Boudjeltia K, Moguilevsky N, Legssyer I, Babar S, Guillaume M, Delree P, Vanhaeverbeek M, Brohee D, Ducobu J, Remacle C (2004) Oxidation of low density lipoproteins by myeloperoxidase at the surface of endothelial cells: an additional mechanism to subendothelium oxidation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 325:434–438
Zubair M, Ahmad M, Ahmad N, Naveed MR, Idrees M, Sallam MA, Bashir MI (2014) Toxic effects of arsenic on reproductive functions of male rabbit and their amelioration with vitamin E. Globa

Arsenic in Seafood: Current Status, Analysis, and Toxicity

3

B. K. K. K. Jinadasa, Scott W. Fowler, and Pawel Pohl

Abstract

Fish and seafood are popularly consumed all over the world for their rich nutritional qualities and numerous health benefits. In this chapter, we present overview of the major arsenic (As) species found in the seafood, its accumulation pathway, toxicity, and health effects, regulation analytical techniques, and risk assessment. Further, the bioavailability, bioaccessibility, and cooking effect for As species were discussed. The amount of As level, specially inorganic As and total As concentration of the seafood are highly varied. The toxicity and formation pathways of most As species and new metabolites are still not clear. This review tries to present limitation and the available data on As levels in various types of seafood and products.

Keywords

Fish · Arsenic species · Bioavailability · Arsenic toxicity

B. K. K. K. Jinadasa (✉)
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (ACL), National Aquatic Resources Research & Development Agency (NARA), Colombo, Sri Lanka

S. W. Fowler
School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences, Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY, USA

Institute Bobby, Cap d'Ail, France

P. Pohl
Department of Analytical Chemistry and Chemical Metallurgy, Faculty of Chemistry, Wroclaw University of Science and Technology, Wrocław, Poland

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_3

3.1 Introduction

The term 'seafood' generally covers a heterogeneous group of aquatic organisms, mainly from the marine environment but also from brackish water and freshwater, including mollusks, crustaceans, all types of finfish, edible seaweeds, and aquatic plants. The benefit of high consumption of seafood has been associated with a reduced risk of developing coronary heart disease (CHD), high blood pressure, stroke, some cancers, rheumatoid arthritis, and other inflammatory diseases (Lund 2013). According to a 2018 report of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), worldwide fisheries and aquaculture production peaked at about 171 million tonnes in 2016 (excluding aquatic mammals, crocodiles, alligators and caimans, seaweeds, and other aquatic plants), with aquaculture representing 47% of the total and 53% if non-food uses are excluded. Moreover, fish provided about 3.2 billion people with almost 20% of their average per capita intake of animal protein (FAO 2018). As a source of livelihood, capture fisheries and aquaculture employed 43.5 million people in 2006, and 520 million people relied on income from seafood production. Seafood is rich in proteins (including taurine), vitamins (e.g. vitamin D), very long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (VLC-PUFA), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, C20:5), docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, C22:6) and provides important micronutrients, e.g. selenium among others.

Although seafood is the most highly traded food all over the world, it is an often overlooked component of global food safety and security (Smith et al. 2010; Lund 2013). The outbreaks and recalls of seafood are caused by microbial pathogens, chemical contaminants, toxins from harmful algal blooms and xenobiotics which lead to significant public health and economic burdens. From the above-mentioned contaminants, chemical contaminants of emerging concern in seafood are toxic elemental species such as arsenic, mercury, cadmium, and lead (Marques et al. 2019). In this chapter, we discuss the arsenic (As) presence in seafood, its levels, extraction and analytical techniques, international regulations, and health risk assessments associated with seafood species consumption and their As concentrations. In the final section, the drawbacks and challenges related to As contamination of seafood are discussed.

3.2 The Accumulation of Arsenic in Seafood

The natural concentration of As in the Earth's crust is about 2 mg kg^{-1}, however, its concentration in some sedimentary rocks, such as sandstone, can be as high as 900 mg kg^{-1}, while in coal it ranges from about 2.5–17 mg kg^{-1} (Cullen and Reimer 2016). The sources of As in the environment originate from a number of anthropogenic activities and natural processes. Combustion of fossil fuels redistributes As in the environment and the crude oil contains 0.002–1.6 mg kg^{-1} of As. Another anthropogenic redistribution pathway that occurs is the gold mining and recovery processes, which result in several As contaminated by-products, usually with a very high As content. Arsenic compounds are used as a principal

ingredient of insecticides, pesticides, and herbicides, all of which also end up in the environment. Moreover, As is commonly used in the electronics industry (as gallium arsenide and arsine gas), algaecides, desiccants for mechanical cotton harvesting, glass manufacturing, nonferrous alloys, and in the feed industry as a feed additive. Finally, natural phenomena such as volcanic activity and the weathering of minerals through wind and water erosion are the main pathways in which As is distributed into the soil, water, and air. Once there, As can become transformed through a variety of chemical or biological (biogeochemical) processes that occur in the environment (Cullen and Reimer 2016; Jinadasa and Fowler 2019).

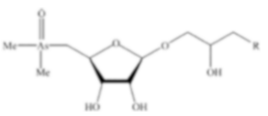
Common concentrations of As in surface soil worldwide generally lie in a range between 5 and 10 mg kg^{-1}, with an average of around 7 mg kg^{-1}. However, the As concentration in seawater is very constant worldwide (1–2 μg L^{-1}), except in estuarine areas. In freshwater, the concentration range spans four orders of magnitude, ranging from less than 0.5 μg L^{-1} to more than 5000 μg L^{-1} such as in groundwater in Bangladesh (Cullen and Reimer 2016). Aquatic organisms accumulate, retain, and transform As species inside their bodies when exposed to it through their food and other available routes and sources such as water, sediment, and suspended particles (Azizur Rahman et al. 2012). Despite the low levels of As in seawater, much higher concentrations of As are found in marine food webs compared with those in freshwater food webs. This noticeable difference may be explained by the transformation of inorganic As species (iAs) to organic As (oAs) compounds at the base of the marine food web, and the greater accumulation and retention of these organic compounds in marine organisms (Jinadasa and Fowler 2019). Seaweeds have one of the highest total As (tAs) concentrations in the marine food web, with shellfish containing higher tAs levels than those in finfish, and demersal fish often containing more tAs than pelagic fish (Taylor et al. 2017).

3.3 Arsenic Speciation in Seafood

Arsenic in marine samples was first reported over 100 years ago and shortly thereafter it was shown that common seafood types such as fish, crustaceans, and mollusks contained As at exceedingly high concentrations (Francesconi 2010). Fish and seafood contain both iAs and oAs species. iAs is identified to be present in two oxidation states, i.e. arsenite (As-III) and arsenate (As-V), however, these forms are found at lower levels in seafood compared to oAs compounds. There are more than 50 oAs species found in seafood, including the most common forms arsenobetaine (AB), monomethylarsonic acid (MMA), dimethylarsinic acid (DMA), arsenocholine (AC), arsenosugars (AS), and arsenolipids (AL) (Begerow et al. 2002; Jinadasa and Fowler 2019) (Table 3.1).

Arsenous acid/arsenite (As-III), $[As(OH)_3]$ is the most toxic iAs species among all arsenicals, more toxic than arsenic acid/arsenate $[AsH_3O_4]$ and other oAs species which are found in fish and other seafood (Jinadasa and Fowler 2019). When chemically quantified, As (V) and As (III) are normally described together and referred to as the sum of iAs. Cullen and Reimer (2016) have summarized the

Table 3.1 The most common and widely determined As speciation forms measured in seafood (Jinadasa and Fowler 2019)

Name	Acronym	Chemical structure
Arsenite	As (III)	$As(OH)_3$
Arsenate	As (V)	AsH_3O_4
Monomethylarsonous acid	MMAA (III)	$CH_3As(OH)_2$
Dimethylarsinous acid	DMAA (III)	$(CH_3)_2AsOH$
Monomethylarsonic acid	MMAA (V)	$AsO(OH)_2CH_3$
Dimethylarsinic acid	DMAA (V)	$AsO(OH)(CH_3)_2$
Trimethylarsine acid	TMAA	CH_3As_3
Arsenocholine	AC	$(CH_3)_3As(CH_2)_2OH$
Arsenobetaine	AB	$(CH_3)_3AsCH_2COOH$
Arsenosugar	AS	
Sulphate arsenoribose	_	R = SO3H
Sulfonate arsenoribose	_	R = OSO3H
Phosphate arsenoribose	_	R = $OP(O)(OH)OCH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$
Trimethylarsoniopropionate	TMAP	$(CH_3)_3As(CH_2)_2COOH$
Tetramethylarsonium ion	TETRA	$(CH_3)_4As$
Trimethylarsine oxide	TMAO	$(CH_3)_3AsO$
Thiodimethylarsinate	Thio-DMA	$(CH_3)_2AsS$
Arsenolipids	AL	$(CH_3)_2AsO(R)COOH$
Roxarsone	ROX	$AsO(OH)_2(C_6H_6)OHNO_2$
Phenylarsonic acid	PhA	$AsO(OH)_2(C_6H_6)$
Triphenylarsine	TPA	$As(C_6H_6)_3$
Triethylarsine	TEA	$(CH_3)_3(CH_2)_3As$
2-Chlorovinylarsonous acid	CVAA	$(CH_2)_2AsCH_2CHCl$
2-Chlorovinylarsonous oxide	CVAO	$OAs(CH)_2Cl$
2-Chlorovinyldichloroarsine	Lewisite	$Cl_2As(CH)_2Cl$

range of iAs for fish (<0.1–600 μg kg^{-1}), seafood (<0.29–1700 μg kg^{-1}), and seaweed/algae (<14–2200 μg kg^{-1}). Ferrante et al. (2019) reviewed studies of As in fresh fish and mollusks harvested in the Mediterranean sea and the European coasts of the Atlantic ocean within the period 2004–2017. Although 25 research articles were cited, only 7 applied to iAs analysis. According to the summary, tAs (mg kg^{-1}, ww) differed in the three analysed group of species, i.e. demersal fish, 4.96 ± 5.28; pelagic fish, 5.90 ± 6.87; and molluscs, 3.56 ± 3.33. The same variability was noted for iAs (mg kg^{-1}, ww), e.g. demersal, 0.001 ± 0.03; pelagic, 0.01 ± 0.02; molluscs, 0.08 ± 0.15. On the basis of the speciation results, it was assessed that the iAs fraction (in relation to tAs) for each seafood group was low, i.e. demersal = 0.14%; pelagic = 0.41%; mollusks = 2.37% and for that reason the speciation analysis was not conducted. According to Molin et al. (2015) fish and seafood contained the

highest tAs concentrations, but these food groups are generally low in iAs (usually <0.2 mg As kg^{-1}, dw). However some marine algae species such as hijiki (*Hizikia fusiforme*) [>60 mg kg^{-1}] and some bivalve species such as blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) [up to 5.8 mg kg^{-1}, ww] contain very high iAs concentrations (Molin et al. 2015; Sloth and Julshamn 2008). As (III) and As (V) are categorized under the group 1 carcinogens with acute toxicity of LD_{50} of 15–42 mg kg^{-1} of body mass (Luvonga et al. 2020).

The main source of the oAs for general populations worldwide is seafood (Navas-Acien et al. 2011). Arsenobetaine (AB), mainly 2-trimethylarsoniumylacetate and 2-trimethylarsaniumyl acetate, is a non-toxic arsenical ($LD_{50} \geq$ 10,000 mg kg^{-1}, body weight) that is excreted in humans unchanged via the kidneys. It is the major oAs species found in most shellfish, finfish, seaweed and even zooplankton. It accounts for between 50% and nearly 100% of tAs in finfish, but its proportion is similar to that for the arsenosugars (AS) in shellfish, and this balance even shifts almost entirely to the AS in algae and seaweed (Taylor et al. 2017; Cullen and Reimer 2016; Navas-Acien et al. 2011; Luvonga et al. 2020). Although AB is the most studied As species, details on its source in the food web and the synthesis pathway for it are still unclear (Chen et al. 2020). Nevertheless, there are a number of theories and models about the biosynthetic pathway of the AB formation that have been described, e.g., by Caumette et al. (2012), Hoffmann et al. (2018), and Thomas and Bradham (2016).

There are also methylated As compounds in marine seafood, mainly resulting from enzymatic methylation of iAs by arsenite S-adenosylmethionine methyl transferases which contain 1–4 methyl groups. These compounds are monomethyl arsenic acid (MMA^V), monomethyl arsonous acid (MMA^{III}), dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA^V), dimethyl arsenous acid (DMA^{III}), tetramethyl arsine oxide (TMAO), tetramethyl arsine sulphide (TMAS), tetramethyl arsonium ion (TETRA), and arsenocholine (AC) (Taylor et al. 2017) (Table 3.1). MMA and DMA are generally either present in trace amounts or not present in seafood at all. Some detectable levels of DMA and MMA are present in fatty fish such as mackerel and herrings, and in prawns. DMA is also detected in kelp-like seaweeds and in molluscs. TMAO is reported to be present in higher concentrations in some fish species, while TETRA is found in clams and gastropods (Luvonga et al. 2020; Taylor et al. 2017). In terms of cytotoxicity, genotoxicity, and enzyme inhibition, recent data show that MMA^{III} and DMA^{III} are more active than iAs (Cui et al. 2020). MMA and DMA are classified under group 2B (possible human carcinogen) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Luvonga et al. 2020).

The arsenosugars (AS) are ribose derivatives and the structure was first identified in 1981 in water-soluble components of brown kelp (*Ecklonia radiata*), and subsequently over 20 AS with different side chains in the skeletal structures have been identified, among which four types (Fig. 3.1) (AS-Gly, AS-PO_4, AS-SO_3, and AS-SO_4) are the most frequently detected (Cao et al. 2019). AS are mainly present in high concentrations (20–100 mg kg^{-1}, dw) in marine algae and also in mollusks and crustaceans. Even in seaweeds, the AS content varies among different taxa (Taylor et al. 2017). Almela et al. (2005) studied the bioaccessibility of raw and

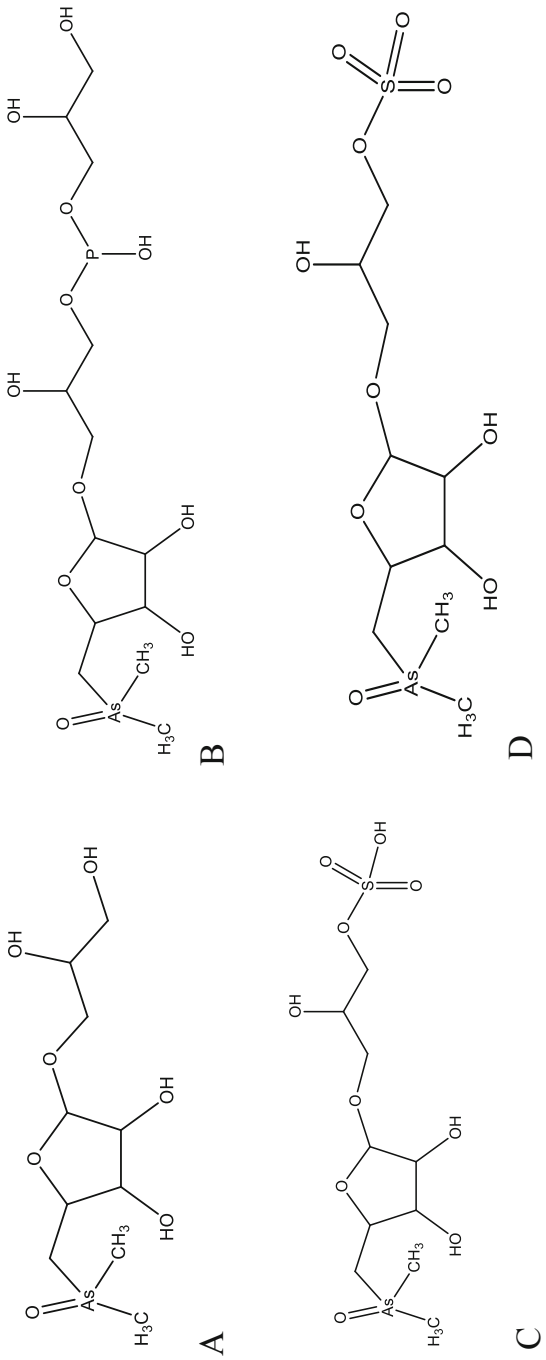


Fig. 3.1 Chemical structure of common organic arsenic species, (**a**) Arsenosugar-Gly, (**b**) Arsenosugar-PO_4, (**c**) Arsenosugar-SO_3, (**d**) Arsenosugar-SO_4

cooked seaweeds and observed a high bioaccessibility rate of >80% that did not vary with cooking. Even no degradation of As was observed as a result of the in vitro digestion. No biological functions are associated with AS, however, their important role in the transformation and cycling of As in the marine environment has been studied. AS are not considered to be acutely toxic, but they can result in slight chronic toxicity following the high consumption of seaweeds (Yu et al. 2020b).

Arsenolipids (AL) are in general organic As compounds that exhibit lipophilic properties. There are mainly five types of AL identified in seafood, namely arsenic-containing hydrocarbons (AsHCs), fatty acids (AsFAs), phospholipids (AsPLs), phosphatidylcholines (AsPCs), and fatty alcohols (AsFAl) (Cao et al. 2019; Chen et al. 2020). Following the first identification of ALs in 2017, i.e. dipalmitoylglycerophospho-2-hydroxypropyl-5-deoxy-5-(dimethylarsinoyl)-beta-ribofuranoside extracted from brown algae, more than 50 AL have been identified since then (Chen et al. 2020). There is not much information on AL in seafood, but they have been identified in some oily fish and seaweeds. Al Amin et al. (2020) assessed the AL content in 18 seafood samples, i.e. fish, shellfish, and crustaceans in Japan, and determined AsHCs in all samples (83 ± 73 ng g^{-1}, ww) and AsFAs in some of them. In 2014, the same research group studied the in vitro toxicity of AL and found that AsHCs were cytotoxic to the human liver and bladder cells in a similar way as the As (III) species (Meyer et al. 2014).

3.4 Extraction and Detection Techniques of As in Seafood

Acid digestion is a commonly used method for tAs determination in seafood samples. Different acid combinations were used by different researchers, and each method has some advantages and disadvantages. As one example, Storelli and Marcotrigiano (2000) applied the reflux extraction method for tAs determination in fish (3 g) with 10 mL of a $HNO_3/HClO_4/H_2SO_4$ mixture. The main drawback of this method was that it is time-consuming (6 h). To avoid long digestion times, microwave-assisted digestion with different reagents has been proposed, e.g. HNO_3 (Jinadasa et al. 2015), a HNO_3, and H_2O_2 mixture (Cui et al. 2020), and HNO_3, HCl, H_2O_2, and HF mixtures (Shakeri et al. 2020). Some other examples and alternatives (hot plate, water bath, etc.) are summarized in Table 3.2.

The sample extraction method is very important in the As speciation analysis of seafood due to the complexities of the matrices. Several analytical methods and extraction solvents have been used for that purpose (Table 3.2). Distillation was proposed for the extraction of As species from fish samples by Storelli and Marcotrigiano (2000). In the first step, 5 g samples of wet tissues were treated with 1 mL of HBr and 25 mL of 6 M HCl, and refluxed for 15 min. After collecting 20 mL of distillates, 20 mL of 6 M HCl were added to samples and the resulting mixtures were refluxed again. The disadvantage of the above method is that it is slow and consumes a high amount of concentrated reagents. Kalantzi et al. (2017) proposed a vortex and ultrasonic-assisted method for the extraction of iAs [As(III) and As(V)] and oAs species (AB, MMA, DMA) from fish. Freeze-dried fish powder

Table 3.2 Selected publication of As content in commonly consumed seafood

Matrix	Sampling area	Analyte	Extraction technique	Detection technique	tAs concentration (mg kg^{-1}, ww) unless otherwise mentioned	Ref.
Fish[b]	Greek	tAs, AB, As (III), As (V), DMA, MMA	MWA, UAE	HPLC-ICP MS	11.8–62.6[a]	Kalantzi et al. (2017)
Fish[b]	Brazil	tAs	_	GTAAS	0.0004–1.1451	Gusso-Choueri et al. (2018)
Fish[b]	Bulgaria	tAs	MWA	GTAAS	0.73 ± 0.05–1.1 ± 0.1	Peycheva et al. (2016)
Fish[b]	South Korea	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, AC	WB, UAE	HPLC-ICP MS	0.02–9.65	Choi et al. (2015)
Fish[b]	China	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, AC	MWA	ICP MS	22.02–65.66[a]	Li et al. (2017)
Fish[b]	Brazil	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.03 ± 0.008	Oliveira et al. (2017)
Fish[b]	UK	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	EE	HPLC-ICP MS	3.73–98.39 ± 2.37	Sadee et al. (2016)
Fish[b]	China	tAs, As (III), As (V), DMA, MMA, AC	MWA	HPLC-ICP MS	0.748 ± 0.651	Jia et al. (2018a)
Fish[b]	Vietnam	tAs	MWA	ICP-SF MS	5.6 ± 1.2–26.1 ± 0.2[a]	Tran et al. (2018)
Fish[b]	Spain	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.249–7.849	Núñez et al. (2018)
Fish[b]	Turkey	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.31–0.67	Yabanli et al. (2016)
Fish[b]	Norway	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	2.2 ± 0.6	Frantzen et al. (2015)
Fish[b]	Serbia	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.001 ± 0.000–0.003 ± 0.006	Miloškovic and Simić (2015)

Fish[b]	Bangladesh	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.01–1.8	Ahmed et al. (2016)
Fish[b]	Bulgaria	tAs	MWA	GTAAS	0.38 ± 0.02–1.1 ± 0.1	Makedonski et al. (2017)
Fish[b]	Indonesia	tAs	_	ICP MS	0.27–8.99	Bentley and Soebandrio (2017)
Fish[b]	Mexico	tAs	MWA	HGAAS	0.524 ± 0.476–2.105 ± 1.189[a]	Spanopoulos-Zarco et al. (2015)
Fish[b]	Argentina	tAs	Furnace	HGAAS	0.152–0.439	Sigrist et al. (2016)
Fish[b]	Colombian Caribbean	tAs	Hot plate	MIP OES	<0.023–0.133	Gallego Ríos et al. (2018)
Fish[b]	Trinidad and Tobago	tAs	_	HGAAS	0.138–6.155	Mohammed and Mohammed (2017)
Fish[b]	SWAE	tAs	_	NAA	0.41–23.50	Avigliano et al. (2019)
Bigeye tuna	AO, IO	tAs	_	GTAAS	0.002–0.578	Chen et al. (2018)
Fish (canned)	Iran	tAs	MWA	HGAAS	0.25–1.42	Andayesh et al. (2015)
Fish (canned)	Brazil	tAs	MWA	ICP OES	120.06 ± 0.83–266.78 ± 2.65	Silva et al. (2017)
Fish (canned)	Serbia	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.17–3.73	Novakov et al. (2017)
Fish (canned)	Czech and Austria	tAs, As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	MWA	ICP MS	1.52 ± 0.21–5.56 ± 0.1[a]	Kaňa et al. (2018)

(continued)

Table 3.2 (continued)

Matrix	Sampling area	Analyte	Extraction technique	Detection technique	tAs concentration (mg kg^{-1}, ww) unless otherwise mentioned	Ref.
Fish (liver)	Norway	tAs, AL	MWA	HPLC-ICP MS	2.1–240	Sele et al. (2015)
Fish egg	Iran	tAs	MWA	ICP OES	0.01 ± 0.002	Sobhanardakani et al. (2018)
Fish, shellfish	North Sea, Brazil	tAs, As (III), As (V), DMA, MMA	MWA	ICP OES, ICP MS	0.73–50	Gao et al. (2018)
Fish, shellfish	Western Arabian Gulf	tAs, iAs, AB, TMAO, AC, TETRA, As-Gly	MWA, shaker	HPLC-ICP MS	16–118[a]	Krishnakumar et al. (2016)
Fish, shellfish	Ghana	tAs	_	AAS	0.2–2.8	Gbogbo et al. (2017)
Fish, shellfish	Italy	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	2.507 ± 0.748–9.477 ± 1.451	Copat et al. (2018)
Fish, shellfish	Italy	tAs	MWA	GTAAS	1.8–2.6[a]	Berti et al. (2015)
Fish, shellfish	Sweden	tAs, iAs	_	HPLC-ICP MS	0.859–2.01	Kollander et al. (2019)
Shellfish	China	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, DDAR	MWA	IC-ICP MS	0.34 ± 0.01–1.90 ± 0.06	Qiu et al. (2018)
Shellfish	China	tAs, AB, As (III), As (V), DMA, MMA, AC	MWA	HPLC-ICP MS	10.506–35.110	Jia et al. (2018b)
Fish, mussels	Norway	tAs, iAs, AB, DMA, MMA, TMAO, DMAE, AC, TETRA, TMAP	MWA	HPLC-ICP MS	1.2–4.7	Molin et al. (2017)
Fish, shrimp	USA	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	MWA, HB	HPLC-ICP MS	0.378–3.8	Schmidt et al. (2017)
Fish, shrimp	Saudi Arabia	tAs	WB	HG-AAS	0.11–0.62	Ashraf and Mian (2019)

Fish, shrimp, lobster	Persian Gulf	tAs	Hot plate, furnace	HGAAS	Fish: 62–148, shrimp: 211–265, lobster: 118–318	Rahimi and Gheysari (2016)
Fish, mussels	Italy	tAs	Hot plate, furnace	HGAAS	Fish: 4.89–105.33, mussels: 15.09–389.62	Fasano et al. (2018)
YFT, marlin, mussels	Indonesia	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	YFT: 3.47 ± 0.21[a], marlin: 2.71 ± 0.18[a], mussels: 6.77 ± 0.32[a]	Koesmawati and Arifin (2015)
YFT, marlin, mussels	(Bosnia and Herzegovina	tAs	MWA	GTAAS	0.118–0.822	Omeragic et al. (2020)
Mussels and clams	Italy	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	Mussels: 5.04 ± 2.34, clams: 4.86 ± 2.33	Chiesa et al. (2018)
Fish, seafood	Italy	tAS	MWA	ICP MS	1.35	Filippini et al. (2018)
Fish, seafood	Brazil, Spain	tAs, iAs, AB	MWA	HR-CS-GTAAS, HPLC-ICP MS	2.3–35	Zmozinski et al. (2015)
Fish, seafood	Kuwait	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, TETRA, TMAO, AC	HB	HPLC-ICP MS	0.078–20.2	Husain et al. (2017)
Seafood (products)	Norway	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	0.28–7.50	Næss et al. (2020)
Seafood	Chile	tAs, iAs	Furnace	HGAAS	1.845	Muñoz et al. (2017)
Seafood	Turkey	tAs	_	ICP MS	0.002–0.96	Özden and Erkan (2016)
Seafood	Japan	AsHCs, AsFAs	Rotavapour	HPLC-ICP MS/ESI-MS	AsHCs: 0.083 ± 0.073, AsFAs: 0.013 ± 0.015	Al Amin et al. (2020)
Seafood	EU	tAs, iAs	MWA, WB	ICP MS	1.4–43[a]	Maulvault et al. (2015)

(continued)

Table 3.2 (continued)

Matrix	Sampling area	Analyte	Extraction technique	Detection technique	tAs concentration (mg kg^{-1}, ww) unless otherwise mentioned	Ref.
Seafood	USA	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	MWA, HB	HPLC-ICP MS	0.74 ± 0.01–14.5 ± 0.5[a]	Schmidt et al. (2018)
Seafood	China	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	_	HPLC-ICP MS	1.22 ± 0.12–35.1 ± 5.38	Zhang et al. (2018)
Seafood	Bangladesh	tAs	MWA	HGAAS	<0.008–0.283	Baki et al. (2018)
Seafood	Russia	tAs, oAs, iAs	WB, shaker	HGAAS	0.04 ± 0.01–28.8 ± 10.1	Kruglyakova et al. (2018)
Seafood	Canada	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	Shaker	HPLC-NAA	2.5 ± 0.4–23 ± 2	Shi and Chatt (2018)
Seafood, seaweed, fish	Poland	tAs, iAs	Hot plate, shaker	HG-AAS	Fish: 0.46, seafood: 0.87, Hijiki: 188.6	Mania et al. (2015)
Seafood, seaweed	South Korea	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA	UAE, hotplate	IC-ICP OES	31.8 ± 0.6–168 ± 3[a]	Nam et al. (2016)
Seaweed	Ireland	tAs, iAs	MWA	HPLC-ICP MS	tAs: 59–114[a]	Ronan et al. (2017)
Seaweed	South Korea	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, AC	UAE	HPLC-ICP MS	111.0 ± 15.7–259.1 ± 9.6	Ronan et al. (2017)
Squid	New Zealand	tAs	MWA	ICP MS	5.9–32.50[a]	Lischka et al. (2020)

AAS atomic absorption spectrometry, *AO* Atlantic ocean, *DDAR* 5-deoxy-5-dimethylarsinoyl-β-ribofuranos, *EE* enzymatic extraction, *GTAAS* graphite tube atomic absorption spectrometry, *HB* heating block, *HGAAS* hydride generation atomic absorption spectrometry, *HPLC-ICP MS/ESI-MS* high performance liquid chromatography inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry/electrospray ionization tandem mass spectrometry, *HR-CS-GTAAS* high resolution continuum source graphite tube atomic absorption spectrometry, *iAs* inorganic arsenic, *IC-ICP MS* ion chromatography inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, *ICP MS* inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, *ICP-SF-MS* inductively coupled plasma sector field mass spectrometry, *ICP OES* inductively coupled plasma-optical emission spectrometry, *IO* Indian ocean, *MIP OES* microwave-induced plasma-optical emission spectrometry, *MWA* microwave-assisted extraction, *NAA* neutron activation analysis, *SWAE* south-western Atlantic estuaries, *UAE* ultrasound-assisted extraction, *WB* water bath

[a]dw

[b]Fish muscle or fillet

samples (0.03 g) were mixed with 1.2 mL of $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$ (10 mM, pH 7.9) and vortexed for 1 min prior to ultrasonic-assisted extraction (3 min, 40 °C). These two steps were repeated 10 times. In another study, an ultrasonic bath was used with 10 mL of a (1:1) methanol:water mixture with 30 min extraction time as an alternative enabling rapid extraction of As species (Jinadasa et al. 2020b). 5 mL of methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE) and methanol (1.5 mL) were used for the AL extraction from seafood samples with the assistance of a rotary evaporator (1 h, room temperature) (Amin et al. 2018; Al Amin et al. 2020). Almela et al. (2005) used 20 mL of a (1:1) methanol:water mixture for extraction of AS from seaweed. The mixture was agitated for 15 min in a mechanical shaker and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 10 min. Finally, the supernatants were collected for further analysis. Other examples of seafood sample preparation for the extraction of As species are given in Table 3.2.

Traditional instrumental methods, overwhelmingly spectrometric ones, for the tAs determination in seafood samples include thin-layer chromatography (TLC), atomic absorption spectrometry (AAS), atomic fluorescence spectrometry (AFS), spectrophotometry, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP MS), inductively coupled plasma-optical emission spectrometry (ICP OES), neutron activation analysis (NAA), direct current plasma-optical emission spectrometry (DCP OES), X-ray absorption spectroscopy (XAS), and X-ray fluorescence (XRF) (Mounicou et al. 2009; Hu et al. 2020). A combination of chromatographic separation with spectrometric detection is the most commonly used and well accepted approach for As speciation analysis of seafood samples. The following coupled techniques are used for that purpose, i.e. high performance liquid chromatography hyphenated with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (HPLC-ICP MS), gas chromatography hyphenated with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (GC-ICP MS), ion chromatography hyphenated with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (IC-ICP MS), or capillary electrophoresis coupled with inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (CE-ICP MS), or HPLC coupled with electron spray ionization mass spectrometry (HPLC-ESI-MS) (Yu et al. 2020a; Gutiérrez Sama et al. 2018). Almost all of these techniques have a potential of rapid elemental speciation with low detection limits for the As species. Most of them require very costly and highly sophisticated analytical equipment, and that becomes a major disadvantage. Moreover, these methods are prone to spectroscopic interferences and matrix effects, and include the use of toxic solvents at the stage of sample preparation. Hence, it is necessary to develop cost-effective but highly efficient methods with new selective green alternatives to sample preparation of food matrices in order to overcome the above-mentioned problems (Olesik et al. 1998; Escudero et al. 2016).

3.5 Microextraction Techniques

The determination of some As speciation, particularly iAs in seafood, is of great importance for human health. However, it is still a challenge due to the complexity of food matrices and the relatively low concentrations of these As species in samples.

Therefore, liquid-liquid extraction (LLE) and solid phase extraction (SPE) are widely used to pre-concentrate the iAs species. Both extraction techniques evolved into microextraction techniques (MET), i.e. solid sorbent-based or solid phase microextraction (SPME), and liquid-based or liquid-phase microextraction (LPME). METs have been proven to provide similar or even better results in terms of sensitivity and reproducibility than conventional SPE and LLE. In addition, METs meet the green analytical chemistry requirements, regarding the reduction of the reagent and solvent consumption, in addition to the miniaturization and the automation of the analytical techniques. Moreover, recent METs applications, used as combined microextraction techniques (CMETs) in which ultrasonication, vortex, or microwave treatments are employed open new perspectives in sample preparation for speciation analysis of As (Werner et al. 2018; Jinadasa et al. 2020a). In particular, CMETs were proposed to combat some limitations in the enrichment factors, detection limits, and accuracy of METs. SPME was first introduced by Arthur and Pawliszyn (1990) and after that, several types of SPME such as stir bar sorptive extraction (SBSE), microextraction in packed sorbent (MEPS), magnetic micro-solid phase extraction (MμSPE), and dispersive micro-solid phase extraction (DμSPE) were developed (Jinadasa et al. 2020a). Wu et al. (2000) developed the polypyrrole (PPY) coated capillary in-tube SPME coupled with liquid chromatography electrospray ionization mass spectrometry (LC-ESI-MS) detection for the As speciation (MMA, DMA, AB, AC) analyses in aqueous samples and certified dogfish reference materials (DORM-2). Several commercial gas chromatography (GC) capillary columns were evaluated, but the best extraction performance was obtained using a lab-made PPY coated capillary which exhibited better extraction efficiency. Magnetic ferrite particles SPEME combined with an electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry method was developed to measure iAs and MMA in DORM-4 (fish protein) and NIST 1566a (oyster tissue). The detection limit of As was 0.02 μg L^{-1} for a 10 mL sample volume (López-García et al. 2018).

LPME techniques were developed to overcome the drawbacks occurring in convention LLE, such as the use of large quantities of potentially toxic and expensive solvents, long analysis times, and the multi-stage character of the extraction of the As species. According to the current trends in sample pre-treatment, the following LPME approaches are now used to extract As species: single-drop microextraction (SDME), hollow-fibre liquid-phase microextraction (HF-LPME), and dispersive liquid-liquid microextraction (DLLME) (Werner et al. 2018; Jinadasa et al. 2020a). Shirani et al. (2015) developed a procedure for the pre-concentration and determination of tAs in fish liver based on the use of ultrasound-assisted, ionic liquid-linked, dual-magnetic multiwall carbon nanotube microextraction (USA-IL-LDMME), combined with electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry (ET AAS). A solution of sodium diethyldithiocarbamate (NaDDTC) was used as the chelating agent for As species. The proposed method demonstrated a very high enrichment factor (398), a good linear range (10–100 ng L^{-1}), the low detection limit for As (5 ng L^{-1}), and a satisfactory precision (3.2%) (Shirani et al. 2015). There are a number of SPME and LPME applications available for the As extraction

from environmental and biological samples, but to date very few applications have been reported for complex matrices such as seafood.

3.6 As Content in Commonly Consumed Seafood

Some recent publications (2015–2020) on As concentrations in fish and seafood samples from all regions in the world are summarized in Table 3.2. A low As concentration was observed in freshwater fish species as compared to concentrations in marine species. Many authors have confirmed this difference for the freshwater environment (Kumari et al. 2017; Oliveira et al. 2017; Jia et al. 2018a; Miloškovic and Simić 2015). However, according to some references in Table 3.2, it is not always true. Accordingly, Ahmed et al. (2016) analysed three freshwater fish species, namely Rui (*Labeo rohita*), Pangas (*Pangasius pangasius*), and Tilapia (*Oreochromis mossambicus*) from Bangladesh with Tilapia showing a high As concentration (average, 1.5 ± 0.4 mg kg^{-1}, ww and range 0.98–1.8 mg kg^{-1}, ww). Moreover, Gbogbo et al. (2017) analysed a number of fish, shellfish, and gastropod species from Ghana, and found they contained a high As concentration ranging from 0.86 to 2.01 mg kg^{-1}. This was likely related due to the surrounding environmental conditions, because the river water of Ghana also showed the high As concentration, i.e. 0.2–2.2 mg L^{-1}, which was higher than the World Health Organization (WHO) recommended value for drinking water (10 μg L^{-1}). The tAs level of the seafood is also dependent on the body tissues of the analysed species. Sele et al. (2015) determined the As level in liver samples from Northeast Arctic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and observed its very high value ranging from 2.1 to 240 mg kg^{-1} ww. This kind of variation was also observed in different parts of seaweeds such as *Laminaria digitata* although the recorded tAs level was very high (59–114 mg kg^{-1} dw) despite the fact that samples came from a clean seashore area (Ronan et al. 2017).

3.7 International Regulation of As in Seafood

Many international, national, and regional level organizations, for reasons of human health, have set standards to control the amount of metals and metalloids in seafood. Such standards usually refer to maximum permissible contaminant levels (MPCL) (Jinadasa et al. 2020c). MPCL values vary in accordance with the food type and the regulation body. The MPCL values for iAs are given in different guidelines by countries, and are 2 mg kg^{-1} ww in crustaceans and fish, and 1 mg kg^{-1}, ww in mollusks and edible seaweeds [Australia New Zealand (ANZFA)]; 3.5 mg kg^{-1}, ww for fish protein, Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA); 0.1 mg kg^{-1}, ww in fish, fish products and fish seasonings, Ministry of Health of the People's Republic of China (MHPRC); and 3 mg kg^{-1} for algal condiments, Centre d'Etude et de Valorisation des Algues, France (CEVA). The European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) and the Food and Drug Administration of the United States (USFDA)

have also reported MPCL values for certain foodstuffs (e.g. rice, rice-based products and infant cereals) but not for seafood (Liu et al. 2010; Llorente-Mirandes et al. 2017; Jinadasa et al. 2020c).

The 'tolerable intake' is commonly used to describe the 'safe' levels of intake. The joint FAO-WHO expert committee on food additives (JECFA) has established a provisional tolerable weekly intake (PTWI) value for As of 15 μg kg^{-1} of body weight (equivalent to 2.1 μg kg^{-1} of body weight per day). The EFSA established a tolerable weekly intake (TWI) value for As and evaluated the safe dietary exposure to iAs. The PTWI parameter is no longer appropriate and was withdrawn in 2010. The Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain (CONTAM) and EFSA, therefore, suggested a range of values of the benchmark dose lower confidence limit (BMDL) for As, including 0.3–8 μg of As/kg of body weight per day in case of cancers of lung, skin, and bladder as well as for skin lesions. BMDL values seem to be more suitable than a single reference value in the risk evaluation related to the iAs intake. Also because of limited available data, EFSA has considered an iAs level of 0.03 mg kg^{-1} in fish and 0.01 mg kg^{-1} in seafood to be realistic for calculating human dietary exposure (Llorente-Mirandes et al. 2017; EFSA 2009).

3.8 Bioavailability and Bioaccessibility of As

The bioavailability describes the proportion of a nutrient or trace element in food that can be absorbed and participate in the functioning of the normal body (Moreda-Piñeiro et al. 2012a, b). During the gastrointestinal digestion process, food components are released and only their portions are available for the body function and storage. Hence, it is important to know the difference between bioavailability and bioaccessibility. The bioaccessibility denotes the fraction of a given compound that is released from the food matrix after ingestion and solubilization in the intestinal lumen. Thus, bioavailability defines the fraction of the solubilized compound that is absorbed in the intestinal tract and reaches the circulatory system (Barciela-Alonso and Bermejo-Barrera 2016). However, some authors used bioavailability and bioaccessibility as one term whereas it is affected by the food type, its composition, a given cooking procedure, and gastrointestinal conditions (Moreda-Piñeiro et al. 2012a, b).

There are two methods that are used to evaluate the bioavailability of different food components, namely in vivo and in vitro. In the in vivo method living organisms are used, thus it is expensive, difficult to reproduce, and ethically controversial (Barciela-Alonso and Bermejo-Barrera 2016). For that reason, the in vitro methods are mostly used to assess the bioavailability of these components, and the methods usually contain mainly two steps, i.e. gastric digestion stage and intestinal digestion stage. In some in vitro methods, semi-permeable membranes with specified pore sizes are applied during the intestinal digestion step to simulate the nutrient absorption mechanism (Moreda-Piñeiro et al. 2012a, b). Since the toxicity of elements strongly depends on their physico-chemical forms, and they are differentially bioavailable, it is necessary to assess the bioavailability of each As species.

The bioavailability (Moreda-Piñeiro et al. 2012a, b; Garcia-Sartal et al. 2012) and bioaccessibility (Contreras-Acuña et al. 2014; Cano-Sancho et al. 2015; Lyu et al. 2020; Alves et al. 2018; García-Sartal et al. 2011; Koch et al. 2007; Laird and Chan 2013; Maulvault et al. 2011; Torres-Escribano et al. 2011) studies on tAs and the As species in the seafood are summarized in Table 3.3. Moreda-Piñeiro et al. (2012a) evaluated the bioavailability of tAs and As speciation in seafood (fish and mollusks) based on the in vitro approach and using dialysis membranes. High dialyzability percentages for tAs and As species were found, i.e. ranging from 84.6 ± 1.7% to 106 ± 2.6%. These authors concluded that the fat content in the sample mainly affected the bioavailability of tAs, AB, and AC. The higher bioavailabilities of As were observed in less fat containing seafood samples. However, the authors also observed that there was no correlation between the As bioavailability and the protein content of seafood. The same bioavailability method has been used in the case of seaweed species (e.g. Kombu, Wakame, Nori, and Sea Lettuce) (García-Sartal et al. 2011, 2012). The results revealed that approximately 11–16% of tAs, of which 93–120% were AS, were recovered from dialysates. In general, As showed a higher bioavailability percentage than mercury (Hg) or cadmium (Cd) in seafood. As an example, the bioavailability of As, up to 100% of tAs, was observed in fish and crab (Maulvault et al. 2011), as much as 95% of tAs in anemones (Contreras-Acuña et al. 2014), 72–89% of tAs in different fish species (Cano-Sancho et al. 2015), and nearly 100% of tAs and As (III) in gastropods (Lyu et al. 2020). However, Contreras-Acuña et al. (2014) reported that 85% of tAs ingested by humans was eliminated from the body by urination within 90 h.

3.9 Cooking Effect of As in Seafood

Most of the tAs and As speciation assessment of seafood has been performed with the raw (fresh) samples. However, except for a few cases, most of the seafood products are consumed after treating them with different culinary procedures such as boiling, baking, frying, grilling, etc. These treatments can alter the tAs content and the As speciation (Barciela-Alonso and Bermejo-Barrera 2016). Devesa et al. (2001a) studied the effect of different cooking procedures (grilling, roasting, baking, stewing, boiling, steaming, and microwaving) on the changes in the tAs and iAs levels in several seafood species such as hake, megrim, anchovy, sardine, Atlantic horse mackerel, bivalves, squid, crustaceans, and salted cod. They observed a significant increase of tAs after cooking bivalves and salted cod, and also iAs in the case of squid and bivalves. The same authors (Devesa et al. 2001b) studied the effect of different cooking processes (i.e. baking, frying, and grilling) and temperature on the oAs speciation (AB, TMA^+, TMAO) in several seafood species (sole, dory, hake, and sardine). The cooking temperature varied from 90–160 °C and the cooking time between 5 and 25 min. It was found that AB underwent changes in the samples during the heating, and they were transformed into another more toxic species, i.e. TMA^+. Moreover, it was observed that an increase in cooking temperature and time resulted in production of higher amounts of TMA^+. However,

Table 3.3 Bioavailability/bioaccessibility studies of tAs and As species in different seafood

Sample matrix	Bioavailability or bioaccessibility process	As species	Ref.
Fish and molluscs	[Bioavailability] 1. Mix 0.5 g powdered seafood sample with 20 mL ultra-pure water (pH 2) 2. Add 0.15 g of gastric juice solution (6% pepsin in 6 M HCl) and incubate at 37 °C (150 rpm, 120 min) 3. Add 5 mL of and intestinal juice solution (4% pancreatin, 2.5% bile salt in 0.1 M $NaHCO_3$) 4. Introduce a dialysis bag (10 kDa) filled with 20 mL of a 0.15 N PIPES solution (pH 7.5) and incubate at 37 °C (150 rpm, 120 min)	tAs, As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA, AC	Moreda-Piñeiro et al. (2012a, b)
Seaweed	[Bioavailability] Same procedure as above	As (III), AB, DMA, AS-Gly, AS-PO_4, AS-SO_3	García Sartal et al. (2012)
Seaweed	[Bioavailability] Same procedure as above	As (III), as (V), AB, DMA, MMA, DMA, AS-Gly, AS-PO_4, AS-SO_3	Garcia-Sartal et al. (2012)
Seafood (*Anemonia sulcata*)	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 1 g of cooked anemone with 10 mL of a gastric juice solution (100 mg pepsin + 10 mL 150 mM NaCl, pH 2.5) 2. Incubate at 37 °C (4 h, 150 rpm) 3. Add 10 mL of an intestinal juice solution (3% pancreatin, 1% amylase, 1.5 g L^{-1} bile salt in ultra-pure water), adjust pH to 7.4 4. Incubate at 37 °C (4 h, 150 rpm), centrifuge (8 g, 30 min, 4 °C)	As (III), as (V), AB, DMA, MMA, AC, $DMAS^V$, GpAsC, TMAO, TETRA, tAs	Contreras-Acuña et al. (2014)
Seafood	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 5 g of cooked sample with 5 mL of artificial saliva solution (5 min) 2. Add 12 mL of a gastric juice solution and stir for 2 h (37 °C, 60 rpm) 3. Add 12 mL of a duodenal	tAs	Cano-Sancho et al. (2015)

(continued)

Table 3.3 (continued)

Sample matrix	Bioavailability or bioaccessibility process	As species	Ref.
	juice solution and stir for 5 min, and then add 5 mL of bile juice solution and stir for 2 h (37 °C, 60 rpm) 4. Separate a non-digestible fraction by centrifuging (10,000 g for 10 min, 4 °C)		
Gastropod (*Bellamya aeruginosa*)	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 0.5 g of powdered sample with 6 mL artificial saliva solution (pH 6.8), incubate for 5 min (37 °C, 250 rpm) 2. Add 12 mL of artificial gastric juice solution (pH 1), incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 250 rpm) 3. Add 12 mL of a duodenal juice solution, 6 mL of a bile juice solution, 2 mL of a 1 M Na_2CO_3 solution and incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 250 rpm) 4. Separate a non-digest fraction by centrifuging (10,000 g, 10 min)	tAs, as (III), as (V), AB, DMA, AC	Lyu et al. (2020)
Seafood	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 1.5–2 g of sample with 4 mL of a saliva fluid (pH 7), 5 min (37 °C, 25 rpm) 2. Add 8 mL of a gastric fluid (pH 2), incubate for 2 h, (37 °C, 25 rpm) 3. Add 8 mL of a duodenal fluid, 4 mL of a bile fluid (pH 7), incubate for 2 h, (37 °C, 25 rpm) 4. Separate the bioaccessible fraction by centrifuging (2750 g, 10 °C, 10 min)	tAs	Alves et al. (2018)
Seaweeds (kombu, wakame, nori, and sea lettuce)	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 0.5 min sample with 20 mL ultra-pure water, after 20 min adjust to pH 2 (6 M HCl) 2. Add 0.15 g of a gastric solution (pepsin 6%, in 0.1 M HCl) and incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 150 rpm) 3. Add 5 mL of a gastric solution (0.4% pancreatin, 2.5% bile salt in 0.1 M $NaHCO_3$) 4. Introduce a dialysis	tAs	García-Sartal et al. (2011)

(continued)

Table 3.3 (continued)

Sample matrix	Bioavailability or bioaccessibility process	As species	Ref.
	membrane (10 kDa) filled with 20 mL of a 0.15 N PIPES solution (pH 7.5) and incubate at 37 °C (150 rpm, 120 min)		
Seafood	[Bioaccessibility] 1. Mix 2 g sample with 30 mL of a stomach solution (0.6% pepsin, 0.85% NaCl, pH 2) and incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 130 rpm) 2. Add 50 mL of an intestinal juice solution (3 g L^{-1} porcine pancreatin, 6 g L^{-1} oxgall, 12.5 g L^{-1} $NaHCO_3$) and incubate for 3 h (37 °C, 130 rpm) 3. Separate the bio accessible fraction by centrifuging (10,000 g, 20 min)	tAs	Laird and Chan (2013)
Fish, crab	1. Mix 5 g of sample with 5 mL of a saliva solution (pH 6.8) and 5 min (37 °C, 60 rpm) 2. Add 12 mL of a gastric juice solution (pH 1.3) and incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 60 rpm) 3. Add 12 mL of a duodenal juice solution (pH 8.1), incubate for 5 min (37 °C, 60 rpm), and add 6 mL of a bile juice solution (pH 8.2) and finally incubate for 2 h (37 °C, 60 rpm) 4. Separate the digested fraction by centrifuging (10,000 g, 10 min, 10 °C)	tAs	Maulvault et al. (2011)

AB arsenobetaine, *AC* arsenocholine, *DMA* dimethyl arsonic acid, *$DMAS^V$* dimethylmonothioarsinic acid, *MMA* monomethyl arsonic acid, *GpAsC* glycerylphosphorylarsenocholine, *tAs* total arsenic, *TETRA* tetra-methyl-arsonium, *TMAO* trimethylarsine oxide

Rasmussen et al. (2017) studied the cold smoking process of Greenland halibut and Atlantic salmon and concluded that non-toxic oAs did not transform into carcinogen iAs during the industrial process. The same observation was reported by Schmidt et al. (2017). In their study, three different culinary treatments, i.e. boiling, frying, and sautéing with or without the addition of three spices, i.e. salt, lemon juice, and garlic on the As speciation [As (III), As (V), AB, DMA, MMA] of blacktip shark and Asian tiger shrimp were investigated. It was confirmed that there was no interconversion of the As species due to any culinary treatment and the addition of spices.

The extraction efficiency was not changed; only in case of boiling was a 15–45% loss of As observed.

The effect of four cooking methods (baking, grilling, microwaving, and frying) on the element profile in sea bass fillets (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) was studied by Ersoy et al. (2006). It was found that the As concentration of fried and microwaved samples was increased significantly, hence these culinary processes were concluded not to be suitable for seabass. Laparra et al. (2004) studied the cooking effect on commercially available edible seaweeds, *Hizikia fusiforme,* which had a high content of tAs and iAs. It was established that boiling at 100 °C for 20 min caused a significant reduction in the concentrations of tAs (30–43%) and iAs (46–50%). A reduction in tAs was also observed by García Sartal et al. (2012) in seaweed samples following boiling. It was demonstrated that 69% of tAs in Kombu, 50% in Wakame, 71% in Nori, and 34% in sea lettuce were released into the boiling water. Furthermore, it was suggested that the heat treatment and acidic environment and enzymes used in the in vitro gastrointestinal digestion did not produce any changes in the As speciation of the four seaweeds studied. In another study conducted by Contreras-Acuña et al. (2014), the cooked anemones (*Anemonia sulcata*) were prepared in wheat flour and fried with olive oil. This treatment resulted in a 54% loss of tAs. Thus, the increase or the decrease in the As content of seafood species is both species and culinary treatment specific.

3.10 Risk Assessment of As and Seafood

An increasing concentration of As in the environment is a major threat to human health from exposure through inhalation, ingestion, and dermal contact (Ferrante et al. 2019). Oral consumption of seafood is primarily the major route for human exposure to As (Lorenzana et al. 2009). The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) of the United States of America categorized As as number one in their substances priority list in 2017; furthermore, it is also categorized as a human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Jinadasa and Fowler 2019). Health risk associated with exposure to As is a significant global health issue that affects millions of people. The symptoms of acute exposure to As include vomiting, abdominal pain, and diarrhoea. Chronic exposure to As is associated with cancer, skin diseases, developmental effects, morphological alterations, cardiovascular disease, neurotoxicity, epigenetic changes like DNA methylation, increased risk of diabetes mellitus, adverse pregnancy outcomes, and a variety of complications in body organ systems (Hsueh et al. 2016; Upadhyay et al. 2018). Hence, the determination of As speciation in seafood is a more important factor to be considered in human health and risk assessment studies than the tAs measurement.

Seafood contains both iAs and oAs species, but the iAs species are considered more toxic than the oAs species. The main oAs species in seafood, such as AB, is not metabolized by humans. Hence, it is excreted unchanged and assumed to be of no toxicological concern (Ferrante et al. 2019). The United States Environmental

Protection Agency (USEPA) published a consensus toxicity value of oral exposure dose (RfD) for the iAs species, but not for the oAs species (Lorenzana et al. 2009). However, there is a lack of metabolism pathways and toxicity studies regarding such As species as AL, etc. (Taylor et al. 2017). Most of the available health risk assessment studies dealing with As in seafood have used the following measures; provisional tolerable weekly intake (PTWI) or average daily intake (ADI), target hazard quotient calculation (THQ) for non-carcinogen risk analysis, and the cancer risk (CR) calculation. When a THQ is lower than 1, it means that there is no adverse effect coming from the oral exposure to As. A value greater than 1 means that there is a statistical possibility of developing chronic systemic effects, but it does not provide a risk quantification. In the case of CR, when its value is above an acceptable lifetime risk (ALR) or equal to 1×10^{-5}, there is 1 chance in 100,000 that a person could develop cancer from the oral exposure to iAs. Such results depend not only on the As concentration in seafood, but also on the amount consumed, the culinary pattern, season, consumer body weight and age, etc. (Ferrante et al. 2019). Even with the limitation of available data, some researchers have concluded that there is a health risk associated with long-term consumption of some seafood species having a high iAs content, and some potential risk to certain age groups and in some areas where seafood is highly consumed (Lyu et al. 2020; Omeragic et al. 2020; Jia et al. 2018b; Ahmed et al. 2016).

3.11 Conclusions

The accumulation of arsenic in seafood and the analytical techniques for the routine extraction, or micro extraction, and detection of total As (tAs) and various As species are presented and evaluated in this chapter. Related to these topics, recent publications, international regulations, and aspects of bioavailability and bioaccessibility of As from seafood, cooking effects on As content, and bioavailability and risk assessment related to oral As exposure are also discussed in detail. Sample pre-treatment and pre-concentration techniques, such as SPE and LPE, are deemed important when As speciation analysis is carried out in seafood. The hyphenated techniques, combined HPLC or IC separation with ICP MS and ICP OES detection, or GFAAS and HGAAS are reliable analytical methods used for the determination of tAs as well as separated inorganic (iAs) and organic (oAs) arsenic species. It seems that the most common and frequent hyphenated technique is HPLC-ICP MS which possesses a high specificity and high sensitivity, in addition to the possibility of multi-element analysis. However, in the risk assessment analyses, transformation pathways of most As species and culinary effects on As content in seafood still remain unclear. Therefore, further studies are necessary to find the solutions for filling these gaps. Certainly, standards of individual oAs species and certified reference materials that represent particular matrices of seafood samples and contain these oAs compounds will help in this type of research. Their role in a proper selection of the conditions for sample preparation before measurements, chromatographic separation of individual arsenicals during, and

finally confirmation of the reliability of the results of the speciation analysis cannot be overestimated.

References

Ahmed MK, Shaheen N, Islam MS, Habibullah-Al-Mamun M, Islam S, Islam MM, Kundu GK, Bhattacharjee L (2016) A comprehensive assessment of arsenic in commonly consumed foodstuffs to evaluate the potential health risk in Bangladesh. Sci Total Environ 544:125–133

Al Amin MH, Xiong C, Francesconi KA, Itahashi Y, Yoneda M, Yoshinaga J (2020) Variation in arsenolipid concentrations in seafood consumed in Japan. Chemosphere 239:124781

Almela C, Laparra JM, Vélez D, Barberá R, Farré R, Montoro R (2005) Arsenosugars in raw and cooked edible seaweed: characterization and bioaccessibility. J Agric Food Chem 53:7344–7351

Alves RN, Maulvault AL, Barbosa VL, Fernandez-Tejedor M, Tediosi A, Kotterman M, van den Heuvel FHM, Robbens J, Fernandes JO, Romme Rasmussen R, Sloth JJ, Marques A (2018) Oral bioaccessibility of toxic and essential elements in raw and cooked commercial seafood species available in European markets. Food Chem 267:15–27

Amin MHA, Xiong C, Glabonjat RA, Francesconi KA, Oguri T, Yoshinaga J (2018) Estimation of daily intake of arsenolipids in Japan based on a market basket survey. Food Chem Toxicol 118:245–251

Andayesh S, Hadiani MR, Mousavi Z, Shoeibi S (2015) Lead, cadmium, arsenic and mercury in canned tuna fish marketed in Tehran, Iran. Food Additiv Contam 8:93–98

Arthur CL, Pawliszyn J (1990) Solid phase microextraction with thermal desorption using fused silica optical fibers. Anal Chem 62:2145–2148

Ashraf MW, Mian A (2019) Levels of mercury and arsenic contamination in popular fish and shrimp brands consumed in Saudi Arabia. Bull Chem Soc Ethiopia 33:573–578

Avigliano E, Maichak de Carvalho B, Invernizzi R, Olmedo M, Jasan R, Volpedo AV (2019) Arsenic, selenium, and metals in a commercial and vulnerable fish from southwestern Atlantic estuaries: distribution in water and tissues and public health risk assessment. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:7994–8006

Azizur Rahman M, Hasegawa H, Peter Lim R (2012) Bioaccumulation, biotransformation and trophic transfer of arsenic in the aquatic food chain. Environ Res 116:118–135

Baki MA, Hossain MM, Akter J, Quraishi SB, Haque Shojib MF, Atique Ullah AKM, Khan MF (2018) Concentration of heavy metals in seafood (fishes, shrimp, lobster and crabs) and human health assessment in Saint Martin Island, Bangladesh. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 159:153–163

Barciela-Alonso MC, Bermejo-Barrera P (2016) *Arsenic and As Species*, Metallomics: analytical techniques and speciation methods. Wiley, New York, pp 173–202

Begerow J, Dunemann L, Sur R (2002) Arsenic species (As (III), As (V), monomethylarsonic acid, dimethylarsinic acid) [biomonitoring methods, 2000]. In: The MAK-collection for occupational health and safety: annual thresholds and classifications for the workplace. Wiley, New York, pp 97–117

Bentley K, Soebandrio A (2017) Arsenic and mercury concentrations in marine fish sourced from local fishermen and fish markets in mine-impacted communities in Ratatotok sub-district, North Sulawesi, Indonesia. Mar Pollut Bull 120:75–81

Berti M, Bertini S, Carrer C, Sorrentino F (2015) Arsenic, cadmium, lead and mercury in biota from Venice lagoon: from sources to human exposure. Procedia Environ Sci Eng Manage 2:177–183

Cano-Sancho G, Perelló G, Maulvault AL, Marques A, Nadal M, Domingo JL (2015) Oral bioaccessibility of arsenic, mercury and methylmercury in marine species commercialized in Catalonia (Spain) and health risks for the consumers. Food Chem Toxicol 86:34–40

Cao Y, Takata A, Hitomi T, Yamauchi H (2019) Metabolism and toxicity of organic arsenic compounds in marine organisms. In: Yamauchi H, Sun G (eds) Arsenic contamination in Asia: biological effects and preventive measures. Singapore, Springer

Caumette G, Koch I, Reimer KJ (2012) Arsenobetaine formation in plankton: a review of studies at the base of the aquatic food chain. J Environ Monit 14:2841–2853

Chen CY, Chen YT, Chen KS, Hsu CC, Liu LL, Chen HS, Chen MH (2018) Arsenic and five metal concentrations in the muscle tissue of bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*) in the Atlantic and Indian oceans. Mar Pollut Bull 129:186–193

Chen J, Garbinski LD, Rosen B, Zhang J, Xiang P, Ma LQ (2020) Organoarsenical compounds: occurrence, toxicology and biotransformation. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 50:217–243

Chiesa LM, Ceriani F, Caligara M, Di Candia D, Malandra R, Panseri S, Arioli F (2018) Mussels and clams from the italian fish market. Is there a human exposition risk to metals and arsenic? Chemosphere 194:644–649

Choi S-D, Son H-S, Choi M, Park M-K (2015) Accumulation features of arsenic species in various fishes collected from coastal cities in Korea. Ocean Sci J 50:741–750

Contreras-Acuña M, García-Barrera T, García-Sevillano MA, Gómez-Ariza JL (2014) Arsenic metabolites in human serum and urine after seafood (*Anemonia sulcata*) consumption and bioaccessibility assessment using liquid chromatography coupled to inorganic and organic mass spectrometry. Microchem J 112:56–64

Copat C, Grasso A, Fiore M, Cristaldi A, Zuccarello P, Signorelli SS, Conti GO, Ferrante M (2018) Trace elements in seafood from the Mediterranean Sea: an exposure risk assessment. Food Chem Toxicol 115:13–19

Cui D, Zhang P, Li H, Zhang Z, Luo W, Yang Z (2020) Biotransformation of dietary inorganic arsenic in a freshwater fish Carassius auratus and the unique association between arsenic dimethylation and oxidative damage. J Hazard Mater 391:122153

Cullen WR, Reimer KJ (2016) Arsenic is everywhere: cause for concern? Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge

Devesa V, Macho ML, Jalón M, Urieta I, Muñoz O, Súñer MA, López F, Vélez D, Montoro R (2001a) Arsenic in cooked seafood products: study on the effect of cooking on total and inorganic arsenic contents. J Agric Food Chem 49:4132–4140

Devesa V, Martínez A, Súñer MA, Vélez D, Almela C, Montoro R (2001b) Effect of cooking temperatures on chemical changes in species of organic arsenic in seafood. J Agric Food Chem 49:2272–2276

EFSA (2009) Scientific opinion on arsenic in food. EFSA J 7:1351

Ersoy B, Yanar Y, Küçükgülmez A, Çelik M (2006) Effects of four cooking methods on the heavy metal concentrations of sea bass fillets (Dicentrarchus labrax Linne, 1785). Food Chem 99:748–751

Escudero LB, Maniero MÁ, Agostini E, Smichowski PN (2016) Biological substrates: green alternatives in trace elemental preconcentration and speciation analysis. TrAC Trends Anal Chem 80:531–546

FAO (2018) The state of world fisheries and aquaculture 2018—meeting the sustainable development goals. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO

Fasano E, Arnese A, Esposito F, Albano L, Masucci A, Capelli C, Cirillo T, Nardone A (2018) Evaluation of the impact of anthropogenic activities on arsenic, cadmium, chromium, mercury, lead, and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon levels in seafood from the Gulf of Naples, Italy. J Environ Sci Health A 53:786–792

Ferrante M, Napoli S, Grasso A, Zuccarello P, Cristaldi A, Copat C (2019) Systematic review of arsenic in fresh seafood from the Mediterranean Sea and European Atlantic coasts: a health risk assessment. Food Chem Toxicol 126:322–331

Filippini T, Malavolti M, Cilloni S, Wise LA, Violi F, Malagoli C, Vescovi L, Vinceti M (2018) Intake of arsenic and mercury from fish and seafood in a northern Italy community. Food Chem Toxicol 116:20–26

Francesconi KA (2010) Arsenic species in seafood: Origin and human health implications. Pure Appl Chem 82:373

Frantzen S, Maage A, Duinker A, Julshamn K, Iversen SA (2015) A baseline study of metals in herring (Clupea harengus) from the Norwegian Sea, with focus on mercury, cadmium, arsenic and lead. Chemosphere 127:164–170

Gallego Ríos SE, Ramírez CM, López BE, Macías SM, Leal J, Velásquez CM (2018) Evaluation of mercury, lead, arsenic, and cadmium in some species of fish in the Atrato River Delta, Gulf of Urabá, Colombian Caribbean. Water Air Soil Pollut 229:275

Gao Y, Baisch P, Mirlean N, Rodrigues da Silva Júnior FM, Van Larebeke N, Baeyens W, Leermakers M (2018) Arsenic speciation in fish and shellfish from the North Sea (southern bight) and Açu Port area (Brazil) and health risks related to seafood consumption. Chemosphere 191:89–96

García Sartal C, Barciela-Alonso M d C, Bermejo-Barrera P (2012) Effect of the cooking procedure on the arsenic speciation in the bioavailable (dialyzable) fraction from seaweed. Microchem J 105:65–71

García-Sartal C, Romarís-Hortas V, Barciela-Alonso M d C, Moreda-Piñeiro A, Dominguez-Gonzalez R, Bermejo-Barrera P (2011) Use of an in vitro digestion method to evaluate the bioaccessibility of arsenic in edible seaweed by inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry. Microchem J 98:91–96

Garcia-Sartal C, Taebunpakul S, Stokes E, Barciela-Alonso M d C, Bermejo-Barrera P, Goenaga-Infante H (2012) Two-dimensional HPLC coupled to ICP-MS and electrospray ionisation (ESI)-MS/MS for investigating the bioavailability in vitro of arsenic species from edible seaweed. Anal Bioanal Chem 402:3359–3369

Gbogbo F, Otoo SD, Asomaning O, Huago RQ (2017) Contamination status of arsenic in fish and shellfish from three river basins in Ghana. Environ Monit Assess 189:400

Gusso-Choueri PK, Araújo GS d, Cruz ACF, Stremel TR d O, Campos SX d, Abessa DM d S, Oliveira Ribeiro CA d, Choueri RB (2018) Metals and arsenic in fish from a Ramsar site under past and present human pressures: consumption risk factors to the local population. Sci Total Environ 628–629:621–630

Gutiérrez Sama S, Barrère-Mangote C, Bouyssière B, Giusti P, Lobinski R (2018) Recent trends in element speciation analysis of crude oils and heavy petroleum fractions. TrAC Trends Anal Chem 104:69–76

Hoffmann T, Warmbold B, Smits SHJ, Tschapek B, Ronzheimer S, Bashir A, Chen C, Rolbetzki A, Pittelkow M, Jebbar M, Seubert A, Schmitt L, Bremer E (2018) Arsenobetaine: an ecophysiologically important organoarsenical confers cytoprotection against osmotic stress and growth temperature extremes. Environ Microbiol 20:305–323

Hsueh YM, Chen WJ, Lee CY, Chien SN, Shiue HS, Huang SR, Lin MI, Mu S-C, Hsieh RL (2016) Association of arsenic methylation capacity with developmental delays and health status in children: a prospective case–control trial. Sci Rep 6:37287

Hu H, Zhao J, Wang L, Shang L, Cui L, Gao Y, Li B, Li Y-F (2020) Synchrotron-based techniques for studying the environmental health effects of heavy metals: current status and future perspectives. TrAC Trends Anal Chem 122:115721

Husain A, Kannan K, Chan HM, Laird B, Al-Amiri H, Dashti B, Sultan A, Al-Othman A, Mandekar B (2017) A comparative assessment of arsenic risks and the nutritional benefits of fish consumption in Kuwait: arsenic versus omega 3-fatty acids. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 72:108–118

Jia Y, Wang L, Li S, Cao J, Yang Z (2018a) Species-specific bioaccumulation and correlated health risk of arsenic compounds in freshwater fish from a typical mine-impacted river. Sci Total Environ 625:600–607

Jia Y, Wang L, Ma L, Yang Z (2018b) Speciation analysis of six arsenic species in marketed shellfish: extraction optimization and health risk assessment. Food Chem 244:311–316

Jinadasa BKKK, Fowler SW (2019) A critical review of arsenic contamination in Sri Lankan foods. J Food Quality Hazard Contr 6:134–145

Jinadasa BKKK, Mahaliyana AS, Liyanage NPP, Jayasinghe GDTM (2015) Trace metals in the muscle tissues of skipjack tuna (Katsuwonus pelamis) in Sri Lanka. Cogent Food Agric 1:2–8
Jinadasa BKKK, Monteau F, Morais S (2020a) Critical review of micro-extraction techniques used in the determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in biological, environmental and food samples. Food Additiv Contam 37:1–23
Jinadasa KK, Peña-Vázquez E, Bermejo-Barrera P, Moreda-Piñeiro A (2020b) Ionic imprinted polymer solid-phase extraction for inorganic arsenic selective pre-concentration in fishery products before high-performance liquid chromatography – inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry speciation. J Chromatogr A 1619:460973
Jinadasa KK, Peña-Vázquez E, Bermejo-Barrera P, Moreda-Piñeiro A (2020c) New adsorbents based on imprinted polymers and composite nanomaterials for arsenic and mercury screening/speciation: a review. Microchem J 156:104886
Kalantzi I, Mylona K, Sofoulaki K, Tsapakis M, Pergantis SA (2017) Arsenic speciation in fish from Greek coastal areas. J Environ Sci 56:300–312
Kaňa A, Koplík R, Braeuer S, Goessler W, Mestek O (2018) Analysis of Main arsenic species in canned fish marketed in the Czech Republic and Austria. J Food Chem Nanotechol 4:10–17
Koch I, McPherson K, Smith P, Easton L, Doe KG, Reimer KJ (2007) Arsenic bioaccessibility and speciation in clams and seaweed from a contaminated marine environment. Mar Pollut Bull 54:586–594
Koesmawati TA, Arifin Z (2015) Mercury and arsenic content in seafood samples from the Jakarta fishing port, Indonesia. Marine Res Indonesia 40:9–16
Kollander B, Sand S, Almerud P, Ankarberg EH, Concha G, Barregård L, Darnerud PO (2019) Inorganic arsenic in food products on the Swedish market and a risk-based intake assessment. Sci Total Environ 672:525–535
Krishnakumar PK, Qurban MA, Stiboller M, Nachman KE, Joydas TV, Manikandan KP, Mushir SA, Francesconi KA (2016) Arsenic and arsenic species in shellfish and finfish from the western Arabian gulf and consumer health risk assessment. Sci Total Environ 566–567:1235–1244
Kruglyakova U, Bagryantseva O, Evstratova A, Malinkin A, Gmoshinskii I, Khotimchenko S (2018) Separate quantitative determination of organic and non-organic arsenic in sea products. Health Risk Anal 2:112–118
Kumari B, Kumar V, Sinha AK, Ahsan J, Ghosh AK, Wang H, DeBoeck G (2017) Toxicology of arsenic in fish and aquatic systems. Environ Chem Lett 15:43–64
Laird BD, Chan HM (2013) Bioaccessibility of metals in fish, shellfish, wild game, and seaweed harvested in British Columbia, Canada. Food Chem Toxicol 58:381–387
Laparra JM, Vélez D, Montoro R, Barberá R, Farré R (2004) Bioaccessibility of inorganic arsenic species in raw and cooked Hizikia fusiforme seaweed. Appl Organomet Chem 18:662–669
Li J, Sun C, Zheng L, Jiang F, Wang S, Zhuang Z, Wang X (2017) Determination of trace metals and analysis of arsenic species in tropical marine fishes from Spratly islands. Mar Pollut Bull 122:464–469
Lischka A, Pook CJ, Pannell JL, Braid HE, Gaw S, Bolstad KSR (2020) Distribution of trace elements in the tissues of arrow squid (Nototodarus sloanii) from the Chatham rise, New Zealand: human health implications. Fish Res 221:105383
Liu P, Wang C-N, Song X-Y, Yu Y-F, Wu Y-N (2010) Dietary intake of arsenic by children and adults from Jinhu area of China. Food Addit Contam 27:1128–1135
Llorente-Mirandes T, Rubio R, López-Sánchez JF (2017) Inorganic arsenic determination in food: a review of analytical proposals and quality assessment over the last six years. Appl Spectrosc 71:25–69
López-García I, Marín-Hernández JJ, Hernández-Córdoba M (2018) Magnetic ferrite particles combined with electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry for the speciation of low concentrations of arsenic. Talanta 181:6–12
Lorenzana RM, Yeow AY, Colman JT, Chappell LL, Choudhury H (2009) Arsenic in seafood: speciation issues for human health risk assessment. Hum Ecol Risk Assess Int J 15:185–200
Lund EK (2013) Health benefits of seafood; is it just the fatty acids? Food Chem 140:413–420

Luvonga C, Rimmer CA, Yu LL, Lee SB (2020) Organoarsenicals in seafood: occurrence, dietary exposure, toxicity, and risk assessment considerations—a review. J Agric Food Chem 68:943–960

Lyu R, Gao Z, Li D, Yang Z, Zhang T (2020) Bioaccessibility of arsenic from gastropod along the Xiangjiang River: assessing human health risks using an in vitro digestion model. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 193:110334

Makedonski L, Peycheva K, Stancheva M (2017) Determination of heavy metals in selected black sea fish species. Food Control 72:313–318

Mania M, Rebeniak M, Szynal T, Wojciechowska-Mazurek M, Starska K, Ledzion E, Postupolski J (2015) Total and inorganic arsenic in fish, seafood and seaweeds-exposure assessment. Rocz Panstw Zakl Hig 66:203

Marques A, Maulvault AL, Nunes ML (2019) Future challenges in seafood chemical hazards: research and infrastructure needs. Trends Food Sci Technol 84:52–54

Maulvault AL, Machado R, Afonso C, Lourenço HM, Nunes ML, Coelho I, Langerholc T, Marques A (2011) Bioaccessibility of hg, cd and as in cooked black scabbard fish and edible crab. Food Chem Toxicol 49:2808–2815

Maulvault AL, Anacleto P, Barbosa V, Sloth JJ, Rasmussen RR, Tediosi A, Fernandez-Tejedor M, van den Heuvel FHM, Kotterman M, Marques A (2015) Toxic elements and speciation in seafood samples from different contaminated sites in Europe. Environ Res 143:72–81

Meyer S, Matissek M, Müller SM, Taleshi MS, Ebert F, Francesconi KA, Schwerdtle T (2014) In vitro toxicological characterisation of three arsenic-containing hydrocarbons. Metallomics 6:1023–1033

Miloškovic A, Simić V (2015) Arsenic and other trace elements in five edible fish species in relation to fish size and weight and potential health risks for human consumption. Pol J Environ Stud 24:1

Mohammed A, Mohammed T (2017) Mercury, arsenic, cadmium and lead in two commercial shark species (Sphyrna lewini and Caraharinus porosus) in Trinidad and Tobago. Mar Pollut Bull 119:214–218

Molin M, Ulven SM, Meltzer HM, Alexander J (2015) Arsenic in the human food chain, biotransformation and toxicology–review focusing on seafood arsenic. J Trace Elem Med Biol 31:249–259

Molin M, Ulven SM, Dahl L, Lundebye AK, Holck M, Alexander J, Meltzer HM, Ydersbond TA (2017) Arsenic in seafood is associated with increased thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) in healthy volunteers—a randomized controlled trial. J Trace Elem Med Biol 44:1–7

Moreda-Piñeiro J, Moreda-Piñeiro A, Romarís-Hortas V, Domínguez-González R, Alonso-Rodríguez E, López-Mahía P, Muniategui-Lorenzo S, Prada-Rodríguez D, Bermejo-Barrera P (2012a) Trace metals in marine foodstuff: bioavailability estimation and effect of major food constituents. Food Chem 134:339–345

Moreda-Piñeiro J, Alonso-Rodríguez E, Romarís-Hortas V, Moreda-Piñeiro A, López-Mahía P, Muniategui-Lorenzo S, Prada-Rodríguez D, Bermejo-Barrera P (2012b) Assessment of the bioavailability of toxic and non-toxic arsenic species in seafood samples. Food Chem 130:552–560

Mounicou S, Szpunar J, Lobinski R (2009) Metallomics: the concept and methodology. Chem Soc Rev 38:1119–1138

Muñoz O, Zamorano P, Garcia O, Bastías JM (2017) Arsenic, cadmium, mercury, sodium, and potassium concentrations in common foods and estimated daily intake of the population in Valdivia (Chile) using a total diet study. Food Chem Toxicol 109:1125–1134

Næss S, Aakre I, Lundebye A-K, Ørnsrud R, Kjellevold M, Markhus MW, Dahl L (2020) Mercury, lead, arsenic, and cadmium in Norwegian seafood products and consumer exposure. Food Additiv Contam 13:1–8

Nam S-H, Cui S, Park M-Y (2016) Total arsenic and arsenic species in seaweed and seafood samples determined by ion chromatography coupled with inductively coupled end-on-plasma atomic emission spectrometry. Bull Korean Chem Soc 37:1920–1926

Navas-Acien A, Francesconi KA, Silbergeld EK, Guallar E (2011) Seafood intake and urine concentrations of total arsenic, dimethylarsinate and arsenobetaine in the US population. Environ Res 111:110–118

Novakov NJ, Mihaljev ŽA, Kartalović BD, Blagojević BJ, Petrović JM, Ćirković MA, Rogan DR (2017) Heavy metals and PAHs in canned fish supplies on the Serbian market. Food Additiv Contam 10:208–215

Núñez R, García MÁ, Alonso J, Melgar MJ (2018) Arsenic, cadmium and lead in fresh and processed tuna marketed in Galicia (NW Spain): risk assessment of dietary exposure. Sci Total Environ 627:322–331

Olesik JW, Kinzer JA, Grunwald EJ, Thaxton KK, Olesik SV (1998) The potential and challenges of elemental speciation by capillary electrophoresis-inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry and electrospray or ion spray mass spectrometry. Spectrochimica Acta 53:239–251

Oliveira LH, Ferreira NS, Oliveira A, Nogueira ARA, Gonzalez MH (2017) Evaluation of distribution and bioaccumulation of arsenic by ICP-MS in tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) cultivated in different environments. J Braz Chem Soc 28:2455–2463

Omeragic E, Marjanovic A, Djedjibegovic J, Turalic A, Causevic A, Niksic H, Caklovica F, Sober M (2020) Arsenic, cadmium, mercury, and lead in date mussels from the Sarajevo fish market (Bosnia and Herzegovina): a preliminary study on the health risks. Turkish J Vetern Animal Sci 44:435–442

Özden Ö, Erkan N (2016) Evaluation of risk characterization for mercury, cadmium, Lead and arsenic associated with seafood consumption in Turkey. Exposure Health 8:43–52

Peycheva K, Panayotova V, Stancheva M (2016) Assessment of human health risk for copper, arsenic, zinc, nickel, and mercury in marine fish species collected from Bulgarian black sea coast. Int J Fisheries Aquatic Stud 4:41–46

Qiu ZQ, Lv Z, Wang K, Lan Y, Yang X, Rensing C, Fu F, Yang G (2018) Species distribution characteristics of arsenic in shellfish seafood collected from Fujian Province of China. J Food Compos Anal 72:132–140

Rahimi E, Gheysari E (2016) Evaluation of lead, cadmium, arsenic and mercury heavy metal residues in fish, shrimp and lobster samples from Persian gulf. Kafkas Univ Vet Fak Derg 22:173–178

Rasmussen RR, Søndergaard AB, Bøknæs N, Cederberg TL, Sloth JJ, Granby K (2017) Effects of industrial processing on essential elements and regulated and emerging contaminant levels in seafood. Food Chem Toxicol 104:85–94

Ronan JM, Stengel DB, Raab A, Feldmann J, O'Hea L, Bralatei E, McGovern E (2017) High proportions of inorganic arsenic in Laminaria digitata but not in Ascophyllum nodosum samples from Ireland. Chemosphere 186:17–23

Sadee BA, Foulkes ME, Hill SJ (2016) An evaluation of extraction techniques for arsenic in staple diets (fish and rice) utilising both classical and enzymatic extraction methods. Food Additiv Contam 33:433–441

Schmidt L, Landero JA, Santos RF, Mesko MF, Mello PA, Flores EM, Caruso JA (2017) Arsenic speciation in seafood by LC-ICP-MS/MS: method development and influence of culinary treatment. J Anal At Spectrom 32:1490–1499

Schmidt L, Landero JA, Novo DLR, Duarte FA, Mesko MF, Caruso JA, Flores EMM (2018) A feasible method for as speciation in several types of seafood by LC-ICP-MS/MS. Food Chem 255:340–347

Sele V, Sloth JJ, Julshamn K, Skov K, Amlund H (2015) A study of lipid- and water-soluble arsenic species in liver of Northeast Arctic cod (Gadus morhua) containing high levels of total arsenic. J Trace Elem Med Biol 30:171–179

Shakeri A, Sharifi Fard M, Mehrabi B, Rastegari Mehr M (2020) Occurrence, origin and health risk of arsenic and potentially toxic elements (PTEs) in sediments and fish tissues from the geothermal area of the Khiav River, Ardebil Province (NW Iran). J Geochem Explor 208:106347

Shi Y, Chatt A (2018) Speciation analysis of inorganic and organic arsenic in Canadian seafoods by chemical separation and neutron activation. J Radioanal Nucl Chem 318:785–795

Shirani M, Semnani A, Habibollahi S, Haddadi H (2015) Ultrasound-assisted, ionic liquid-linked, dual-magnetic multiwall carbon nanotube microextraction combined with electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry for simultaneous determination of cadmium and arsenic in food samples. J Anal At Spectrom 30:1057–1063

Sigrist M, Hilbe N, Brusa L, Campagnoli D, Beldoménico H (2016) Total arsenic in selected food samples from Argentina: estimation of their contribution to inorganic arsenic dietary intake. Food Chem 210:96–101

Silva TS, Conte C, Santos JO, Simas ES, Freitas SC, Raices RLS, Quitério SL (2017) Spectrometric method for determination of inorganic contaminants (arsenic, cadmium, lead and mercury) in smooth weakfish fish. LWT- Food Sci Technol 76:87–94

Sloth JJ, Julshamn K (2008) Survey of Total and inorganic arsenic content in blue mussels (Mytilus edulis L.) from Norwegian fiords: revelation of unusual high levels of inorganic arsenic. J Agric Food Chem 56:1269–1273

Smith MD, Roheim CA, Crowder LB, Halpern BS, Turnipseed M, Anderson JL, Asche F, Bourillón L, Guttormsen AG, Khan A (2010) Sustainability and global seafood. Science 327:784–786

Sobhanardakani S, Tayebi L, Hosseini SV (2018) Health risk assessment of arsenic and heavy metals (Cd, Cu, Co, Pb, and Sn) through consumption of caviar of Acipenser persicus from southern Caspian Sea. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25:2664–2671

Spanopoulos-Zarco P, Ruelas-Inzunza J, Jara-Marini ME, Meza-Montenegro M (2015) Bioaccumulation of arsenic and selenium in bycatch fishes Diapterus peruvianus, Pseudupeneus grandisquamis, and Trachinotus kennedyi from shrimp trawling in the continental shelf of Guerrero, México. Environ Monit Assess 187:700

Storelli MM, Marcotrigiano GO (2000) Organic and inorganic arsenic and lead in fish from the South Adriatic Sea, Italy. Food Addit Contam 17:763–768

Taylor V, Goodale B, Raab A, Schwerdtle T, Reimer K, Conklin S, Karagas MR, Francesconi KA (2017) Human exposure to organic arsenic species from seafood. Sci Total Environ 580:266–282

Thomas DJ, Bradham K (2016) Role of complex organic arsenicals in food in aggregate exposure to arsenic. J Environ Sci 49:86–96

Torres-Escribano S, Denis S, Blanquet-Diot S, Calatayud M, Barrios L, Vélez D, Alric M, Montoro R (2011) Comparison of a static and a dynamic in vitro model to estimate the bioaccessibility of As, Cd, Pb and Hg from food reference materials Fucus sp. (IAEA-140/TM) and Lobster hepatopancreas (TORT-2). Sci Total Environ 409:604–611

Tran TAM, Leermakers M, Hoang TL, Nguyen VH, Elskens M (2018) Metals and arsenic in sediment and fish from Cau Hai lagoon in Vietnam: ecological and human health risks. Chemosphere 210:175–182

Upadhyay MK, Shukla A, Yadav P, Srivastava S (2018) A review of arsenic in crops, vegetables, animals and food products. Food Chem 276:608–618

Werner J, Grześkowiak T, Zgoła-Grześkowiak A, Stanisz E (2018) Recent trends in microextraction techniques used in determination of arsenic species. Trends Anal Chem 105:121

Wu J, Mester Z, Pawliszyn J (2000) Speciation of organoarsenic compounds by polypyrrole-coated capillary in-tube solid phase microextraction coupled with liquid chromatography/electrospray ionization mass spectrometry. Anal Chim Acta 424:211–222

Yabanli M, Tay S, Giannetto D (2016) Human health risk assessment from arsenic exposure after sea bream (Sparus aurata) consumption in Aegean region, Turkey. Bulgarian J Veter Med 19:127

Yu H, Li C, Tian Y, Jiang X (2020a) Recent developments in determination and speciation of arsenic in environmental and biological samples by atomic spectrometry. Microchem J 152:104312

Yu Y, Navarro AV, Sahuquillo À, Zhou G, López-Sánchez JF (2020b) Arsenosugar standards extracted from algae: isolation, characterization and use for identification and quantification purposes. J Chromatogr A 1609:460459

Zhang W, Guo Z, Song D, Du S, Zhang L (2018) Arsenic speciation in wild marine organisms and a health risk assessment in a subtropical bay of China. Sci Total Environ 626:621–629

Zmozinski AV, Llorente-Mirandes T, Damin ICF, López-Sánchez JF, Vale MGR, Welz B, Silva MM (2015) Direct solid sample analysis with graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry—A fast and reliable screening procedure for the determination of inorganic arsenic in fish and seafood. Talanta 134:224–231

Dietary Arsenic Exposure: Sources and Risks

4

Anamika Shrivastava

Abstract

Arsenic occurs in both organic and inorganic forms and is contributed by natural as well as anthropogenic sources. Inorganic arsenic, due to its high toxicity, is very critical for toxicological risk assessments from dietary exposure. It had been reported that when water has under low-arsenic concentration, food becomes the primary contributor to arsenic exposure in general population. Arsenic has been found in many food varieties such as rice, wheat, vegetables, fruits, beverages fishes, seafoods, etc. throughout the world, in different forms. Of all, rice plays a dominant role in contributing to the overall dietary exposure to inorganic in most parts, particularly where rice is a staple dietary source. In terms of the vulnerability, younger population is found to have more dietary exposure, which may be attributed to high food consumption on body weight basis and less variation in diet, mostly rice-based products. Although this high food consumption does not reflect a greater risk of adverse effects in them as most of the health effects of arsenic are a result of chronic exposure and only a few have been associated with acute arsenic exposure. Epidemiologic studies have linked chronic or acute dietary arsenic exposures with various adverse health effects such as cancer and many non-malignant manifestations like cardiovascular disease, type II diabetes, skin lesions, respiratory, haematological, immune, reproductive, endocrine, and neurological disorders. The risks associate with the dietary arsenic exposures have become a public health concern and it call for effective intervention to lower the exposure, especially to vulnerable populations.

Keywords

Dietary exposure · Arsenic · Risks · Vulnerability · Public health

A. Shrivastava (✉)
Amity Institute of Environmental Sciences, Amity University, Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_4

4.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As) is a ubiquitous metalloid occurring in the environment as a result of natural as well as anthropogenic processes (Davis et al. 2017; Yager et al. 2015; Shrivastava et al. 2020). Arsenic occurs both in organic and inorganic forms, in over 50 recognized naturally occurring species, major arsenic forms are shown in Table 4.1 (Pétursdóttir 2010). Different forms of arsenic vary in terms of toxicity, which depends on its complex chemical species and thus contributing to public concerns regarding risks (Pétursdóttir 2010; Nachman et al. 2017; Ciminelli et al. 2017; EFSA 2014; JECFA 2011; ATSDR 2007).

The inorganic forms of arsenic (iAs) (arsenite, As (III) and arsenate, As (V) derived from H_3AsO_3 and H_4AsO_4, respectively) are the most toxic. Furthermore, simple methylated forms such as methylarsonic acid (MA) are slightly toxic and are found as an intermediate form in the process of detoxification of iAs in human body (Leermakers et al. 2006), whereas the organic forms such as arsenobetaine (AsB) are considered to be non-toxic (Pétursdóttir 2010). Generally human exposure to As is primarily through consumption of As-contaminated water and food but in areas where As level in water is less than 10 ppb [Maximum Permissible limit (MPL) given by WHO 2010], food becomes the main source of dietary exposure (Xue et al. 2010; IARC 2012a, b; Baker et al. 2018; Yager et al.

Table 4.1 Major arsenic forms

Arsenic forms	Name/abbreviation	Chemical structure	Relevance
Total arsenic	tAs		Sum of inorganic and organic arsenic
Inorganic arsenic (iAs)	As (III)	$As(O^-)_3$	Highly toxic, found in reduced condition
	As (V)	$O = As(O^-)_3$	Toxic, favoured by oxidizing conditions
Organic arsenic	Arsenobetaine (AsBe)	$(CH_3)_3As^+CH_2COO^-$	Relatively non-toxic, main source of arsenic found in seafoods
	Arsenocholine (AsCho)	$(CH_3)_3As^+CH_2CH_2OH$	Potentially toxic compound, source of arsenic found in seafoods
	Methylarsonic acid (MA)	$CH_3AsO(O^-)_2$	Slightly toxic, an intermediate in the detoxification of inorganic arsenic in human body
	Dimethylarsinic acid (DMA)	$(CH_3)_2AsO(O^-)$	Considerably less toxic, reduced and methylated form of MA
	Trimethylarsine oxide (TMAO)	$(CH_3)_3AsO$	Potentially hazardous, minor as species in seafoods
	Tetramethylarsonium	$(CH_3)_4As^+$	Intermediate in as metabolism

2015; Kurzius-Spencer et al. 2014; Halder et al. 2013). A recent study (2003–2004 NHANES) has also found that among population with drinking water As concentration above the MPL, food contributed to 30% of iAs exposure. The same was found to be between 54 and 85% where drinking water As concentration was below MPL (Kurzius-Spencer et al. 2014; Nachman et al. 2017). In some cases, the exposure can also be by dermal route or respiratory inhalation, which in general is much less than the oral. The dermal route or respiratory inhalation can become a primary route mostly in case of occupational As exposure (Pétursdóttir 2010; Baker et al. 2018). The human exposure to As is also increased by the lifestyle of a person, for example, by cigarette smoking, even then food is found to be the primary contributor (ATSDR 2007).

The As exposure varies as per the local geochemistry, level of pollution, living conditions, etc. (Xue et al. 2010). In general, low background levels of As are present in natural water expect a few areas, in the world, e.g. West Bengal, Bangladesh, South-east Asia, etc. (Shrivastava et al. 2017). People most exposed to arsenic are those living in As- affected low-income areas who mostly rely on locally grown food and contaminated groundwater source for daily purposes such as drinking, irrigation, and cooking (Cubadda et al. 2017; Baker et al. 2018). It has been reported that the overall iAs exposure to people living in these areas is almost 10 times more compared to other places (Cubadda et al. 2017). As a result, As-contamination of water and food has become a serious problem which is putting the health and well-being of more than 150 million people worldwide, in danger (Shrivastava et al. 2015; Majumder and Banik 2019; Upadhyay et al. 2020). Additionally, some reports have also mentioned As exposure through sea foods but that mostly is in the relatively non-toxic organic forms (Pétursdóttir 2010). Due to this reason, scientists, researchers, and food related health surveys have now started to focus more on estimating iAs in food items rather than tAs alone (Xue et al. 2010; Wong et al. 2013; Oguri et al. 2014; Yager et al. 2015).

In humans, iAs forms are rapidly absorbed when consumed orally (50% to >95%) (Rose et al. 2010; Pétursdóttir 2010), whereas the in case of organic As forms the absorption value is generally more than 70% (Yager et al. 2015). After absorption, these find their way to almost every organ of the exposed person (EFSA 2009). The resulting human exposure has been associated with a wide range of adverse outcomes (Sharma et al. 2014; UN FAO/WHO 2011).

iAs has been classified as Group I carcinogen and in addition to cancer, it has been linked with many other adverse health outcomes such as skin lesions, reproductive, hepatic, cardiovascular, respiratory, neurological disorders, and more (Melkonian et al. 2012; National Research Council 2014). Studies have also reported a twofold increase in risk of diabetes mellitus when consumed orally (Lim et al. 2014). Moreover, iAs has also been linked with the neurodevelopmental effects on new born and in early life, making it a matter of high public concern in terms of dietary risk assessment and management (Nachman et al. 2017; Cubadda et al. 2017).

Despite above-mentioned outcomes of As exposure and significant number of exposed population via ingestion of contaminated food and water, focus of

regulatory bodies, in the past has been on limiting iAs in drinking water and soil (Kurzius-Spencer et al. 2014; Carlin et al. 2015). However, only recently the need for regulatory limits of iAs in food has been recognized by many national and international agencies (Nachman et al. 2017). Additionally, the importance of assessment study of dietary iAs exposure in humans and characterisation of food related risks have also been acknowledged (Marcason 2015; Cubadda et al. 2017).

Rare but another risk associated with As is the accidental ingestion of As containing pesticides or insecticides, which can eventually lead to acute As exposure that can become fatal if consumed above 100 mg (Duarte et al. 2009). The most common symptoms of acute As exposure are abdominal pain, cramping, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea. These can progress to serious issues like kidney failure, respiratory issues, etc. and sometimes may lead to shock, coma, and death of the victim (Lim et al. 2014; Duarte et al. 2009; Ratnaike 2003).

Although the concern on levels and effects of iAs in food are now being recognized as a public health concern (EFSA 2014; JECFA 2011; ATSDR 2007), general population are still not much aware to make informed choices regarding their diet and food of preference (Lai et al. 2015).

4.2 Arsenic Sources in Foodstuffs

Arsenic being ubiquitous in nature can enter foodstuffs after getting released in soil and water by various natural and anthropogenic processes (Nachman et al. 2017). In some parts of the world, As is primarily released into soil and water by geogenic processes like weathering and volcanic activities (Aiuppa et al. 2006; Nachman et al. 2017; Haque et al. 2019; Shrivastava et al. 2020). However, it has also been observed that in some cases human activities become the main source to As in soil and water and ultimately reaching the food system. The most common anthropogenic sources for As release are reported to be industrial activities (Baker et al. 2018), smelters (Pershagen 1985), arsenical drugs in animal agriculture (Nachman et al. 2013, 2016), and chemical weapons (Fox et al. 2010). Furthermore, the use of arsenic based pesticides in agriculture and the subsequent runoff to water are other potential sources (Li et al. 2016). On the one hand, the crops grown in contaminated soil pose a threat to food safety, the use of contaminated groundwater for irrigation makes the situation worse by further adding up to the overall load of As in soil and thus reaching to cultivated crops (Baker et al. 2018).

Moreover, as a consequence of increasing food demands in countries like India and Bangladesh coupled with the “Green Revolution,” farmers are now cultivating the same land three to four times a year, which has made them to rely on the As-contaminated shallow groundwater sources for irrigation (Shrivastava et al. 2014). Reports have shown that in these regions, to fulfil the increased water demand, thousands of pumps abstracting water from shallow aquifers have been installed in the last few decades. These aquifers are proven to be highly contaminated with iAs of geogenic origin (Halder et al. 2013; Barla et al. 2017). This continued use of As-laden groundwater for irrigation accumulates iAs in the

upper surface of soil of the irrigated lands, affecting the topsoil strongly (Heikens 2006; Roberts et al. 2007; Baig et al. 2011; Shrivastava et al. 2014; Sahoo and Mukherjee 2014; Baker et al. 2018). This increase of As in the topsoil has ultimately resulted in increase in reported cases of As accumulation in locally grown food crops (Halder et al. 2013; Cubadda et al. 2017; Shrivastava et al. 2020).

Although contaminated soil has a big role in the accumulation of As in cultivated food crops, (Nachman et al. 2017), As present in them are not always available for plant uptake (bioavailable) due to their presence in different forms in the soil. The fraction of soil As which is bioavailable depends on various factors like As species, pH, redox potential, organic matter, biotic factors, etc. playing a significant role (Shrivastava et al. 2014, 2015; Majumdar and Bose 2018; Cubadda et al. 2017). Moreover, the rate of As uptake and its accumulation also varies from crop to crop and it is more concerning for rice in terms of As accumulation in grains, as the cultivation field requires 3/4th of its time to be fully inundated with water (Shrivastava et al. 2020). This condition leads to soil As build-up when contaminated water is used for irrigation and also provides a reduced condition that favours conversion of As (V) to As (III), the latter being more bioavailable and toxic at the same time (Upadhyay et al. 2019; Shrivastava et al. 2020). It has been reported that plants grown in As-rich environments can take up substantial amounts As and accumulate it in its edible portions (Signes-Pastor et al. 2012; Williams et al. 2007). The dietary As exposure from food of animal origin is of less concern as reports have found that animals metabolize and excrete excess As, efficiently (Cubadda et al. 2017).

In addition to As concentration in cooking medium (typically water), dietary exposure to As is also affected by the food preparation and cooking methods, which play a major role determining the As content of the final product (Cubadda et al. 2017). Generally, most food prepared using As-contaminated water are expected retain As contributed by water, thus become more concerning than when cooked using low As water (Halder et al. 2014). This has been proven by many other studies on different food items such as soups, lentils, etc. (Del Razo et al. 2002), rice (Torres-Escribano et al. 2008; Halder et al. 2014), and vegetables (Diaz et al. 2004). However, there are a few studies which have also observed that high As containing food have a tendency to show a decrease in the overall iAs in the final product when prepared using low As containing water (Bundschuh et al. 2012). Although this is not same for the food that require large volume of water or longer cooking time, here they tend to retain more As from the water (Laparra et al. 2005).

Furthermore, in case of rice, additional steps such as rinsing raw rice multiple times with water, boiling in excess water to be discarded later, have proven to be quite effective in the reduction of dietary As exposure for people consuming rice as a staple diet (Halder et al. 2014; Cubadda et al. 2017; Mihucz et al. 2010; Rahman et al. 2006; Sengupta et al. 2006). For other food items which requires more cooking time, it tend to lose their moisture and the As concentration per unit mass increases. Similar trend was reported by Ersoy et al. (2006) and Devesa et al. (2001) in sea bass and bivalves, respectively, when food items were microwaved and fried. The same showed a net decrease in As content as the cooking method was changed to steaming

(Cubadda et al. 2017). Similar result was also reported by Raab et al. (2009) although there was a slight reduction in his study.

Other sources of As in foodstuffs can be the use of arsenic containing compounds as herbicides (e.g. sodium methanearsonate), pesticides (e.g. arsenate and arsenic trioxide), and in some countries, As containing feed additives (e.g. Roxarsone) (EFSA 2009).

4.3 Health Effects of Dietary Arsenic Exposure

4.3.1 Chronic Exposure

Epidemiologic studies have linked chronic or acute As exposures due to ingestion of food and water with various adverse health effects (IARC 2004; UN FAO/WHO 2011; Sharma et al. 2014; NRC 2014; Carlin et al. 2015; Nachman et al. 2017). Although a wealth of epidemiologic evidences supports that chronic exposure of As is linked to an increased risk of diverse types of cancer such as lungs, bladder, and skin (IARC 2012a, b), only a few have shown conclusive evidence of connection with cancer of other organs such as kidney, liver, and prostate (ATSDR 2007; Cubadda et al. 2017). The non-malignant manifestations of chronic As exposure ($\geq$0.02 mg/kg BW/day) have also been reported and are associated with numerous organ systems, ranging from cardiovascular disease, type II diabetes, skin lesions, respiratory, haematological, immune, reproductive, endocrine to neurological disorders (WHO 2010; ATSDR 2007; James et al. 2015; Moon et al. 2017; Cubadda et al. 2017; Smith et al. 2006; WHO 2011a, b; Liaw et al. 2008; Yorifuji et al. 2011; US FDA 2016; EFSA 2009).

4.3.1.1 Skin Manifestations

Studies have reported that the one of the most prevalent and typical signs of chronic iAs exposure is the dermal effects (ATSDR 2007; EFSA 2009; WHO 2010; US FDA 2016). Here the most sensitive indicator is the generalized hyperpigmentation, which can progress to Palmoplantar hyperkeratosis with the continued exposure of high-dose As (0.04 mg/kg BW/day) for 6 months to 3 years or chronic exposure of low dose ($\geq$0.01 mg/kg BW/day) As for 5–15 years (US FDA 2016; ATSDR 2007; EFSA 2009). These may vary in some cases where the exposed person can show hypopigmentation or sometimes it may appear as mix of both hyperpigmentation and hypopigmentation on the face, neck, and back (WHO 2010; EFSA 2009). Some studies have also reported the occurrence of benign cutaneous warts or thickening of the outer layer of feet, palms, or other body parts (Baker et al. 2018). These skin manifestations are the diagnostic of chronic arsenicosis, which at later stage may progress to nonmelanoma skin cancers in most of the exposed population with repeated oral ingestion of As (Mazumder 2000; Chakraborti et al. 2003; ATSDR 2007).

4.3.1.2 Cancer

Arsenic, a class I carcinogen has been proven to cause human malignancies of many forms (EFSA 2009). The initial evidences were based largely on reported skin and respiratory cancers occurring due to the occupational exposures to people from activities like mining and smelting (Baker et al. 2018). Numerous studies on lower As exposure have shown increased risks of bladder cancer (IARC 2012a, b). While many studies from south Asia, south America, and the USA have reported exposed population to develop lung, prostate, kidney, and liver cancer. Additionally, reports of relation between iAs exposure and smoking in increasing the lung cancer risk are also present (Chen et al. 2010a, b; Ferreccio et al. 2013). These evidences are consistent in all these studies and thus have also been included in the IARC report (IARC 2012a, b).

4.3.1.3 Respiratory Disease

Chronic As ingestion has also been associated with many respiratory diseases such as injury to the pulmonary vasculature affecting the blood vessels along the route between the heart and lungs (Chen et al. 2009; Farzan et al. 2013). Additionally, some cases of bronchitis and other pathological conditions such as bronchopneumonia have also been found in the exposed population (ATSDR 2007; Guha Mazumder et al. 2010).

4.3.1.4 Liver Disease

The effects of chronic As ingestion in liver can range from serious hepatic injury to renal cancer. Studies have shown that patients with repeated oral As exposure (0.01–0.1 mg As/kg/day) have been examined with swollen and tender liver, often time (Liu et al. 2015). Many detailed studies of blood analysis and histological examinations have also reported increased levels of hepatic enzymes and portal tract fibrosis, respectively (Guha Mazumder et al. 2010; Shi et al. 2014). Additionally, in some cases hepatic damages like cirrhosis and internal bleeding from esophageal varices have also been observed in the exposed population (Tan et al. 2011).

4.3.1.5 Cardiovascular Diseases

The study on association between chronic As exposure via oral route and cardiovascular disease has shown adverse effects of exposure on the cardiovascular function, ranging from peripheral vascular disease prevalence, black foot disease (BFD), coronary heart disease (CHD), myocardial infarction to stroke (Navas-Acien et al. 2005; Mazumder 2008; Tseng 2008). Although the observed associations between As exposure and cardiovascular outcomes still call for more detailed studies (Chen et al. 2009; Moon et al. 2017).

4.3.1.6 Nervous System

Several studies have shown an association between exposure to iAs and nervous system injury (Mazumder 2008). One of the signature effects of iAs exposure is the symmetrical peripheral neuropathy which has been reported in most of the cases with repeated chronic ingestion of lower levels (0.03–0.10 mg/kg/day) although this

can also occur in case of acute exposure (EFSA 2009; Mazumder 2008). The distinct symptoms of As exposure begin with numbness in hand and feet, which may later progress to pricking sensation (ATSDR 2007). Some studies have also reported the effects on both sensory and motor nerves along with weakening of muscles and reduced sensitivity to stimuli in addition to abnormal patellar reflexes (EFSA 2009; Rodrıguez et al. 2003). Studies on the histology of nerves from affected person have shown axonal peripheral neuropathies with damage to the myelin sheath (EFSA 2009; Sińczuk-Walczak et al. 2010). Furthermore, a detailed histological study of exposed population has shown inconsistency in peripheral neuropathy between acute and chronic As exposure, suggesting different mechanisms in their pathogenesis (Tseng et al. 2006).

4.3.1.7 Reproductive Effects

The chronic exposure to As has mostly been reported in case of drinking water as a source. The outcome of these studies has reported many adverse reproductive effects such as increase in spontaneous abortions, stillbirth, and preterm birth compared to non-exposed women (Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2016; Milton et al. 2005). There are studies which also suggest that exposure of pregnant women to iAs can pose negative impacts on foetal development (Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2016; Raqib et al. 2009; Vahter 2008; Davis et al. 2017).

4.3.2 Acute and Intermediate Exposure

iAs is very toxic and ingestion of it in high doses can result in death (ATSDR 2007; Mazumder 2008). Many studies have established the oral lethal dose of iAs to be between 70 and 180 mg/day (US FDA 2016). The adverse health outcomes of iAs can occur in many different organs depending upon the dose and duration of iAs exposure. In case of intermediate to acute exposure ($\geq$0.2 mg As/kg BW/day) the symptoms can be range from diarrhoea, vomiting, blood in the urine, muscle cramps, stomach pain to convulsions (US FDA 2016).

The studies on intermediate exposure in terms of duration (weeks to months) have reported outcomes such as gastrointestinal effects (common symptoms like abdominal pain, vomiting, diarrhoea, and cramping), peripheral neuropathy (common symptoms like numbness, burning, or tingling sensations), and haematological effects (common symptoms like anaemia and leukopenia), somewhat similar to the chronic expose (ATSDR 2007).

Several other studies on acute iAs ingestion ($\geq$8 mg As/kg) have reported serious adverse outcomes on respiratory system, such as respiratory distress, haemorrhagic bronchitis, and pulmonary oedema (Mazumder 2008). There are also reports where gastrointestinal system may be affected, with symptoms like vomiting, diarrhoea, and severe abdominal pain, with short-term high-dose ($\geq$0.01 mg/kg/day) ingestion of iAs (Vantroyen et al. 2004; US FDA 2016). However, these symptoms generally tend to fall-off soon as the exposure stops (ATSDR 2007). Additional outcome of acute iAs exposure ($\geq$2 mg As/kg/day) includes hepatic effects like liver failure

(Vantroyen et al. 2004; Shi et al. 2014) and neurological effects like headache, confusion, seizures, coma, etc., a major indication of encephalopathy (Vantroyen et al. 2004).

4.4 Vulnerable Populations

In case of As, most of the results of adverse health outcomes have come from numerous reported cases in humans rather than animal studies and this makes unique as compared with other hazardous chemicals (Baker et al. 2018). These outcomes have shown a high variability between individuals and populations, due to varying iAs metabolism mechanism and other aspects of toxicokinetics (Carlin et al. 2016; Nachman et al. 2017). The difference in iAs metabolism and toxicokinetics has been found to depend on factors like age, sex, life-stage, lifestyle, nutritional status, etc. (EFSA 2009; Nachman et al. 2017). Similar observations came from the study conducted by Lindberg et al. (2008) on dietary iAs exposure where a 30% variation was observed in As metabolism due to difference in age, sex, and exposure level of the participants (US FDA 2016).

There are also a few emerging studies that show role of gut microbiota in causing the variations (Carlin et al. 2016). Additionally, many studies have also shown that underlying genetic or metabolic factors are responsible for distinctive susceptibility to iAs toxicity. The varying effects of dietary iAs exposure are also influenced by factors like the food preferences, dietary restrictions, and cultural choice of food (Baker et al. 2018; Nachman et al. 2017).

It is important to recognize the vulnerable population who are at increased risk of iAs exposure and more susceptible to adverse health outcomes (Baker et al. 2018). The contribution of iAs causing many adverse health effects and its variation in outcomes has led the scientists to do the risk assessments for iAs separately for the general and vulnerable populations for different life stages (US FDA 2016; Nachman et al. 2017).

In these regards, a European study found that the dietary exposure to iAs was almost 3 times more in infants (<3 years) compared to the adults (EFSA 2014). This was directed to the fact that in general infant food contains more restrictive pattern of rice and rice products and there is a high food to body weight consumption rate in them (EFSA 2009). A few studies have also shown that a certain ethnic group such as Asian/other, Mexican, and African children (6–17 years) may be more vulnerable to adverse health outcomes of dietary iAs exposure than other of same age range, due to their higher average rice consumption (Lai et al. 2015).

4.4.1 Effects on Foetal Development and Infants

The dietary iAs exposure to pregnant women has been evaluated extensively and found that even moderate exposure iAs during pregnancy can cause negative health outcomes in the foetus (Rahman et al. 2006; Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2011; Davis

et al. 2014; Karagas et al. 2016; US FDA 2016). Reports have also shown an increase chance of miscarriage, stillbirth, and risk of infant mortality for the exposed pregnant women (WHO 2010; Quansah et al. 2015). Furthermore, there are many evidences establishing that material iAs exposure during pregnancy has led to the crossing of iAs through the placental barrier and has appeared of iAs in foetal tissues (US FDA 2016; Davis et al. 2017; Nachman et al. 2018). One such study was conducted in New Hampshire Birth Cohort Study (NHBCS), where consumption of As containing food product by pregnant women led to the accumulation of iAs in the toenail of the new-borns, proving the exposure of foetus to iAs through mother's diet (Davis et al. 2014; Karagas et al. 2016).

iAs has also been reported at low levels in breast milk of nursing mothers and exposure is thought to be low from breast milk to the infants (EFSA 2009). However, another study on association of iAs ingestion and its effects on the infants showed an increase in iAs exposure when the diet shifted to rice and rice products followed by fruits and vegetables (Signes-Pastor et al. 2018). Generally different infant foods like cereals, purees, drinks are fortified with rice and rice-based products such as starch, syrup, etc. (Jackson et al. 2012c) and these have been reported to have the maximum contribution towards high iAs exposure (1.6 mg As/kg per day) to infants (EFSA 2014; WHO 2011b).

There are numerous evidences showing negative impacts on the foetal development and infants due to iAs exposure (Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2016; Raqib et al. 2009; Vahter 2008). The exposure of iAs during foetal development and in the early stage of childhood is particularly concerning due to their susceptibility to environmental contaminants (IARC 2004; Farzan et al. 2013). This particular risk may be because of developing organ systems and exposure to iAs during early stage may affect the growth and well-being of the infants in the later stage of life (Farzan et al. 2013; Davis et al. 2017). Studies have also shown that in exposed infants this also increases the risk of impaired development (NRC 2013). It has also been reported that young individuals exposed to iAs early in life have an increased risk of diseases like bronchiectasis and lung cancer (WHO 2010; Smith and Steinmaus 2009a, b).

A study conducted in Chile observed the same trend where an early exposure to iAs during foetal development or postnatally leads to a dramatic increase in rates of death from bronchiectasis (Smith et al. 2006). Moreover, at a later stage of life this can also led to an increased rate of occurrence of cancer in different organs such as lung and bladder, even if the iAs exposure had occurred as long as four decades back (Steinmaus et al. 2013). Similar result was observed by Steinmaus et al. (2014a) in another case study in Chile where individuals were exposed to moderately elevated iAs in uterus of during infant stage (Nachman et al. 2017).

4.4.2 Effects on Children and Adults

Dietary exposure to iAs in childhood days also has a possibility to cause chronic health effect such as development of cancer and other respiratory diseases in the later stage of life (WHO 2011a, b; Yorifuji et al. 2011). However, there are studies

suggesting that children metabolize As at a slower rate, while a few studies have also established that the conversion of As to its lesser toxic organic form (methylated) is done more efficiently in them as compared to the adults (ATSDR 2007; US FDA 2016).

Children generally have a less-diversified diet and on an average consume food about 3 times more on body weight basis compared to adults, leading to greater chance of dietary iAs exposure (EFSA 2009). Thus, elevated levels of iAs through food become the primary source of iAs exposure in children (ATSDR 2007; EFSA 2009). In a study conducted in the USA on mean childhood dietary iAs exposure, it was found that on an average 3.2 mg As per day is consumed by the children through food (Smith et al. 2006). This value was later adjusted on the dose to body weight basis and it was found that children may show similar response for acute and chronic exposure as adults (Lindberg et al. 2008).

Studies have observed from temporal evidence from episodic exposures that iAs exposures earlier in life are likely to play an important role than exposures later in life, for cancer risks (US FDA 2016; Steinmaus et al. 2014b). A few studies have also shown an impaired cognitive function in iAs exposed children (Hamadani et al. 2011) although there is a need for further data supporting identification of dose–response relationships.

4.4.3 Effects Due to Gender Difference

Various studies on association of iAs and its effects on different genders have also been conducted all around the world (Lindberg et al. 2008). The results of these studies have shown men to exhibit more As-induced outcomes as compared to women, based on the more dimethylarsinate and low methylarsonate in the urine of women and men, respectively (Fischer et al. 2007). This level of dimethylarsinate in urine of women points to the production of methyl donor choline, regulated by oestrogen which may attribute to an efficient iAs metabolism in them (Fischer et al. 2007; Lindberg et al. 2008). In a separate study it also has been observed that expecting mothers in their third trimester excrete more than 90% dimethylarsinate in their plasma and urine, which also supports the study of efficient methylation of As in the childbearing years (EFSA 2009). Moreover, there are certain outcomes like higher rate of anaemia and delayed onset of menstruation which have also been found in women and girls, respectively, with dietary iAs exposure (Vahter 2009). Although a few studies have tried to check the relation, a detailed study on the mechanism involved in sex difference is much needed.

4.4.4 Effects Due to Nutritional Variation

Several sources have shown results to support the role of diets as a primary source of iAs burden of population (Nachman et al. 2017), hence it is very important to show the association of iAs related health outcomes with indicators of food and nutritional

status (EFSA 2009). Out of the limited reports available, a study of Vahter (2007) has also shown that a malnourished person or a person with poor nutrition is more vulnerable to adverse outcomes of As exposure. The authors have given a possible explanation which shows As metabolism to be closely linked to one-carbon metabolism and factors like requisite intake of vitamin B12, folic acid, and choline required for proper functioning of one-carbon metabolism (EFSA 2009).

4.5 Estimating of Arsenic and Its Species in Food

Estimation of As and its species is of much importance owing to the need to check the variability, extent of exposure, and to know the foodstuff associated with high exposure to general and susceptible populations (Cubadda et al. 2017). It is difficult to characterize the dietary As exposure as only a handful of the studies have reported As contamination in selected foodstuffs, far less have done the As speciation in them (Nachman et al. 2018). For many years, As in foodstuff was targeted to estimate total arsenic content (tAs, sum of different As forms present) as it was analysed conveniently in the laboratories equipped with instruments used for trace elements analysis (EFSA 2009). However, monitoring of As speciation is more important due to the variable toxicity of different As forms which can be present in any form in different food items (Haque et al. 2019). Estimation of iAs or other As species was not so frequently done in the past due to lack of specialized instruments and expertise (EFSA 2009; Cubadda et al. 2017).

Estimation of tAs in foodstuffs using modern analytical methods usually consists of two parts: sample preparation and analysis using instrumental technique. The first step usually involves processes like mineralization, derivatization, which is followed by the running of samples through instruments. The major types of instruments used for tAs estimations are atomic fluorescence spectrometry (AFS), atomic absorption spectrometry (AAS), inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry (ICP AES), and inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP MS) (EFSA 2009; Haque et al. 2019).

In the past few years due to the growing concerns over the effects of different As species, many sophisticated analytical methods for determination of As species have come up in practice (Cubadda et al. 2017). The prerequisite for speciation analysis is to do the first step of sample preparation without changing the chemical speciation. As species can be water or fat soluble and owing to their different properties, they require different extraction strategies. For extracting water soluble As species from foodstuffs water, acid, base, methanol, and enzymatic extractions are generally used (Conklin et al. 2012; Liu et al. 2015; Maher et al. 2015; Nookabkaew et al. 2013; Pétursdóttir et al. 2014; Sadee et al. 2016). During sample preparation it has been noted that the organic As species remain fairly stable in dilute acids or base; however, iAs (As (III) and As (V)) are easily interconvertible (Cubadda et al. 2017).

Irrespective of the toxicity potential of As (III) and As (V), human risk assessment is based on iAs as a whole (EFSA 2009) and thus generally they all are converted to As (V) by adding an oxidant (usually H_2O_2) (Raber et al. 2012) for

further evaluation as iAs. For As speciation most frequently used analytical technique is high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) coupled to either ICP-MS or AFS. Furthermore, for water soluble As species including iAs, anion exchange chromatography is the most commonly adopted method (Fig. 4.1). Whereas for complex As species such as organic form arsenosugar, additional chromatographic separations such as cation exchange are needed (Fig. 4.1) (Taylor et al. 2017).

Even with the advancement of different methodologies and techniques for the estimation of As and its species in common foodstuffs, the estimation of iAs in seafood remains a big challenge (Baer et al. 2011; Pétursdóttir et al. 2014). This is due to the small contribution of iAs to the tAs and other factors like species interconversion, etc. (Cubadda et al. 2017).

4.6 Arsenic Exposure from Different Foodstuff

Health impacts of As intake via drinking water have been studied extensively in the past (NRC 2014). Although the reports from the existing studies have suggested same effects when it is entering via food, the level of iAs in foodstuff and estimation of its daily intake have been studied less (Nachman et al. 2018).

The dietary exposure and outcomes of iAs are directly related level of iAs in food and the amount of contaminated food consumed (US FDA 2016). Different scientist have reported varying levels of iAs in a wide range of foodstuffs (Jackson et al. 2012b) but in general, terrestrial food have higher proportion of iAs (range from 50 to 100%) as compared to the fishes and seafood (Baker et al. 2018; Pétursdóttir 2010; EFSA 2009). In fishes and seafood, depending upon the seafood type, the overall iAs is less, this value also decreases with the increase in tAs concentration (EFSA 2009; Pétursdóttir 2010).

Many scientists have also shown that iAs exposure from food becomes the primary contributor towards daily As intake when level of As is less in water (Baker et al. 2018). Studies have also shown that the level of daily dietary iAs exposure also varies in different age groups, where the average and high level values of dietary exposure to tAs for adults were 1.3 and 4.4 mg/kg BW/day, respectively. Moreover, the estimates were higher for children compared to adults, owing to their higher food consumption relative to body weight basis (Rose et al. 2010).

4.6.1 Rice and Rice Products

Epidemiologic evidence suggests that rice is a primary contributor to dietary iAs exposure (Davis et al. 2017) as it is a major part of the diet for a majority of world's population with regard to nutrition and caloric intake (Schmidt 2015; Shrivastava et al. 2017, 2020). Rice is a major component of many infant food and many breakfast cereals consumed by children in different parts of the world, making them more susceptible to adverse health outcomes of iAs exposure (Mazumder 2008; Farzan et al. 2013; Jackson et al. 2012a; Signes-Pastor et al. 2016). Concerns

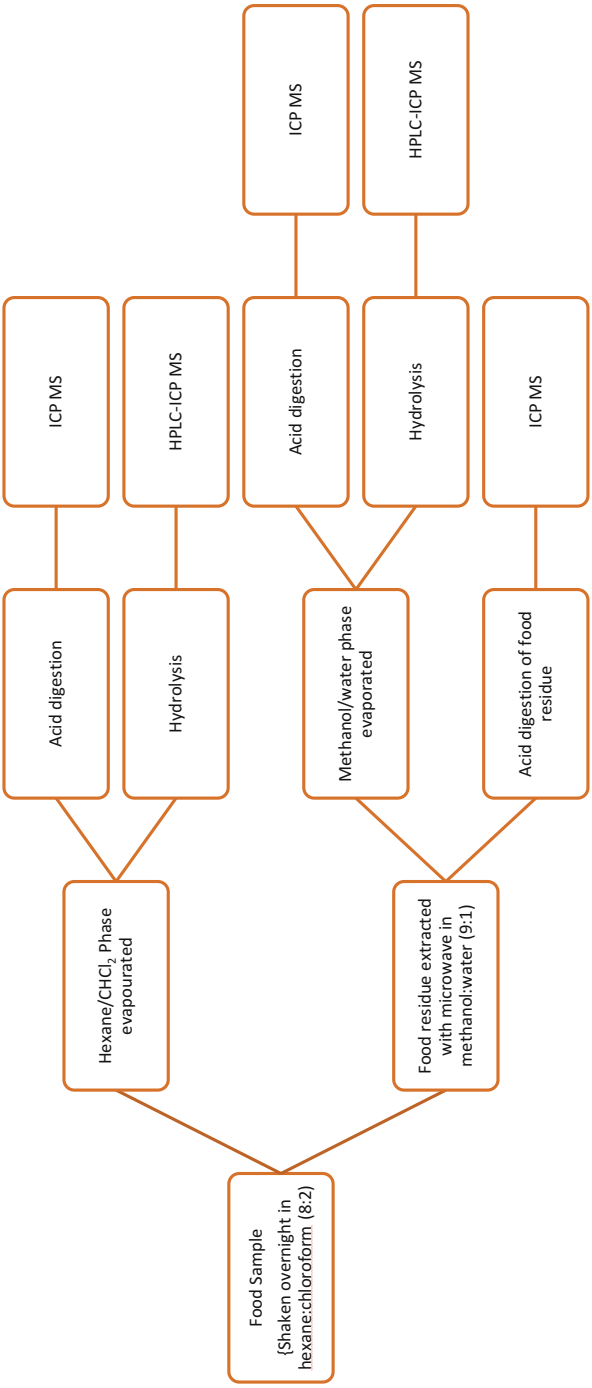


Fig. 4.1 Extraction and detection methods of arsenic species in food (modified after: Pétursdóttir 2010)

have also been raised for regarding the bioaccessibility of As present in rice. The in vitro gastrointestinal digestion simulation procedures have revealed that in rice the bioavailable fraction of tAs is between 53 and 102% (He et al. 2012; Signes-Pastor et al. 2012).

The evidences of higher iAs level in rice crop come from the fact that it is grown in anaerobic conditions of flooded rice paddies which can result in high tAs availability by facilitating the conversion of immobile As (V) into mobile As (III), thus increasing the uptake (Barla et al. 2017). Furthermore, rice plant has a unique physiology that leads to uptake and accumulation of more As from the environment, assimilating it to a greater extent than the soil (Hojsak et al. 2015; US FDA 2016). Supporting evidences show that iAs is an analogue of the phosphorus (one of the plant micronutrients) and silicic acid, which are captured very efficiently by plants from soil solution due to the evolved mechanism (Zhao et al. 2010). It has also been found that rice can bioaccumulate iAs at 10 times higher rate compared to other grains such as wheat and barley (Williams et al. 2007; Ma et al. 2008; Meharg et al. 2009; Mitani et al. 2009).

A variation in the amount and type of As is found in rice depending on the rice cultivar, soil type, and the geographical location of cultivation (Bastias et al. 2010; Norton et al. 2009, 2012; Signes-Pastor et al. 2016; Williams et al. 2005, 2007; Torres-Escribano et al. 2008). Moreover, the iAs levels in rice also change when contaminated water is used in crop irrigation as well as during different stages of processing and food preparation (Carbonell-Barrachina et al. 2009). For example, the iAs content in brown rice is found to be more than the white rice and cooking rice using uncontaminated water can lead to a reduction in the rice As content (Jackson et al. 2012a; Diaz et al. 2004). In general the rice grown in parts of India and Bangladesh has more iAs which can even reach up to 90% of tAs (Hojsak et al. 2015), whereas those cultivated in the USA has higher level of dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) (Meharg et al. 2009; Williams et al. 2005). In a study conducted in UK, pure baby rice it was found that the tAs concentrations ranged between 0.120 and 0.470 ppm, whereas iAs concentration ranged between 0.060 and 0.160 ppm (33–68% of tAs) (Meharg et al. 2008).

In the studies conducted to estimate iAs in different parts of the rice plants (e.g. root, shoot grains, husk, or bran), it was found that the iAs level in husk is 10–20 times higher than grains (Sun et al. 2008; Meharg et al. 2008). Thus, the dietary exposure from the rice drinks prepared from rice bran is found to be much higher than exposure from rice grains (Meharg et al. 2008a). Another study on rice flour, a primary ingredient of processed food and brown rice syrup showed higher iAs content, making rice and its product a potential source for dietary exposure (Baker et al. 2018; Upadhyay et al. 2020).

4.6.2 Seafood

Scientific studies have reported that although a large amount of As is present in seafoods, most of it is present in the organic form as arsenobetaine (AsB) and to a

lesser extent, as arsenocholine (AsCho) and arsenosugars (Caldwell et al. 2009; US FDA 2016) and only 0.4–5.3% of As is present in inorganic form (Borak and Hosgood 2007; Sirot et al. 2009). Organic As being relatively non-toxic poses no harmful effects when dietary exposure occurs due to consumption of seafoods (Sirot et al. 2009). As is present as AsB in the fishes and crustaceans and as arsenosugars in seaweed, marine algae, commonly consumed bivalves, etc. (Leffers et al. 2013). Some studies on As in seafood have also found that the arsenosugars present in them may metabolize to dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) and thio-dimethylarsinic acid. Although studies have shown the cellular toxicity and genotoxicity of these compounds, the overall human health impacts have yet not been studied in detail (Leffers et al. 2013).

It is very important to have a clear idea about the differentiation between tAs and iAs as some food such as fishes and seafood may show a very high tAs value but will have low fraction of iAs, the toxic form (EFSA 2009). For the population that consume more seafood, it becomes the significant source of iAs exposure but due to its presence as organic AsB, other sources such as fruits and grains become primary sources of dietary iAs exposure (Taylor et al. 2016; Xue et al. 2010).

Among the seafoods, the highest tAs concentrations were found in bottom dwelling fish species (12–34 ppm), with concentrations of iAs varying from 0.068 to 0.073 ppm (Sirot et al. 2009). Similarly, crustaceans also showed high concentrations of tAs, however, Lynch et al. (2014), in his study observed that a few crustaceans such as molluscs may constitute a considerable level of iAs (0.1–6% of tAs) which normally varies between 0.1 and 3.5% in other seafoods. Moreover, for marine food like seaweeds, the level of iAs varies from around 1% in most consumable forms to >50% in some brown algae (EFSA 2009).

4.6.3 Vegetables

In vegetables, As is present as iAs but it has been found that consumption of vegetables alone does not pose a health risk to the people. However, vegetables when grown in contaminated soil or irrigated using contaminated water, generally accumulate more iAs and become a matter of concern (Halder et al. 2013). In the absence of As in soil or water, these have less iAs (10–20 ppb) but still can be of concern for dietary iAs exposure due to their high consumption level (Cubadda et al. 2017).

Many scientists have also conducted studies to assess the level of iAs in different vegetable types. In a study conducted on the comparison of As accumulation by different vegetables in Bangladesh, it was found higher accumulation of As in leafy vegetables such as spinach and amaranth leaf (average 0.21 ppm) as compared to the non-leafy or root vegetables (average 0.07 and 0.1 ppm, respectively) (Halder et al. 2013). Similar results were found by Williams et al. (2006) and Roychowdhury et al. (2002) in studies conducted in Bangladesh and India, respectively. However, a few studies have also shown a higher accumulation of As in the underground vegetables such as taro, arum tuber, potato, and elephant foot (Williams et al. 2006; Guha

Mazumder et al. 2010). Thus, a detailed conclusive study on vegetables is still needed.

4.6.4 Other Foodstuffs

There are several other studies that have shown the presence of As in different food like fruits and fruit juices, chicken meat, etc. One such study conducted on samples from Slovak Republic found average As concentration in chicken meat to be 0.028 ppm, although majority of the As was in the organic form arsenobetaine (Lindberg et al. 2006).

Another study conducted by FDA in the USA on As in fruit juices found that apple juice has a more threat for dietary iAs exposure especially in children due to their dietary pattern (Carrington et al. 2013). This was followed by grape juice (9 ppb) and cooked spinach (6 ppb) (EFSA 2009). Another study on poultry has found that chicken meat can also become a potential source of dietary iAs exposure due to the use of roxarsone, an approved animal drug that containing organic As. The organic As could get converted to iAs in the roxarsone treated chickens (JECFA 2011). This has not only potential to affect the direct consumers, but the litter of the poultry has also been found to contain iAs due to the use of organo-arsenical feed additives. As these are used in the agriculture, iAs gets released and may result in accumulation in soil hence can be up taken by the crops, reaching to the cultivated food (Rutherford et al. 2003).

4.7 Dietary iAs Intake: Status of Toxicological Assessments

Despite the adverse health effects and classification of iAs as carcinogen, not many countries consider the need for regulatory limits for iAs except the USA and Europe, who recently recognized it (Cubadda et al. 2017). This delay could possibly be due to complexity in toxicological risk assessment of iAs, which depends on As speciation analysis (Cubadda et al. 2017). Due to the latest toxicological studies of dietary As raising concerns on the health outcomes and as analytical speciation techniques continue to improve, scientists now have started to focus more on iAs (Sirot et al. 2009).

Initially with the limited data available, the provisional tolerable weekly intake (PTWI) of 15 μg/kg body weight (BW) for As was given by the World Health Organization (WHO 1989). After the studies that establish that iAs causes cancer, dermal, cardiovascular, and many other adverse effects, at even lower levels of exposure, the PTWI of 15 μg/kg was no longer considered suitable (Pétursdóttir 2010).

Another way for toxicological assessments of iAs is to calculate the total daily intake of inorganic As (TDI-iAs) (Eq. 4.1), which is essentially the sum of daily intake of iAs (Eqs. 4.2 and 4.3) from different dietary sources (e.g. drinking water,

rice, fruits, and vegetables) for an exposed person, which can be calculated using the equation as given below (EPA, 200; Halder et al. 2013):

$$\mathrm{TDI} - \mathrm{iAs} = \mathrm{DI_w} - \mathrm{iAs} + \mathrm{DI_f} - \mathrm{iAs} \tag{4.1}$$

$$\mathrm{DI_w} - \mathrm{iAs} = (\mathrm{Cw} \times \mathrm{Fi} \times \mathrm{W})/\mathrm{BW} \tag{4.2}$$

$$\mathrm{DI_f} - \mathrm{iAs} = (\mathrm{Cs} \times \mathrm{Fi} \times \mathrm{W})/\mathrm{BW} \tag{4.3}$$

where $\mathrm{DI_w} - \mathrm{iAs}$ = daily intake of iAs from drinking water (μg/day/kg BW), $\mathrm{DI_f} - \mathrm{iAs}$ = daily intake of iAs from solid foods (μg/day/kg BW), Cw = concentration of total As in drinking water (μg/L), Cf = concentration of total As in solid foods (μg/kg), Fi = fraction of inorganic As content in the medium, W = the amount of daily consumption of the exposure medium (L/day for drinking water and kg/day for solid foods), BW = body weight of exposed person (kg).

Similar to PTWI, the provisional tolerable daily intake (PTDI) value for iAs intake (2.1 μg/day/kg BW) was also withdrawn at the 72nd meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA), as the value observed to be in the lower range of the BMDL0.5 (bench mark dose level for 0.5% increased prevalence of lung cancer) (JECFA 2011).

So far the key evidences for risk assessment of iAs have come from people with chronic exposure to high level of As especially through drinking water (>50 ppb) in several regions like Bangladesh, India, South Asian countries, parts of South America (Chen et al. 2010b; Halder et al. 2013; Shrivastava et al. 2014; Cubadda et al. 2017). As of now, no established guidelines for risk assessment of iAs from dietary sources have been given. Furthermore the Codex Committee on Contaminants in Foods (CCCF) has suggested that a TDI-iAs level observed below BMDL0.5 does not guarantee safety and should not be considered as the safe limit (JECFA 2011).

Schoof et al. (1998) conducted a study long back in Taiwan to assess the mean dietary iAs exposure from food in Asian people and found out that on an average the $\mathrm{DI_f}$-iAs for the adult population was 50 μg/day, which was much above the recommended dose (EFSA 2009). Many other studies conducted in Bangladesh, West Bengal, and other places found similar results where the iAs level ranged between 34 and 97 μg/day (Halder et al. 2014; Shrivastava et al. 2017). Another study conducted in Europe found that the DI-iAs in adults (average body weight 58 kg) ranged between 22 and 70 μg/kg. The study was also conducted on certain ethnic groups with specific diet preferences and found that those who consume rice and algae-based products had more DI-iAs (EFSA 2014). In a probabilistic exposure modeling study combined with food intake data conducted by NHANES, in the USA, it was found that on an average DI-iAs of 1.96 μg/day is accounted by US diet, which is not as high as the previous ones but was two times the average iAs contribution through drinking water and significant for a nation where severe As contamination has not been reported (Xue et al. 2010).

4.8 Dietary iAs Exposure Assessment

For the dietary iAs exposure assessment, a clarity in amount of contaminated food consumed and the measure of internal dose are very important (Davis et al. 2017). So far numerous studies have focused on understanding the association between dietary iAs exposure and As biomarkers concentration (Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2011).

Most frequently used method for estimating iAs in foodstuffs has already been discussed in the previous section. Next step is to estimate the absorption of ingested arsenic forms, which is supposed to differ depending on factors like the soluble fraction of different As forms in food, association with food constituents and nutrients in the gastrointestinal tract, etc. (EFSA 2009). This has been explained in a study conducted by Juhasz et al. (2008) in a swine model. The authors found out that although the bioavailability of iAs in different foodstuffs varied greatly such as 100% in mung beans, and only 50% in leafy vegetables, supporting the influence of other component of the vegetable on gastrointestinal absorption of iAs.

4.8.1 Biomarkers of Human Arsenic Exposure

Biomarkers have widely been preferred for estimating the internal dose of As exposure and the most frequently used biomarkers are urine, nails, hair, and blood (Marchiset-Ferlay et al. 2012; Meharg et al. 2014).

After the exposure, As is absorbed and iAs fraction starts to get methylated (MMA and DMA) within the body and the sum of iAs and its metabolites in the urine are reported as the total urine As (Hughes 2006; Baker et al. 2018). This value is the most frequently used to interpret As exposure (Hughes 2006; Normandin et al. 2014). The sum of iAs and its metabolites in urine samples have been found to reflect human exposure from all the sources (dietary and other sources) and if other sources such as air, dermal, etc. are insignificant, urine can play an important role as a biomarker of dietary exposure (Gilbert-Diamond et al. 2016; García-Esquinas et al. 2013; Moon et al. 2013; Zheng et al. 2013; Hamadani et al. 2011). The distribution of iAs and methylated As forms excreted in urine shows an individual's potential to metabolize iAs (Nachman et al. 2017).

Many supporting studies conducted in Europe, the USA, South America, and southeast Asia have reported the ratio of total urine As to iAs level in the exposure medium to be 1:1 although it was conducted considering level of As only in water. This ratio was found in cases where water was the primary contributor to As exposure (UN FAO/WHO (2011)). For cases where food was the primary As contributor, the ratio was found to be higher than 1 (Cubadda et al. 2017).

In addition to assessing dietary exposure, assessment of As speciation in urine is also useful understand As metabolism (Davis et al. 2017; Fängström et al. 2009; Hughes 2006; Baker et al. 2018). Different studies have found that in the body iAs first metabolizes to MMA and then to DMA. Evidences have shown that cases where people have excreted more MMA in their urine have been found to have an increased risk of different types of cancer. This is mainly due to an inefficient methylation

capacity converting iAs to DMA although this may vary from person to person (Smith and Steinmaus 2009a, b). Furthermore, a few studies have also suggested that a high level of DMA observed in the urine is associated with an increased risk of type 2 diabetes (Chen et al. 2010b, 2012; Gribble et al. 2013; Kuo et al. 2015).

As a best practice the urine As concentration should be analysed within 24 h of sample collection for the accurate result. However, spot urine samples have also indicated a good correlation with dietary As exposure (Davis et al. 2012). One important factor to consider is that As in urine only starts to appear after 3–5 days of As ingestion (Meharg et al. 2014) and not necessarily show the exact estimate of As exposure as it can also accumulate and get release from other routes (hair, nails, faeces) (Yager et al. 2015).

Other biomarkers used extensively to assess long-term chronic exposure to iAs in humans are hair and nails (Marchiset-Ferlay et al. 2012; Slotnick and Nriagu 2006; Davis et al. 2017) and have a very slight effect of organic As ingestion (Cubadda et al. 2017). This is because of presence of high keratin that has sulphydryl groups which can bind iAs although they have a high potential for external contamination which poses some limitation (EFSA 2009). Despite this, hair and nails specimens have some advantages like being convenient to collect and store but is preferred less over urine as these are less sensitive than later (Davis et al. 2017). These are preferred only when the measurement of long-term exposure is required, as they tend to provide better estimate due to their growth rate (Mandal et al. 2003). Moreover, interestingly the blood As was not found to be a well-founded biomarker of As exposure as these are rapidly eliminated from the blood thus have shown an inconclusive relation with As exposure (Hughes 2006; Munday 2015).

4.9 Regulatory Policies Concerning Arsenic in Food

The existing regulatory system focuses on the As levels in soil, water, and irrigation water, they do not address the same in the food nor do they address the maximum dietary intake value of iAs (Nachman et al. 2017). There is available value for maximum tolerable level of tAs in drinking water given by the World Health Organization (WHO, 10 ppb) (WHO 2011a, b), limit for maximum dietary intake or maximum limit of As (tAs or iAs) in food items are not available from any of the major agencies like WHO, European Union (EU) or the USA, Food and Drug Administration (US FDA) (Francesconi 2007). Although the dietary As exposure has proved to be a serious issue in many areas all around the globe, current regulatory approaches regarding dietary exposure are limited. The possible reason for this could be the variation of iAs levels across various foodstuffs, different food choices, and a varying rate of food consumption, making it hard to focus on a specific foodstuff as a reference for regulatory limits and widespread awareness (Nachman et al. 2017). This has resulted in only a minor success in controlling dietary iAs exposure, moreover has created a gap in the communication about risks to the consumers (Nachman et al. 2018). Moreover, the information available to the

consumers based on the research does not give them a clarity to take informed choices regarding possibility of dietary iAs (Lai et al. 2015).

Few countries do have regulatory limits for As in certain food items, but value, food item, and the assessment associated with the limits differ drastically amongst different countries (Nachman et al. 2017). Rice has ever been a focus for the several agencies to regulate iAs limits as a measure to check dietary As exposure (Halder et al. 2014; Shrivastava et al. 2020). However, no recommendation has been given regarding limits of As in fish due to the evidence of presence of organic As in them which are relatively non-toxic and easily metabolized (EFSA 2009).

Previously China regulated the iAs level in rice where the maximum contaminant level permitted was given to be 0.15 ppm (Zhu et al. 2008). However, with further study, iAs was found to be a non-threshold carcinogen and exposure of any level constituted risk, thus, a limit on dietary intake could not be established (Hite 2013). This was also the reason for taking down the limit provisional maximum tolerable daily intake (PMTDI) for iAs (2 mg/kg (bw)/day), proposed back in 1983 by Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA) (WHO 1983). Later JECFA determined the value for benchmark dose confidence limit (BMDL) to be 3.0 mg/kg (bw)/day (WHO 2011a), however Contaminants in the Food Chain (CONTAM) Panel of the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) determined the same for a 1% increased risk of different types of cancer to be and 0.3–8 mg/kg (bw)/day. They also gave recommendation to use the same range for the risk characterization for dietary iAs exposure (EFSA 2009).

Recently at the Codex Alimentarius level, regulatory limits for iAs in polished rice have been proposed (UN FAO/WHO (2011)) and at the European Union level, the regulatory limits for the same have been adopted for rice and rice-based products (EU 2015). The maximum limit in EU has set to be 200 ppb for white rice and 100 ppb for rice used for the production of rice-based food items especially for infants and young children (EU 2015).

The problem remains the same in the USA also, where on the one hand United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) regulates As level in public supply of drinking water, there is no regulatory agency directly involved in monitoring of As content in irrigation water (contributing to As accumulation in agricultural soil and food crops) and food (Heikens 2006). Although the various assessments of FDA address the risks associated with As exposure in the early life due to high food consumption, it fails to address the effects of long-time dietary iAs exposure (Nachman et al. 2017). The FDA attention towards the iAs in food and beverages has become more serious in recent years after public attention and interest of the legislators (Consumer Reports 2012). As a result, the safe limits as adopted by EU are consideration by the US FDA (2016).

On the global level, policy and limits on As in foodstuffs are a matter that needs more attention for many countries and international agencies (Nachman et al. 2017). Unfortunately, many countries such as Bangladesh, India, South Asian countries, Argentina with a significant population exposed to iAs exposure via food and water, has not set any limit for dietary As exposure. This may be due to the fact that there are certain gaps still existing in understanding the complete picture which once

filled, would help in setting limits for public health safety and reducing dietary exposure (Nachman et al. 2018). Thus, a detailed study and regulatory advances are much needed for an effective intervention and implementation of necessary steps for reducing dietary iAs exposure.

4.10 Prioritizing Intervention Opportunities

Many reports from all across the world have given enough evidence to establish the fact that diet can play a crucial role in human iAs exposure. Also, a vast variation in iAs level across different foodstuffs, their consumption pattern, and its countless outcomes makes research, regulatory intervention, mitigation plans and effective risk communication, the need of the hour. Furthermore, the consideration to evaluate the dietary exposure to organic As species, in addition to iAs, would also add to the knowledge in understanding true health burdens resulting from exposure (Li et al. 2009). The research and intervention strategies of dietary iAs exposure may best focus on minimizing the exposure risks from common food items, in addition to commonly used risk-based approach such as cancer risk (Nachman et al. 2017). More research and meta-analysis of other health outcomes of iAs exposure such as cardiovascular diseases, neurodevelopmental issues, diabetes, renal disease, etc. are also much needed. Furthermore, research on interactions of As exposure with different genetic factors and association with other contaminant can also help in such studies.

Additionally, there can be other intervention strategies for reducing dietary iAs exposure such as the adoption of better cultivation practices (e.g. intermittent irrigation method in case of rice) that could limit As uptake by the food crop, prioritizing food of concern and their detailed evaluation (Norton et al. 2017; Shrivastava et al. 2020). There are instances where reduction in As exposure is not possible by the limiting As content of food, then alternative way such as focusing on influencing consumers preference of food purchase may be warranted. Consumer awareness and providing dietary advice on regulating the dietary iAs intake can also be very useful in this scenario (Shrivastava et al. 2020). For similar concern, Nachman et al. (2017) has also suggested the option of developing a relative source contribution (RSC) approach in the food which can ensure that no particular food contributes a disproportionate amount to aggregate dose.

In a recent report Codex Alimentarius international food standards codes of practice (Codex 2017) summarized simple ways for reducing iAs content in rice, namely, source-directed measures, agricultural measures, and monitoring and risk communication step. The first step focuses on ways to make sure that As in soil and irrigation water is good for cultivation purpose. If this is difficult to achieve, then the second step focuses on taking necessary measure to reduce iAs uptake by crops like alternative irrigation methods or selection of low-arsenic cultivars. In case of rice a few studies have also observed that cooking rice in excess of As safe water ($<$10 ppb of As) and draining resulted in the net decrease in tAs content in the finished product, which could also be adopted (Munera-Picazo et al. 2015). The final step focuses on

proper monitoring and public awareness to make sure the consumers are at lower risk of exposure (Nachman et al. 2018).

All the above interventions can be made more useful with the integration of population-level health surveys of the exposed or vulnerable population, their dietary patterns and consumption rate (Nachman et al. 2017). Thus, reducing dietary As exposure requires a multi-sectorial, inter-agency, and public health systems approach across the globe.

References

Aiuppa A, Avino R, Brusca L, Caliro S, Chiodini G et al (2006) Mineral control of arsenic content in thermal waters from volcano-hosted hydrothermal systems: insights from island of Ischia and Phlegrean fields (Campanian Volcanic Province, Italy). Chem Geol 229:313–330

ATSDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry) (2007) Public health statement for arsenic. Toxic substances portal—Arsenic U. S. Department of Health and Human Services. Public Health Service, Atlanta

Baer I, Baxter M, Devesa V, Velez D, Raber G, Rubio R et al (2011) Performance of laboratories in speciation analysis in seafood—case of methylmercury and inorganic arsenic. Food Contr 22:1928–1934

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Shah AQ, Afridi HI, Kandhro GA, Khan S, Jamali MK (2011) Evaluation of arsenic levels in grain crops samples, irrigated by tube well and canal water. Food Chem Toxicol 49(1):265–270

Baker BA, Cassano VA, Murray C (2018) Arsenic exposure, assessment, toxicity, diagnosis, and management: guidance for occupational and environmental physicians. J Occup Environ Med 60(12):e634–e639

Barla A, Shrivastava A, Majumdar A, Upadhyay MK, Bose S (2017) Heavy metal dispersion in water saturated and water unsaturated soil of Bengal delta region, India. Chemosphere 168:807–816

Bastias JM, Bermudez M, Carrasco J, Espinoza O, Munoz M, Galotto MJ, Munoz O (2010) Determination of dietary intake of total arsenic, inorganic arsenic and total mercury in the Chilean school meal program. Food Sci Technol Int 16:443–450

Borak J, Hosgood HD (2007) Seafood arsenic: implications for human risk assessment. Regul Toxicol Pharmacol 47:204–212

Bundschuh J, Nath B, Bhattacharya P, Liu CW, Armienta MA et al (2012) Arsenic in the human food chain: the Latin American perspective. Sci Total Environ 429:92–106

Caldwell KL, Jones RL, Verdon CP, Jarrett JM, Caudill SP, Osterloh K (2009) Levels of urinary total and speciated arsenic in the US population: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2003–2004. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 19:59–68

Carbonell-Barrachina AA, Signes-Pastor AJ, Vazquez-Araujo L, Burio F, Sengupta B (2009) Presence of arsenic in agricultural products from arsenic-endemic areas and strategies to reduce arsenic intake in rural villages. Mol Nutr Food Res 53:531–541

Carlin DJ, Naujokas MF, Bradham KD, Cowden J, Heacock M, Henry HF et al (2015) Arsenic and environmental health: state of the science and future research opportunities. Environ Health Perspect 124:890–899

Carlin DJ, Naujokas MF, Bradham KD, Cowden J, Heacock M, Henry HF, Lee JS, Thomas DJ, Thompson C, Tokar EJ, Waalkes MP, Birnbaum LS, Suk WA (2016) Arsenic and environmental health: state of the science and future research opportunities. Environ Health Perspect 124:890–899

Carrington CD, Murray C, Tao S (2013) A quantitative assessment of inorganic arsenic in apple juice. Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition. US Food and Drug Administration, College Park

Chakraborti D, Hussam A, Alauddin M (2003) Arsenic: environmental health aspects with special reference to groundwater in South Asia. J Environ Sci Health 38(1):xi–xv

Chen Y, Parvez F, Gamble M, Islam T, Ahmed A, Argos M et al (2009) Arsenic exposure at low-to-moderate levels and skin lesions, arsenic metabolism, neurological functions, and biomarkers for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases: review of recent findings from the health effects of arsenic longitudinal study (HEALS) in Bangladesh. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 239(2):184–192

Chen CL, Chiou HY, Hsu LI, Hsueh YM, Wu MM, Chen CJ (2010a) Ingested arsenic, characteristics of well water consumption and risk of different histological types of lung cancer in northeastern Taiwan. Environ Res 110:455–462

Chen CL, Chiou H-Y, Hsu L-I, Hsueh Y-M, Wu M-M, Wang Y-H et al (2010b) Arsenic in drinking water and risk of urinary tract cancer: a follow-up study from northeastern Taiwan. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 19:101–110

Chen JW, Wang S-L, Wang Y-H, Sun C-W, Huang Y-L, Chen C-J et al (2012) Arsenic methylation, GSTO1 polymorphisms, and metabolic syndrome in an arseniasis endemic area of southwestern Taiwan. Chemosphere 88:432–438

Ciminelli VS, Gasparon M, Ng JC, Silva GC, Caldeira CL (2017) Dietary arsenic exposure in Brazil: the contribution of rice and beans. Chemosphere 168:996–1003

Codex Alimentarius (2017) Code of practice for the prevention and reduction of arsenic contamination in rice, CXC 77-2017

Conklin SD, Shockey N, Kubachka K, Howard KD, Carson MC (2012) Development of an ion chromatography-inductively coupled plasma-mass spectrometry method to determine inorganic arsenic in liver from chickens treated with roxarsone. J Agric Food Chem 60:9394–9404

Consumer Reports (2012) Arsenic in your juice: how much is too much? Federal limits don't exist. Consum Rep 77(1):22–27

Cubadda F, Jackson BP, Cottingham KL, Van Horne YO, Kurzius-Spencer M (2017) Human exposure to dietary inorganic arsenic and other arsenic species: state of knowledge, gaps and uncertainties. Sci Total Environ 579:1228–1239

Davis MA, Mackenzie TA, Cottingham KL, Gilbert-Diamond D, Punshon T, Karagas MR (2012) Rice consumption and urinary arsenic concentrations in U.S. children. Environ Health Perspect 120:1418–1424

Davis MA, Li Z, Gilbert-Diamond D, Mackenzie TA, Cottingham KL, Jackson BP, Lee JS, Baker ER, Marsit CJ, Karagas MR (2014) Infant toenails as a biomarker of in utero arsenic exposure. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24:467–473

Davis MA, Signes-Pastor AJ, Argos M, Slaughter F, Pendergrast C, Punshon T, Karagas MR (2017) Assessment of human dietary exposure to arsenic through rice. Sci Total Environ 586:1237–1244

Del Razo LM, Garcia-Vargas GG, Garcia-Salcedo J et al (2002) Arsenic levels in cooked food and assessment of adult dietary intake of arsenic in the region Lagunera, Mexico. Food Chem Toxicol 40:1423–1431

Devesa V, Martinez A, Suner MA, Velez D, Almela C, Montoro R (2001) Effect of cooking temperatures on chemical changes in species of organic arsenic in seafood. J Agric Food Chem 49:2272–2276

Diaz OP, Leyton I, Munoz O et al (2004) Contribution of water, bread, and vegetables (raw and cooked) to dietary intake of inorganic arsenic in a rural village of northern Chile. J Agric Food Chem 52:1773–1779

Duarte AA, Cardoso SJ, Alçada AJ (2009) Emerging and innovative techniques for arsenic removal applied to a small water supply system. Sustainability 1(4):1288–1304

Ersoy B, Yanar Y, Kucukgulmez A, Celik M (2006) Effects of four cooking methods on the heavy metal concentrations of sea bass fillets (Dicentrarchus labrax Linne, 1785). Food Chem 99:748–751

EU (European Union) (2015) Commission regulation (EU) 2015/1006 of 25 June 2015 amending Regulation (EC) No 1881/2006 as regards maximum levels of inorganic arsenic in foodstuffs. Off J EU L161:14–16

European Food Safety Authority (2009) EFSA panel on contaminants in the Food chain: scientific opinion on arsenic in food. EFSA J 7:60–71

European Food Safety Authority (2014) Dietary exposure to inorganic arsenic in the European population. EFSA J 12(3):3597

Fängström B, Hamadani J, Nermell B, Grandér M, Palm B, Vahter M (2009) Impaired arsenic metabolism in children during weaning. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 239:208–214

Farzan SF, Karagas MR, Chen Y (2013) In utero and early life arsenic exposure in relation to long-term health and disease. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 272(2):384–390

Ferreccio C, Yuan Y, Calle J, Benítez H, Parra RL, Acevedo J et al (2013) Arsenic, tobacco smoke, and occupation: associations of multiple agents with lung and bladder cancer. Epidemiology 24:898–905

Fischer LM, daCosta KA, Kwock L, Stewart PW, Lu TS, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Zeisel SH (2007) Sex and menopausal status influence human dietary requirements for the nutrient choline. Am J Clin Nutr 85(5):1275–1285

Fox M, Curriero F, Kulbicki K, Resnick B, Burke T (2010) Evaluating the community health legacy of WWI chemical weapons testing. J. Community Health 35:93–103

Francesconi KA (2007) Toxic metal species and food regulations—making a healthy choice. Analyst 132:17–20

García-Esquinas E, Pollán M, Umans JG, Francesconi KA et al (2013) Arsenic exposure and cancer mortality in a US-based prospective cohort: the strong heart study. Cancer Epidem Biomar 22:1944–1953

Gilbert-Diamond D, Cottingham KL, Gruber JF, Punshon T et al (2011) Rice consumption contributes to arsenic exposure in US women. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:20656–20660

Gilbert-Diamond D, Emond JA, Baker ER, Korrick SA, Karagas MR (2016) Relation between in utero arsenic exposure and birth outcomes in a cohort of mothers and their newborns from New Hampshire. Environ Health Perspect 124:1299–1307

Gribble MO, Crainiceanu CM, Howard BV, Umans JG, Francesconi KA, Goessler W et al (2013) Body composition and arsenic metabolism: a cross-sectional analysis in the strong heart study. Environ Health 12:1

Guha Mazumder DN, Ghose A, Majumder KK, Ghosh N, Saha C, Guha Mazumder RN (2010) Arsenic contamination of groundwater and its health impact on population of district of Nadia, West Bengal, India. Indian J Community Med 35:331–338

Halder D, Bhowmick S, Biswas A, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Guha Mazumder DN, Bhattacharya P (2013) Risk of arsenic exposure from drinking water and dietary components: implications for risk management in rural Bengal. Environ Sci Technol 47(2):1120–1127

Halder D, Biswas A, Šlejkovec Z, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Jacks G, Bhattacharya P (2014) Arsenic species in raw and cooked rice: implications for human health in rural Bengal. Sci Total Environ 497:200–208

Hamadani JD, Tofail F, Nermell B, Gardner R, Shiraji S, Bottai M, Arifeen SE, Huda SN, Vahter M (2011) Critical windows of exposure for arsenic-associated impairment of cognitive function in pre-school girls and boys: a population-based cohort study. Int J Epidemiol 40:1593–1604

Haque TA, Tabassum M, Jamilur Rahman M, Siddique MNEA, Mostafa MG, Abdul Khalaque M, Hamidi H (2019) Environmental analysis of arsenic in water, soil and Food materials from highly contaminated area of Alampur Village, Amjhupi union, Meherpur. Adv J Chem 3:181–191

He Y, Pedigo CE, Lam B, Cheng ZQ, Zheng Y (2012) Bioaccessibility of arsenic in various types of rice in an in vitro gastrointestinal fluid system. J Environ Sci Health 47:74–80

Heikens A (2006) Arsenic contamination of irrigation water, soil and crops in Bangladesh: risk implications for sustainable agriculture and food safety in Asia. RAP Publication (FAO), Rome

Hite AH (2013) Arsenic and rice: a call for regulation. Nutrition 29:353–354

Hojsak I, Braegger C, Bronsky J, Campoy C, Colomb V, Decsi T et al (2015) Arsenic in rice: a cause for concern. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr 60(1):142–145
Hughes MF (2006) Biomarkers of exposure: a case study with inorganic arsenic. Environ Health Perspect 114:1790–1796
IARC (2004) Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Some drinking-water disinfectants and contaminants, including arsenic. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon
IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer) (2012a) Monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans, vol 100. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon
IARC (International Agency for Research on Cancer) (2012b) A review of human carcinogens: arsenic, metals, Fibres, and dusts. World Health Organization Press, Lyon
Jackson BP, Taylor VF, Karagas MR et al (2012a) Arsenic, organic foods, and brown rice syrup. Environ Health Perspect 120:623–626
Jackson BP, Taylor VF, Punshon T et al (2012b) Arsenic concentration and speciation in infant formulas and first foods. Pure Appl Chem 84:215–223
Jackson BP, Taylor VF, Punshon T, Cottingham KL (2012c) Arsenic concentration and speciation in infant formulas and first foods. Pure Appl Chem 84:215–223. https://doi.org/10.1351/PAC-CON-11-09-17.Arsenic
James KA, Byers T, Hokanson JE et al (2015) Association with lifetime exposure to inorganic arsenic in drinking water and coronary heart disease in Colorado residents. Environ Health Perspect 123:128–134
JECFA (Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives) (2011) Evaluation of certain contaminants in food. The seventy-second report. WHO, Geneva, pp 1–115
Juhasz AL, Smith E, Weber J, Rees M, Rofe A et al (2008) Application of an in vivo swine model for the determination of arsenic bioavailability in hydroponically-grown vegetables. Chemosphere 71:1963–1969
Karagas MR, Punshon T, Sayarath V, Jackson BP, Folt CL, Cottingham KL (2016) Association of rice and rice-product consumption with arsenic exposure early in life. JAMA Pediatr 3766:1–8
Kuo CC, Howard BV, Umans JG, Gribble MO, Best LG, Francesconi KA et al (2015) Arsenic exposure, arsenic metabolism, and incident diabetes in the strong heart study. Diabetes Care 38:620–627
Kurzius-Spencer M, Burgess JL, Harris RB, Hartz V, Roberge J, Huang S et al (2014) Contribution of diet to aggregate arsenic exposures—an analysis across populations. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24:156–162
Lai PY, Cottingham KL, Steinmaus C, Karagas MR, Miller MD (2015) Arsenic and rice: translating research to address health care providers' needs. J Pediatr 167:797
Laparra JM, Velez D, Barbera R, Farre R, Montoro R (2005) Bioavailability of inorganic arsenic in cooked rice: practical aspects for human health risk assessments. J Agric Food Chem 53:8829–8833
Leermakers M, Baeyens W, De Gieter M, Smedts B et al (2006) Toxic arsenic compounds in environmental samples: speciation and validation. Trac-Trend Anal Chem 25:1–10
Leffers L, Ebert F, Taleshi MS et al (2013) In vitro toxicological characterization of two arsenosugars and their metabolites. Moi Nutr Food Res 57:1270–1282
Li RY, Stroud JL, Ma JF, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2009) Mitigation of arsenic accumulation in rice with water management and silicon fertilization. Environ Sci Technol 43(10):3778–3783
Li Y, Ye F, Wang A, Wang D, Yang B, Zheng Q et al (2016) Chronic arsenic poisoning probably caused by arsenic-based pesticides: findings from an investigation study of a household. Int J Environ Res Public Health 13(1):133
Liaw J, Marshall G, Yuan Y et al (2008) Increased childhood liver cancer mortality and arsenic in drinking water in northern Chile. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 17:1982–1987
Lim KT, Shukor MY, Wasoh H (2014) Physical, chemical, and biological methods for the removal of arsenic compounds. Bio Med Res Int 2014:503784

Lindberg AL, Goessler W, Gurzau E, Koppova K, Rudnai P, Kumar R, Fletcher T, Leonardi G, Slotova K, Gheorghiu E, Vahter M (2006) Arsenic exposure in Hungary, Romania and Slovakia. J Environ Monit 8(1):203–208

Lindberg AL, Ekstrom EC, Nermell B, Rahman M et al (2008) Gender and age differences in the metabolism of inorganic arsenic in a highly exposed population in Bangladesh. Environ Res 106 (1):110–120

Liu Q, Peng H, Lu X, Le XC (2015) Enzyme-assisted extraction and liquid chromatography mass spectrometry for the determination of arsenic species in chicken meat. Anal Chim Acta 888:1–9

Lynch HN, Greenberg GI, Pollock MC, Lewis AS (2014) A comprehensive evaluation of inorganic arsenic in food and considerations for dietary intake analyses. Sci Total Environ 496:299–313

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu X-Y, Su Y-H, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:9931–9935

Maher WA, Ellwood MJ, Krikowa F, Raber G, Foster S (2015) Measurement of arsenic species in environmental, biological fluids and food samples by HPLC-ICPMS and HPLC-HG-AFS. J Anal Atom Spectrom 30:2129–2183

Majumdar A, Bose S (2018) A glimpse on uptake kinetics and molecular responses of arsenic tolerance in rice plants. In: Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M (eds) Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, Singapore, pp 299–315. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-1292-2_13

Majumder S, Banik P (2019) Geographical variation of arsenic distribution in paddy soil, rice and rice-based products: a meta-analytic approach and implications to human health. J Environ Manage 233:184–199. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2018.12.034

Mandal BK, Ogra Y, Suzuki KT (2003) Speciation of arsenic in human nail and hair from arsenic-affected area by HPLC-inductively coupled argon plasma mass spectrometry. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 189:73–83

Marcason W (2015) What are the current findings concerning arsenic in foods? J Acad Nutr Diet 115(6):1028

Marchiset-Ferlay N, Savanovitch C, Sauvant-Rochat M-P (2012) What is the best biomarker to assess arsenic exposure via drinking water? Environ Int 39:150–171

Mazumder DG (2000) Diagnosis and treatment of chronic arsenic poisoning. United Nations synthesis report on arsenic in drinking water. https://www.who.int/water_sanitation_health/dwq/arsenicun4.pdf

Mazumder DG (2008) Chronic arsenic toxicity & human health. Indian J Med Res 128(4):436–447

Meharg AA, Deacon C, Campbell RC et al (2008) Inorganic arsenic levels in rice milk exceed EU and US drinking water standards. J Environ Monit 10:428–431

Meharg AA, Sun G, Williams PN et al (2008a) Inorganic arsenic levels in baby rice are of concern. Environ Pollut 152:746–749

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Adomako EE, Lawgali YY, Deacon C, Villada A, Cambell RCJ, Sun G, Zhu YG, Feldmann J, Raab A, Zhao FJ, Islam R, Hossain S, Yanai J (2009) Geographical variation in total and inorganic arsenic content of polished (white) rice. Environ Sci Technol 43:1612–1617

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Deacon CM, Norton GJ et al (2014) Urinary excretion of arsenic following rice consumption. Environ Pollut 194:181–187

Melkonian S, Argos M, Chen Y et al (2012) Intake of several nutrients are associated with incidence of arsenic-related keratotic skin lesions in Bangladesh. J Nutr 142:2128–2134

Mihucz VG, Silversmit G, Szalóki I, Samber B d, Schoonjans T, Tatár E, Vincze L, Virág I, Yao J, Záray G (2010) Removal of some elements from washed and cooked rice studied by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry and synchrotron based confocal micro-X-ray fluorescence. Food Chem 121:290–297

Milton AH, Smith W, Rahman B et al (2005) Chronic arsenic exposure and adverse pregnancy outcomes in Bangladesh. Epidemiology 16(1):82–86

Mitani N, Chiba Y, Yamaji N, Ma JF (2009) Identification and characterization of maize and barley Lsi2-like silicon efflux transporters reveals a distinct silicon uptake system from that in rice. Plant Cell 21:2133–2142

Moon KA, Guallar E, Umans JG, Devereux RB, Best LG et al (2013) Association between exposure to low to moderate arsenic levels and incident cardiovascular disease. A prospective cohort study. Ann Intern Med 159:649–659

Moon KA, Oberoi S, Barchowsky A et al (2017) A dose response meta-analysis of chronic arsenic exposure and incident cardiovascular disease. Int J Epidemiol 46:1924–1939

Munday SW (2015) Arsenic. In: Goldfrank's toxicologic emergencies, 10th edn. McGraw Hill, New York, pp 1168–1183

Munera-Picazo S, Cano-Lamadrid M, Castaño-Iglesias MC, Burló F, Carbonell-Barrachina ÁA (2015) Arsenic in your food: potential health hazards from arsenic found in rice. Nutr Diet Suppl 7:1–10

Nachman KE, Baron PA, Raber G, Francesconi KA, Navas-Acien A, Love DC (2013) Roxarsone, inorganic arsenic, and other arsenic species in chicken: a US-based market basket sample. Environ Health Perspect 121:818–824

Nachman KE, Love DC, Baron PA, Nigra AE, Murko M, Raber G et al (2016) Nitarsone, inorganic arsenic, and other arsenic species in Turkey meat: exposure and risk assessment based on a 2014 U.S. market basket sample. Environ Health Perspect 125(3):363–369

Nachman KE, Ginsberg GL, Miller MD, Murray CJ, Nigra AE, Pendergrast CB (2017) Mitigating dietary arsenic exposure: current status in the United States and recommendations for an improved path forward. Sci Total Environ 581:221–236

Nachman KE, Punshon T, Rardin L, Signes-Pastor AJ, Murray CJ, Jackson BP, Argos M (2018) Opportunities and challenges for dietary arsenic intervention. Environ Health Perspect 126 (8):084503

National Research Council (NRC) (2014) Critical aspects of EPA's IRIS assessment of inorganic arsenic: interim report. National Academies Press, Washington

National Research Council of the National Academies (NRC) (2013) Critical aspects of EPA's IRIS assessment of inorganic arsenic: interim report. National Academies Press, Washington

Navas-Acien A, Sharrett AR, Silbergeld EK, Schwartz BS, Nachman KE, Burke TA, Guallar E (2005) Arsenic exposure and cardiovascular disease: a systematic review of the epidemiologic evidence. Am J Epidemiol 162(11):1037–1049

Nookabkaew S, Rangkadilok N, Mahidol C, Promsuk G, Satayavivad J (2013) Determination of arsenic species in rice from Thailand and other Asian countries using simple extraction and HPLC-ICPMS analysis. J Agric Food Chem 61:6991–6998

Normandin L, Ayotte P, Levallois P et al (2014) Biomarkers of arsenic exposure and effects in a Canadian rural population exposed through groundwater contamination. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 24:127–134

Norton GJ, Islam MR, Deacon CM, Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, McGrath SP et al (2009) Identification of low inorganic and total grain arsenic rice cultivars from Bangladesh. Environ Sci Technol 43:6070–6075. https://doi.org/10.1021/es901121j

Norton GJ, Pinson SRM, Alexander J, McKay S, Hansen H et al (2012) Variation in grain arsenic assessed in a diverse panel of rice (Oryza sativa) grown in multiple sites. New Phytol 193:650

Norton GJ, Shafaei M, Travis AJ, Deacon CM, Danku J, Pond D et al (2017) Impact of alternate wetting and drying on rice physiology, grain production, and grain quality. Field Crop Res 205:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2017.01.016

Oguri T, Yoshinaga J, Tao H, Nakazato T (2014) Inorganic arsenic in the Japanese diet: daily intake and source. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 66:100–112

Pershagen G (1985) Lung cancer mortality among men living near an arsenic-emitting smelter. Am J Epidemiol 122:684–694

Pétursdóttir ÁHE (2010) Determination of toxic and non-toxic arsenic species in Icelandic fish meal. Doctoral dissertation. https://skemman.is/bitstream/1946/6357/1/MasterThesis-final.pdf

Pétursdóttir ÁH, Gunnlaugsdóttir H, Krupp EM, Feldmann J (2014) Inorganic arsenic in seafood: does the extraction method matter? Food Chem 150:353–359
Quansah R, Armah FA, Essumang DK et al (2015) Association of arsenic with adverse pregnancy outcomes/infant mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Environ Health Perspect 123:412–420
Raab A, Baskaran C, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2009) Cooking rice in a high water to rice ratio reduces inorganic arsenic content. J Environ Monit 11:41–44
Raber G, Stock N, Hanel P, Murko M, Navratilova J, Francesconi KA (2012) An improved HPLC-ICPMS method for determining inorganic arsenic in food: application to rice, wheat and tuna fish. Food Chem 134:524–532
Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Miah MAM (2006) Influence of cooking method on arsenic retention in cooked rice related to dietary exposure. Sci Total Environ 370:51–60
Raqib R, Ahmed S, Sultana R, Wagatsuma Y, Mondal D, Hoque AM et al (2009) Effects of in utero arsenic exposure on child immunity and morbidity in rural Bangladesh. Toxicol Lett 185:197–202
Ratnaike RN (2003) Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgrad Med J 79(933):391–396
Roberts LC, Hug SJ, Dittmar J, Voegelin A, Saha GC, Ali MA et al (2007) Spatial distribution and temporal variability of arsenic in irrigated rice fields in Bangladesh. 1. Irrigation water. Environ Sci Technol 41:5960–5966
Rodrıguez VM, Jimenez-Capdeville ME, Giordano M (2003) The effects of arsenic exposure on the nervous system. Toxicol Lett 145(1):1–18
Rose M, Baxter M, Brereton N, Baskaran C (2010) Dietary exposure to metals and other elements in the 2006 UK total diet study and some trends over the last 30 years. Food Addit Contam 27 (10):1380–1404
Roychowdhury T, Uchino T, Tokunaga H, Ando M (2002) Survey of arsenic in food composites from an arsenic-affected area of West Bengal. India Food Chem Toxicol 40:1611–1621
Rutherford DW, Bednar AJ, Garbarino JR, Needham R, Staver KW, Wershaw RL (2003) Environmental fate of roxarsone in poultry litter. Part II: mobility of arsenic in soils amended with poultry litter. Environ Sci Technol 37(8):1515–1520
Sadee BA, Foulkes ME, Hill SJ (2016) An evaluation of extraction techniques for arsenic in staple diets (fish and rice) utilising both classical and enzymatic extraction methods. Food Addit Contam 33:433–441
Sahoo PK, Mukherjee A (2014) Arsenic fate and transport in the groundwater-soil-plant system: an understanding of suitable rice paddy cultivation in arsenic enriched areas. In: Recent trends in modelling of environmental contaminants. Springer, New Delhi, pp 21–44
Schmidt CW (2015) The challenge of regulating arsenic in rice. Environ Health Perspect 123:A18–A19
Schoof RA, Yost LJ, Crecelius E, Irgolic K, Goessler W, Guo HR, Greene H (1998) Dietary arsenic intake in Taiwanese districts with elevated arsenic in drinking water. Hum Ecol Risk Assess Int J 4(1):117–135
Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Mukherjee A, Ahamed S, Das B et al (2006) Arsenic burden of cooked rice: traditional and modern methods. Food Chem Toxicol 44:1823–1829
Sharma AK, Tjell JC, Sloth JJ, Holm PE (2014) Review of arsenic contamination, exposure through water and food and low cost mitigation options for rural areas. Appl Geochem 41:11–33
Shi X, Wei X, Koo I, Schmidt RH, Yin X, Kim SH et al (2014) Metabolomic analysis of the effects of chronic arsenic exposure in a mouse model of diet-induced fatty liver disease. J Proteome Res 13(2):547–554
Shrivastava A, Barla A, Yadav H, Bose S (2014) Arsenic contamination in shallow groundwater and agricultural soil of Chakdaha block, West Bengal, India. Front Environ Sci 2:50
Shrivastava A, Ghosh D, Dash A, Bose S (2015) Arsenic contamination in soil and sediment in India: sources, effects, and remediation. Curr Pollut Rep 1(1):35–46

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Singh S, Mandraha S, Bose S (2017) Arsenic contamination in agricultural soils of Bengal deltaic region of West Bengal and its higher assimilation in monsoon rice. J Hazard Mater 324:526–534

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Majumdar A, Singh S, Bose S (2020) Arsenic mitigation in rice grain loading via alternative irrigation by proposed water management practices. Chemosphere 238:124988

Signes-Pastor AJ, Al-Rmalli SW, Jenkins RO, Carbonell-Barrachina AA, Haris PI (2012) Arsenic bioaccessibility in cooked rice as affected by arsenic in cooking water. J Food Sci 77:T201–T206

Signes-Pastor AJ, Carey M, Meharg AA (2016) Inorganic arsenic in rice-based products for infants and young children. Food Chem 191:128–134

Signes-Pastor AJ, Cottingham KL, Carey M, Sayarath V, Palys T, Meharg AA et al (2018) Infants' dietary arsenic exposure during transition to solid food. Sci Rep 8(1):7114

Sińczuk-Walczak H, Szymczak M, Hałatek T (2010) Effects of occupational exposure to arsenic on the nervous system: clinical and neurophysiological studies. Int J Occup Med Environ Health 23 (4):347–355

Sirot V, Guérin T, Volatier JL, Leblanc JC (2009) Dietary exposure and biomarkers of arsenic in consumers of fish and shellfish from France. Sci Total Environ 407(6):1875–1885

Slotnick MJ, Nriagu JO (2006) Validity of human nails as a biomarker of arsenic and selenium exposure: a review. Environ Res 102(1):125–139

Smith AH, Steinmaus CM (2009a) Health effects of arsenic and chromium in drinking water: recent human findings. Annu Rev Public Health 30:107–122

Smith AH, Steinmaus CM (2009b) Health effects of arsenic and chromium in drinking water: recent human findings. Annu Rev Public Health 30:107

Smith AH, Marshall G, Yuan Y et al (2006) Increased mortality from lung cancer and bronchiectasis in young adults after exposure to arsenic in utero and in early childhood. Environ Health Perspect 114:1293–1296

Steinmaus CM, Ferreccio C, Romo JA et al (2013) Drinking water arsenic in northern Chile: high cancer risks 40 years after exposure cessation. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 22:623–630

Steinmaus C, Ferreccio C, Yuan Y, Acevedo J, Gonzalez F, Perez L, Cortes S, Balmes JR, Liaw J, Smith AH (2014a) Elevated lung cancer in younger adults and low concentrations of arsenic in water. Am J Epidemiol 180:1082–1087

Steinmaus C, Ferreccio C, Acevedo J, Yuan Y, Liaw J, Durán V et al (2014b) Increased lung and bladder cancer incidence in adults after in utero and early-life arsenic exposure. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 23:1529–1538

Sun GX, Williams PN, Carey AM et al (2008) Inorganic arsenic in rice bran and its products are an order of magnitude higher than in bulk grain. Environ Sci Technol 42:7542–7546

Tan M, Schmidt RH, Beier JI, Watson WH, Zhong H, States JC, Arteel GE (2011) Chronic subhepatotoxic exposure to arsenic enhances hepatic injury caused by high fat diet in mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 257(3):356–364

Taylor V, Goodale B, Raab A, Schwerdtle T, Reimer K, Conklin S, Karagas MR, Francesconi KA (2016) Human exposure to organic arsenic species from seafood. Sci Total Environ 580:266

Taylor V, Goodale B, Raab A, Schwerdtle T, Reimer K, Conklin S et al (2017) Human exposure to organic arsenic species from seafood. Sci Total Environ 580:266–282

Torres-Escribano S, Leal M, Velez D et al (2008) Total and inorganic arsenic concentrations in rice sold in Spain, effect of cooking, and risk assessments. Environ Sci Technol 42:3867–3872

Tseng CH (2008) Cardiovascular disease in arsenic-exposed subjects living in the arseniasishyperendemic areas in Taiwan. Atherosclerosis 199(1):12–18

Tseng HP, Wang YH, Wu MM, The HW, Chiou HY, Chen CJ (2006) Association between chronic exposure to arsenic and slow nerve conduction velocity among adolescents in Taiwan. J Health Popul Nutr 24(2):182–189

UN FAO/WHO (2011) United Nations Food and Agricultural Organitzation/World Health Organitzation. Safety evaluation of certain contaminants in food. Prepared by the sixty-fourth

meeting of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (JECFA). FAO Food and Nutrition Paper
Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Barla A, Bose S, Srivastava S (2019) An assessment of arsenic hazard in groundwateresoilerice system in two villages of Nadia district, West Bengal, India. Environ Geochem Health 41(6):2381–2395
Upadhyay MK, Majumdar A, Suresh Kumar J, Srivastava S (2020) Arsenic in rice agro-ecosystem: solutions for safe and sustainable rice production. Front Sustain Food Syst 4:53
US Food and Drug Administration (US FDA) (2016) Arsenic in rice and rice products risk assessment report
Vahter ME (2007) Interactions between arsenic-induced toxicity and nutrition in early life. J Nutr 137(12):2798–2804
Vahter M (2008) Health effects of early life exposure to arsenic. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 102:204–211
Vahter M (2009) Effects of arsenic on maternal and fetal health. Annu Rev Nutr 29:381–399
Vantroyen B, Heilier JF, Meulemans A et al (2004) Survival after a lethal dose of arsenic trioxide. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 42(6):889–895
WHO (1983) Toxicological evaluations of certain Food additives and contaminants, 27th report of the JECFA, WHO Food Additives series no 18. WHO, Geneva
WHO (1989) Toxicological evaluation of certain food additives and contaminants. WHO, Geneva
Williams PN, Price AH, Raab A, Hossain SA, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2005) Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 39:5531–5540
Williams PN, Islam MR, Adomako EE, Raab A, Hossain SA, Zhu YG, Felfmann J, Meharg AA (2006) Increase in rice grain arsenic for regions of Bangladesh irrigating paddies with elevated arsenic in groundwaters. Environ Sci Technol 40:4903–4908
Williams PN, Villada A, Deacon C, Raab A, Figuerola J, Green AJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2007) Greatly enhanced arsenic shoot assimilation in rice leads to elevated grain levels compared to wheat and barley. Environ Sci Technol 41:6854–6859
Wong WWK, Chung SWC, Chan BTP, Ho YY, Xiao Y (2013) Dietary exposure to inorganic arsenic of the Hong Kong population: results of the first Hong Kong total diet study. Food Chem Toxicol 51:379–385
World Health Organization (2011a) Safety evaluation of certain contaminants in food. WHO food additives series no. 63. WHO, Geneva
World Health Organization (2011b) Arsenic in drinking-water. In: Background document for preparation of WHO guidelines for drinking-water quality. WHO, Geneva
World Health Organization (WHO) (2010) Exposure to arsenic: a major public health concern. WHO, Geneva
Xue J, Zartarian V, Wang SW, Liu SV, Georgopoulos P (2010) Probabilistic modeling of dietary arsenic exposure and dose and evaluation with 2003–2004 NHANES data. Environ Health Perspect 118(3):345–350
Yager JW, Greene T, Schoof RA (2015) Arsenic relative bioavailability from diet and airborne exposures: implications for risk assessment. Sci Total Environ 536:368–381
Yorifuji T, Tsuda T, Doi H et al (2011) Cancer excess after arsenic exposure from contaminated milk powder. Environ Health Prev Med 16:164–170
Zhao FJ, McGrath SP, Meharg AA (2010) Arsenic as a food chain contaminant: mechanisms of plant uptake and metabolism and mitigation strategies. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:535–559
Zheng LY, Umans JG, Tellez-Plaza M, Yeh F, Francesconi KA et al (2013) Urine arsenic and prevalent albuminuria: evidence from a population-based study. Am J Kidney Dis 61:385–394
Zhu YG, Williams PN, Meharg AA (2008) Exposure to inorganic arsenic from rice: a global health issue? Environ Pollut 154:169–171

Effects of Arsenic: Neurological and Cellular Perspective

5

Anushree and Jawaid Ahsan

Abstract

Arsenic in combination with oxygen, sulphur and hydrogen is highly toxic and even regarded as a xenobiotic compound. Inorganic arsenic has become a global health concern for its easier availability in nature. Most commonly accessible source being groundwater which is being used for drinking as well as irrigation purposes in various parts of the world where it is released due to several geological processes like erosion. It induces toxicity through various mechanisms but in this chapter arsenic induced neurotoxicity is analysed. Cognitive impairment in the nervous system is one of the critical implications of its toxicity which may further lead to various neurological as well as neurodegenerative disorders. The potential neurotoxicity and the mechanisms involved at molecular level with arsenic neurotoxicity are investigated in this chapter which includes cognitive dysfunctions, neurochemical alterations and neurodevelopmental alterations. Arsenic exposure may be toxic for cholinergic and dopaminergic system development which may be the cause for various other adverse effects specifically in perinatal.

Keywords

Inorganic arsenic · Neurotoxicity · Acute toxicity · Chronic toxicity · ROS · Neurodegeneration · Oxidative methylation · Arsenic metabolites

Anushree · J. Ahsan (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, Central University of South Bihar, Gaya, Bihar, India
e-mail: jahsan@cub.ac.in

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_5

5.1 Introduction

Arsenic in its inorganic form is distributed all over the environment which includes land, air and water. It manifests the properties of both metal and non-metal. Hence, it is often referred to as metalloid. Elemental sulphide and carbonate allotropic forms of arsenic have usage in the industries (Henke 2009). It has been used in past as a homicidal agent and as a pigment. Lately for its chemical properties arsenic salts have been used naturally in traditional medicines to treat ulcers and leukaemia (Ernst 2002; Cooper et al. 2007). Arsenic is also being used in pesticides, fertilisers and in various industries (Hughes et al. 2011).

Arsenic concentrates leaches into drinking water from the earth's crust, bedrocks (Vahter 2008). Globally people are exposed to arsenic mostly from the contaminated water which is used for drinking, irrigation as well as in food preparation. According to World Health Organization (WHO) the recommended arsenic contamination in drinking water is 10 ppb. The drinking water containing arsenic has been reported to be one of the major cause for health problems in several countries such as Argentina, Chile, India, Taiwan, Bolivia, Japan, Bangladesh, Columbia and Mexico (Brinkel et al. 2009; Chen et al. 2011; Duker et al. 2005; Gonzalez-Horta et al. 2015; Hughes et al. 2011; Liu and Waalkes 2008) contained arsenic above 10 ppb. According to the data available arsenic contaminated drinking water containing more than 10 ppb of arsenic has affected about 140 million people residing in more than 50 countries of the world (Ravenscroft et al. 2009).

It can easily cross blood–brain barrier and may even accumulate in brain to cause neurobehavioural deformities (Itoh et al. 1990). Serious health impact due to long-term arsenic exposure in low doses includes skin cancer liver cancer, kidney cancer, cardiovascular disorders and neurological disorders (Vahidnia et al. 2008). McCarty et al. (2011) referred these medical conditions due to low dose and of term of arsenic exposure as "arsenicosis". The heavy metal arsenic along with its inorganic form is known to be neurotoxic and exhibits neurological effects within few hours after exposure but most commonly seen after 2–8 weeks of arsenic induction (Kishi et al. 2001; Jha et al. 2002). Arsenic exposure leading to peripheral neuropathy has been studied by many scientists (Chhuttani and Chopra 1979; Brouwer et al. 1992; Heaven et al. 1994). It is hypothesised that arsenic may be the causative agent for neurological disorders based on the research reporting that arsenic ingestion is responsible to increase risk of microvascular diseases (Chiou et al. 2005). Arsenic induces neurotoxicity by altering the levels of several neurotransmitters including acetylcholine, dopamine and serotonin which suggested that neurotoxicity involved biogenic amines due to arsenic encounter (Tripathi et al. 1997; Kannan et al. 2001). Shila et al. (2005) reported that the specific brain areas like corpus striatum, cortex and hippocampus display effects of arsenic.

It has been reported that arsenic presence in breast milk may cause adverse effects on infant growth and development (Fängström et al. 2008). Arsenic chronic exposure decreases the signal transmission speed in peripheral nerve (Blom et al. 1985; Vahidnia et al. 2007). Gharibzadeh and Shahabuddin (2008) researched that arsenic

presence within the vertebrate body may induce cortical neurons apoptosis leading to neurodegenerative disease like Alzheimer's disease.

This chapter focuses mainly on the arsenic induced neurotoxicity thoroughly for its toxicity and epidemiological relevance. And an effort is made to understand the mechanisms involved in causing neurological disorder due to long-term arsenic exposure, specifically its inorganic forms.

5.2 Natural and Anthropogenic Sources of Arsenic and Their Exposure

Arsenic is present naturally in the environment including water, air and soil either by natural means or in anthropogenic ways in its inorganic form which are highly toxic. Arsenic leaches from several natural geological resources into the environment. Mining and industrial processes are also responsible for arsenic presence in the environment. There are two inorganic forms which are most commonly found in the environment, namely trivalent arsenic (iAsIII) form and pentavalent arsenic (iAsV) form. In deep water sources arsenic is mostly found in its iAsIII form. Its concentration in seawater is approximately 2 ppb (Onishi and Sandell 1955), while in rain and river water is 0 ppb (Mochizuki et al. 2019). In seafood 0.78–25 ppm of arsenic is found in less toxic organic form (Lunde 1977).

Arsenic contaminated underground water is used by people in daily life like cooking, drinking, etc. as well as for agricultural purposes through which it enters the human body. Arsenate insecticide was used in the past to treat tobacco plant from which arsenic was taken up by plant easily. This tobacco exposed natural arsenic to smokers in their inorganic form. Agricultural products and soil readily allowed arsenic to enter the food chain of plants (Tamaki and Frankenberger 1992). When a pregnant female ingests arsenic contaminated water, arsenic can easily cross placenta as well as blood–brain barrier (BBB) in human (Jin et al. 2006; Hirner and Rettenmeier 2010; Rudge et al. 2009; Sanders et al. 2014; Willhite and Ferm 1984). When high amount of arsenic is consumed by a pregnant female it may lead to foetal fall, defective neural tube, abortion and neonatal death (Mazumdar 2017; Milton et al. 2017; Rahman et al. 2010, 2016).

Various industries manufacturing wood preservatives, electrical products like semiconductors, lasers, etc., fertiliser, cotton desiccants, agricultural chemicals, etc. are those where arsenic is used. Arsenic exposure through inhalation directly from the air especially in the proximity of mines, smelters and industrial hotspots is also absorbed by human body. The concentration dependent response relationship of arsenic exposure to various organs causing diseases is reported to be linear in previous studies (Yoshida et al. 2004; Lubin et al. 2000; Yuan et al. 2018). According to WHO, as the exposure time increases the threshold value of arsenic causing organ impairment is low (Ratnaike 2003). To cause cancers, the threshold value of arsenic in drinking water lies between 50 and 150 ppb (Tsuji et al. 2019). While long exposure period of arsenic contaminated water is reported to cause diabetes mellitus and hypertension (Chen et al. 2007).

5.3 Arsenic Toxicity: Clinical Manifestations

There are mainly two types of clinical features of arsenic toxicity, namely acute toxicity and chronic toxicity. These two types of clinical features are based on concentration and duration of dose. Significant features of both acute and chronic acute toxicity are mentioned in Table 5.1.

5.3.1 Acute Toxicity Due to Arsenic Exposure

Acute arsenic toxicity occurs when high concentration of arsenic is either ingested or inhaled or absorbed. Rare occurrence of acute toxicity is observed as it is considered as wilful suicide or homicide condition due to accidental ingestion of arsenic. Acute toxicity concentration range of arsenic lies between 100 and 300 mg (Schoolmeester and White 1980) and for humans the lethal dose of arsenic is reported to be 0.6 mg/kg/day (Opresko et al. 1993). A person dies if consumed a quantity higher than lethal dose within 24 h.

Arsenic exposure associated with several other medical symptoms involving gastrointestinal system like nausea, vomiting, severe diarrhoea and abdominal pain can become severe initially but may lead to death lately. Metabolism is affected due to arsenic toxicity. Its impact is reported to cause abnormalities in cardiac and respiratory system as well. These abnormalities include pulmonary oedema, respiratory failure (Lerman et al. 1980), toxic cardiomyopathy (Ghariani et al. 1991; Greenberg et al. 1979), hypotension, cardiac arrest and seizures (Campbell and Alvarez 1989). Delirium, weakness, peripheral neuropathy, encephalopathy are some of the neurological abnormalities which have been reported (Greenberg 1996). Encephalopathy occurs when arsenic enters the body system intravenously (Lerman et al. 1980). Haemorrhage is hypothesised to be the cause for encephalopathy (Beckett et al. 1986). Arsenic induced neuropathy due to toxicity led to decrement in signal conduction velocity severely (Vahidnia et al. 2007). After few weeks arsenic toxicity is observed as delayed peripheral neuropathy (Le Quesne and

Table 5.1 Significant features of acute and chronic arsenic toxicity (Adapted from Ratnaike 2003)

Acute inorganic toxicity	Chronic inorganic arsenic toxicity
• Clinical symptoms include nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, excessive salivation and diarrhoea • Arsenic toxicity affects several organs like acute psychosis, seizures and skin rashes after diffusion, toxic cardiomyopathy, renal failure, pulmonary oedema, etc. • Neurotoxicity includes peripheral neuropathy as well as encephalopathy • Recent acute arsenic toxicity is detected by determining arsenic concentration in urine within 1–2 days	• Arsenic absorbed gets accumulated into various body organs including liver, kidney, nervous system, gastrointestinal tract, lungs and spleen • Keratin rich tissues are highly prone for arsenic accumulation like nails, hair and skin • Clinical symptoms include malignant modifications in various organs, dermatological modifications like hyperpigmentation, cardiovascular diseases, peripheral vascular disease and neutropenia • No effective treatment yet developed

McLeod 1977). Arsenic concentration within 2 days in urine can be used as an indicator for arsenic acute toxicity.

5.3.2 Chronic Toxicity Due to Arsenic Exposure

Chronic arsenic toxicity occurs when low concentration of arsenic is either ingested or inhaled or absorbed for a very long time. It imposes a serious health threat globally as arsenic availability in the environment becomes much easier and from where getting access to the human body. Around 35–37 million people are reported to be suffering from chronic toxicity and may even lead to their death, principally among children (Mayans et al. 2000; Mukherjee et al. 2006).

According to WHO, initial symptoms after the chronic arsenic exposure for a duration of at least 5 years are seen in the skin which includes hyperkeratosis, pigmentation alteration and skin lesions. Developmental effects, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes and pulmonary disease are some of the other symptoms of chronic arsenic toxicity.

Arsenic chronic toxicity has adverse effects on pregnancy as well as on mortality rate of infant. Due to the arsenic exposure during pregnancy, it is likely to have high mortality among young adults (Quansah et al. 2015). Occurrence of multiple cancers, kidney failure, lung disease and heart attack in early childhood due to exposure within the uterus may be the reason behind high mortality (Farzan et al. 2013). It has also been reported that cognitive dysfunction including memory, development and intelligence also occurred due to the chronic arsenic exposure (Tolins et al. 2014).

5.4 Effects of Arsenic on the Nervous System

Since inorganic arsenic has the potential to traverse the blood–brain barrier (BBB) with ease, brain becomes the significant organ to get affected by arsenic toxicity which further leads to cognitive impairment including learning and memory (Mundey et al. 2013). Although arsenic being distributed throughout the brain but at pituitary gland it gets highly accumulated (Sánchez-Peña et al. 2010). Sensory neurons sensitivity to arsenic in comparison to motor neurons is higher. Longer axon neuron is more affected due to arsenic than shorter ones. Arsenic neurotoxicity is one of the major causes of production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) which further leads to cause oxidative stress, even the activity of enzyme superoxide dismutase (SOD) declines and glutathione (GSH) level is also reduced (Mundey et al. 2013; Dwivedi and Flora 2011). Cytoskeletal framework disorganisation and destabilisation in addition to neuronal apoptosis are also major effects of arsenic exposure (Namgung and Xia 2001). Enzymes which are prominent for a cell to function might even get inactive due to adverse condition of arsenic neurotoxicity. Arsenic is also responsible for inducing central neuropathy as well as peripheral neuropathy (Rodríguez et al. 2003; Mathew et al. 2010). Various neurological

implications in humans due to arsenic exposure include Guillain-Barre like neuropathy, poor concentration, Parkinson's disease, cognitive dysfunction, encephalopathy, impaired memory as well as peripheral neuropathy (Piao et al. 2005; Felix et al. 2005; Yip et al. 2002; Gopalkrishnan and Rao 2006; Bardullas et al. 2009). Various neurodegenerative conditions such as Alzheimer's disease are reported to be caused due to chronic arsenic toxicity (O'Bryant et al. 2011). Arsenic metabolism and its toxicity mechanism are discussed in detail later in this chapter.

The neurobehavioural disorders and cognitive dysfunctions are also reported to be the consequences of severe arsenic exposure (Vahidnia et al. 2007). As per studies carried out these consequences occurred due to the receptors present in the hippocampus get suppressed in the presence of specific arsenic metabolites (Luo et al. 2009; Krüger et al. 2009). Concentration between 10 and 50 ppb of arsenic presence in the water is reported to be responsible for causing peripheral neuropathy (Mochizuki et al. 2019). Peripheral neuropathy outcome is the impairment of sensory neurons to a large extent than the motor neuron (Ishii et al. 2019; Kawasaki et al. 2002). Further reduction in the number of both myelinated and non-myelinated axon occurs leading to peripheral neuron axonal degeneration (Le Quesne and McLeod 1977). Arsenic concentration to cause CNS impairment is reported to be 50 ppb for children or more, while for adults with high concentration is required (Vibol et al. 2015; Mochizuki et al. 2016). CNS impairment due to arsenic exposure including encephalopathy with loss of brain functions lately is considered to be irreversible. Encephalopathy is the outcome of elevated level of pyruvate in the blood and this elevated pyruvate is contributed by arsenic important role in thiamine deficiency and enzyme pyruvate decarboxylase inhibition (Gopalkrishnan and Rao 2006).

Arsenic is also responsible for inducing apoptosis in CNS by triggering p38-mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) and JNK3 pathway (Namgung and Xia 2001). The various neurotransmitters like glutamate, acetylcholine, dopamine, epinephrine, etc. level are modified along with their metabolism and synaptic transmission velocity after arsenic exposure (Kannan et al. 2001; Rodríguez et al. 2002; Ramos-Chávez et al. 2015; Nelson-Mora et al. 2018). Arsenic clinical manifestations include delusion, stroke, headache and even a state of deep unconsciousness (Bartolomé et al. 1999).

5.5 Stage Specific Arsenic Neurotoxicity

5.5.1 In Foetal and Children Development

Study conducted on mice has revealed that sodium arsenite prenatal exposure causes neurobehavioural impairment along with prelimbic cortex abnormal formation in the offspring (Aung et al. 2016). Sodium arsenite gestational exposure has the potential to impair learning and memory processes (Ramos-Chávez et al. 2015; Nelson-Mora et al. 2018).

It is reported that arsenic exposure impacts full scale intelligent quotient (IQ) and memory even at a concentration far below than recommended level (Tolins et al. 2014; Farzan et al. 2013). IQ, cognitive function, long term memory, motor skills and verbal abilities are affected after inorganic arsenic contaminated water exposure ranging between 5 and 50 ppb in children of Mexico (Calderón et al. 2001; Rosado et al. 2007), the USA (Wasserman et al. 2014) and Bangladesh (Parvez et al. 2011). In comparison to adults there is less arsenic neurotoxicity reported in children as children have effective detoxification mechanism through arsenic methylation (Lau et al. 2013; He et al. 2009). But CNS damage is severe in children than in adults due to its immature BBB defence system. Further investigation is required to be conducted to understand the gestational and developmental arsenic neurotoxicity in a better and advanced way. During development inorganic has the potential to modify the formation of BBB gap junction (Golmohammadi et al. 2019; Manthari et al. 2018). It can have an adverse effect in the development of brain.

5.5.2 In Adults

There are reports disseminating that inorganic arsenic exposure is responsible for modified adult cognitive function as well as mental health (Hong et al. 2014; Tyler and Allan 2014). Arsenic contaminated underground water not only affects peripheral neuropathy but also alters sensory functions and decreases nerve conduction velocity (Chou et al. 2007; Paul et al. 2013; Mochizuki et al. 2019; Hafeman et al. 2005). In rats it is observed that after arsenic exposure neurofilament and fibroblast proteins specifically in the sciatic nerves get disappeared (Vahidnia et al. 2006, 2008). Also, peripheral neuron axon gets modified; demyelination and increase oxidative damage are seen in rats after arsenic exposure. Further all these observations affect the neurotransmission between CNS and peripheral nervous system (García-Chávez et al. 2006).

5.5.3 Neurodegeneration

Arsenic relevance in causing oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction and inflammation is an essential aspect as these molecular mechanisms play vital role in causing neurodegeneration. The Alzheimer's disease (AD) vulnerability increases when there is high level of inorganic arsenic, dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) and selenium in urine (Yang et al. 2018). Study conducted on rats revealed that due to chronic arsenic exposure neurobehaviour gets affected as level of amyloid-beta (Aβ) increased along with enzyme beta-secretase increased activity (Nino et al. 2018). Arsenic associated with other heavy metals leads to increased pro-amyloidogenic effects, this further promotes oxidative damage and neuroinflammation (Ashok et al. 2015). Arsenic in cooperation with the affected neurotransmitter dopamine leads to neurotoxicity which plays significant role in alpha-synuclein accumulation and

oligomerisation causing Parkinson's disease (PD) (Cholanians et al. 2016). These studies have revealed the relationship of arsenic with neurodegeneration.

5.6 Arsenic Metabolism and Its Metabolites

Inorganic arsenic is transported into the cell and then its metabolism occurs which leads to the formation of several metabolites as represented in Fig. 5.1. The complete mechanism is discussed in detail below.

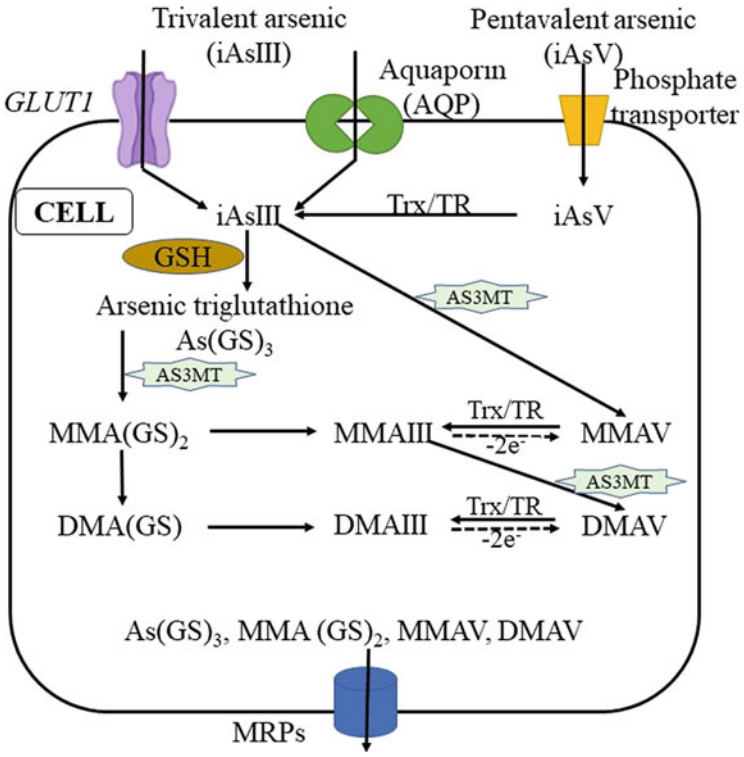


Fig. 5.1 Inorganic arsenic transport and metabolism (Adapted from Garza-Lombo et al. 2019). Trivalent inorganic arsenic (iAsIII) enters into a cell through glucose transporter (GLUT1) and aquaporins (AQP). While pentavalent inorganic arsenic (iAsV) enters through phosphate transporter. Within the cell iAsV gets reduced to iAsIII with the help of thioredoxin (Trx)/thioredoxin reductase (TR) system. Oxidative methylation of iAsIII into various metabolites is catalysed by arsenite methyltransferase (AS3MT). iAsIII combination with glutathione (GSH) in the presence of glutathione-S transferase (GSTs) results in the formation of conjugates like $As(GS)_3$. Arsenic metabolites produced within the cell are transported outside the cell through the multidrug resistance proteins (MRPs)

5.6.1 Arsenic Transportation into the Brain

As mentioned earlier inorganic arsenic exists in two oxidation states, i.e. trivalent (iAsIII) and pentavalent (iAsV). About 60–87% of both inorganic form of arsenic are bioavailable in humans. Large amount of arsenic is absorbed in the small intestine, while its small amount is absorbed by skin and through inhalation (Centeno et al. 2002; Enterline et al. 1987; Hertz-Picciotto and Smith 1993).

After entering into the blood, arsenic enters into the brain easily as it can cross the BBB. There are different types of transporter used by them to enter the cells. Aquaporin (AQP) which is an organic anion transporter glucose transporters (GLUT) is used by iAsIII to enter the cell. While phosphate transporters are used by iAsV to enter the cell wherein they are reduced to their iAsIII form (Torres-Avila et al. 2010; Liu et al. 2002; Calatayud et al. 2012). It is highly accumulated in the pituitary gland inside the brain in its methylated form (Sánchez-Peña et al. 2010). Inorganic arsenic metabolites are transported out of the brain cells through multidrug resistant protein (MRP). Mostly MRP1, MRP2 and MRP4 are used (Leslie et al. 2004; Yoshino et al. 2011; Shukalek et al. 2016).

5.6.2 Inorganic Arsenic Metabolic Pathway and Methylation

After entering the brain cells inorganic arsenic undergoes methylation through various mechanisms. iAsIII is always methylated; hence, iAsV has to be first reduced to iAsIII. Inorganic arsenic is methylated in different zones of the brain which can express the enzyme arsenic methyltransferase (AS3MT) (Sánchez-Peña et al. 2010; Rodríguez et al. 2005). The mechanisms used for methylation of inorganic arsenic (Challenger 1945; Hayakawa et al. 2005) are described below.

5.6.2.1 Oxidative Methylation

In oxidative methylation, *S*-adenosylmethionine (SAM) acts as the donor of methyl group catalysed by inorganic arsenic methyltransferase (AS3MT) enzyme to the inorganic arsenic. Various products produced due to iAsIII methylation as shown in Fig. 5.1 are monomethylarsonic acid or arsenate (MMAV), monomethylarsonous acid (MMAIII), dimethylarsinic acid (DMAV) and dimethylarsinous acid (DMAIII) (Watanabe and Hirano 2013; Chou et al. 2007).

5.6.2.2 Inorganic Arsenic Glutathione (GSH) Conjugation

Inorganic arsenic is conjugated to GSH non-enzymatically to produce arsenic tri-glutathione [$As(GS_3)$] (Leslie et al. 2004; Watanabe and Hirano 2013). Arsenic conjugated GSH is further methylated in a reaction catalysed by enzyme arsenite methyltransferase (AS3MT) to produce mono-methylarsenic di-glutathione [$MMA(GS)_2$] and di-methylarsenic glutathione [DMA(GS)]. When the presence of glutathione is less than the GSH conjugates, then these conjugates further get hydrolysed followed by oxidation to produce MMAV and DMAV (Watanabe and Hirano 2013).

In human urine DMAV (40–80%), MMAV (10–25%), and inorganic As (10–30%) are reported to be detected frequently (ATSDR 2007; Vahter and Concha 2001). LD50 concentration values of arsenic and its metabolites in human are as follows for each: iAsIII—50μM, iAsV—180μM, MMAIII—8μM, MMAV—60 mM, DMAIII—8μM and DMAV—15 mM (Himeno 2017). MMAIII and DMAIII are reported to have deleterious effects in comparison to other arsenic metabolites (Kligerman et al. 2003). Depending on the different oxidation state of arsenic the biological half-life is determined. In comparison to arsenate, arsenite has a shorter biological half-life (Sattar et al. 2016). Arsenate is reduced to arsenite in a reaction catalysed by GSH and thiols reducing agents (Buchet et al. 1981).

5.7 Arsenic Induced Toxicity Mechanism

The various arsenic metabolites as discussed above express their neurotoxic effect by inducing significant enzymes inactive which participates in catalysing necessary life processes pathways like DNA repair and synthesis pathway. More precisely trivalent arsenic metabolites in their reduced state inhibit catalytic activity of enzymes (Aposhian et al. 2004; Ratnaike 2003). There are various mechanisms through which arsenic metabolites induce their neurotoxic effects like reactive oxygen species generation, oxidative stress, shortfall of thiamine and reduction in enzyme acetylcholinesterase activity (Dwivedi and Flora 2011; Singh et al. 2011). Molecular mechanism of arsenic induced neurotoxicity is shown in Fig. 5.2. Arsenic and its metabolites play a significant role in epigenetic modification leading to neurological impairment (Kleefstra et al. 2014; Rudenko and Tsai 2014; Farzan et al. 2013; Smith et al. 2012), altering neurotransmitter homeostasis as well as

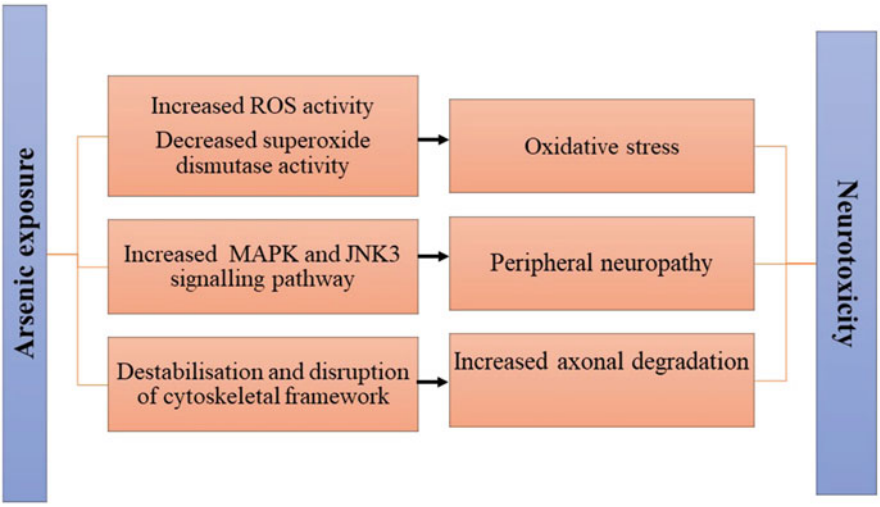


Fig. 5.2 Arsenic induced neurotoxicity (Adapted from Mohammed Abdul et al. 2015)

synaptic neurotransmission, inducing neuronal cell death and brain strong inflammatory response. These mechanisms affected by arsenic and its metabolites are discussed in detail below.

5.7.1 Mitochondrial Dysfunction and ROS Production

Mitochondrial dysfunction involvement in ROS production plays a vital role in arsenic induced neurotoxicity (Chandravanshi et al. 2019; Prakash et al. 2016) and may even induce neurodegeneration (Calì et al. 2011). Arsenic neurotoxicity major implication is observed in reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation shown in Fig. 5.3 which occurs primarily in mitochondria (Jomova et al. 2011; Flora 2011) due to the electron leak by decreasing the activities of mitochondrial complexes (I–IV) (Chandravanshi et al. 2019). It is well known that in normal conditions mitochondrial ROS level is controlled by the antioxidant systems. But in adverse

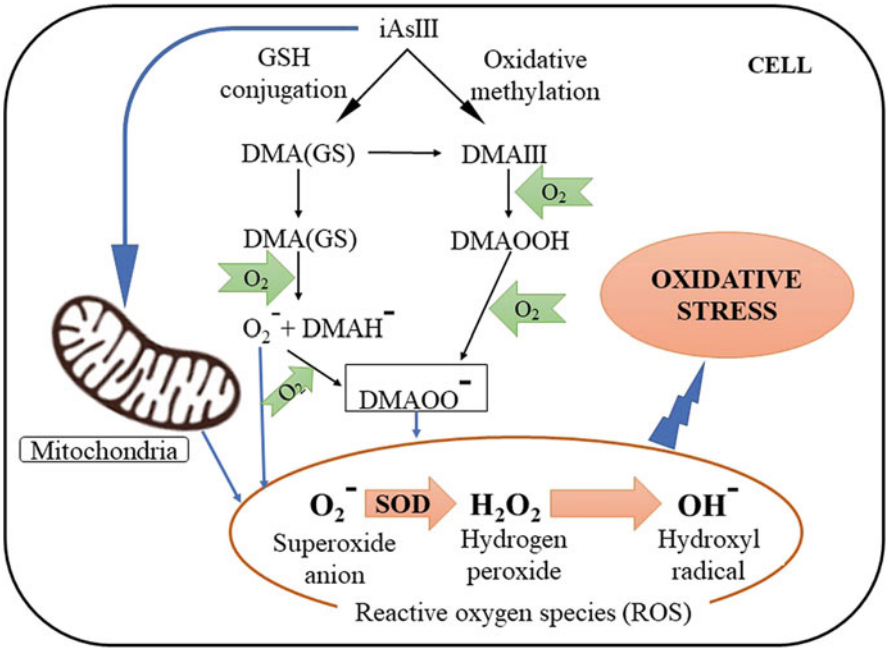


Fig. 5.3 Arsenic metabolism induces generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) leading to oxidative stress along with mitochondrial dysfunction (Adapted from Garza-Lombo et al. 2019). Mitochondria function is altered and ROS are generated through its electron transport chain. Superoxide anion, hydrogen peroxide and hydroxyl radical act as ROS. Superoxide anion (O_2^-) forms hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) in the presence of superoxide dismutase (SOD). GSH conjugated arsenic [DMA(GS)] forms dimethylarsine (DMAH). DMAH after reacting with molecular oxygen (O_2) forms DMAH free radicals ($DMAH^-$) as well as the DMAH peroxyl radical ($DMAOO^-$). Dimethylarsinous acid (DMAIII) reacts with O_2 to form dimethylated arsenic peroxide (DMAOOH) which again in the presence of O_2 leads to the formation of radical $DMAOO^-$

condition which may be either due to mitochondria dysfunction or ageing which assists in the uncontrolled ROS generation, protein carbonylation and lipid peroxidation (Halliwell and Cross 1994; Olsen et al. 2013; Forman 2016). The other factors which contribute to the ROS generation include nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) dependent oxidase and the NO synthase enzyme activities (Culotta et al. 2006; Schrader and Fahimi 2006). Activities of certain other enzymes like cytochrome p450 enzymes, lipoxygenases, myeloperoxidases, xanthine oxidases, cyclooxygenases (COX) and the molecular mechanism of protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) also play important role in ROS generation (Halliwell and Cross 1994; Olsen et al. 2013; Finkel 2011). Increased level of ROS in comparison to normal condition leads to oxidative stress. And this oxidative stress causes oxidative alteration of biomolecules which further leads to the functional protein loss, organelles impairment and even apoptosis (Finkel 2011; Olsen et al. 2013; Forman 2016; Reczek and Chandel 2015). There are enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidant mechanisms which prevent oxidative stress (Halliwell and Cross 1994; Olsen et al. 2013; Forman 2016; Finkel 2011). ROS generation induced by arsenic leading to oxidative stress is represented in Fig. 5.3.

Mitochondrial dysfunction is also responsible for reducing the amount of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma co-activator 1-alpha (PGC-1α) as well as the transcription factor A found in mitochondria (TFAM) (Prakash and Kumar 2016). Arsenic metabolite specifically MMAIII and DMAIII produces free radicals and hence considered to be more potent toxic (Zamora et al. 2014).

5.7.2 Thiamine Deficiency

Thiamine is a vitamin which is referred as vitamin B1. Neuronal complications occur due to its deficiency. Arsenic plays a vital role in thiamine deficiency which further inhibits the activity of enzyme pyruvate decarboxylase leading to neuronal complications (Gopalkrishnan and Rao 2006). Enzyme pyruvate decarboxylase catalyses the catabolic pathway of glucose to release energy. ROS produced due to trivalent arsenic and its metabolites makes pyruvate dehydrogenase enzyme inactive by oxidising it. And for this very low concentration of arsenic is enough in comparison to arsenate concentration required for binding to the critical thiols (Samikkannu et al. 2003; Szinicz and Forth 1988). Both dry thiamine deficiency neuropathy and mild encephalopathy are considered to be the severe form of thiamine deficiency affecting the nervous system (Dieu-Thu 2015). Thiamine deficiency may be induced by arsenic exposure.

5.7.3 Decreased Acetylcholinesterase Enzyme Activity

Acetylcholinesterase enzyme (AChE) plays a significant role in cholinergic neurotransmission. It catalyses the hydrolysis of acetylcholine which functions as a neurotransmitter into acetate and choline. Hence it is crucial for proper functioning

of brain or nervous system. It was found that when rats as animal model were exposed to arsenic trioxide depending on dosage, activity of the AChE present in their serum was decreased (Patlolla and Tchounwou 2005). And further it affects the cholinergic neurotransmission in association with either peripheral neuropathy or CNS damage (Singh et al. 2011; Patlolla and Tchounwou 2005). A more detailed study is required to determine the mechanism, symptoms and association between AChE and arsenic exposure.

5.7.4 Epigenetics Modification

Epigenetics is defined as inherited altered phenotype or gene expression without the DNA sequence involvement (Eccleston et al. 2007; Nanney 1958). Nanney in 1958 coined term epigenetics. The modified phenotype or gene expression may be brought about by acetylation, ubiquitination, phosphorylation of histone, methylation (DNA as well as histone) and expression of microRNA (Collotta et al. 2013; Heerboth et al. 2014). Epigenetic modifications are reported to be associated with neurological dysfunctioning (Kleefstra et al. 2014; Rudenko and Tsai 2014). Methylation is assumed to be responsible to conciliate arsenic toxicity (Reichard and Puga 2010; Ren et al. 2011). *S*-adenosyl methyltransferase (SAM) plays a crucial role in methylation dependent epigenetic modification like DNA and histone methylation. Reduction or deletion of the SAM gene expression is the main effect of inorganic arsenic exposure.

Gene transcription is repressed mostly due to DNA methylation. Arsenic induced epigenetic disruption is also regulated by DNA methyltransferase enzyme activity and expression (Bestor 2000; Lan et al. 2010; Reichard and Puga 2010). More than 2000 newborn cord blood genes are reported in an epidemiological study that DNA methylation modifies due to arsenic exposure (Garza-Lombó et al. 2019). Gene methylation altered due to inorganic arsenic exposure modified was reported to be related to the gestational age and head circumference (Rojas et al. 2015). Studies on rats revealed that neuroplasticity regulating genes showed altered methylation due to arsenic developmental exposure (Martínez et al. 2011). Even the enzymes participating in DNA methylation demethylation processes in rat's brain, DNA methyltransferase as well as translocation enzymes were found to be suppressed due to arsenic exposure.

Inorganic arsenic is also proposed to affect the acetylation process of histone. Since enzyme pyruvate dehydrogenase (PDH) catalysed the oxidation reaction of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA which gets impaired after arsenic being introduced into the body (Samikkannu et al. 2003; Schiller et al. 1977). Acetyl-CoA acts as the donor of acetyl group required for acetylation.

5.7.5 Apoptosis

Apoptosis in nervous system basically involves neural death pathway due to inorganic exposure. Arsenic and its metabolites neurotoxicity are responsible for activating several neural death pathways. The different pathways used for inducing caspase dependent neurons and neuroblastoma apoptosis include mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase, serine/threonine protein kinase such as extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK), p38 MAPKs or c-Jun N-terminal kinases (JNK) signalling pathway (Namgung and Xia 2001; Lu et al. 2011). Secondary messenger calcium ion (Ca^{2+}) can also induce apoptosis due to arsenic exposure (Florea et al. 2007). When HepaRG cells were exposed to arsenic metabolite DMAIII, the activity of apoptosis initiator caspase-9 is reported to increase (Würstle et al. 2012). Arsenic is reported to induce apoptosis in cerebral cortex (Yen et al. 2011). Even the hippocampal neurons can be induced for apoptosis due to arsenic exposure by the antagonism of neurotrophic signalling (Pandey et al. 2017).

Autophagy is the regulated process of a cell which helps in removing the damaged cells and unnecessary components. Basically, autophagy is activated to counter stress as a defence mechanism but sometimes it may even induce cell death (Doherty and Baehrecke 2018). As such during development arsenic triggers autophagy in mouse brain by inhibiting Akt or phosphoinositide 3-kinase signalling or mTOR signalling pathway (Manthari et al. 2018). These studies provided evidence of association between arsenic induced apoptosis and neurotoxicity.

5.7.6 Inflammation

Strong inflammatory reaction is observed in the brain due to inorganic arsenic exposure. On exposing arsenic to rat's hippocampus, after culturing microglia and glial cells of the CNS, the phenotypic expression of inflammatory causing cytokines such as interleukin-1-beta (IL-1β), interleukin-6 (IL-6), interferon gamma (IFNγ) and tumour necrosis factor-α (TNFα) was increased to a large amount (Ashok et al. 2015; Firdaus et al. 2018; Mao et al. 2016). The cytokines released may enhance the chances of mediating neuronal toxicity (Mao et al. 2016).

5.8 Diagnosis and Treatment

The urine sample is used for the purpose of quantification of arsenic concentration in the body. To diagnose acute arsenic toxicity there are two parameters which are to be considered: firstly, when arsenic concentration in urine is 50μg/L and secondly when arsenic concentration in urine is 100μg within 24 h of urine collected. There is another prior condition that no seafood is ingested when the urine sample is collected. Urine sample should be kept according to the protocol to carry out the quantification. Blood, nails and even hair as biological samples can be used for chronic arsenic toxicity diagnosis.

Acute arsenic toxicity treatment should be focused on amending arsenic induced dehydration as well as restoring the functions which are vital for the body for which it is required to eliminate arsenic from the body. Gastric lavage, activated charcoal and haemodialysis are prescribed for its elimination from the body. But still there is no evidence for these methods for their efficacy. Since arsenic is a metalloid, chelators like 2,3-dimercapto-1-propanol also commonly known as British anti-lewisite (BAL), dimercaptosuccinic acid (DMSA), penicillamine and 2,3-dimercapto-1-propane sulfonic acid (DMPS) are used for their successful removal (Vantroyen et al. 2004; Tseng et al. 2006; Rahman et al. 2001; Stenehjem et al. 2007). Neurological complications of acute arsenic toxicity are reported to be not relieved after chelation (Perriol et al. 2006). But the studies conducted on rats revealed that after chelating using BAL, arsenic is depleted from tissues and even excreted through urine and faeces (Hilmy et al. 1991). Chelating agent has higher binding affinity for arsenic than endogenous ligands present within the body but the chelating is reported to be ineffective for treating arsenic induced peripheral neuropathy (Hall 2002). Still more studies are required to be carried out for treating arsenic toxicity.

5.9 Conclusion and Future Perspective

Arsenic has become a worldwide public health concern for its toxic effects. The primary focus of this chapter is to understand the various neurotoxic pathway of arsenic along with their severe consequences. After understanding the mechanism of arsenic induced toxicity specifically arsenic neurotoxicity, it has become clear that its toxic effect is far wider. Epidemiological studies have revealed that arsenic neurotoxicity impact is not only limited to adults but even to the foetus as well as children's nervous system proper development which includes their intellectual and cognitive functions (Nagaraja and Desiraju 1994; Hamadani et al. 2011; Rahman et al. 2009; McDermott et al. 2012; Grandjean and Landrigan 2006). The arsenic involvement in increasing the susceptibility to develop neurodegenerative disease, neuronal apoptosis and oxidative stress is discussed in detail in this chapter. The role of chelating agent in the treatment of arsenic induced toxicity is also discussed along with the various parameters which should be considered for its diagnosis (Vahidnia et al. 2007). Axonal degradation and neuropathy of CNS are few adverse implications of chronic arsenic neurotoxicity.

Affordable, sustainable as well as cost effective methods are required to be developed to remove arsenic from the most common accessible arsenic source, i.e. drinking water (Matschullat 2000). More study and research are required to understand the mechanisms by which neurotransmission and cognitive functions are altered by arsenic exposure during development. Also, arsenic toxicity association with neural cell population which includes neurons and glia is required to be analysed in more detail. Till now there is no cure and treatment for its toxic effect which can be an important area of study. Diagnosis of arsenic toxicity using the

potential biomarkers can transform its detection as acute or chronic and henceforth its diagnosis can become easier (Garza-Lombó et al. 2019).

Acknowledgement The author acknowledges Dr. Jawaid Ahsan for his support and guidance for writing this chapter, and Dr. Nitish Kumar for his valuable comments and suggestions. The first author Anushree is a PhD student and received a fellowship from the Central University of South Bihar (CUSB), Gaya and University Grants Commission (UGC), New Delhi.

References

Aposhian VH, Zakharyan RA, Avram MD, Sampayo-Reyes A, Wollenberg ML (2004) A review of the enzymology of arsenic metabolism and a new potential role of hydrogen peroxide in the detoxication of the trivalent arsenic species. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198(3):327–335. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2003.10.027

Ashok A, Rai NK, Tripathi S, Bandyopadhyay S (2015) Exposure to As-, Cd-, and Pb-mixture induces Aβ, amyloidogenic APP processing and cognitive impairments via oxidative stress-dependent neuroinflammation in young rats. Toxicol Sci 143:64–80

ATSDR (2007) Toxicological profile for arsenic. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta

Aung KH, Kyi-Tha-Thu C, Sano K, Nakamura K, Tanoue A, Nohara K, Maekawa F (2016) Prenatal exposure to arsenic impairs behavioural flexibility and cortical structure in mice. Front Neurosci 10:1–12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnins.2016.00137

Bardullas U, Limón-Pacheco JH, Giordano M, Carrizales L, Mendoza-Trejo MS, Rodríguez VM (2009) Chronic low-level arsenic exposure causes gender-specific alterations in locomotor activity, dopaminergic systems, and thioredoxin expression in mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 239(2):169–177. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2008.12.004

Bartolomé B, Córdoba S, Nieto S, Fernández-Herrera J, García-Díez A (1999) Acute arsenic poisoning: clinical and histopathological features. Br J Dermatol 141(6):1106–1109. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2133.1999.03213.x

Beckett WS, Moore JL, Keogh JP, Bleecker ML (1986) Acute encephalopathy due to occupational exposure to arsenic. Br J Ind Med 43(1):66–67. https://doi.org/10.1136/oem.43.1.66

Bestor TH (2000) The DNA methyltransferases of mammals. Hum Mol Genet 9(16):2395–2402. https://doi.org/10.1093/hmg/9.16.2395

Blom S, Lagerkvist B, Linderholm H, Scandinavian S (1985) Arsenic exposure to smelter workers: clinical and neurophysiological studies. Scand J Work Environ Health 11(4):265–269

Brinkel J, Khan MH, Kraemer A (2009) A systematic review of arsenic exposure and its social and mental health effects with special reference to Bangladesh. Int J Environ Res Public Health 6 (5):1609–1619. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph6051609

Brouwer OF, Onkenhout W, Edelbroek PM, de Kom JFM, de Wolff FA, Peters ACB (1992) Increased neurotoxicity of arsenic in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase deficiency. Clin Neurol Neurosurg 94(4):307. https://doi.org/10.1016/0303-8467(92)90179-7

Buchet JP, Lauwerys R, Roels H (1981) Urinary excretion of inorganic arsenic and its metabolites after repeated ingestion of sodium metaarsenite by volunteers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 48(2):111–118. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00378431

Calatayud M, Barrios JA, Vélez D, Devesa V (2012) In vitro study of transporters involved in intestinal absorption of inorganic arsenic. Chem Res Toxicol 25(2):446–453. https://doi.org/10.1021/tx200491f

Calderón J, Navarro ME, Jimenez-Capdeville ME, Santos-Diaz MA, Golden A, Rodriguez-Leyva I et al (2001) Exposure to arsenic and lead and neuropsychological development in Mexican children. Environ Res 85(2):69–76. https://doi.org/10.1006/enrs.2000.4106

Calì T, Ottolini D, Brini M (2011) Mitochondria, calcium, and endoplasmic reticulum stress in Parkinson's disease. Biofactors 37(3):228–240. https://doi.org/10.1002/biof.159
Campbell JP, Alvarez JA (1989) Acute arsenic intoxication. Am Fam Physician 40(6):93–97
Centeno JA, Mullick FG, Martinez L, Page NP, Gibb H, Longfellow D et al (2002) Pathology related to chronic arsenic exposure. Environ Health Perspect 110:883–886. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.02110s5883
Challenger F (1945) Biological methylation. Chem Rev 36(3):315–361. https://doi.org/10.1021/cr60115a003
Chandravanshi LP, Gupta R, Shukla RK (2019) Arsenic-induced neurotoxicity by dysfunctioning cholinergic and dopaminergic system in brain of developing rats. Biol Trace Elem Res 189 (1):118–133. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12011-018-1452-5
Chen CJ, Wang SL, Chiou JM, Tseng CH, Chiou HY, Hsueh YM et al (2007) Arsenic and diabetes and hypertension in human populations: a review. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 222(3):298–304. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2006.12.032
Chen Y, Graziano JH, Parvez F, Liu M, Slavkovich V, Kalra T, Ahsan H (2011) Arsenic exposure from drinking water and mortality from cardiovascular disease in Bangladesh: prospective cohort study. BMJ 342(7806):2431. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.d2431
Chhuttani PN, Chopra JS (1979) Arsenic poisoning. In: Vinken PJ, Bruyn GW (eds) Handbook of clinical neurology. North Holland, New York, pp 199–216
Chiou JM, Wang SL, Chen CJ, Deng CR, Lin W, Tai TY (2005) Arsenic ingestion and increased microvascular disease risk: observations from the south-western arseniasis-endemic area in Taiwan. Int J Epidemiol 34(4):936–943. https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyi108
Cholanians AB, Phan AV, Ditzel EJ, Camenisch TD, Lau SS, Monks TJ (2016) Arsenic induces accumulation of α-synuclein: implications for synucleinopathies and neurodegeneration. Toxicol Sci 153(2):271–281. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfw117
Chou S, Harper C, Ingerman L, Llados F, Colman J, Chappell L, Osier M, Odin M, Sage G (2007) Toxicological profile for arsenic. The Agency Atlanta, Atlanta
Collotta M, Bertazzi PA, Bollati V (2013) Epigenetics and pesticides. Toxicol 307:35–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.01.017
Cooper K, Noller B, Connell D, Yu J, Sadler R, Olszowy H et al (2007) Public health risks from heavy metals and metalloids present in traditional Chinese medicines. J Toxicol Environ Health 70(19):1694–1699. https://doi.org/10.1080/15287390701434885
Culotta VC, Yang M, O'Halloran TV (2006) Activation of superoxide dismutases: putting the metal to the pedal. Biochim Biophys Acta 1763:747–758
Dieu-Thu Nguyen-Khoa, MD (2015) FACP. Beriberi (Thiamine deficiency). Medscape, Fellow of the American College of Physicians (FACP)
Doherty J, Baehrecke EH (2018) Life, death and autophagy. Nat Cell Biol 20(10):1110–1117. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41556-018-0201-5
Duker AA, Carranza EJM, Hale M (2005) Arsenic geochemistry and health. Environ Int 31 (5):631–641. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2004.10.020
Dwivedi N, Flora SJS (2011) Concomitant exposure to arsenic and organophosphates on tissue oxidative stress in rats. Food Chem Toxicol 49(5):1152–1159. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2011.02.007
Eccleston A et al (2007) Epigenetics. Nature 447(7143):395
Enterline PE, Henderson VL, Marsh GM (1987) Exposure to arsenic and respiratory cancer. A reanalysis. Am J Epidemiol 125:929–938
Ernst E (2002) Heavy metals in traditional Indian remedies. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 57(12):891–896. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00228-001-0400-y
Fängström B, Moore S, Nermell B, Kuensti L, Goessler W, Grandér M et al (2008) Breast-feeding protects against arsenic exposure in Bangladeshi infants. Environ Health Perspect 116 (7):963–969. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.11094
Farzan SF, Karagas MR, Chen Y (2013) In utero and early life arsenic exposure in relation to long-term health and disease. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 272:384–390

Felix K, Manna SK, Wise K, Barr J, Ramesh GT (2005) Low levels of arsenite activates nuclear factor-κB and activator protein-1 in immortalized mesencephalic cells. J Biochem Mol Toxicol 19(2):67–77. https://doi.org/10.1002/jbt.20062

Finkel T (2011) Signal transduction by reactive oxygen species. J Cell Biol 194(1):7–15. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.201102095

Firdaus F, Zafeer MF, Waseem M, Ullah R, Ahmad M, Afzal M (2018) Thymoquinone alleviates arsenic induced hippocampal toxicity and mitochondrial dysfunction by modulating mPTP in Wistar rats. Biomed Pharmacother 102:1152–1160. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2018.03.159

Flora SJS (2011) Arsenic-induced oxidative stress and its reversibility. Free Radic Biol Med 51(2):257–281. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2011.04.008

Florea AM, Splettstoesser F, Büsselberg D (2007) IP 3 receptor antagonist, 2-APB, attenuates cisplatin induced Ca 2+−influx in HeLa-S3 cells and prevents activation of calpain and induction of apoptosis. Br J Pharmacol 151(8):1176–1186. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707335

Forman HJ (2016) Redox signaling: an evolution from free radicals to aging. Free Radic Biol Med 97:398–407

García-Chávez E, Jiménez I, Segura B, Del Razo LM (2006) Lipid oxidative damage and distribution of inorganic arsenic and its metabolites in the rat nervous system after arsenite exposure: influence of alpha tocopherol supplementation. Neurotoxicology 27(6):1024–1031. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuro.2006.05.001

Garza-Lombó C, Pappa A, Panayiotidis MI, Gonsebatt ME, Franco R (2019) Arsenic-induced neurotoxicity: a mechanistic appraisal. J Biol Inorg Chem 24(8):1305–1316. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00775-019-01740-8

Ghariani M, Adrien ML, Raucoules M, Bayle J, Jacomet Y, Grimaud D (1991) Intoxication suraiguë à l'arsenic [Subacute arsenic poisoning]. Ann Fr Anesth Reanim 10(3):304–307. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0750-7658(05)80838-x

Gharibzadeh S, Shahabuddin S (2008) Arsenic exposure may be a risk factor for Alzheimer's mania in a patient with Wilson's disease awaiting. J Neuropsych Clin Neurosci 20(4):501

Golmohammadi J, Jahanian-Najafabadi A, Aliomrani M (2019) Chronic Oral arsenic exposure and its correlation with serum S100B concentration. Biol Trace Elem Res 189(1):172–179. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12011-018-1463-2

González-Horta C, Ballinas-Casarrubias L, Sánchez-Ramírez B, Ishida MC, Barrera-Hernández A, Gutiérrez-Torres D et al (2015) A concurrent exposure to arsenic and fluoride from drinking water in Chihuahua, Mexico. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12(5):4587–4601. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph120504587

Gopalkrishnan A, Rao MV (2006) Amelioration by vitamin A upon arsenic induced metabolic and neurotoxic effects. J Health Sci 52(5):568–577. https://doi.org/10.1248/jhs.52.568

Grandjean P, Landrigan P (2006) Developmental neurotoxicity of industrial chemicals. Lancet 368(9553):2167–2178. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(06)69665-7

Greenberg SA (1996) Acute demyelinating polyneuropathy with arsenic ingestion. Muscle Nerve 19(12):1611–1613. https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-4598(199612)19:12<1611::AID-MUS13>3.0.CO;2-U

Greenberg C, Davies S, McGowan T, Schorer A, Drage C (1979) Acute respiratory failure following severe arsenic poisoning. Chest 76(5):596–598. https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.76.5.596

Hafeman DM, Ahsan H, Louis ED, Siddique AB, Slavkovich V, Cheng Z, Graziano JH (2005) Association between arsenic exposure and a measure of subclinical sensory neuropathy in Bangladesh. J Occup Environ Med 47(8):778–784. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.jom.0000169089.54549.db

Hall AH (2002) Chronic arsenic poisoning. Toxicol Lett 128(1–3):69–72. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(01)00534-3

Halliwell B, Cross CE (1994) Oxygen-derived species: their relation to human disease and environmental stress. Environ Health Perspect 102:5–12. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.94102s105

Hamadani JD, Tofail F, Nermell B, Gardner R, Shiraji S, Bottai M et al (2011) Critical windows of exposure for arsenic-associated impairment of cognitive function in pre-school girls and boys: a population-based Cohort study. Int J Epidemiol 40(6):1593–1604. https://doi.org/10.1093/ije/dyr176

Hayakawa T, Kobayashi Y, Cui X, Hirano S (2005) A new metabolic pathway of arsenite: arsenic-glutathione complexes are substrates for human arsenic methyltransferase Cyt19. Arch Toxicol 79(4):183–191. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-004-0620-x

He X, Ma Q (2009) NRF2 cysteine residues are critical for oxidant/electrophile- ubiquitination-proteasomal degradation, and transcription activation. Mol Pharmacol 76(6):1265–1278. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.109.058453

Heaven R, Duncan M, Vukelja SJ (1994) Arsenic intoxication presenting with macrocytosis and peripheral neuropathy, without anemia. Acta Haematol 92:142–143

Heerboth S, Lapinska K, Snyder N, Leary M, Rollinson S, Sarkar S (2014) Use of epigenetic drugs in disease: an overview. Genet Epigenet 1(6):9–19. https://doi.org/10.4137/GeG.s12270

Henke KR (2009) Arsenic in natural environments. In: Arsenic: environmental chemistry, health threats and waste treatment. Wiley, New York. https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470741122.ch3

Hertz-Picciotto I, Smith AH (1993) Observations on the dose-response curve for arsenic exposure and lung cancer. Scand J Work Environ Health 19(4):217–226. https://doi.org/10.5271/sjweh.1480

Hilmy AM, El-Domiaty NA, Kamal MA, Mohamed MA, Samra WEA (1991) Effect of some arsenic antagonists on the toxicity, distribution and excretion of arsenite and arsenate in rats. Comparat Biochem Physiol 99(3):357–362. https://doi.org/10.1016/0742-8413(91)90256-S

Himeno S (2017) Versatile health effects of arsenic in humans. Chikyu Kankyo 22:81–90

Hirner AV, Rettenmeier AW (2010) Methylated metal(loid) species in humans. Met Ions Life Sci 7:465–521. https://doi.org/10.1039/BK9781847551771-00465

Hong YS, Song KH, Chung JY (2014) Health effects of chronic arsenic exposure. J Prev Med Public Health 47(5):245–252. https://doi.org/10.3961/jpmph.14.035

Hughes MF, Beck BD, Chen Y, Lewis AS, Thomas DJ (2011) Arsenic exposure and toxicology: a historical perspective. Toxicol Sci 123(2):305–332. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr184

Ishii N, Mochizuki H, Yamashita M, Yagi K, Shiomi K, Tsuruta K, Nakazato M (2019) Auditory brainstem response analysis for long-term central auditory function sequelae in patients with chronic arsenic intoxication: a cross-sectional study. J Neurol Sci 398:2–3

Itoh T, Zhang YF, Shigeo M, Hiroko S, Hiromichi N, Hiroki M et al (1990) The effect of arsenic trioxide on brain monoamine metabolism and locomotor activity of mice. Toxicol Lett 54(2–3):345–353. https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(90)90202-W

Jha S, Dhanuka AK, Singh MN (2002) Arsenic poisoning in a family. Neurol India 50(3):364–365

Jin Y, Xi S, Li X, Lu C, Li G, Xu Y, Sun G (2006) Arsenic speciation transported through the placenta from mother mice to their newborn pups. Environ Res 101(3):349–355. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2005.11.006

Jomova K, Jenisova Z, Feszterova M, Baros S, Liska J, Hudecova D et al (2011) Arsenic: toxicity oxidative stress and human disease. J Appl Toxicol 31(2):95–107. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.1649

Kannan GM, Tripathi N, Dube SN, Gupta M, Flora SJS (2001) Toxic effects of arsenic (III) on some hematopoietic and central nervous system variables in rats and guinea pigs. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 39(7):675–682. https://doi.org/10.1081/CLT-100108508

Kawasaki S, Yazawa S, Ohnishi A, Ohi T (2002) Chronic and predominantly sensory polyneuropathy in Toroku Valley where a mining company produced arsenic. Clin Neurol 42:504–511

Kishi Y, Sasaki H, Yamasaki H, Ogawa K, Nishi M, Nanjo K (2001) An epidemic of arsenic neuropathy from a spiked curry. Neurology 56(10):1417–1418. https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.56.10.1417

Kleefstra T, Schenck A, Kramer JM, Van Bokhoven H (2014) The genetics of cognitive epigenetics. Neuropharmacology 80:83–94. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.12.025

Kligerman AD, Doerr CL, Tennant AH, Harrington-Brock K, Allen JW, Winkfield E et al (2003) Methylated trivalent arsenicals as candidate ultimate genotoxic forms of arsenic: induction of chromosomal mutations but not gene mutations. Environ Mol Mutagen 42(3):192–205. https://doi.org/10.1002/em.10192

Krüger K, Straub H, Hirner AV, Hippler J, Binding N, Mußhoff U (2009) Effects of monomethylarsonic and monomethylarsonous acid on evoked synaptic potentials in hippocampal slices of adult and young rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 236(1):115–123. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2008.12.025

Lan J, Hua S, He X, Zhang Y (2010) DNA methyltransferases and methyl-binding proteins of mammals. Acta Biochim Biophys Sin 42(4):243–252. https://doi.org/10.1093/abbs/gmq015

Lau A, Zheng Y, Tao S, Wang H, Whitman SA, White E, Zhang DD (2013) Arsenic inhibits autophagic flux, activating the Nrf2-Keap1 pathway in a p62-dependent manner. Mol Cell Biol 33(12):2436–2446. https://doi.org/10.1128/mcb.01748-12

Le Quesne PM, McLeod JG (1977) Peripheral neuropathy following a single exposure to arsenic. J Neurol Sci 32(3):437–451. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-510x(77)90025-9

Lerman BB, Ali N, Green D (1980) Megaloblastic dyserythropoietic anaemia following arsenic ingestion. Ann Clin Lab Sci 10:515–517

Leslie EM, Haimeur A, Waalkes MP (2004) Arsenic transport by the human multidrug resistance protein 1 (MRP1/ABCC1): evidence that a tri-glutathione conjugate is required. J Biol Chem 279(31):32700–32708. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M404912200

Liu J, Waalkes MP (2008) Liver is a target of arsenic carcinogenesis. Toxicol Sci 105(1):24–32. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfn120

Liu Z, Shen J, Carbrey JM, Mukhopadhyay R, Agre P, Rosen BP (2002) Arsenite transport by mammalian aquaglyceroporins AQP7 and AQP9. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 99(9):6053–6058. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.092131899

Lu TH, Su CC, Chen YW, Yang CY, Wu CC, Hung DZ et al (2011) Arsenic induces pancreatic β-cell apoptosis via the oxidative stress-regulated mitochondria-dependent and endoplasmic reticulum stress-triggered signaling pathways. Toxicol Lett 201(1):15–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2010.11.019

Lubin JH, Pottern LM, Stone BJ, Fraumeni JF (2000) Respiratory cancer in a cohort of copper smelter workers: results from more than 50 years of follow-up. Am J Epidemiol 151(6):554–565. https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a010243

Lunde G (1977) Occurrence and transformation of arsenic in the marine environment. Environ Health Perspect 19(August):47–52. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.771947

Luo J h, Qiu Z q, Shu W q, Zhang Y y, Zhang L, Chen J a (2009) Effects of arsenic exposure from drinking water on spatial memory, ultra-structures and NMDAR gene expression of hippocampus in rats. Toxicol Lett 184(2):121–125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2008.10.029

Manthari RK, Tikka C, Ommati MM, Niu R, Sun Z, Wang J et al (2018) Arsenic induces autophagy in developmental mouse cerebral cortex and hippocampus by inhibiting PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling pathway: involvement of blood–brain barrier's tight junction proteins. Arch Toxicol 92(11):3255–3275. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-018-2304-y

Mao J, Yang J, Zhang Y, Li T, Wang C, Xu L et al (2016) Arsenic trioxide mediates HAPI microglia inflammatory response and subsequent neuron apoptosis through p38/JNK MAPK/STAT3 pathway. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 303:79–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2016.05.003

Martínez L, Jiménez V, García-Sepúlveda C, Ceballos F, Delgado JM, Niño-Moreno P et al (2011) Impact of early developmental arsenic exposure on promotor CpG-island methylation of genes

involved in neuronal plasticity. Neurochem Int 58(5):574–581. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuint.2011.01.020
Mathew L, Vale A, Adcock JE (2010) Arsenical peripheral neuropathy. Pract Neurol 10(1):34–38. https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.2009.201830
Matschullat J (2000) Arsenic in the geosphere—a review. Sci Total Environ 249(1–3):297–312. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0048-9697(99)00524-0
Mayans MV, Robertson SE, Duclos P (2000) Adverse events monitoring as a routine component of vaccine clinical trials: evidence from the WHO vaccine trial registry. Bull World Health Organ 78:1167
Mazumdar M (2017) Does arsenic increase the risk of neural tube defects among a highly exposed population? A new case–control study in Bangladesh. Birth Defects Res 109:92–98
McCarty KM, Hanh HT, Kim K-W (2011) Arsenic geochemistry and human health in South East Asia. Rev Environ Health 26:71–78
McDermott S, Bao W, Aelion CM, Cai B, Lawson A (2012) When are fetuses and young children most susceptible to soil metal concentrations of arsenic, lead, and mercury? Spat Spatio-temporal Epidemiol 3:265–272
Milton AH, Hussain S, Akter S, Rahman M, Mouly TA, Mitchell K (2017) A review of the effects of chronic arsenic exposure on adverse pregnancy outcomes. Int J Environ Res Public Health 14 (6):556. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14060556
Mochizuki H, Yagi K, Tsuruta K, Taniguchi A, Ishii N, Shiomi K, Nakazato M (2016) Prolonged central sensory conduction time in patients with chronic arsenic exposure. J Neurol Sci 361:39–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jns.2015.12.020
Mochizuki H, Phyu KP, Aung MN, Zin PW, Yano Y, Myint MZ et al (2019) Peripheral neuropathy induced by drinking water contaminated with low-dose arsenic in Myanmar. Environ Health Prev Med 24(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12199-019-0781-0
Mohammed Abdul KS, Jayasinghe SS, Chandana EPS, Jayasumana C, De Silva PMCS (2015) Arsenic and human health effects: A review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 40(3):828–846. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2015.09.016
Mukherjee A, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Das B, Nayak B et al (2006) Arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global perspective with emphasis on the Asian scenario. J Health Popul Nutr 24(2):142–163. https://doi.org/10.3329/jhpn.v24i2.727
Mundey MK, Roy M, Roy S, Awasthi MK, Sharma R (2013) Antioxidant potential of Ocimum sanctum in arsenic induced nervous tissue damage. Braz.J. Vet Pathol 6:95–101
Nagaraja TN, Desiraju T (1994) Effects on operant learning and brain acetylcholine esterase activity in rats following chronic inorganic arsenic intake. Hum Exp Toxicol 13(5):353–356. https://doi.org/10.1177/096032719401300511
Namgung U, Xia Z (2001) Arsenic induces apoptosis in rat cerebellar neurons via activation of JNK3 and p38 MAP kinases. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 174(2):130–138. https://doi.org/10.1006/taap.2001.9200
Nanney DL (1958) Epigenetic control systems. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 44:712–717
Nelson-Mora J, Escobar ML, Rodríguez-Durán L, Massieu L, Montiel T, Rodríguez VM, Gonsebatt ME (2018) Gestational exposure to inorganic arsenic (iAs3+) alters glutamate disposition in the mouse hippocampus and ionotropic glutamate receptor expression leading to memory impairment. Arch Toxicol 92(3):1037–1048. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-017-2111-x
Nino SA, Martel-Gallegos G, Castro-Zavala A, Ortega-Berlanga B, Delgado JM, Hernández-Mendoza H, Zarazúa S (2018) Chronic arsenic exposure increases Aβ(1-42) production and receptor for advanced glycation end products expression in rat brain. Chem Res Toxicol 31 (1):13–21. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.chemrestox.7b00215
O'Bryant SE, Edwards M, Menon CV, Gong G, Barber R (2011) Long-term low-level arsenic exposure is associated with poorer neuropsychological functioning: a project frontier study. Int J Environ Res Public Health 8(3):861–874. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph8030861

Olsen LF, Issinger OG, Guerra B (2013) The Yin and Yang of redox regulation. Redox Rep 18 (6):245–252. https://doi.org/10.1179/1351000213Y.0000000059

Onishi H, Sandell EB (1955) The present paper supplies data on the arsenic content of igneous , sedimentary , and metamorphic rocks , and of meteorites , to supplement the rather scanty available data , especially for the common rocks . An attempt is made to trace the distribution. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 7(1934):1–33

Opresko DM, Sample BE, Suter GW (1993) Toxicological bench marks for wildlife. Health Environ Res 1:1396473

Pandey R, Rai V, Mishra J, Mandrah K, Kumar Roy S, Bandyopadhyay S (2017) Toxicol Sci 159:137–158

Parvez F, Wasserman GA, Factor-Litvak P, Liu X, Slavkovich V, Siddique AB et al (2011) Arsenic exposure and motor function among children in Bangladesh. Environ Health Perspect 119 (11):1665–1670. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1103548

Patlolla AK, Tchounwou PB (2005) Serum acetyl cholinesterase as a biomarker of arsenic induced neurotoxicity in Sprague-Dawley rats. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2(1):80–83. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph2005010080

Paul S, Das N, Bhattacharjee P, Banerjee M, Das JK, Sarma N et al (2013) Arsenic-induced toxicity and carcinogenicity: A two-wave cross-sectional study in arsenicosis individuals in West Bengal, India. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23(2):156–162. https://doi.org/10.1038/jes.2012.91

Perriol MP, Devos D, Hurtevent JF, Tiffreau V, Saulnier F, Destee A, Defebvre L (2006) Un cas de neuropathie mimant un syndrome de Guillain-Barré après une intoxication à l'arsenic. Rev Neurol 162(3):374–377. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-3787(06)75025-1

Piao F, Ma N, Hiraku Y, Murata M, Oikawa S, Cheng F et al (2005) Oxidative DNA damage in relation to neurotoxicity in the brain of mice exposed to arsenic at environmentally relevant levels. J Occup Health 47(5):445–449. https://doi.org/10.1539/joh.47.445

Prakash C, Soni M, Kumar V (2016) Mitochondrial oxidative stress and dysfunction in arsenic neurotoxicity: a review. J Appl Toxicol 36(2):179–188. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.3256

Quansah R, Armah FA, Essumang DK, Luginaah I, Clarke E, Marfoh K et al (2015) Association of arsenic with adverse pregnancy outcomes/infant mortality. Environ Health Perspect 123 (5):412–422. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307894

Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Mukherjee SC, Mondal BK, Paul K, Lodh D, Chakraborti D (2001) Chronic arsenic toxicity in Bangladesh and West Bengal, India—a review and commentary. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 39(7):683–700. https://doi.org/10.1081/CLT-100108509

Rahman A, Vahter M, Smith AH, Nermell B, Yunus M, El Arifeen S, Ekström EC (2009) Arsenic exposure during pregnancy and size at birth: a prospective cohort study in Bangladesh. Am J Epidemiol 169(3):304–312. https://doi.org/10.1093/aje/kwn332

Rahman A, Persson LÅ, Nermell B, El Arifeen S, Ekström EC, Smith AH, Vahter M (2010) Arsenic exposure and risk of spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, and infant mortality. Epidemiology 21(6):797–804. https://doi.org/10.1097/EDE.0b013e3181f56a0d

Rahman A, Kumarathasan P, Gomes J (2016) Infant and mother related outcomes from exposure to metals with endocrine disrupting properties during pregnancy. Sci Total Environ 570:1022–1031. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.06.134

Ramos-Chávez LA, Rendón-López CRR, Zepeda A, Silva-Adaya D, Del Razo LM, Gonsebatt ME (2015) Neurological effects of inorganic arsenic exposure: altered cysteine/glutamate transport, NMDA expression and spatial memory impairment. Front Cell Neurosci 9:21. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2015.00021

Ratnaike RN (2003) Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgrad Med J 79(933):391–396. https://doi.org/10.1136/pmj.79.933.391

Ravenscroft P, Brammer H, Richards K (2009) Arsenic pollution—a global synthesis. Wiley, Oxford

Reczek CR, Chandel NS (2015) ROS-dependent signal transduction. Curr Opin Cell Biol 33:8–13

Reichard JF, Puga A (2010) Effects of arsenic exposure on DNA methylation and epigenetic gene regulation. Epigenomics 2:87–104

Ren X, Mchale CM, Skibola CF, Smith AH, Smith MT, Zhang L (2011) An emerging role for epigenetic dysregulation in arsenic toxicity and carcinogenesis. Environ Health Perspect 119 (1):11–19. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1002114

Rodríguez VM, Carrizales L, Mendoza MS, Fajardo OR, Giordano M (2002) Effects of sodium arsenite exposure on development and behaviour in the rat. Neurotoxicol Teratol 24(6):743–750

Rodríguez VM, Jiménez-Capdeville ME, Giordano M (2003) The effects of arsenic exposure on the nervous system. Toxicol Lett 145(1):1–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(03)00262-5

Rodríguez, V. M., Del Razo, L. M., Limón-Pacheco, J. H., Giordano, M., Sánchez-Peña, L. C., Uribe-Querol, E., . . . Gonsebatt, M. E. (2005). Glutathione reductase inhibition and methylated arsenic distribution in Cd1 mice brain and liver. Toxicol Sci, 84(1), 157–166. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfi057

Rojas D, Rager JE, Smeester L, Bailey KA, Drobná Z, Rubio-Andrade M, Fry RC (2015) Prenatal arsenic exposure and the epigenome: identifying sites of 5-methylcytosine alterations that predict functional changes in gene expression in newborn cord blood and subsequent birth outcomes. Toxicol Sci 143(1):97–106. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfu210

Rosado JL, Ronquillo D, Kordas K, Rojas O, Alatorre J, Lopez P, Stoltzfus RJ (2007) Arsenic exposure and cognitive performance in Mexican school children. Environ Health Perspect 115 (9):1371–1375. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.9961

Rudenko A, Tsai LH (2014) Epigenetic modifications in the nervous system and their impact upon cognitive impairments. Neuropharmacology 80:70–82. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2014.01.043

Rudge CV, Röllin HB, Nogueira CM, Thomassen Y, Rudge MC, Odland JO (2009) The placenta as a barrier for toxic and essential elements in paired maternal and cord blood samples of South African delivering women. J Environ Monit 11(7):1322–1330. https://doi.org/10.1039/b903805a

Samikkannu T, Chen CH, Yih LH, Wang ASS, Lin SY, Chen TC, Jan KY (2003) Reactive oxygen species are involved in arsenic trioxide inhibition of pyruvate dehydrogenase activity. Chem Res Toxicol 16(3):409–414. https://doi.org/10.1021/tx025615j

Sánchez-Peña LC, Petrosyan P, Morales M, González NB, Gutiérrez-Ospina G, Del Razo LM, Gonsebatt ME (2010) Arsenic species, AS3MT amount, and AS3MT gene expression in different brain regions of mouse exposed to arsenite. Environ Res 110(5):428–434. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2010.01.007

Sanders AP, Desrosiers TA, Warren JL, Herring AH, Enright D, Olshan AF et al (2014) Association between arsenic, cadmium, manganese, and lead levels in private wells and birth defects prevalence in North Carolina: a semi-ecologic study. BMC Public Health 14(1):1–12. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-14-955

Sattar A, Xie S, Hafeez MA, Wang X, Hussain HI, Iqbal Z et al (2016) Metabolism and toxicity of arsenicals in mammals. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 48:214–224. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2016.10.020

Schiller CM, Fowler BA, Woods JS (1977) Effects of arsenic on pyruvate dehydrogenase activation. Environ Health Perspect 19(August):205–207. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.7719205

Schoolmeester WL, White DR (1980) Arsenic poisoning. South Med J 73:198–208

Schrader M, Fahimi HD (2006) Peroxisomes and oxidative stress. Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Res 1763(12):1755–1766. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2006.09.006

Shila S, Subathra M, Devi MA, Panneerselvam C (2005) Arsenic intoxication-induced reduction of glutathione level and of the activity of related enzymes in rat brain regions: reversal by DL-α-lipoic acid. Arch Toxicol 79(3):140–146. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-004-0614-8

Shukalek CB, Swanlund DP, Rousseau RK, Weigl KE, Marensi V, Cole SPC, Leslie EM (2016) Arsenic triglutathione [as(GS)3] transport by multidrug resistance protein 1 (MRP1/ABCC1) is selectively modified by phosphorylation of Tyr920/Ser921 and glycosylation of Asn19/Asn23. Mol Pharmacol 90(2):127–139. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.116.103648

Singh AP, Goel RK, Kaur T (2011) Mechanisms pertaining to arsenic toxicity. Toxicol Int 18 (2):87–93. https://doi.org/10.4103/0971-6580.84258

Smith AH, Marshall G, Liaw J, Yuan Y, Ferreccio C, Steinmaus C (2012) Mortality in young adults following in utero and childhood exposure to arsenic in drinking water. Environ Health Perspect 120(11):1527–1531. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1104867

Stenehjem AE, Vahter M, Nermell B, Aasen J, Lierhagen S, Mørland J, Jacobsen D (2007) Slow recovery from severe inorganic arsenic poisoning despite treatment with DMSA (2.3-dimercaptosuccinic acid). Clin Toxicol 45(4):424–428. https://doi.org/10.1080/15563650701232489

Szinicz L, Forth W (1988) Effect of As2O3 on gluconeogenesis. Arch Toxicol 61:444–449

Tamaki S, Frankenberger WT (1992) Environmental biochemistry of arsenic. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 124:79–110. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-2864-6_4

Tolins M, Ruchirawat M, Landrigan P (2014) The developmental neurotoxicity of arsenic: cognitive and behavioural consequences of early life exposure. Ann Glob Health 80(4):303–314. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aogh.2014.09.005

Torres-Avila M, Leal-Galicia P, Sánchez-Peña LC, Del Razo LM, Gonsebatt ME (2010) Arsenite induces aquaglyceroporin 9 expression in murine livers. Environ Res 110(5):443–447. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2009.08.009

Tripathi N, Kannan GM, Pant BP, Jaiswal DK, Malhotra PR, Flora SJS (1997) Arsenic-induced changes in certain neurotransmitter levels and their recoveries following chelation in rat whole brain. Toxicol Lett 92(3):201–208. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-4274(97)00058-1

Tseng HP, Wang YH, Wu MM, The HW, Chiou HY, Chen CJ (2006) Association between chronic exposure to arsenic and slow nerve conduction velocity among adolescents in Taiwan. J Health Popul Nutr 24(2):182–189

Tsuji JS, Chang ET, Gentry PR, Clewell HJ, Boffetta P, Cohen SM (2019) Dose-response for assessing the cancer risk of inorganic arsenic in drinking water: the scientific basis for use of a threshold approach. Crit Rev Toxicol 49(1):36–84. https://doi.org/10.1080/10408444.2019.1573804

Tyler CR, Allan AM (2014) The effects of arsenic exposure on neurological and cognitive dysfunction in human and rodent studies: a review. Curr Environ Health Rep 1(2):132–147. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40572-014-0012-1

Vahidnia A, Romijn F, Tiller M, Van Der Voet GB, De Wolff FA (2006) Arsenic-induced toxicity: effect on protein composition in sciatic nerve. Hum Exp Toxicol 25(11):667–674. https://doi.org/10.1177/0960327106070671

Vahidnia A, Van Der Voet GB, De Wolff FA (2007) Arsenic neurotoxicity—a review. Hum Exp Toxicol 26(10):823–832. https://doi.org/10.1177/0960327107084539

Vahidnia A, Romijn F, van der Voet GB, de Wolff FA (2008) Arsenic-induced neurotoxicity in relation to toxicokinetics: effects on sciatic nerve proteins. Chem Biol Interact 176 (2–3):188–195. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbi.2008.07.001

Vahter M (2008) Health effects of early life exposure to arsenic. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 102 (2):204–211. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-7843.2007.00168.x

Vahter M, Concha G (2001) Role of metabolism in arsenic toxicity. Pharmacol Toxicol 89(1):1–5. https://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-0773.2001.d01-128.x

Vantroyen B, Heilier JF, Meulemans A, Michels A, Buchet JP, Vanderschueren S et al (2004) Survival after a lethal dose of arsenic trioxide. J Toxicol Clin Toxicol 42(6):889–895. https://doi.org/10.1081/CLT-200035344

Vibol S, Hashim JH, Sarmani S (2015) Neurobehavioural effects of arsenic exposure among secondary school children in the Kandal Province, Cambodia. Environ Res 137:329–337. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2014.12.001

Wasserman GA, Liu X, LoIacono NJ, Kline J, Factor-Litvak P, Van Geen A et al (2014) A cross-sectional study of well water arsenic and child IQ in Maine schoolchildren. Environ Health 13 (1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-069X-13-23

Watanabe T, Hirano S (2013) Metabolism of arsenic and its toxicological relevance. Arch Toxicol 87(6):969–979. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0904-5

Willhite CC, Ferm VH (1984) Prenatal and developmental toxicology of arsenicals. Adv Exp Med Biol 177:205–228

Würstle ML, Laussmann MA, Rehm M (2012) The central role of initiator caspase-9 in apoptosis signal transduction and the regulation of its activation and activity on the apoptosome. Exp Cell Res 318(11):1213–1220. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yexcr.2012.02.013

Yang YW, Liou SH, Hsueh YM, Lyu WS, Liu CS, Liu HJ et al (2018) Risk of Alzheimer's disease with metal concentrations in whole blood and urine: a case–control study using propensity score matching. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 356:8–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2018.07.015

Yen CC, Ho TJ, Wu CC, Chang CF, Su CC, Chen YW et al (2011) Inorganic arsenic causes cell apoptosis in mouse cerebrum through an oxidative stress-regulated signaling pathway. Arch Toxicol 85(6):565–575. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-011-0709-y

Yip SF, Yeung YM, Tsui EYK (2002) Severe neurotoxicity following arsenic therapy for acute promyelocytic leukemia: Potentiation by thiamine deficiency. Blood 99:3481–3482. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2001-12-0325

Yoshida T, Yamauchi H, Fan Sun G (2004) Chronic health effects in people exposed to arsenic via the drinking water: dose-response relationships in review. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198 (3):243–252. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2003.10.022

Yoshino Y, Yuan B, Kaise T, Takeichi M, Tanaka S, Hirano T, Kroetz DL, Toyoda H (2011) Vitisin B, a resveratrol tetramer, inhibits migration through inhibition of PDGF signaling and enhancement of cell adhesiveness in cultured vascular smooth muscle cells. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 257:198–208

Yuan T, Zhang H, Chen B, Zhang H, Tao S (2018) Association between lung cancer risk and inorganic arsenic concentration in drinking water: a dose-response meta-analysis. Toxicol Res 7 (6):1257–1266. https://doi.org/10.1039/c8tx00177d

Zamora PL, Rockenbauer A, Villamena FA (2014) Radical model of arsenic(III) toxicity: theoretical and EPR spin trapping studies. Chem Res Toxicol 27(5):765–774. https://doi.org/10.1021/tx4004227

Arsenic: Source, Distribution, Toxicity and Bioremediation

6

Ghanshyam Kumar Satyapal and Nitish Kumar

Abstract

Arsenic is ubiquitous in nature and a well-known toxic metalloid. There are four oxidation states (−3, 0, +3 and + 5) of arsenic found in nature and most common forms are +3 and + 5. The main sources of arsenic in nature are anthropogenic and natural activities. The natural sources include rocks, soils, seawater, arsenic-bearing minerals, volcanic emission and river originating from Himalaya. The anthropogenic activities include mining, smelting, use in herbicides and combustion of fossil fuels. The exposure to arsenic occurs mainly by consumption of arsenic contaminated drinking water or food. Arsenic is distributed all around the world beyond permissible limits in drinking water. Such type of contamination was reported in India, Thailand, Mexico, Chile, Argentina, China, Taiwan, USA Hungary and Bangladesh. The arsenic toxicity largely depends on its physical state and chemical form of the arsenic compound. Arsenic toxicity causes bladder, prostate, lung and skin cancer, rhagades, skin lesions, oxidative stress, mitochondrial damage and may interfere with the DNA methylation or DNA repair system. The ubiquitous nature of arsenic leads microorganism to evolve several plan of action for their survival in stressed environments. These strategies include arsenic oxidation, reduction, intracellular bioaccumulation and methylation. These strategies can be used in mitigation of the environmental arsenic from contaminated sites. In bacteria, the uptake of As(III) is mediated by GlpF whereas the A(V) uptake is facilitated by Pst and Pit membrane proteins. The oxidation of arsenic occurs in the periplasm of the bacteria and is regulated by arsenite oxidase (AoxAB) enzyme. The arsenate As(V) reduction occurs either in cytoplasm or in periplasm of the bacteria by arsenate reductase, ArsC or by arrA and arrB,

G. K. Satyapal · N. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, Central University of South Bihar, Gaya, Bihar, India
e-mail: nitish@cub.ac.in

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_6

respectively. The bioremediation is a low-cost and eco-friendly technique for the treatment of arsenic contaminated sites.

Keywords

Arsenic · Arsenic distribution · Anthropogenic · Arsenic toxicity · Arsenite oxidation · Arsenate reduction · Bioremediation

6.1 Arsenic

Arsenic (atom. no. 33) is a poisonous semi-metallic element and is broadly distributed all around the world. In the earth's crust, arsenic was ranked 20th for its abundance (Bahar et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2002). There are four oxidation states (−3, 0, +3 and + 5) of arsenic found in nature and most common forms are trivalent arsenite [+3, As(III)] and pentavalent arsenate [+5, As(V)] (Bahar et al. 2012; Mateos et al. 2006). The −3 species of arsenic, arsines and methylarsines, are generally unstable when present in air (Adriano 2001). As(III) is highly toxic in comparison with As(V) and has a high magnitude solubility which makes it difficult to remove from water (Bahar et al. 2012). More than 200 minerals occur in nature which contain arsenic, most of these minerals are in close association with metals such as Ni, Cu, Fe, Co, Ag, Cd and Pb. Most of the arsenic occur in minerals are sulphur conjugated for example, orpiment (As_2S_3), enargite (Cu_3AsS_4), realgar (As_4S_4) and arsenopyrite (FeAsS) (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013). The anionic forms of arsenous acid and arsenic acid are the most common compounds of arsenite and arsenate, respectively. MMAs(V) (monomethylarsonic acid) and DMAs (V) (dimethylarsinic acid) are stable methylated form of inorganic arsenic in mammalian metabolites and are excreted in the urine. DMAs(V) and the sodium salts of MMAs(V) have been used as herbicides. For long time, DMAs(III) (dimethylarsinous acid) and MMAs(III) (monomethylarsonous acid) have been proposed intermediates in the arsenic metabolism (Hughes 2002).

6.2 Source of Arsenic

Arsenic is found everywhere in natural surroundings. It is a well-known toxic element for all forms of life (Banerjee et al. 2011; Tripathi et al. 2007; Villadangos et al. 2012). The main sources of arsenic in nature are anthropogenic and natural activities (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). Arsenic is released in the environment, primarily by natural activities like volcanic emission, weathering of minerals containing arsenic, etc. and due to anthropogenic activities such as burning of fossil fuels, smelting and mining (Bahar et al. 2012).

6.2.1 Natural

Arsenic is widely distributed in nature and is a rare crystal element. In rocks, the concentration of arsenic depends on the rock type, as higher concentration of arsenic is present in sedimentary rocks than igneous rocks (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). Generally, in sedimentary rocks, the range of mean value of arsenic concentrations is varied from 0.3 to 500 ppm and from 1.5 to 3.0 ppm in igneous rocks (Adriano 2001). The concentration of arsenic in rocks ranges from 0.5 to 2.5 mg kg^{-1} (Kabata-Pendias 2010); however, higher concentrations were present in phosphorites and finer-grained argillaceous sediments (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). More than 200 minerals occur in nature which contain arsenic (Drewniak and Sklodowska 2013), of which approximately 20% are sulphosalts and sulphides, 20% comprises silicates, arsenides, oxides and elemental arsenic and remaining 60% are arsenates (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). In soil, the arsenic concentration in various countries varies considerably among the geographic regions, and the range of arsenic concentration are 0.1–40 mg kg^{-1} and 1 to 50 mg kg^{-1} (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). In seawater, the arsenic concentration ordinarily found in the range of 0.001–0.008 mg l^{-1} (Johnson 1972). The high level of arsenic concentration was observed from an area nearby Alaska in well water samples after performing the arsenic speciation (Harrington et al. 1978), it shows inorganic As(III) comprises 3 to 39% and remaining were inorganic As(V) (Mandal and Suzuki 2002).

In unpolluted freshwater, arsenic concentrations range from 1 to 10 g l^{-1}; however, in the area of sulphide mineralization and mining it ranges from 100 to 5000 g l^{-1} (Smedley et al. 1996). In air, the concentration of arsenic ranges from 0.4 to 30 ng m^{-3}, thus human exposure to arsenic from air is generally very low (Mandal and Suzuki 2002).

6.2.2 Anthropogenic

Arsenic is released in the environment, primarily by natural activities like volcanic emission, weathering of minerals containing arsenic, etc. and due to anthropogenic activities such as burning of fossil fuels, smelting and mining (Bahar et al. 2012). Arsenic is extensively spread in water, land, and air through water run-off and wind-blown dust (Mateos et al. 2006). There are some more primary anthropogenic input derives from burning of fossil fuels in power plants based on oil- and coal-fire, discharge from metal smelters, combustion of solid waste from municipals and use of herbicides containing arsenic directly in agriculture and by industry (Zhang et al. 2002). Arsenic is naturally available in ores of copper, gold, lead and zinc and during the smelting process it can be released in the environment. The neighbouring ecosystem may become polluted by particulates and flue gases released from smelters (Adriano 2001).

The arsenic concentration in coal combustion residues and fly ash varies in the range from 100 to 1000 ppm (Adriano 2001). Therefore, generating power from combustion of coal and disposal of its fly ash may play a role in arsenic input in the

surroundings. Metal forms of arsenic are used in copper and lead alloys as an additive. Mainly compounds containing arsenic are being used in forestry and agriculture as silvicides, herbicides and pesticides. As(III) is a raw material for arsenical pesticides which includes sodium arsenite, calcium arsenate, lead arsenate, and organic arsenicals. These arsenicals are being used in the production of wood preservatives, algicides, fungicides, herbicides, insecticides and ship dips (Adriano 2001). For some animals, arsenic is an essential trace element and thus used as additive in the animal feed. Aluminium gallium arsenide or gallium arsenide crystals are used as a component of laser, light emitting diodes, semiconductors and in different types of transistors (Ratnaike 2003). The anthropogenic sources of arsenic are playing a crucial role for elevation of arsenic level in environment. The consequences occur by repeated use of arsenic in agricultural and industrial areas which results in increased levels of arsenic.

6.2.3 Source of Exposer to Arsenic

Humans can be exposed to arsenic by several ways. Probably, the most common way is ingestion of food or drinking water contaminated with arsenic (Ratnaike 2003; Zhang et al. 2002). The concentration of arsenic in worldwide aquifers ranges from <5 to 5000 μg/l and this leads it to become a human health concern globally due to its subsequent contamination in drinking water and food (Mandal and Suzuki 2002; Suttigarn and Wang 2005). According to the guidelines established by WHO, the permissible concentration of arsenic is 10 μg/l in drinking water but due to the economic reasons most of the developing countries accepted 50 μg/l, including Bangladesh (Bahar et al. 2012). Peoples are ingesting arsenic from contaminated water by agrochemical or industrial waste or from wells drilled in arsenic-rich geographic area (Adriano 2001). Arsenic contamination in fruit and vegetable crops occurs by uptake of arsenic from roots, soil or through spraying application. Seafood consumption from different sources may be another reason of arsenic intake by humans (Bishop and Chisholm 1966). Fish, algae and seafood are the sources of richest organic supplement (Edmonds and Francesconi 1987). Humans consuming seafood in their supplementary diet from different sources may be a reason for arsenic intake. The amount of arsenic in fish differs with their location and their species. The high level of arsenic is found in marine seafood products available commercially than terrestrial animals (Adriano 2001).

6.3 Arsenic Distribution

The arsenic level beyond permissible limits in drinking water around the world is the chief reason of arsenic toxicity. Such type of contamination was reported in India, Thailand, Mexico, Chile, Argentina, China, Taiwan, USA, Hungary and Bangladesh. In Nepal (2001), it came to notice that the groundwater of lower Plain area (Terai) is contaminated with arsenic (Chaurasia et al. 2012). In the Asian

countries, arsenic contamination was recorded from the Red River delta and from the Hanoi city. In addition, they reported high loads due to flooding and from delta plains of the Irrawaddy delta of Myanmar, in the Indus basin and Mekong valley in Vietnam and Cambodia. This indicates that the arsenic groundwater contamination is prone in lower flood plains and delta regions of south-eastern Asia (Saha 2009). The chronic mass toxicity of arsenic contamination in groundwater is a reason of large scale thread and there are more than 20 countries in the midst of it, including India (Chaurasia et al. 2012). However, due to drinking of arsenic contamination groundwater, the largest population affected by chronic arsenic toxicity in the world belongs to China, Bangladesh and India (Chaurasia et al. 2012; Saha 2009). In 1983, the first arsenic groundwater contamination was reported in West Bengal (Chakraborti et al. 2003; Ghosh and Singh 2009). In India, contamination of arsenic was first identified in Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh and Himachal Pradesh (Chaurasia et al. 2012). The groundwater contamination of arsenic and its effects on health were noticed in 1999 in Rajnandgaon district (Chhattisgarh, India). In 2002, in the western part of Bihar (India), the two villages of Bhojpur districts, Semaria Ojha Patti and Brisban, were reported for exceeding permissible level of 50 μg/l arsenic contamination in groundwater (Chaurasia et al. 2012; Ghosh and Singh 2009; Nath et al. 2015). States of India, like Jharkhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, West Bengal come under the flood plain of River Ganga; Manipur and Assam come under the flood plains of rivers Imphal and Brahmaputra, are reported above 50 μg/l of arsenic contamination level in groundwater (Ghosh and Singh 2009). The availability of arsenic in India and Bangladesh depends geologically on nature. The sediment deposition took place 25,000 to 80,000 years ago, i.e., the Quaternary Period, in the arsenic affected areas. These sediments almost cover entire region of the river Ganga and it contains arsenic-rich pyrite (Adriano 2001).

6.4 Arsenic Toxicity

Arsenic is well-recognized to cause cancer in humans (Hughes 2002; Shi et al. 2004). The species of arsenic are toxic and bioactive (Zhang et al. 2002). Arsenic toxicity largely depends on its physical state and chemical form of the arsenic compound. Inorganic As(III) is highly toxic in comparison with the inorganic As (V), however inorganic As(V) is more toxic than the methylated form of arsenic (Adriano 2001). The exposure to arsenic in drinking water even in low concentrations can result in many types of cancer like prostate, bladder, lung and skin. The ingestion of arsenic in low levels can also result in non-cancerous effects such as diabetes, anaemia and developmental, cardiovascular, reproductive, neurological and immunological. The exposure to high dose of arsenic for short-term may result in many adverse health problems (Zhang et al. 2002). The arsenic toxicity also leads to skin lesions, rhagades, and damage to digestive, circulatory, respiratory and mucous membrane (Rehman et al. 2010). The most prevalent form of arsenic in oxic condition is As(V) and its toxicity depends on its tetrahedral oxyanion structure which resembles phosphate, thus As(V) is involved in uncoupling the intermediary

metabolic conversions, for example in oxidative phosphorylation (Kruger et al. 2013; Villadangos et al. 2014). As(V) may interfere in the methylation state or repair system of DNA, oxidative stress, promotion of cell proliferation, telomerase activities and inhibition of p53 inhibit activation of transcription factors by interfering with signal transduction pathways (Butt and Rehman 2011; Shakoori et al. 2010). As(III) is highly toxic in comparison with As(V), as it can react with free thiols which results in disturbing the redox homeostasis. Additionally, As(III) stimulates the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), subsequently ROS damages the DNA as well as proteins (Villadangos et al. 2014). The presence of arsenic during DNA replication shown to induce sister chromatid exchanges and chromosomal aberrations, and arsenic is mutagenic according to the results of genotoxicity studies (Shakoori et al. 2010). 200 enzymes can be inactivated by arsenic toxicity, mostly the enzymes that are involved in cellular energy pathways. It generates ROS which in turn exerts its toxicity causing DNA damage and lipid peroxidation (Ratnaike 2003). Arsenic also exerts its toxicity on plants involving in their metabolisms. Plants can easily take up As(III) and As(V) by their root cells. The roots tissue of plants is the first one to interact with arsenic, which in turn results in inhibition of root proliferation and extension. After taken up from the roots, the arsenic is translocated to the shoots, where it arrests or slows down the biomass accumulation and expansion by inhibiting the plant growth. Arsenic also leads plants to compromise in their reproductive capacity by losing fruit production, yield as well as plant fertility (Garg and Singla 2011). Both, As(III) and As(V), play role in disruption of plant metabolism by distinct mechanism of action. As(V) is structurally resembles phosphate, it can disrupt phosphate dependent metabolisms. It competes with phosphate uptake in plants leading to imbalance of phosphate supply. As (V) forms unstable and short-lived adducts by competing with phosphate in phosphorylation reactions. The enzymes that contain closely spaced dithiol co-factors or cysteine residues are inactivated by As(III) as it binds with the thiols group of the enzymes, as As(III) is a dithiol reactive compound (Finnegan and Chen 2012).

6.5 Bioremediation of Arsenic

Bioremediation is the process of eliminating toxic waste from environment by exploiting biological agents (Ahemad 2012). The metals present in industrial effluents can be removed by conventional methods like chemical reduction or oxidation, chemical precipitation, ion exchange, filtration, evaporation recovery, membrane technologies, electrochemical treatment and reverse osmosis (Ahluwalia and Goyal 2007). When the concentration of metals in solutions is 1–100 mg/l then these conventional methods are ineffective or extremely expensive. So, there is an urgent need to develop an eco-friendly, cost-effective and innovative technique for elimination of the metals from contaminated water (Rehman et al. 2010). The microorganisms can transform the oxidation state of arsenic having different solubility properties, thus performing an important role in biochemical cycle of arsenic (Silver and Phung 2005). In metal-stressed environment, the bacteria have

developed several mechanisms for their survival to reduce the uptake of heavy metals (Nies 1999). Bioremediation of arsenic by microorganisms involves their intracellular bioaccumulation, methylation, reduction and oxidation (Satyapal et al. 2016). The arsenic can be utilized in metabolism of bacterial strains which are arsenic resistant for producing energy by chemoautotrophic As(III) oxidation (Santini et al. 2000). In aerobic respiration, bacteria can utilize As(V) as terminal electron acceptor (Ahmann et al. 1994; Stolz and Oremland 1999).

6.5.1 Arsenic Uptake and Extrusion System in Bacteria

Numerous mechanisms have been adopted by bacteria to survive in metal stress, to tolerate the heavy metal uptake and to protect themselves from cell homeostasis caused by heavy metals. These mechanisms include the efflux of metal ions, reduction of heavy metals and metal ion complexation and accumulation inside the cell (Ahemad 2012). In prokaryotes, the uptake of arsenic is due to its molecular similarity with the substrates of membrane transporter proteins. In aqueous solutions, at optimum pH, As(III) is structurally similar to glycerol and exists as $As(OH)_3$. However, As(V) is taken up by phosphate transporter proteins of membrane as it is a structural analogue of phosphate (Maciaszczyk-Dziubinska et al. 2012). The GlpF, an aquaglyceroprotein, involves in the transport of As(III) across the cell membrane. Pst and Pit are phosphate transporter proteins facilitating AsV uptake in bacteria (Kruger et al. 2013). In bacteria, arsenic extrusion is done by an arsenite-translocating ATPase. The three gene operon, *arsRBC*, present in bacteria encoding ArsB, involve in arsenite extrusion. Majority of the bacteria use ArsB alone to extrude arsenite. Some bacteria have the five gene operon, *arsRDABC*, encoding for ArsA and ArsB as components of ArsAB ATPase complex (Rosen 2002; Satyapal et al. 2016). The arsenite permease Acr3, an arsenic resistance transporter, is a member of the bile/arsenite/riboflavin transporter (BART) superfamily. BART includes members of archaea, fungi, and bacteria. Acr3 are more widely available than ArsB and are small-sized proteins (Villadangos et al. 2012).

6.5.2 Bacterial Arsenite Oxidation

The As(III) can be oxidized by bacteria into As(V), a less toxic form of arsenic. The *Centibacterium arsenoxidans* contains *aoxABCD* operons consisting four adjoining genes encodes for arsenite oxidase, which is involve in arsenite oxidation (Satyapal et al. 2016). The larger subunit of arsenite oxidase is also known as aoxB/asoA/aioA and the small subunits are called as aoxA/asoB/aioB (Silver and Phung 2005; Van Lis et al. 2013). In *H. arsenoxidans*, *aox* operon is regulated by *aoxR* gene product and *aoxS* gene product is a sensor kinase, both are involved in quorum sensing (Koechler et al. 2010). The expression of *aox* operon leads to the synthesis of arsenate oxidase, AoxAB complex, which is then exported to the periplasm of the bacteria by a Tat (Twin-Arginine Translocation) protein. In periplasm of the bacteria

the AoxAB complex involves in oxidation of As(III) to As(V) (Silver and Phung 2005).

6.5.3 Bacterial Arsenate Reduction

The *ars* operon is involved in the reduction of As(V) to As(III). The *arsRBC*, a three gene operon, is present in *E. coli* genome, whereas a five gene operon, *arsRDABC*, is reported in *S. aureus* (Rosen 2002). The transcriptional regulator (arsR) is encoded by *arsR*, whereas *arsA* and *arsB* encode arsA and arsB, respectively. These are components of ArsAB, ATPase, an arsenite efflux pump and *arsC* encodes for an arsenate reductase (arsC) (Arsène-Ploetze et al. 2010). The ArsD encoded by *ArsD* acts as arsenic chaperone. The *ars* operons, *arsRBC* and *arsRDABC*, may present in a single strain, as observed in *T. arsenitoxidans* 3As (Anderson and Cook 2004). The arsenate reduction in prokaryotes is of two types: periplasmic and cytoplasmic arsenate reduction. Pst and Pit are membrane transporter proteins involve in the uptake of As(V). The As(V) is then reduced to As(III) by ArsC, arsenate reductase (Kruger et al. 2013). The As(III) is then transferred by arsenic chaperon, ArsD, from the glutathione-bound complex to the small subunit, ArsA, of the ArsAB complex which in turn activates the ArsAB pump. The As(III) is then extruded out through the ArsAB pump (Satyapal et al. 2016). The As(V) reduction in periplasm of bacteria is mediated by the components of respiratory arsenate reductase, i.e., arrA and arrB encoded by the *arr* operon (Kruger et al. 2013).

6.5.4 Arsenic Methylation in Bacteria

Arsenic methylation is very less known in bacterial system; however, it was considered as a detoxification process. In methylation process, the intermediate compounds or methylated products are more toxic for the eukaryotic cell lines in comparison with the inorganic forms of arsenic (Kruger et al. 2013; Stolz et al. 2006). In methylation process, the methylated arsenicals are more toxic because of increase in their volatility (Kruger et al. 2013). The bacteria can perform animatic activity for the methylation of arsenic by involving a *S*-adenosylmethionine (SAM) and methyltransferase enzyme. The methyltransferase, ArsM/AS3MT, is an *arsM* gene product which methylates As(III) into a MMAs(III) (monomethyl arsenite/MMA^{3+}) (Obinaju 2009; Satyapal et al. 2016). This MMAs(III) is then methylated to form DMAs(III) (dimethyl arsenite/DMA^{3+}) followed by a final product as TMAs(III) (trimethyl arsine). These arsenicals can be extruded out from the cell through the process of diffusion (Hughes 2002). Though, the demethylation mechanism of arsenic in prokaryotes is not well understood. The demethylation of arsenic compounds (mono and dimethyl) is observed in some microorganisms, e.g., *Alcaligenes*, *Pseudomonas* and *Mycobacterium* species (Stolz et al. 2006).

6.6 Conclusion

Arsenic is found worldwide and is one of the most toxic pollutants found in nature. It is naturally found and distributed in rocks, rivers, soils, sea, air and water. The anthropogenic activities are the big reason in distribution of arsenic at large scale. Nevertheless, there are some bacterial systems that involve in detoxification of toxic arsenic in present nature. The bacteria have developed tolerance against arsenic by different mechanisms. These mechanisms of oxidation, reduction and methylation may play a great role in bioremediation of arsenic. The genes regulating these mechanisms may play a great role in developing a cheap and cost-effective model for arsenic bioremediation.

References

Adriano DC (2001) Arsenic trace elements in terrestrial environments. Springer, New York, pp 219–261

Ahemad M (2012) Implications of bacterial resistance against heavy metals in bioremediation: a review. J Inst Integr Omics Appl Biotechnol 3(3):39–46

Ahluwalia SS, Goyal D (2007) Microbial and plant derived biomass for removal of heavy metals from wastewater. Bioresour Technol 98(12):2243–2257

Ahmann D, Roberts AL, Krumholz LR, Morel FM (1994) Microbe grows by reducing arsenic. Nature 371(6500):750–750

Anderson CR, Cook GM (2004) Isolation and characterization of arsenate-reducing bacteria from arsenic-contaminated sites in New Zealand. Curr Microbiol 48(5):341–347

Arsène-Ploetze F, Koechler S, Marchal M, Coppée J-Y, Chandler M, Bonnefoy V et al (2010) Structure, function, and evolution of the Thiomonas spp. genome. PLoS Genet 6(2):e1000859

Bahar MM, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2012) Arsenic bioremediation potential of a new arsenite-oxidizing bacterium Stenotrophomonas sp. MM-7 isolated from soil. Biodegradation 23 (6):803–812

Banerjee S, Datta S, Chattyopadhyay D, Sarkar P (2011) Arsenic accumulating and transforming bacteria isolated from contaminated soil for potential use in bioremediation. J Environ Sci Health A 46(14):1736–1747

Bishop R, Chisholm D (1966) Arsenical spray residues on apples and in some apple products. Can J Plant Sci 46(3):225–231

Butt AS, Rehman A (2011) Isolation of arsenite-oxidizing bacteria from industrial effluents and their potential use in wastewater treatment. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 27(10):2435–2441

Chakraborti D, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK et al (2003) Arsenic groundwater contamination in middle ganga plain, Bihar, India: a future danger? Environ Health Perspect 111(9):1194–1201

Chaurasia N, Mishra A, Pandey S (2012) Finger print of arsenic contaminated water in India—a review. J Forensic Res 3(10):1–4

Drewniak L, Sklodowska A (2013) Arsenic-transforming microbes and their role in biomining processes. Environ Sci Pollut Res 20(11):7728–7739

Edmonds J, Francesconi K (1987) Transformations of arsenic in the marine environment. Experientia 43(5):553–557

Finnegan P, Chen W (2012) Arsenic toxicity: the effects on plant metabolism. Front Physiol 3:182

Garg N, Singla P (2011) Arsenic toxicity in crop plants: physiological effects and tolerance mechanisms. Environ Chem Lett 9(3):303–321

Ghosh N, Singh R (2009) Groundwater arsenic contamination in India: vulnerability and scope for remedy

Harrington JM, Middaugh JP, Morse DL, Housworth J (1978) A survey of a population exposed to high concentrations of arsenic in well water in Fairbanks, Alaska. Am J Epidemiol 108 (5):377–385
Hughes MF (2002) Arsenic toxicity and potential mechanisms of action. Toxicol Lett 133(1):1–16
Johnson DL (1972) Bacterial reduction of arsenate in sea water. Nature 240(5375):44–45
Kabata-Pendias A (2010) Trace elements in soils and plants. CRC Press, Boca Raton
Koechler S, Cleiss-Arnold J, Proux C, Sismeiro O, Dillies M-A, Goulhen-Chollet F et al (2010) Multiple controls affect arsenite oxidase gene expression in Herminiimonas arsenicoxydans. BMC Microbiol 10(1):53
Kruger MC, Bertin PN, Heipieper HJ, Arsène-Ploetze F (2013) Bacterial metabolism of environmental arsenic—mechanisms and biotechnological applications. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97 (9):3827–3841
Maciaszczyk-Dziubinska E, Wawrzycka D, Wysocki R (2012) Arsenic and antimony transporters in eukaryotes. Int J Mol Sci 13(3):3527–3548
Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58(1):201–235
Mateos LM, Ordóñez E, Letek M, Gil JA (2006) Corynebacterium glutamicum as a model bacterium for the bioremediation of arsenic. Int Microbiol 9(3):207–215
Nath A, Shailendra K, Priyanka S, Anshu A, Singh M (2015) Arsenic in tube well water in six blocks of Supaul District, Bihar. IOSR J Environ Sci Toxicol Food Technol 9(1):05–08. https://doi.org/10.9790/2402-09110508
Nies DH (1999) Microbial heavy-metal resistance. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 51(6):730–750
Obinaju BE (2009) Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and carcinogenesis. Afr J Biochem Res 3 (5):232–237
Ratnaike RN (2003) Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgrad Med J 79(933):391–396
Rehman A, Butt SA, Hasnain S (2010) Isolation and characterization of arsenite oxidizing Pseudomonas lubricans and its potential use in bioremediation of wastewater. Afr J Biotechnol 9 (10):1493–1498
Rosen BP (2002) Biochemistry of arsenic detoxification. FEBS Lett 529(1):86–92
Saha D (2009) Arsenic groundwater contamination in parts of middle ganga plain, Bihar. Curr Sci 97(6):753–755
Santini JM, Sly LI, Schnagl RD, Macy JM (2000) A new chemolithoautotrophic arsenite-oxidizing bacterium isolated from a gold mine: phylogenetic, physiological, and preliminary biochemical studies. Appl Environ Microbiol 66(1):92–97
Satyapal G, Rani S, Kumar M, Kumar N (2016) Potential role of arsenic resistant bacteria in bioremediation: current status and future prospects. J Microb Biochem Technol 8(3):256–258
Shakoori FR, Aziz I, Rehman A, Shakoori A (2010) Isolation and characterization of arsenic reducing bacteria from industrial effluents and their potential use in bioremediation of wastewater. Pak J Zool 42(3):331
Shi H, Shi X, Liu KJ (2004) Oxidative mechanism of arsenic toxicity and carcinogenesis. Mol Cell Biochem 255(1–2):67–78
Silver S, Phung LT (2005) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(2):599–608
Smedley P, Edmunds W, Pelig-Ba K (1996) Mobility of arsenic in groundwater in the Obuasi gold-mining area of Ghana: some implications for human health. Geol Soc Lond Spec Publ 113 (1):163–181
Stolz JF, Oremland RS (1999) Bacterial respiration of arsenic and selenium. FEMS Microbiol Rev 23(5):615–627
Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland RS (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:107–130
Suttigarn A, Wang Y-T (2005) Arsenite oxidation by Alcaligenes faecalis strain O1201. J Environ Eng 131(9):1293–1301
Tripathi RD, Srivastava S, Mishra S, Singh N, Tuli R, Gupta DK, Maathuis FJ (2007) Arsenic hazards: strategies for tolerance and remediation by plants. Trends Biotechnol 25(4):158–165

Van Lis R, Nitschke W, Duval S, Schoepp-Cothenet B (2013) Arsenics as bioenergetic substrates. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 1827(2):176–188

Villadangos AF, Fu H-L, Gil JA, Messens J, Rosen BP, Mateos LM (2012) Efflux permease CgAcr3-1 of Corynebacterium glutamicum is an arsenite-specific antiporter. J Biol Chem 287 (1):723–735

Villadangos AF, Ordóñez E, Pedre B, Messens J, Gil JA, Mateos LM (2014) Engineered coryneform bacteria as a bio-tool for arsenic remediation. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 98 (24):10143–10152

Zhang W, Cai Y, Tu C, Ma LQ (2002) Arsenic speciation and distribution in an arsenic hyperaccumulating plant. Sci Total Environ 300(1–3):167–177

Assessment of Arsenic Contamination in Groundwater and Affected Population of Bihar

7

Arun Kumar and Ashok Kumar Ghosh

Abstract

Arsenic poisoning has become a global problem in the recent times. It is estimated that >300 million population are exposed to arsenic worldwide. Bihar is the state in India, which is in the vicinity of river Ganges where seven major tributaries from Great Himalayas through Nepal meet river Ganges. This entire Gangetic plain area is highly fertile land, with very high population density. In this state an estimated 10 million people are exposed to arsenic contaminated drinking water as well as irrigation water. Groundwater is the primary source of arsenic poisoning which has caused serious health hazards to the exposed population. The exposed population are exhibiting typical symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis, melanosis, pigmentations and other skin manifestations. Apart from this they are also exhibiting other symptoms such as disorders of liver, kidney, nervous system, cardiovascular, hormonal, etc. The prolonged arsenic exposure also leads to different types of cancer. The cancer among the exposed population is of skin, liver kidney, gall bladder, bladder, breast, colorectal, etc. Hence, it is very important to evaluate the health problems exhibited in the exposed population. The present study highlights the health problems of the exposed population of different parts of Bihar with confirm presence of elevated arsenic concentration in groundwater (>10 μg/L). Apart from this the study also examined the mitigation strategies undertaken by the state Government for the exposed population.

Keywords

Arsenic poisoning · Health hazards · Districts of Bihar · Mitigation strategies

A. Kumar (✉) · A. K. Ghosh
Mahavir Cancer Sansthan and Research Centre, Patna, Bihar, India

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_7

7.1 Introduction

Arsenic menace in the recent times has caused serious health hazards in the population worldwide. Drinking water is the major source where contamination of arsenic is significant. In a recent study, it has been estimated that >300 million population are exposed to arsenic worldwide (Hassan 2018; Naujokas et al. 2013; Murcott 2012; Straif et al. 2009; ATSDR 2005; IARC 2004). In Asia alone an estimated >200 million are affected with arsenic poisoning which includes countries such as Bangladesh, India, Myanmar, Cambodia, China, Iran, Japan, Nepal, Pakistan, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey and Vietnam. In India and Bangladesh together >150 million people are exposed to arsenic poisoning (Chakraborti et al. 2003, 2004, 2008, 2009, 2015, 2016a, 2017; Mukherjee et al. 2006; Nickson et al. 2007; Hassan 2005; Rosenboom 2004). Apart from this, in other continents, such as in north America an estimated population of 2 million, in south America about 2.5 million, in Europe about 1.2 million, in Africa about 0.5 million, respectively, are exposed to arsenic poisoning (Hassan 2018). Arsenic exposure has caused serious health hazards in the exposed population such as skin manifestations, gastrointestinal tract disorders, neurological disorders, respiratory disorders, cardiovascular disorders, hormonal disorders, etc. and non-communicable diseases like cancer (Sinha and Prasad 2020; Marshall et al. 2007; Argos et al. 2011; Kumar et al. 2020; Powers et al. 2018; Ersbøll et al. 2018; Profili et al. 2018; Wang et al. 2016; Kumar et al. 2015; Susko et al. 2017; Weidemann et al. 2015; Engström et al. 2015; Yang et al. 2013; Roh et al. 2017; UNICEF 1998).

7.2 Arsenic Problem in Indian Subcontinent

In Indian subcontinent, arsenic has caused severe health hazards in the population residing in the Ganga–Meghna–Brahmaputra (GMB) plains. This arsenic poisoning in Indian subcontinent is a geogenic problem. As far as the magnitude of arsenic poisoning due to geogenic activity in groundwater in India is concerned, following states have severe arsenic problem: West Bengal, Assam, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Uttarakhand and Punjab (Kumar et al. 2015, 2016a; Chakraborti et al. 2003, 2016b, c; Ahamed et al. 2006; Shankar and Shanker 2014; Goswami et al. 2020; Bhowmick et al. 2018; Richards et al. 2020; Roychowdhury 2010; Mondal and Chattopadhyay 2020). However, in few states in India like Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, there has been reporting of arsenic poisoning in groundwater due to anthropogenic activities (Manju et al. 2017; Acharyya et al. 2005; Chakraborti et al. 1999). Unfortunately, in Ganga–Meghna–Brahmaputra plains the health-related issues in the exposed population have increased many folds in the recent years. The major rivers like holy Ganga and Brahmaputra cater the major river plain region of this subcontinent. Through many studies it has been confirmed that the arsenic in the form of arsenopyrite is carried out through the river streams from the great Himalayas and are being deposited in the river banks where the meandering of the river is very high. In due course of time, after 1980, when

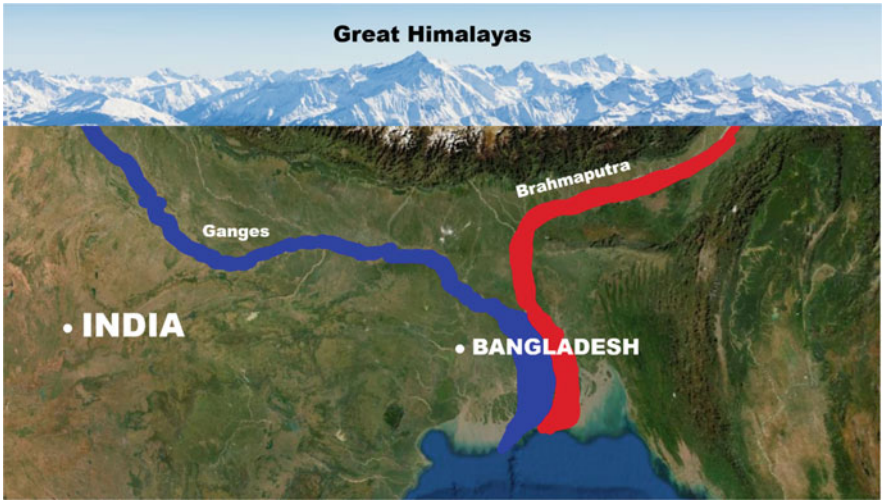


Fig. 7.1 Showing Ganga—Meghna—Brahmaputra plains affected with arsenic poisoning in Indian subcontinent

millions of handpumps were drilled in India led to over-exploitation of groundwater. It changed the chemistry of aquifer leading to arsenic poisoning through groundwater with more than WHO permissible limit of 10 µg/L (Guillot and Charlet 2007; Saha and Sahu 2016; Acharyya and Shah 2007; Chakraborty et al. 2015; Edmunds et al. 2015; Mukherjee et al. 2019) (Fig. 7.1).

7.3 Arsenic Problem in State of Bihar

Bihar is located in the eastern region of India between latitude 24°-20′-10″N ~ 27°-31′-15″ N and longitude 83°-19′-50″E ~ 88°-17′-40″ E. It is an entirely land-locked state, in a subtropical region of the temperature zone. It is bounded in east by West Bengal, in west by Uttar Pradesh, in north by Nepal and in south by Jharkhand. The Bihar plain is divided into two unequal halves North Bihar and South Bihar by the river Ganges. The major river of the state is river Ganges which flows from west to east in a stretch of 405 km. There are seven major tributaries of the Ganges which flows from the Great Himalayas through Nepal to Bihar catering the river course through the entire districts of the north Bihar. Unfortunately, the arsenic poisoning in the groundwater in the state is also reported from the districts of the north Bihar including the districts near the river Ganges. In Bihar, the river Ganges flows through the following districts—Buxar, Bhojpur, Saran, Vaishali, Samastipur, Begusarai, Luckeesarai, Munger, Khagaria and Bhagalpur. In the recent times,. the seven major rivers which have their origin from the great Himalayas are Gandak, Burhi Gandak, Bagmati, Kamla, Kosi and Mahananda. However, there are other rivers as well

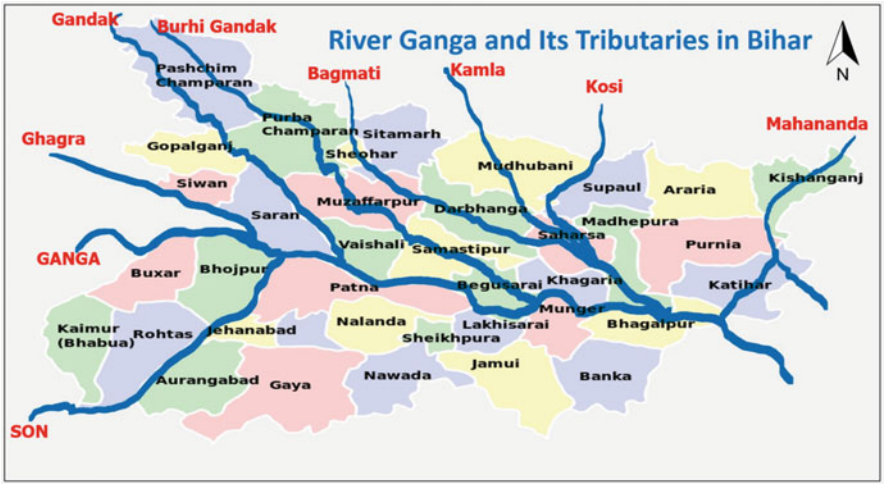


Fig. 7.2 Tributaries of river Ganges

which are the tributaries of river Ganges coming from the southern region of the state such as Son, Punpun, Phalgu, Kiul, Chandan, etc. (Fig. 7.2).

7.4 Assessment of Arsenic Poisoning in Districts of Bihar

The Gangetic plain region of the state and the north Bihar river plain regions have become the hotspot areas of arsenic poisoning. It is quite apparent that in due course of time, the arsenopyrite load coming from great Himalayas through these rivers could have deposited in the sediment in past. The geogenic and anthropogenic activities led to arsenic poisoning in this area. Consumption of these arsenic contaminated water (>10 μg/L) has caused serious health hazards in the population inhabiting in these regions. Out of 38 districts of the state, 18 districts are affected from arsenic poisoning (Singh 2017; Kumar et al. 2015; Chakraborti et al. 2016a; Rahman et al. 2019). Unfortunately, the arsenic poisoning is very common in the river basins of north Bihar. These north Bihar arsenic affected river basin districts are West Champaran, Saran, Muzaffarpur, Vaishali, Samastipur, Madhubani, Supaul, Darbhanga, Begusarai, Khagaria, Kishanganj, Purnia and Katihar (Fig. 7.3).

Arsenic poisoning in Bihar has caused health-related problems in the exposed population. Till date the studies carried out are in the pockets as the reporting are in scattered form. Our team have assayed the maximum affected districts along with the public health surveys in the state.

1. *Patna District*: In Patna district, we have surveyed the flood plain regions of river Ganges in one of the villages named Gyaspur Mahaji of Bakhtiyarpur Block (N25°30′02.3″E085°27′14.2″). The village is in the vicinity of river Ganges

Fig. 7.3 Arsenic map of Bihar

Fig. 7.4 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Gyaspur Mahaji along with inset river Ganga

Table 7.1 Showing Arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Hyperkeratosis in palm and sole	16 (2.76%)	564 (97.24%)	580	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	44 (7.59%)	536 (92.41%)	580	<0.001
Other skin problems	339 (58.45%)	241 (41.55%)	580	<0.001
Anaemia	156 (26.90%)	424 (73.10%)	580	<0.001
General body weakness	410 (70.69%)	170 (29.31%)	580	<0.001
Gastritis and flatulence	438 (75.52%)	142 (24.48%)	580	<0.001
Constipation	424 (73.10%)	156 (26.90%)	580	<0.001
Loss of appetite	276 (47.59%)	304 (52.41%)	580	<0.001
Breathlessness	248 (42.76%)	332 (57.24%)	580	<0.001
Mental disability	11 (1.90%)	569 (98.10%)	580	<0.001
Lump in the body	18 (3.10%)	562 (96.90%)	580	<0.001
Cancer	06 (1.00%)	574 (98.90%)	580	<0.001

between the two streams of river called as Diara land (island in two streams of the Ganga river) (Fig. 7.4). The village had severe arsenic contamination in the handpumps with highest level as 826.2 μg/L, and in human blood 64.98 μg/L in one of the individuals. We carried out extensive health assessment in the village along with the groundwater assessment. Population of this village exhibited typical symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis in sole and palm and hyperpigmentation in palm was prominently observed. We interviewed $n = 580$ individuals of the village and they arsenic related health issues apart from the skin manifestations. The most unfortunate part of the study was the increasing incidences of cancer among the village population. During our study we observed 06 cancer cases in the village (Table 7.1). The subjects were still drinking arsenic contaminated water (Fig. 7.5).

2. *Buxar District*: In Buxar district, we surveyed the flood plain region of river Ganges in one of the villages named Tilak Rai Ka Hatta of Simri block ($25^0 41' 36'' N$, $84^0 07' 51'' E$). The village too is in the vicinity of river Ganga (Fig. 7.6).

The village had maximum arsenic concentration in one of the handpumps up to 1908 μg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals was up to 664.7 μg/L. We carried out extensive public health assessment and found that the subjects had typical symptoms of arsenicosis along with arsenic related disease. The disease burden in this particular village in percentage was highest among the study carried out by our team (Fig. 7.7).

In this village the subjects had the highest disease burden ever explored in the arsenic exposed population of Bihar. The female disease burden was higher in the

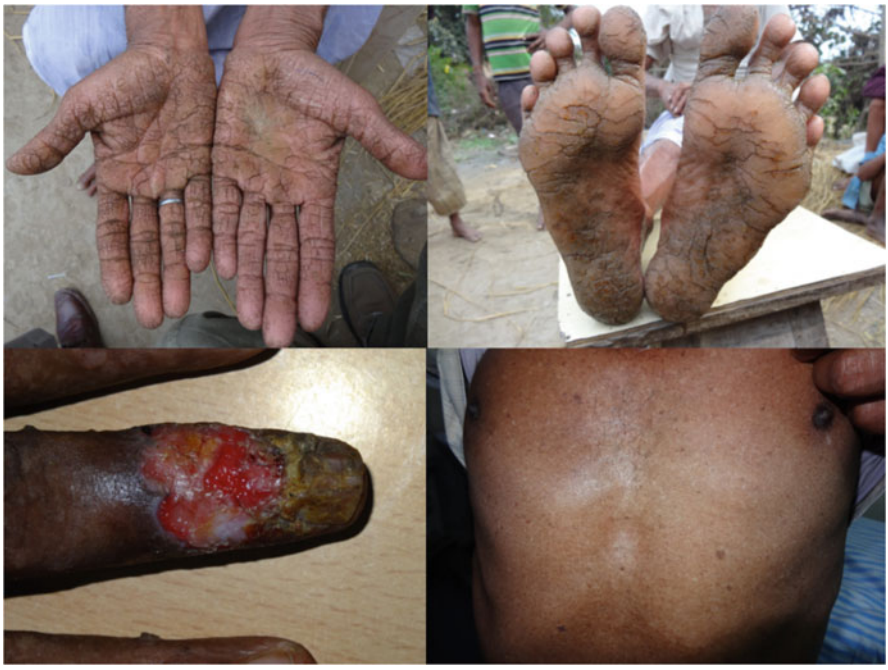


Fig. 7.5 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations along with skin cancer (confirmed squamous cell carcinoma) in the index finger

Fig. 7.6 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Tilak Rai Ka Hatta along with inset river Ganga

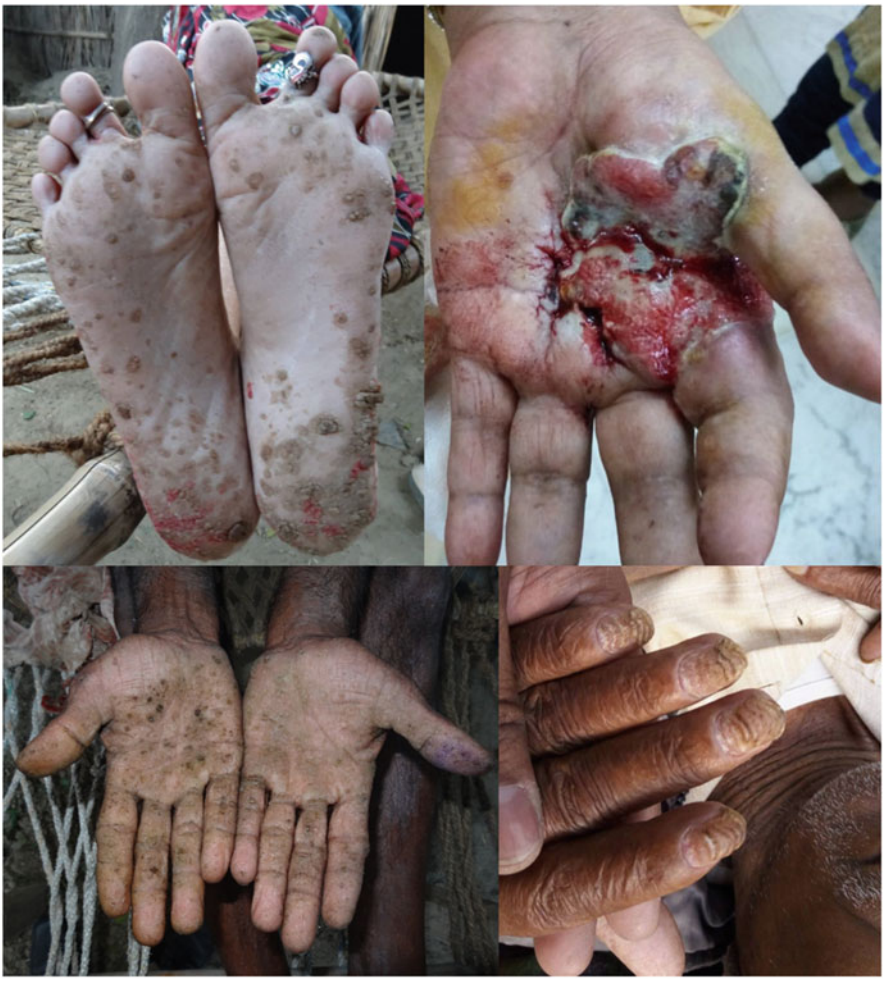


Fig. 7.7 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations along with skin cancer (confirmed squamous cell carcinoma) in the entire palm. One individual who is exhibiting typical Mees lines (very rarely observed)

exposed population than the male population. The incidences of infertility were also reported from the village along with severe skin manifestations (Table 7.2).

3. *Saran District*: In Saran district, we surveyed the flood plain region of river Ganges and river Gandak in one of the villages named Sabalpur of Sonepur block (25°40′37.4″N 85°10′48.0″E). The village is in the confluence of river Ganga and river Gandak (Fig. 7.8).

Table 7.2 Showing Arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population (Kumar et al. 2015)

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Hyperkeratosis in palm and sole	428 (28%)	1102 (72%)	1530	<0.0001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	473 (31%)	1057 (69%)	1530	<0.0001
Other skin problem—irritation	351 (23%)	1179 (77%)	1530	<0.0001
Anaemia	872 (57%)	658 (43%)	1530	<0.0001
Gastritis	1315 (86%)	215 (14%)	1530	<0.0001
Liver problem	887 (58%)	643 (42%)	1530	<0.0001
Constipation	596 (39%)	934 (61%)	1530	<0.0001
Loss of appetite	979 (64%)	551 (36%)	1530	<0.0001
Infertility in male and female	15 (1%)	1515 (99%)	1530	<0.0001
Irregular menstrual cycle	137 (9%)	1397 (91%)	1530	<0.0001
Asthma or bronchitis	45 (3%)	1485 (97%)	1530	<0.0001
Cancer cases	12 (0.4%)	1518 (99.21%)	1530	<0.0001

Fig. 7.8 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Sabalpur along with inset river Ganga and river Gandak

In this village, the maximum arsenic concentration in handpump water was 172.6 µg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals was up to 245.6 µg/L. The subjects exhibited typical severe symptoms of arsenicosis such as

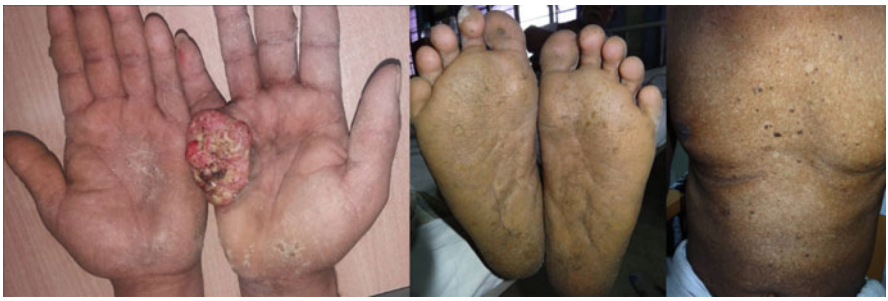


Fig. 7.9 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations along with skin cancer (cauliflower shaper squamous cell carcinoma) in his right palm

Table 7.3 Showing arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Arsenicosis symptoms in palm and sole	7 (0.01%)	630 (99.99%)	637	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	7 (0.01%)	630 (99.99%)	637	<0.001
Other skin problems	91 (14.29%)	546 (85.71%)	637	<0.001
Anaemia	153 (24.01%)	484 (75.99%)	637	<0.001
General body weakness	114 (17.89%)	523 (82.11%)	637	<0.001
BP problem	96 (15.07%)	541 (84.93%)	637	<0.001
Diabetes	54 (8.477%)	583 (91.53%)	637	<0.001
Breathlessness	88 (13.81%)	553 (86.19%)	637	<0.001
Mental disability	19 (2.99%)	618 (97.01%)	637	<0.001
Lump in the body	113 (17.74%)	524 (82.26%)	637	<0.001
Cancer	6 (0.94%)	631 (99.05%)	637	<0.001
Other health problem	184 (28.88%)	453 (71.12%)	637	<0.001

hyperkeratosis in sole and palm along with the rain drop pigmentation. One subject had cauliflower shaped tumour (squamous cell carcinoma) in his palm and had the treatment of cancer in our institute (Fig. 7.9).

The village population had arsenic related diseases along with the arsenicosis symptoms. We interviewed 637 individuals of the village who shared their health-related problem with our team (Table 7.3).

4. *Samastipur District*: In Samastipur district, we surveyed the flood plain region of river Ganges and river Bagmati. The village Hansopur is situated in the vicinity of river Bagmati (25°52′41.9″N 85°57′56.4″E) (Fig. 7.10)

Hansopur Village In this village, the maximum arsenic concentration in handpump water was 114.8 μg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals

Fig. 7.10 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Hansopur in the vicinity of river Bagmati in Samastipur district

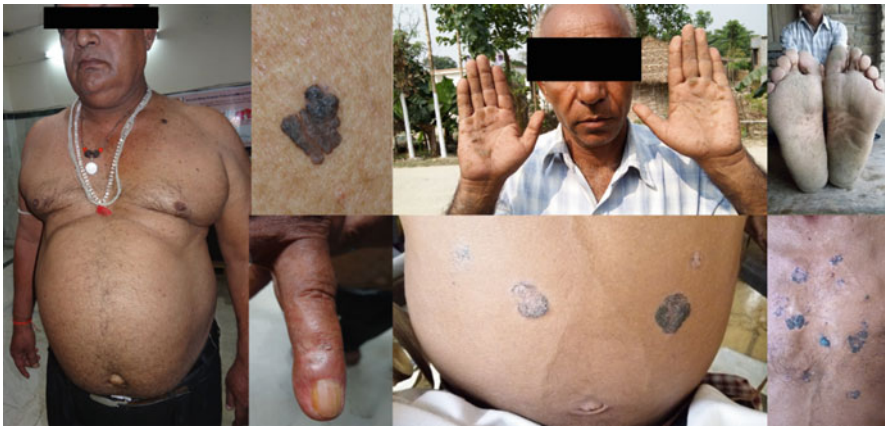


Fig. 7.11 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations along with cancer diseases—squamous cell carcinoma, Bowen's disease and skin melanoma

was up to 173 μg/L. The subjects exhibited typical severe symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis in sole and palm along with the rain drop pigmentation. One subject had cancer of two types skin cancer in finger (squamous cell carcinoma) and suspected skin melanoma in his back and was having the treatment of cancer in our institute. Two other subjects exhibited Bowen's disease (Fig. 7.11).

Table 7.4 Showing arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Arsenicosis symptoms in palm and sole	28 (6.02%)	437 (93.98%)	465	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	8 (1.72%)	457 (98.28%)	465	<0.001
Other skin problems	212 (45.59%)	253 (54.41%)	465	<0.001
Anaemia	108 (23.22%)	357 (76.78%)	465	<0.001
General body weakness	378 (103.56%)	87 (18.71%)	465	<0.001
BP problem	29 (6.23%)	411 (93.77%)	465	<0.001
Diabetes	16 (3.44%)	449 (96.56%)	465	<0.001
Breathlessness	102 (21.93%)	353 (78.07%)	465	<0.001
Mental disability	02 (0.430%)	463 (99.57%)	465	<0.001
Lump in the body	04 (0.86%)	461 (99.14%)	465	<0.001
Cancer	05 (1.07%)	460 (98.93%)	465	<0.001
Other health problem	126 (27.09%)	339 (72.91%)	465	<0.001

Fig. 7.12 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Chapar (in box) in the vicinity of river Ganga (inset) in Samastipur district

The entire village population is about 5200 while the survey was carried out in one of the habitations named Babhantoli which comprised 2030 population while there were 120 households in this habitation. We interviewed 465 individuals of the village who shared their health-related problem with our team (Table 7.4).

Chapar Village The village Chapar is situated in the vicinity of river Ganga (25°32′56.4″N 85°39′58.8″E) (Fig. 7.12).

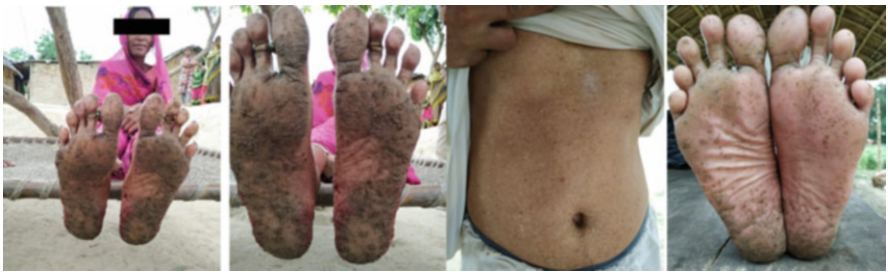


Fig. 7.13 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations

Table 7.5 Showing Arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	P-value
Arsenicosis symptoms in palm and sole	44 (13.66%)	278 (86.34%)	322	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	26 (8.07%)	296 (91.93%)	322	<0.001
Other skin problems	186 (57.76%)	136 (42.24%)	322	<0.001
Anaemia	54 (16.77%)	268 (83.23%)	322	<0.001
General body weakness	178 (55.27%)	144 (44.73%)	322	<0.0001
BP problem	47 (14.59%)	275 (85.41%)	322	<0.001
Diabetes	21 (6.52%)	301 (93.48%)	322	<0.001
Breathlessness	62 (19.25%)	260 (80.75%)	322	<0.001
Mental disability	04 (1.24%)	318 (98.76%)	322	<0.0001
Lump in the body	05 (1.55%)	317 (98.45%)	322	<0.001
Cancer	07 (2.17%)	315 (97.83%)	322	<0.001
Other health problem	83 (25.77%)	239 (74.23%)	322	<0.001

In this village, the maximum arsenic concentration in handpump water was 655 μg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals was up to 88.3 μg/L. The subjects exhibited typical severe symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis in sole and palm along with the rain drop pigmentation (Fig. 7.13).

The entire village population is about 3600 while the survey was carried out in one of the habitations which comprised 1800 village population while there were 60 households in this habitation. We interviewed 322 individuals of the village who shared their health-related problem with our team (Table 7.5).

5. *Bhagalpur District*: In Bhagalpur district, we surveyed the flood plain region of river Ganges. The village Kali Prasad is situated in the vicinity of river Ganga (25°20′45.9″N 87°23′40.1″E) (Fig. 7.14).

Fig. 7.14 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Kali Prasad (in box) in the vicinity of river Ganga (inset) in Bhagalpur district

In this village, the maximum arsenic concentration in handpump water was 340.3 μg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals was up to 78.2 μg/L. The subjects exhibited typical severe symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis in sole and palm along with the rain drop pigmentation. One subject had skin melanoma cancer in his back (Fig. 7.15).

The entire village population is about 2400 while the survey was carried out in one of the habitations which comprised 1000 village population while there were 210 households in this habitation. We interviewed 234 individuals of the village who shared their health-related problem with our team (Table 7.6).

6. *Begusarai District*: In Begusarai district, we surveyed the flood plain region of river Ganges. The village Gyantoli is situated in the vicinity of river Ganga (25°22′60.0″N 86°23′08.4″E) (Fig. 7.16).
   In this village, the maximum arsenic concentration in handpump water was 535.7 μg/L, while blood arsenic concentration in one of the individuals was up to 58.4 μg/L. The subjects exhibited typical severe symptoms of arsenicosis such as hyperkeratosis in sole and palm, palmoplantar keratosis along with the rain drop pigmentation (Fig. 7.17).

The entire village population is about 1300 while the survey was carried out in one of the habitations which comprised 800 population while there were 55 households in this habitation. We interviewed 186 individuals of the village who shared their health-related problem with our team. The village was near the banks of the river Ganga with cancer incidences. There were many subjects who died

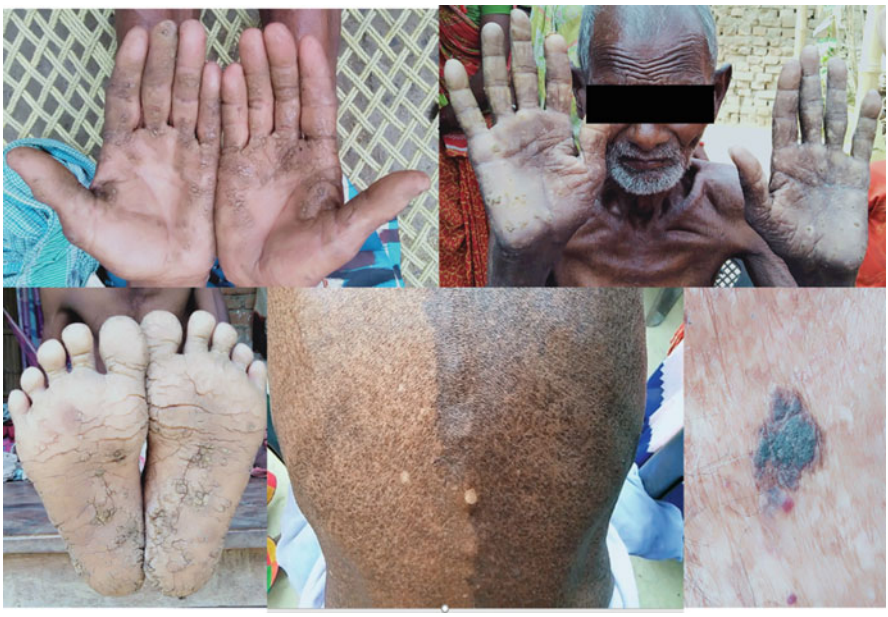


Fig. 7.15 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations along with cancer disease skin melanoma

Table 7.6 Showing Arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Arsenicosis symptoms in palm and sole	82 (35.04%)	152 (64.96%)	234	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	32 (13.6%)	202 (86.4%)	234	<0.001
Other skin problems	144 (61.53%)	90 (38.47%)	234	<0.001
Anaemia	24 (10.25%)	210 (89.75%)	234	<0.001
General body weakness	18 (7.69%)	216 (92.31%)	234	<0.001
BP problem	28 (11.96%)	206 (88.04%)	234	<0.001
Diabetes	37 (15.81%)	197 (84.19%)	234	<0.001
Breathlessness	29 (12.39%)	205 (87.61%)	234	<0.001
Mental disability	02 (0.85%)	232 (99.15%)	234	<0.001
Lump in the body	04 (1.70%)	230 (98.30%)	234	<0.001
Cancer	03 (1.28%)	231 (98.72%)	234	<0.001
Other health problem	65 (27.77%)	169 (72.33%)	234	<0.001

Fig. 7.16 Aerial view of the arsenic exposed village Gyantoli (in box) in the vicinity of river Ganga (inset) in Begusarai district

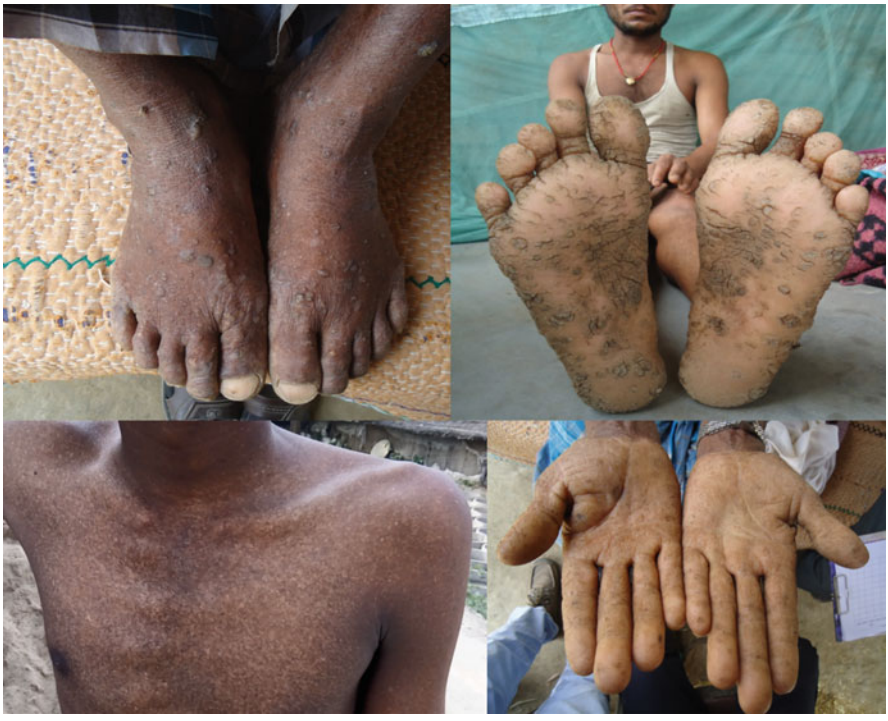


Fig. 7.17 Arsenic exposed individuals showing skin manifestations

Table 7.7 Showing Arsenic caused common disease symptoms and their percentage in the village population

Symptoms	Problems present in the population	No problems observed	Total cases	*P*-value
Arsenicosis symptoms in palm and sole	47 (25.26%)	139 (74.74%)	186	<0.001
Melanosis in palm and trunk	18 (9.67%)	168 (90.33%)	186	<0.001
Other skin problems	87 (46.77%)	99 (53.23%)	186	<0.001
Anaemia	12 (6.45%)	174 (93.55%)	186	<0.001
General body weakness	53 (28.49%)	133 (71.51%)	186	<0.001
BP problem	11 (5.91%)	175 (94.09%)	186	<0.001
Diabetes	14 (7.5%)	172 (92.5%)	186	<0.001
Breathlessness	36 (19.35%)	150 (80.65%)	186	<0.001
Mental disability	01 (0.53%)	185 (99.47%)	186	<0.001
Lump in the body	02 (1.07%)	184 (98.93%)	186	<0.001
Cancer	08 (4.30%)	178 (95.70%)	186	<0.001
Other health problem	38 (20.43%)	148 (79.57%)	186	<0.001

with cancer in this village habitation with gallbladder and liver cancer. The disease burden in this village habitation was very high in comparison to the other arsenic exposed area in Begusarai district (Table 7.7).

7.5 Disease Burden

The arsenic poisoning with time is increasing many folds in the exposed population of the state. Our team carried out extensive study in the arsenic exposed area of the state and observed that the village population are getting more or less with some disease. The arsenicosis symptoms are very common in the exposed population in the form of acute or chronic toxicity such as keratoses, melanosis, rain drop pigmentation, leucomelanosis, anaemia, general body weakness, blood pressure disorder, diabetes disorder, breathlessness, lumps in the body, mental disability cases and finally cancer cases (Fig. 7.18).

This type of extensive health assessment has been rarely reported from the researchers. However, few studies have been carried out which correlates with the drinking arsenic contaminated water with disease burden (Chakraborti et al. 2016a; Clewell et al. 2016; Karagas et al. 2012; Kippler et al. 2016; Kumar et al. 2016b; Lin et al. 2013; Shankar and Shanker 2014; Quansah et al. 2015; WHO 2004). Moreover, the researchers have also reported the chronic arsenic exposure effect causing increased risk of wide array of diseases such as skin manifestations (Sarma 2016; Wei et al. 2017), lung cancer (Sherwood and Lantz 2016), bladder cancer (Medeiros and Gandolfi 2016), liver cancer (Lin et al. 2013), skin cancer (Karagas et al. 2001), kidney cancer (Cheng et al. 2017), neurological disorders (Fee 2016; Kumar et al. 2019), diabetes (Kuo et al. 2015), and cardiovascular diseases (Barchowsky and

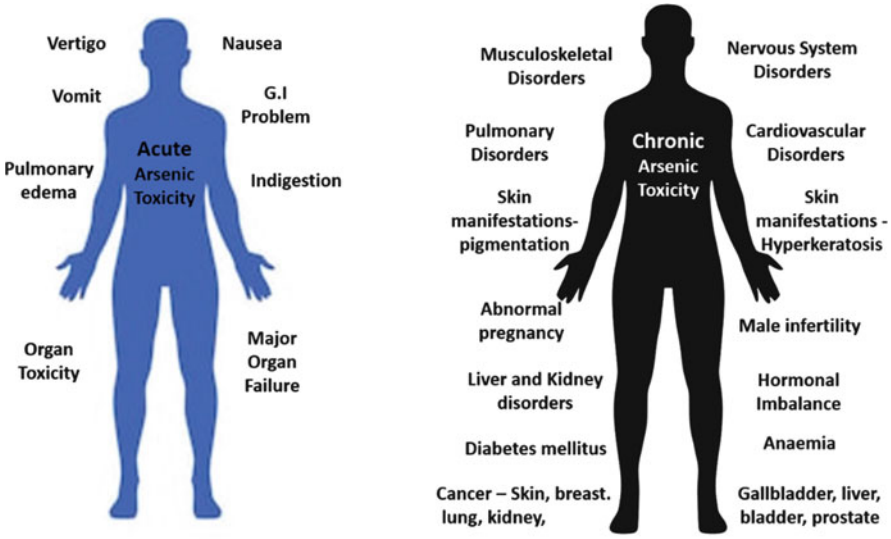


Fig. 7.18 Showing disease types in acute and chronic toxicity in arsenic exposed population

States 2016). Due to non-treatment of the acute toxicity disease, the disease burden leads to the disease of cancer in the arsenic exposed population (Arita and Costa 2009; Benbrahim-Tallaa and Waalkes 2008; Chervona et al. 2012; Peana et al. 2013; Zoroddu et al. 2019).

The mode of arsenic poisoning to human health mainly depends upon the chemical forms of arsenic such as As^{3+} or As^{5+} (Ratnaike 2003; Collotta et al. 2013; Pimparkar and Bhave 2010). Both the forms are highly toxic but especially the trivalent form causing major health hazard. The trivalent arsenic usually enters the human body through drinking water and is absorbed in to the blood and is transported to the vital organs of the body especially, the liver and kidney. The liver however reduces the toxicity by converting it furthermore to the less toxic compound dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA) and finally eliminating it by the kidney (Ameer et al. 2017; Bhattacharjee et al. 2013; Bustaffa et al. 2014; Hubaux et al. 2013; Lesseur et al. 2012; Van Breda et al. 2015). However, the DMA is also a carcinogen which if remains in the system, causes toxic effects to the vital organs (Rossman 2003; Jomova et al. 2011; Bjørklund et al. 2020; Hughes et al. 2011; Wei et al. 2017; Chen et al. 2009; IARC 1980, 2012; Bates et al. 1992; Kim et al. 2017). It furthermore also hampers the normal hormonal functioning as it disrupts the functions and acts as xenoestrogen. It influences the functions of the other hormones such as thyroid hormone function, PPAR receptor function, testosterone, progesterone and oestrogen receptor functions. Apart from this it also disrupts the functions of glucocorticoid, mineralocorticoid and retinoic acid receptor functions (Sengupta et al. 2015; Iavicoli et al. 2009; Wirth and Mijal 2010; Meeker 2010).

Altogether from the various studies it can be speculated that arsenic toxicity causes serious damage to the metabolic function of the body causing disease in the exposed population and if the toxicity is not controlled, then leads to cause disease of cancer. This can be correlated with studies which correlate with the increased disease burden in the arsenic exposed population (Adamson and Polya 2007; Argos et al. 2012; Vahter 2008; Smith et al. 2000; Khan et al. 2003, 2006).

7.6 Mitigation Strategies in Bihar

Arsenic poisoning was firstly reported in 2002 in Semaria Ojhapatti village in Bhojpur district of Bihar. After 10 years of the study, it was estimated that about 0.3 million population in the district were affected with the arsenic poisoning (Chakraborti et al. 2003, 2016b). Since, then the state Government has planned various plans to combat the arsenic problem in the exposed population. Following are the technologies on which are working in the arsenic exposed area of the state.

1. Surface water usage
   The surface water usage is the primary method for the arsenic mitigation but requires huge investment but its impact is on large exposed population. In Bihar, Moujampur plant in Bhojpur district is operational since 2014, catering about 0.3 million population residing in 48 villages of the district. The situation in these areas before was very serious as health-related issues were in pathetic condition. But, in the present times, the situation in these areas has relatively normalized as the exposed population is using this arsenic free water. In this Moujampur plant, the Ganges water is tapped, cleaned and is distributed to the 48 exposed villages through pipe water system. This has become hallmark of the state in providing arsenic free water to the exposed population of the state (Fig. 7.19).

Fig. 7.19 Moujampur plant in Bhojpur District utilizing Ganges water for arsenic exposed population

Fig. 7.20 Arsenic filters installed in Buxar and Saran districts of Bihar

2. Deep aquifer groundwater usage
   The state Government through *Har Ghar Nal Ka Jal* (meaning each house getting piped water) scheme is providing piped water supply in the arsenic exposed area. In this connection, the wells are bored between 200 and 300 m depths. The deep aquifer tapped was utilized for drinking purpose in the arsenic exposed area.
3. Arsenic filters
   Various media based arsenic filters have been installed in the arsenic exposed area of the state by the Government as well as by the private NGOs. This technology based arsenic filters usually contain different medias (adsorption based or ion exchange based or nano based) for the chelation of the arsenic from the arsenic contaminated water. The Government based filters due to lack of community participation have become defunct after 2 years of operation but few NGOs based installed filters are perfectly working due to involvement of the exposed population in the usage of arsenic filter. Mostly, 200–300 households are benefitted from these filters. Through our intervention, three arsenic filters have been installed in the two districts of the state Buxar and Saran. In Buxar, we have installed two arsenic filter one sponsored by Tagore Sengupta Foundation, Kolkata installed in 2017 village Tilak Rai Ka Hatta and the second by Central Glass and Ceramic Research Institute (CGCRI-CSIR), Kolkata installed in 2020 in Badka Rajpur village of the district. The third arsenic filter, same CGCRI-CSIR filter has been installed in 2020 in the village Sabalpur of Saran district. All of these three filters are popular and operational due to the involvement of the community, hence are successfully running (Fig. 7.20).
4. Open well usage
   Various villages in North Bihar especially in Samastipur and Khagaria district have now started reuse of open wells in the arsenic exposed villages. This technique has not been so much popular due to its validity related to clean water. However, in the exposed population, who are having no option of safe water (arsenic free water) are utilizing this water for drinking purpose.

5. Rain water harvesting
   Rain water harvesting is the best way to conserve the natural water and reuse for the drinking as well as for the other purpose. But, this has not been very much popular in the state of Bihar.

References

Acharyya SK, Shah BA (2007) Groundwater arsenic contamination affecting different geologic domains in India—a review: influence of geological setting, fluvial geomorphology and quaternary stratigraphy. J Environ Sci Health: Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42(12):1795–1805. https://doi.org/10.1080/10934520701566744

Acharyya SK, Shah BA, Ashyiya ID, Pandey Y (2005) Arsenic contamination in groundwater from parts of Ambagarh-Chowki block, Chhattisgarh, India: source and release mechanism. Environ Geol 49(1):148–158

Adamson GC, Polya DA (2007) Critical pathway analysis to determine key uncertainties in net impacts on disease burden in Bangladesh of arsenic mitigation involving the substitution of arsenic bearing for groundwater drinking water supplies. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42(12):1909–1917. https://doi.org/10.1080/10934520701567205

Ahamed S, Sengupta MK, Mukherjee A, Hossain MA, Das B, Nayak B, Pal A, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Dutta RN, Chatterjee G, Mukherjee A, Srivastava R, Chakraborti D (2006) Arsenic groundwater contamination and its health effects in the state of Uttar Pradesh (UP) in upper and middle ganga plain, India: a severe danger. Sci Total Environ 370(2–3):310–322. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2006.06.015

Ameer SS, Engström K, Hossain MB, Concha G, Vahter M, Broberg K (2017) Arsenic exposure from drinking water is associated with decreased gene expression and increased DNA methylation in peripheral blood. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 321:57–66. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2017.02.019

Argos M, Kalra T, Pierce BL, Chen Y, Parvez F, Islam T, Ahmed A, Hasan R, Hasan K, Sarwar G, Levy D, Slavkovich V, Graziano JH, Rathouz PJ, Ahsan H (2011) A prospective study of arsenic exposure from drinking water and incidence of skin lesions in Bangladesh. Am J Epidemiol 174:185–194. https://doi.org/10.1515/reveh-2012-0021

Argos M, Ahsan H, Graziano JH (2012) Arsenic and human health: epidemiologic progress and public health implications. Rev Environ Health 27(4):191–195. https://doi.org/10.1515/reveh-2012-0021

Arita A, Costa M (2009) Epigenetics in metal carcinogenesis: nickel, arsenic, chromium and cadmium. Metallomics 1(3):222–228. https://doi.org/10.1039/b903049b

ATSDR (2005) Draft toxicological profile for arsenic U.S. Department of health and human services. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta

Barchowsky A, States JC (2016) Arsenic-induced cardiovascular disease. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 453–468

Bates MN, Smith AH, Hopenhayn RC (1992) Arsenic ingestion and internal cancers: a review. Am J Epidemiol 135(5):462–476. https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a116313

Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Waalkes MP (2008) Inorganic arsenic and human prostate cancer. Environ Health Perspect 116(2):158–164. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.10423

Bhattacharjee P, Chatterjee D, Singh KK, Giri AK (2013) Systems biology approaches to evaluate arsenic toxicity and carcinogenicity: an overview. Int J Hyg Environ Health 216(5):574–586. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2012.12.008

Bhowmick S, Pramanik S, Singh P, Mondal P, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J (2018) Arsenic in groundwater of West Bengal, India: a review of human health risks and assessment of possible intervention options. Sci Total Environ 612:148–169. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.08.216

Bjørklund G, Oliinyk P, Lysiuk R, Rahaman MS, Antonyak H, Lozynska I, Lenchyk L, Peana M (2020) Arsenic intoxication: general aspects and chelating agents. Arch Toxicol 94 (6):1879–1897. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-020-02739-w

Bustaffa E, Stoccoro A, Bianchi F, Migliore L (2014) Genotoxic and epigenetic mechanisms in arsenic carcinogenicity. Arch Toxicol 88(5):1043–1067. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-014-1233-7

Chakraborti D, Biswas BK, Chowdhury TR, Basu GK, Mandal BK, Chowdhury UK, Mukherjee SC, Gupta JP, Chowdhury SR, Rathore KC (1999) Arsenic groundwater contamination and sufferings of people in Rajnandangao, Madhya Pradesh, India. Curr Sci 77(4):502–504

Chakraborti D, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Lodh D, Chanda CR, Chakraborti AK, Basu GK (2003) Arsenic groundwater contamination in middle ganga plain, Bihar, India: a future danger? Environ Health Perspect 111(9):1194–1201. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.5966

Chakraborti D, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Ahamed S, Chowdhury UK, Hossain MA, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Saha KC, Dutta RN, Quamruzzaman Q (2004) Groundwater arsenic contamination and its health effects in the ganga-Meghna-Brahmaputra plain. J Environ Monit 6(6):74N–83N

Chakraborti D, Singh EJ, Das B, Shah BA, Hossain MA, Nayak B, Ahamed S, Singh NR (2008) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Manipur, one of the seven north-Eastern Hill states of India: a future danger. Environ Geol 56(2):381–390

Chakraborti D, Das B, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Biswas B, Goswami AB, Nayak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Ahamed S, Hossain A (2009) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in the state of West Bengal, India: a 20-year study report. Mol Nutr Food Res 53(5):542–551. https://doi.org/10.1002/mnfr.200700517

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Mukherjee A, Alauddin M, Hassan M, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC, Roy S, Quamruzzman Q, Rahman M, Morshed S, Islam T, Sorif S, Selim M, Islam MR, Hossain MM (2015) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh—21 years of research. J Trace Elem Med Biol 31:237–248. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtemb.2015.01.003

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Ahamed S, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC (2016a) Arsenic groundwater contamination and its health effects in Patna district (capital of Bihar) in the middle ganga plain, India. Chemosphere 152:520–529. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.02

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Ahamed S, Dutta RN, Pati S, Mukherjee SC (2016b) Arsenic contamination of groundwater and its induced health effects in Shahpur block, Bhojpur district, Bihar state, India: Risk evaluation. Environ Sci Pollut Research Int 23(10):9492–9504. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-016-6149-8

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Chatterjee A, Das D, Das B, Nayak B, Pal A, Chowdhury UK, Ahmed S, Biswas BK, Sengupta MK, Lodh D, Samanta G, Chakraborty S, Roy MM, Dutta RN, Saha KC, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Kar PB (2016c) Fate of over 480 million inhabitants living in arsenic and fluoride endemic Indian districts: magnitude, health, socio-economic effects and mitigation approaches. J Trace Elem Med Biol 38:33–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtemb.2016.05.001

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Chatterjee A, Das D, Nayak B, Pal A, Chowdhury UK, Ahmed S, Biswas BK, Sengupta MK (2017) Groundwater arsenic contamination and its health effects in India. Hydrogeol J 25(4):1165–1181

Chakraborty M, Mukherjee A, Ahmed KM (2015) A review of groundwater arsenic in the Bengal Basin, Bangladesh and India: from source to sink. Curr Pollut Rep 1(4):220–247

Chen Y, Parvez F, Gamble M, Islam T, Ahmed A, Argos M, Graziano JH, Ahsan H (2009) Arsenic exposure at low-to-moderate levels and skin lesions, arsenic metabolism, neurological functions, and biomarkers for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases: review of recent findings

from the health effects of arsenic longitudinal study (HEALS) in Bangladesh. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 239(2):184–192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2009.01.010

Cheng YY, Huang NC, Chang YT, Sung JM, Shen KH, Tsai CC, Guo HR (2017) Associations between arsenic in drinking water and the progression of chronic kidney disease: a nationwide study in Taiwan. J Hazard Mater 321:432–439. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2016.09.032

Chervona Y, Hall MN, Arita A, Wu F, Sun H, Tseng HC, Ali E, Uddin MN, Liu X, Zoroddu MA, Gamble MV, Costa M (2012) Associations between arsenic exposure and global posttranslational histone modifications among adults in Bangladesh. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev 21 (12):2252–2260. https://doi.org/10.1158/1055-9965.epi-12-0833

Clewell HJ, Gentry PR, Yager JW (2016) Considerations for a biologically based risk assessment for arsenic. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 511–534

Collotta M, Bertazzi PA, Bollati V (2013) Epigenetics and pesticides. Toxicology 307:35–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.01.017

Edmunds WM, Ahmed KM, Whitehead PG (2015) A review of arsenic and its impacts in groundwater of the Ganges-Brahmaputra-Meghna delta. Bangladesh Environ Sci Process Impacts 17(6):1032–1046. https://doi.org/10.1039/c4em00673a

Engström KS, Vahter M, Fletcher T, Leonardi G, Goessler W, Gurzau E, Koppova K, Rudnai P, Kumar R, Broberg K (2015) Genetic variation in arsenic (+3 oxidation state) methyltransferase (AS3MT), arsenic metabolism and risk of basal cell carcinoma in a European population. Environ Mol Mutagen 56:60–69. https://doi.org/10.1002/em.21896

Ersbøll AK, Monrad M, Sørensen M, Baastrup R, Hansen B, Bach FW, Tjønneland A, Overvad K, Raaschou-Nielsen O (2018) Low-level exposure to arsenic in drinking water and incidence rate of stroke: a cohort study in Denmark. Environ Int 120:72–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.07.040

Fee DB (2016) Neurological effects of arsenic exposure. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 193–220

Goswami R, Kumar M, Biyani N, Shea PJ (2020) Arsenic exposure and perception of health risk due to groundwater contamination in Majuli (river island), Assam, India. Environ Geochem Health 42(2):443–460. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-019-00373-9

Guillot S, Charlet L (2007) Bengal arsenic, an archive of Himalaya orogeny and paleohydrology. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42(12):1785–1794. https://doi.org/10.1080/10934520701566702

Hassan MM (2005) Arsenic poisoning in Bangladesh: spatial mitigation planning with GIS and public participation. Health Policy 74(3):247–260. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.healthpol.2005.01.008

Hassan M (2018) Arsenic in groundwater. CRC Press, Boca Raton

Hubaux R, Becker-Santos DD, Enfield KS, Rowbotham D, Lam S, Lam WL, Martinez VD (2013) Molecular features in arsenic-induced lung tumors. Mol Cancer 12:20. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-4598-12-20

Hughes MF, Beck BD, Chen Y, Lewis AS, Thomas DJ (2011) Arsenic exposure and toxicology: a historical perspective. Toxicol Sciences 123(2):305–332. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr184

IARC (1980) Some metals and metallic compounds. In: IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans, vol 20. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, pp 39–141

IARC (2004) Working group on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans. Some drinking-water disinfectants and contaminants, including arsenic. In: IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks to humans, vol 84. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, pp 1–477

IARC (2012) A review of human carcinogens: arsenic, metals, Fibres, and dusts. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon

Iavicoli I, Fontana L, Bergamaschi A (2009) The effects of metals as endocrine disruptors. J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev 12(3):206–223. https://doi.org/10.1080/10937400902902062

Jomova K, Jenisova Z, Feszterova M, Baros S, Liska J, Hudecova D, Rhodes CJ, Valko M (2011) Arsenic: toxicity, oxidative stress and human disease. J Appl Toxicol 31(2):95–107. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.1649

Karagas MR, Stukel TA, Morris JS, Tosteson TD, Weiss JE, Spencer SK, Greenberg ER (2001) Skin cancer risk in relation to toenail arsenic concentrations in a US population-based case-control study. Am J Epidemiol 153(6):559–565. https://doi.org/10.1093/aje/153.6.559

Karagas MR, Andrew AS, Nelson HH, Li Z, Punshon T, Schned A, Marsit CJ, Morris JS, Moore JH, Tyler AL, Gilbert-Diamond D, Guerinot ML, Kelsey KT (2012) SLC39A2 and FSIP1 polymorphisms as potential modifiers of arsenic-related bladder cancer. Hum Genet 131:453–461. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00439-011-1090-x

Khan MM, Sakauchi F, Sonoda T, Washio M, Mori M (2003) Magnitude of arsenic toxicity in tube-well drinking water in Bangladesh and its adverse effects on human health including cancer: evidence from a review of the literature. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev 4(1):7–14

Khan MMH, Aklimunnessa K, Ahsan N, Kabir M, Mori M (2006) Case-control study of arsenicosis in some arsenic contaminated villages of Bangladesh. Sapporo Med J 75(4):51–61

Kim TH, Seo JW, Hong YS, Song KH (2017) Case-control study of chronic low-level exposure of inorganic arsenic species and non-melanoma skin cancer. J Dermatol 44(12):1374–1379. https://doi.org/10.1111/1346-8138.13993

Kippler M, Skröder H, Rahman SM, Tofail F, Vahter M (2016) Elevated childhood exposure to arsenic despite reduced drinking water concentrations: a longitudinal cohort study in rural Bangladesh. Environ Int 86:119–125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2015.10.017

Kumar A, Ali M, Rahman SM, Iqubal AM, Anand G, Niraj PK, Shankar P, Kumar R (2015) Ground water arsenic poisoning in "Tilak rai Ka Hatta" village of Buxar District, Bihar, India causing severe health hazards and hormonal imbalance. J Environ Anal Toxicol 5:290. https://doi.org/10.4172/2161-0525.1000290

Kumar A, Rahman MS, Iqubal MA, Ali M, Niraj PK, Anand G, Kumar P, Srivastava A, Ghosh AK (2016a) Ground water arsenic contamination: a local survey in India. Int J Prev Med 7:100. https://doi.org/10.4103/2008-7802.188085

Kumar M, Rahman MM, Ramanathan AL, Naidu R (2016b) Arsenic and other elements in drinking water and dietary components from the middle Gangetic plain of Bihar, India: health risk index. Sci Total Environ 539:125–134. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2015.08.039

Kumar A, Rahman MS, Kumar R, Ali M, Niraj PK, Srivastava A, Singh SK, Ghosh AK (2019) Arsenic contamination in groundwater causing impaired memory and intelligence in school children of Simri village of Buxar district of Bihar. J Mental Health Hum Behav 24:132–138

Kumar A, Ali M, Kumar R, Rahman MS, Sivastava A, Chayal NK, Sagar V, Kumari R, Parween S, Kumar R, Niraj PK (2020) High arsenic concentration in blood samples of people of village Gyaspur Mahaji, Patna, Bihar drinking arsenic-contaminated water. Expos Health 12:131–140. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12403-018-00294-5

Kuo CC, Howard BV, Umans JG, Gribble MO, Best LG, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Lee E, Guallar E, Navas-Acien A (2015) Arsenic exposure, arsenic metabolism, and incident diabetes in the strong heart study. Diabetes Care 38(4):620–627. https://doi.org/10.2337/dc14-1641

Lesseur C, Gilbert-Diamond D, Andrew AS, Ekstrom RM, Li Z, Kelsey KT, Marsit CJ, Karagas MR (2012) A case-control study of polymorphisms in xenobiotic and arsenic metabolism genes and arsenic-related bladder cancer in New Hampshire. Toxicol Lett 210:100–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2012.01.015

Lin HJ, Sung TI, Chen CY, Guo HR (2013) Arsenic levels in drinking water and mortality of liver cancer in Taiwan. J Hazard Mater 262:1132–1138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2012.12.049

Manju R, Hegde AM, Parlees P, Keshan A (2017) Environmental arsenic contamination and its effect on intelligence quotient of school children in a historic gold mining area Hutti, North Karnataka, India: a pilot study. J Neurosci Rural Pract 8(3):364–367. https://doi.org/10.4103/jnrp.jnrp_501_16

Marshall G, Ferreccio C, Yuan Y, Bates MN, Steinmaus C, Selvin S, Smith AH (2007) Fifty-year study of lung and bladder cancer mortality in Chile related to arsenic in drinking water. J Natl Cancer Inst 99(12):920–928. https://doi.org/10.1093/jnci/djm004

Medeiros MK, Gandolfi AJ (2016) Bladder cancer and arsenic. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 163–192

Meeker JD (2010) Exposure to environmental endocrine disrupting compounds and men's health. Maturitas 66(3):236–241. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.maturitas.2010.03.001

Mondal P, Chattopadhyay A (2020) Environmental exposure of arsenic and fluoride and their combined toxicity: a recent update. J Appl Toxicol 40(5):552–566. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.3931

Mukherjee A, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Das B, Nayak B, Lodh D, Rahman MM, Chakraborti D (2006) Arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global perspective with emphasis on the Asian scenario. J Health Popul Nutr 24(2):142–163

Mukherjee A, Gupta S, Coomar P, Fryar AE, Guillot S, Verma S, Bhattacharya P, Bundschuh J, Charlet L (2019) Plate tectonics influence on geogenic arsenic cycling: from primary sources to global groundwater enrichment. Sci Total Environ 683:793–807. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.04.255

Murcott S (2012) Arsenic contamination in the world: an international sourcebook 2012. IWA Publishing, London

Naujokas MF, Anderson B, Ahsan H, Aposhian HV, Graziano J, Thompson C, Suk WA (2013) The broad scope of health effects from chronic arsenic exposure: update on a worldwide public health problem. Environ Health Perspect 121(3):295–302. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1205875

Nickson R, Sengupta C, Mitra P, Dave SN, Banerjee AK, Bhattacharya A, Basu S, Kakoti N, Moorthy NS, Wasuja M, Kumar M, Mishra DS, Ghosh A, Vaish DP, Srivastava AK, Tripathi RM, Singh SN, Prasad R, Bhattacharya S, Deverill P (2007) Current knowledge on the distribution of arsenic in ground water in five states of India. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42(12):1707–1718. https://doi.org/10.1080/10934520701564194

Peana M, Medici S, Nurchi VM, Crisponi G, Zoroddu MA (2013) Nickel binding sites in histone proteins: spectroscopic and structural characterization. Coord Chem Rev 257(19):2737–2751

Pimparkar BD, Bhave A (2010) Arsenicosis: review of recent advances. J Assoc Physicians India 58:617–624

Powers M, Sanchez TR, Grau-Perez M, Yeh F, Francesconi K, Goessler W, George CM, Heaney C, Best LG, Umans J, Brown RH (2018) Low-to-moderate arsenic exposure and respiratory health in American Indian communities. Ann Am Thorac Soc 15(Suppl 2):S128–S129

Profili F, Nuvolone D, Barbone F, Aprea C, Centi L, Frazzetta R, Voller F (2018) Health effects among a cohort exposed to low-level arsenic in a geothermal area of Tuscany, Italy. Int Arch Occ Env Hea 91(8):971–979. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00420-018-1340-5

Quansah R, Armah FA, Essumang DK, Luginaah I, Clarke E, Marfoh K, Cobbina SJ, Nketiah-Amponsah E, Namujju PB, Obiri S, Dzodzomenyo M (2015) Association of arsenic with adverse pregnancy outcomes/infant mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Environ Health Perspect 123(5):412–421. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.1307894

Rahman MS, Kumar A, Kumar R, Ali M, Ghosh AK, Singh SK (2019) Comparative quantification study of arsenic in the groundwater and biological samples of Simri Village of Buxar District, Bihar, India. Indian J Occup Environ Med 23:126–132. https://doi.org/10.4103/ijoem.IJOEM_240_18

Ratnaike RN (2003) Acute and chronic arsenic toxicity. Postgrad Med J 79(933):391–396

Richards LA, Kumar A, Shankar P, Gaurav A, Ghosh A, Polya DA (2020) Distribution and geochemical controls of arsenic and uranium in groundwater-derived drinking water in Bihar, India. Int. J. Env. Res Public Health 17(7):2500. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17072500

Roh T, Lynch CF, Weyer P, Wang K, Kelly KM, Ludewig G (2017) Low-level arsenic exposure from drinking water is associated with prostate cancer in Iowa. Environ Res 159:338–343. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2017.08.026

Rosenboom JW (2004) Not just red or green: an analysis of arsenic data from 15 Upazilas. Arsenic Policy Support Unit (APSU), Dhaka

Rossman TG (2003) Mechanism of arsenic carcinogenesis. An integrated approach. Mutat Res 2003(533):37–65. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2003.07.009

Roychowdhury T (2010) Groundwater arsenic contamination in one of the 107 arsenic-affected blocks in West Bengal, India: status, distribution, health effects and factors responsible for arsenic poisoning. Int J Hyg Environ Health 213(6):414–427. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2010.09.003

Saha D, Sahu S (2016) A decade of investigations on groundwater arsenic contamination in middle Ganga plain. India Environ Geochem Health 38(2):315–337. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-015-9730-z

Sarma N (2016) Skin manifestations of chronic arsenicosis. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 127–136

Sengupta P, Banerjee R, Nath S, Das S, Banerjee S (2015) Metals and female reproductive toxicity. Hum Exp Toxicol 34(7):679–697. https://doi.org/10.1177/0960327114559611

Shankar S, Shanker U, Shikha (2014) Arsenic contamination of groundwater: a review of sources, prevalence, health risks, and strategies for mitigation. Sci World J 2014:304524. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/304524

Sherwood CL, Lantz RC (2016) Lung cancer and other pulmonary diseases. In: States JC (ed) Arsenic: exposure sources, health risks, and mechanisms of toxicity. Wiley, New Jersey, pp 137–162

Singh SK (2017) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bihar: causes, issues, and challenges. Int J Curr Res 9(08):56787–56790

Sinha D, Prasad P (2020) Health effects inflicted by chronic low-level arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global public health challenge. J Appl Toxicol 40(1):87–131. https://doi.org/10.1002/jat.3823

Smith AH, Lingas EO, Rahman M (2000) Contamination of drinking-water by arsenic in Bangladesh: a public health emergency. Bull World Health Organ 78:1093–1103

Straif K, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Baan R, Grosse Y, Secretan B, El Ghissassi F, Bouvard V, Guha N, Freeman C, Galichet L, Cogliano V, WHO International Agency for Research on Cancer Monograph Working Group (2009) A review of human carcinogens–part C: metals, arsenic, dusts, and fibres. Lancet Oncol 10:453–454. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1470-2045(09)70134-2

Susko ML, Bloom MS, Neamtiu IA, Appleton AA, Surdu S, Pop C, Gurzau ES (2017) Low level arsenic exposure via drinking water consumption and female fecundity—a preliminary investigation. Environ Res 154:120–125. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2016.12.030

UNICEF (1998) Plan of action to combat situation arising out of arsenic contamination in drinking water: plan to assist government of West Bengal report. United Nations Children's Fund, New York

Vahter M (2008) Health effects of early life exposure to arsenic. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 102 (2):204–211. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-7843.2007.00168.x

Van Breda SG, Claessen SM, Lo K, Van Herwijnen M, Brauers KJ, Lisanti S, Theunissen DH, Jennen DG, Gaj S, De Kok TM, Kleinjans JC (2015) Epigenetic mechanisms underlying arsenic-associated lung carcinogenesis. Arch Toxicol 89(11):1959–1969. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00204-014-1351-2

Wang X, Zhang J, Xu W, Huang Q, Liu L, Tian M, Shen H (2016) Low level environmental arsenic exposure correlates with unexplained male infertility risk. Sci Total Environ 571:307–313. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.07.169

Wei B, Yu J, Yang L, Li H, Chai Y, Xia Y, Wu K, Gao J, Guo Z, Cui N (2017) Arsenic methylation and skin lesions in migrant and native adult women with chronic exposure to arsenic from drinking groundwater. Environ Geochem Health 39(1):89–98. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-016-9809-1

Weidemann D, Kuo CC, Navas-Acien A, Abraham AG, Weaver V, Fadrowski J (2015) Association of arsenic with kidney function in adolescents and young adults: results from the National

Health and nutrition examination survey 2009–2012. Environ Res 140:317–324. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2015.03.030

WHO (2004) WHO guidelines for drinking-water quality. World Health Organization, Geneva

Wirth JJ, Mijal RS (2010) Adverse effects of low level heavy metal exposure on male reproductive function. Syst Biol Reprod Med 56(2):147–167. https://doi.org/10.3109/19396360903582216

Yang T, Hsu L, Chen H, Chiou H, Hsueh Y, Wu M, Chen C, Wang Y, Liao Y, Chen C (2013) Lifetime risk of urothelial carcinoma and lung cancer in the arseniasis- endemic area of northeastern Taiwan. J Asian Earth Sci 77:332–337. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jseaes.2013.03.023

Zoroddu MA, Aaseth J, Crisponi G, Medici S, Peana M, Nurchi VM (2019) The essential metals for humans: a brief overview. J Inorg Biochem 195:120–129. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jinorgbio.2019.03.013

Current Scenario of Groundwater Arsenic Contamination in West Bengal and Its Mitigation Approach

8

Ranjit Kumar, Sunil Kumar, and Ashok Ghosh

Abstract

Arsenic is found in minerals of earth crust in variable concentration throughout different geographical concentration. Leaching of arsenic from earth crust cause groundwater arsenic contamination. It was found in variable organic and inorganic form known as arsenate and arsenite compounds. Groundwater arsenic concentration were very high in Ganga-Meghna and Brahmaputra plain, it was very high in Bangladesh. In 1983 the first report on groundwater arsenic contamination was highlighted. After that many research scientists worked there, but research findings of Dr. Dipankar Chakraborti and Dr. Guha Majumdar have significant contribution in awareness and detection of groundwater arsenic contamination in West Bengal. They have even highlighted effect of groundwater contamination on Public health of West Bengal. West Bengal is severely affected with arsenic contamination and now reports on crop contamination are alarming. According to 2006 reports only 6 districts are arsenic contaminated out of total 18 districts. While according to 2016 reports 9 districts were reported with high level of arsenic contamination in Bengal. Still it was found in new areas. Severe arsenic contaminated districts are Malda, Murshidabad, Nadia, Howrah, Bardhaman, Hoogley, North and South 24 Pargana. Severe health hazards were reported in these districts including skin pigmentation, arsenicosis, peripheral vascular disease, blackfoot disease, skin lesions, and cancer. Many types of mitigation approaches were practiced from last three decades in West Bengal including traditional methods of rainwater harvesting, dug well, deep tube well,

R. Kumar (✉) · S. Kumar
School of Life Sciences, Department of Animal Sciences (Zoology), Central University of Himachal Pradesh, Dharamshala, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh, India

A. Ghosh
Mahavir Cancer Institute and Research Centre, Patna, Bihar, India

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_8

and surface water use, but all have limitations and not found very much suitable for rural household uses. Government of West Bengal supplies treated Ganga water in many villages as arsenic remedial measures. Government also puts some deep tube well below 150 m in many villages for providing safe drinking water to rural people at community level. These techniques are very costly and not feasible at household level. Many technologies were tried including oxidation method, coagulation-flocculation method, and adsorption techniques for removal of arsenic from groundwater but they also have some limitations. In current scenario adsorption techniques using oxy hydroxides and iron hydroxides dominate the current market in West Bengal. Use of biological arsenic removal techniques through microbes is advancing scope in development of future arsenic mitigation techniques.

Keywords

Dug well · Adsorption techniques · Coagulation–flocculation method · Leaching

8.1 Background on Arsenic

Arsenic (As) is common constituents in the earth's crust and it was found in variable concentration. Leaching of arsenic from rocks caused ground water arsenic contamination. Still definitive cause of increased level of arsenic in ground water is not well known. Arsenic is not very essential element required for human beings. Due to variable reactive state, living organism is more vulnerable to arsenic induced toxicity through groundwater and food. Now many research showed that arsenic contamination in agriculture products like pulses, cereals and vegetables. World Health Organization fixed 10 ppb as safe level of arsenic in drinking water, while safe level in human blood is less than 1 ppb. Arsenic toxicity is widely dependent on its different chemical form found in environment. Two major forms of arsenic are found in groundwater which include arsenate and arsenite. Arsenite is more toxic for organism in comparison to arsenate. In groundwater various forms of arsenic are found which include H_2AsO_3, H_3AsO_3, H_3AsO_4, $HAsO_3$, $HAsO_4$, and H_2AsO_4. The groundwater arsenic concentration varies in different geographical locations and confined to particular aquifer. Ore of arsenic like $HAsO_4$ and H_2AsO_4 are dominantly found in Korea and the USA, while H_3AsO_3, is more prominently found in several regions of Bangladesh and few districts of West Bengal in India (Saxena et al. 2004).

8.1.1 Chemistry of Arsenic Found in Ground Water

Arsenic are found in deprotonated or protonated oxyanions in groundwater known as arsenites (As^{III}) or arsenate (As^{V}) form. Arsenic compound exhibit variable level of toxicity, which depends on its different oxidative sate present in environment. Redox

state of arsenic and pH are very crucial in determination of arsenic toxicity. Toxicity of different organic combinations is also exhibiting variability. Since arsenite a trivalent form are most toxic form of arsenic, organo-arsine compounds are less toxic than arsine, while arsenate and its oxides are less toxic than organo-arsine compounds and arsenates are less toxic than arsenites. Arsonium metals and native arsenic metal are least toxic in nature (Sanyal et al. 2015). In aquatic conditions arsenites are very toxic, mobile, and soluble than arsenate. In oxidized environment at pH 6–8 both $H_2As^VO_4^-$ and $HAs^VO_4^{2-}$ ions are found in significant proportions, while under reduced conditions the arsenous acid, $H_3As^{III}O_3$, are found predominant in aquatic system (Sadiq 1997). Mobilization of arsenic in aquatic system causes reduction of compounds of arsenate into arsenite.

The organic forms of arsenic found in soil are cacodylic acid or dimethylarsinic acid (DMA), which are converted into trimethyl arsines on reduction in soil. Monomethylarsonic acids (MMA) are found in groundwater and soil. In aerobic oxidized environment at pH 6, arsenic acid and arsenate oxy-anions are mostly found in aquatic systems, while under reducing conditions like in flooded paddy soil the $H_3As^{III}O_3$, arsenous acid and arsenite oxyanion are predominant species. Soil with neutral pH contains more prevalent arsenic species in West Bengal and Bangladesh, which is due to the fact that trivalent arsenic exists in neutral conditions, it has uncharged molecule known as, arsenous acid and $H_3As^{III}O_3^0$, which are predominantly found in most natural groundwater and neutral soils according to the equation of Henderson's (Sanyal et al. 2015), it shows least retention capacity on charged surfaces of minerals in sediments and soils.

It would also known that soil or groundwater are facing affluxes, influxes and circulation due to excess withdrawal of ground water it would make an open thermodynamic system.

At high pH, the hydroxyl ion concentration increases leading to displacement of trivalent and pentavalent form of arsenic, which can bind with competitive ligand binding receptors. The natures of soil colloidal fraction are directly responsible for arsenic sorption through pH of the particular sorption medium. Increase in pH of media causes decreased arsenate adsorption and decrease in pH of media facilitates arsenic adsorption in groundwater and soil. Arsenic showed different gradient of electrostatic potential as well as variable-charge on soil colloidal media with increased solubility, pH, and arsenic salt buffering action (Majumdar and Sanyal 2003).

8.2 Groundwater Arsenic Contamination a Serious Issue Worldwide

Groundwater arsenic contamination due to natural or anthropogenic activities shows several social impact as well as health hazards in many countries of the world. Several millions of people residing in many countries are forced to take arsenic contaminated water because there is no alternate safe water source in these areas of world. Arsenic is mobilized in aquifers and groundwater leading to arsenic

contamination in water system due to hydraulic fracturing of arsenopyrite. Hence, groundwater arsenic contamination affects large number of people in different countries of world (Murcott 2012). Groundwater arsenic contamination are found in more than 70 countries in different concentrations which range from 0.5 to 5000 ppb based on finding of different research groups (Ravenscorft et al. 2009). In Bangladesh many severe cases of groundwater arsenic contamination were observed with severe health manifestations. Where provisional guidelines of WHO for arsenic in groundwater 10 ppb is changed to 50 ppb due to severe contamination in maximum areas. Since the groundwater arsenic contamination is widespread global phenomenon and few countries even set higher permissible limit due to existence of higher arsenic level than the set guideline value. The people using arsenic contaminated water for very long periods showed many types of health hazards in different parts of the world.

8.3 Groundwater Arsenic Contamination Scenario in India

Leaching of soil and agriculture runoff introduces arsenic in soil and groundwaters, weathering of rocks are also adding it. It would also be added in ground water through anthropogenic activities. Many factors like redox potential, precipitation, arsenic speciation, adsorption, pH, desorption, dissolution, and bio-transformation can control arsenic transport in groundwater. The arsenic speciation, pH, solid-phase dissolutions, adsorption and desorption reactions can vary in different aquifer, it depends on geo-chemical and geoenvironment condition of particular aquifer. Due to which there is need of detailed geochemical investigation of aquifer for revealing geochemistry of arsenic under different geo-environmental and hydro geological conditions of aquifers. The detailed investigation may be required to understand the problem and development of sustainable solution. In 1983 first case of arsenic contamination in groundwater were reported from West Bengal, then it were found in different states like Bihar, Jharkhand, Ganga river flood plain of Utter Pradesh; Manipur in river bed of Brahamaputra, Imphal, Assam and Chhattisgarh has explored as severe arsenic contaminated areas. People residing in these areas are exposed chronically to arsenic through consuming arsenic contaminated water from, bore well, tube well and hand pumps above 10 μg/L of permissible limit. Many regions of North Eastern States in flood area of different rivers has also considered with high groundwater arsenic contamination. After studies on every new arsenic-affected area, it would be reported that more villages and many more people are affected with arsenic related health hazards. Major arsenic-affected areas of India were covered by rivers originated from the great Himalayan region. In recent decades the problem of groundwater contamination with arsenic becomes complicated, and spreads to larger number of district where previously it was not reported, concentration of arsenic contamination are also increased in groundwater in India in the last few years. Groundwater arsenic does not only affects human being through drinking but it also enters into food through irrigated water, which caused different types of health hazards and affects socioeconomic dissolution in society.

8.3.1 Arsenic Contamination in Groundwater in Delta Basin of River Ganga

In the Indo-Gangetic plains arsenic level in groundwater was reported from 50 ppb to 1600 ppb in many areas of Bihar, Utter Pradesh, Assam, and West Bengal while many alluvial aquifers of Punjab are showing arsenic contamination from 4 ppb to 688 ppb in general. At many places arsenic level is found higher than Indian Standard for permissible arsenic limit of 50 ppb, which are considered Maximum Acceptable Limit (MAL) in Bangladesh, India, and several other countries (Sanyal et al. 2015) in contrast to WHO maximum permissible limit of 10 ppb in drinking water.

Guha Mazumdar in 1998 has well documented health effect of arsenic in adult who are regularly exposed to inorganic form of arsenic through water. The main focus was indented to find arsenic contamination in drinking water exclusively derived from groundwater. While in Ganga basin groundwater are exclusively used for crop irrigation, more than 90% of agriculture were found with elevated level of arsenic in agronomic food product. Several researches has illustrated arsenic uptake mechanism of agriculture crop which are grown in arsenic containing irrigated water and contaminated soil, it shows presence of arsenic in agriculture product (Sanyal et al. 2015). Such findings alerts us because maximum research group were focused on groundwater arsenic contamination, food contamination through agriculture crop is very challenging new area in arsenic toxicity on human being.

8.3.2 Current Scenario of Groundwater Arsenic Contamination in West Bengal

West Bengal was the first state in India reported with groundwater arsenic contamination in 1983 (Garai et al. 1984). Many states were also reported with high arsenic contamination after Bengal finding. Chakraborti et al. (2008) reported that not only West Bengal but other states of India are also chronically affected with arsenic contamination. Ganges-Brahmaputra-Meghna plain is currently most arsenic contaminated site in the world with concentration ranges up to >4000 μg/L (Rahman et al. 2006). During 1980s only few cased with arsenical dermatitis, arsenicosis and raindrop pigmentation were observed in two districts from the West Bengal (Chakraborti et al. 2008). West Bengal was the first arsenic endemic state in India, out of total 18 districts 9 districts were reported with high level of arsenic contaminated in groundwater. Arsenic detected in these 9 districts were very higher than the WHO's maximum permissible limit of 10 ppb (Mukherjee et al. 2003). In India the Ganga-Brahmaputra plains cover 7 states and the Padma-Meghna plains in west Bengal and Bangladesh together were the world's most widespread arsenic-affected area (Ghosh and Singh 2015). Groundwater is used as the primary drinking water source in rural area of West Bengal. Inorganic arsenic is not only reported in drinking water but it was found in raw rice as 93.8% as well as cooked rice as 88.1%

in the state (Halder et al. 2014). A epidemiological study done by Indian Institute of Hygiene and Public Health and School of Tropical Medicine in 1980s has described that arsenicosis is a major health crisis for public health around the whole world (GWB PHED 2014). The West Bengal State Government has currently estimated that almost 79 blocks in different districts of state are severely affected with arsenic contamination, which causing threat to 26 million people in state across 2600 villages (Paul et al. 2013).

The West Bengal has divided its arsenic contaminated districts into three zones, which are, respectively, severe zone, mild zone, and safe zone. There is overall 88,750 km^2 area which were identified as arsenic contaminated zone in West Bengal, out of which 38,861 km^2 areas were severely contaminated zones, which include North 24 parganas, South 24 parganas, Nadia, Murshidabad, and Kolkata (Chakraborti et al. 2009). Mobilizations of arsenic compound under natural conditions are responsible for hydrological arsenic contamination in environmental. Bhattacharya et al. (2007) reported that morphology of land, hydrology, geology and its land use pattern gives us better idea about arsenic contamination in particular area. Different types of geological and biological factors are guiding arsenic compounds release from soil sediment to groundwater. Irrigation of crops with arsenic contaminated groundwater causes high amount of food grain and agriculture product arsenic contaminated. In West Bengal majority of the agriculture products shows arsenic contamination due to irrigation of crop with contaminated waters (Christopher and Haque 2012). The arsenic uptake mechanism in different plants varies widely. Many plants easily uptake large quantities of arsenic as well as translocate the absorbed arsenic in plant tissues are known as hyperaccumulator. Many other plants showed low level of translocation known as excluders because it has developed restricted mechanism of arsenic translocations from roots hairs to shoots. Rice is an ideal example of arsenic translocation as can efficiently uptake the arsenic and accumulates more arsenic than wheat, barley, and cereals crop (Bhattacharya et al. 2009, 2012). In West Bengal majority of crop and vegetables can accumulate arsenic from irrigated water or soil and enters into human food chain leading to many health hazards in them.

West Bengal State Government has identified need for community-based piped water supply schemes development in different arsenic contaminated villages with single-point arsenic treatment facilities (PC GOI 2007). The WHO also supports comprehensive action plan for water testing, treatment, awareness-building campaigns in villages and development of arsenic mitigation options through the use of alternative water sources, which are microbiologically safe river, pond or surface water, and development of advanced arsenic removal technologies for these areas.

Planning Commission in 2007 has made a Task force, which has submitted their report on "Formulation of action plan for arsenic contamination removal in West Bengal", it identifies the use of alternate source of surface water and arsenic-free shallow dug wells as the best possible long-term remedies, with simultaneous contamination source identification and permanent sealing of these source for preventing future use. It was also found that only 2–3 arsenic removal plants are

functional out of the 12 arsenic removal units were installed and started in 2006 in Technology Park of Baruipur in West Bengal. The committee overwhelmingly recommended for adopting the household-level arsenic removal technology at the place where there is no alternative water supply system. While harvesting of rainwater were recommended as a very much viable and eco-friendly alternative at the places which are receiving abundant rainfall, artificial groundwater recharge is also a very novel approach for people of West Bengal. The report has given extra emphasis on generation of awareness and avoiding use of these contaminated drinking water for both drinking and cooking purposes.

Household-level awareness and educational interventions through the local media have been proven very much effective in community-based motivation for undertaking fee based testing of their water source for identifying alternative safe drinking water sources (George et al. 2013). Habitual use of arsenic-safe water use depends upon self-efficacy, instrumental attitude to find safe water options, attitude to find contaminated tube wells and vulnerability (Inauen et al. 2013). Thus, behaviour change is base for development of sustainable long-term intervention. Many research studies have identified that cooking rice in very low-arsenic-containing water (<10 μg/L) is a best way for risk-reduction strategy (Halder et al. 2014). Aerobic-flooded cultivation was found very effective in reduction of arsenic contamination risk of rice (Sun et al. 2014). These findings give us way to prepare new strategic plan to develop arsenic mitigation technology for risk reduction in West Bengal.

8.4 Health Effect of Arsenic Toxicity in Human

Arsenic contamination through food and groundwater leads to serious health hazards in many regions of world. It were very well established that trivalent arsenic is highly toxic than pentavalent arsenic, while inorganic arsenic shows high toxicity than organic forms of arsenic on health. However, different organic forms of arsenic species exhibit variable degrees of toxicity. The organic metabolic form like monomethylarsonic acid (MMAV) as well as dimethylarsinic acid (DMAV) are very least toxic than inorganic form, while monomethylarsonous acid (MMAIII) and dimethylarsinous acid (DMAIII) exhibit high toxicity level in comparison to inorganic arsenic. The toxic level of arsenic metabolite in increasing toxicity order are as follows; nitrate, MMAV, DMAV, Arsenite, MMAIII and DMAIII (Petrick et al. 2000) (Fig. 8.1).

8.4.1 Arsenic Uptake and Metabolism

Terrestrial environmental condition contains arsenic in inorganic form in pentavalent condition in aerobic and trivalent form under anaerobic environmental condition. Trivalent arsenic is found generally in neutral aqueous condition at neutral pH. The mode of toxicity expression of trivalent and pentavalent arsenic is different (Gailer

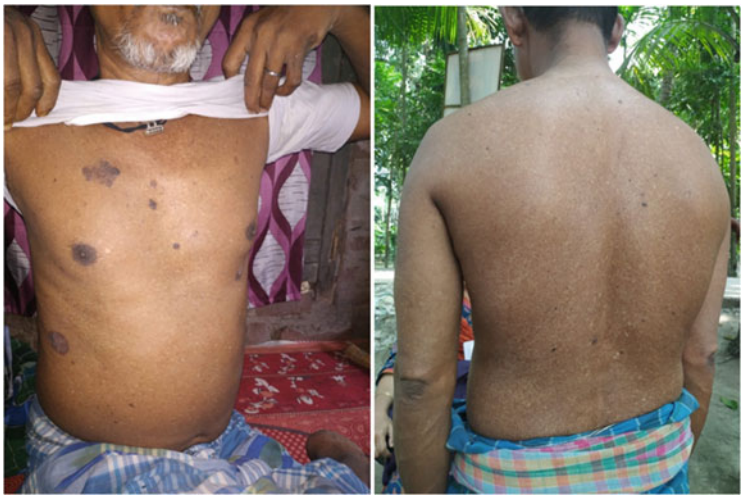


Fig. 8.1 Showing raindrop pigmentation and arsenicosis in back and front side of people residing in Deganga Block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

2007). Trivalent arsenic is transported into cells through aquaglyceroporins, because it possesses structural similarity to glycerol. Aquaglyceroporins is a pore protein responsible for transportation of small compounds like glycerol and urea (Liu et al. 2002). While pentavalent arsenic follows different pathways to express its toxicity in animals and human cells. Pentavalent arsenic was found as oxy anions in water like phosphate, they can use phosphate transporters for entry into cells (Huang and Lee 1996). After entry into the cells, pentavalent arsenic is suddenly reduced to trivalent arsenic. Therefore, trivalent arsenic undergoes multi-steps transformation through arsenite methyltransferase enzyme in cells and uses Sadenosylmethionine (SAM) as the methyl donor motifs, it results in formation of methylated arsenic compounds like MMAIII, MMAV, DMAIII, and DMAV (Kojima et al. 2009). A pathway of Arsenic methylation is first given by Challenger (1945). According to him methylation of arsenic involves many oxidation and reduction steps. Zakharyan and Aposhian (1999) observed that trivalent arsenic may be methylated without any enzyme in the presence of glutathione (GSH) and methylcobalamin. Many research studies described the role of different enzymes in methylation mechanism of arsenic.

Since DMAIII is an unstable compound, it directly oxidized to DMAV compound, pentavalent DMA is major metabolite of arsenic excreted from cells (Rehman and Naranmandura 2012). Naranmandura et al. (2006) described a unique arsenic metabolism pathway through formation of intermediate hepatic and renal metabolites, after experimentation on rats, which are intravenously administered with trivalent arsenic compound. They found that trivalent arsenic binds to proteins is metabolized by of step wise reductive methylation in presence of GSH and SAM and this metabolite is excreted outward. On chronic exposure of arsenic trivalent and

pentavalent organic compound, inorganic arsenic compound was observed in urine samples of exposed people (Devesa et al. 2004).

8.4.2 Toxicity of Arsenic

Arsenic toxicity in living organism like humans and animals were well documented in many research papers. Arsenic is also considered as a potent carcinogen, leading to many cancers including liver, lung, gall bladder, and skin (Yoshida et al. 2004; Tapio and Grosche 2006). Arsenic causes induction of epidemiological toxicity. Arsenic exposure caused the formation of excess ROS, which leads to degenerative changes in organisms (Wang et al. 2001; Shi et al. 2004a, b). Cytotoxicity (Zhang et al. 2003; Suzuki et al. 2007) and genotoxicity (Gentry et al. 2010; Benbrahim-Tallaa et al. 2005) was reported after prolonged arsenic exposure. Chronic exposure to arsenic compound through ingestion or inhalation can lead to skin pigmentation, arsenicosis, peripheral vascular disease, blackfoot disease, skin lesions, and cancers. While, many studies support that arsenicosis occurs due to prolonged exposure to elevated arsenic content (Sharma et al. 2006) (Figs. 8.2, 8.3, and 8.4).

8.4.3 Epidemiology

Now on the basis of different study it was observed that arsenic is potent carcinogen which induces carcinogenesis mechanism in many tissues especially skin and lung in human. Evidences suggest that arsenic causes hindrance in multiple gene proliferation processes of cell cycle, DNA damage, DNA repair, and differentiation process. Arsenic also distorts pathways of signal transduction through Nrf2-mediated

Fig. 8.2 Showing arsenicosis in palm of people residing in Deganga block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

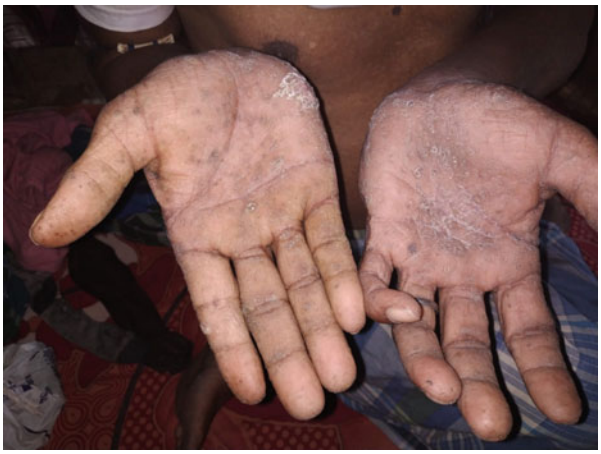


Fig. 8.3 Showing arsenicosis in both palm of people residing in Deganga block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

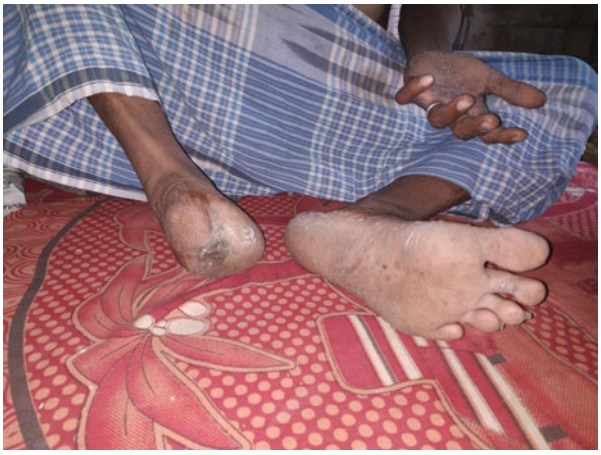


Fig. 8.4 Showing amputation of right leg due to arsenicosis related issues in people residing in Deganga block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

pathway, MAPK pathway, and protein signaling pathway (Wang et al. 2012; Sinha et al. 2013). Reactive oxygen species formation caused by arsenic may leads to cancer in human (Shi et al. 2004a). Many investigations suggests that methylation in arsenic metabolite are significant initiator of carcinogens. Wei et al. (2002) observed that DMA leads to urinary bladder cancer in animal model. It was known carcinogen, it exhibit many noncancerous multisystemic diseases, which includes hypertension, cardiovascular disease, dermal disease, and diabetes (Sharma et al. 2014; Centeno et al. 2002). Many research studies reported that trivalent arsenic like MMAIII, AsIII, and DMAIII would cause diabetes through glucose metabolism pathway distortion caused due to malfunctioning of pancreatic beta cells of mice (Douillet et al. 2013; Paul et al. 2007). Arsenic caused inhibition of α-ketoglutarate dehydrogenases and pyruvate is the principal cause of diabetes induction (Navas-Acien et al. 2006). Hypertension is always associated with many types of cardiovascular disease. There are many pathways which explain mechanism of arsenic-

induced hypertension. It also includes inflammatory activity promotion, endothelial cells dysfunction and blood vascular system alteration, which finally leads to malfunctioning of kidney (Abhyankar et al. 2012). Many research groups worked on detailed pathway of activation of reactive oxygen species and its role in arsenic-induced noncarcinogenic effects (Nesnow et al. 2002; Halliwell 2007). Arsenic-induced Reactive oxygen species are always associated with alteration in normal cell signaling pathways, increased cytokine production, apoptosis, and inflammation, it finally results in production of more Reactive oxygen species leading to mutagenesis, it is the key pathways in arsenic pathogenesis leading to different diseases (Eblin et al. 2006).

8.4.4 Cytotoxicity

Cytotoxicity is development of cellular anomalies due to toxic contaminants exposure. The mechanisms of arsenic-induced cytotoxicity in human cells through different pathways were studied by many researchers (Selvaraj et al. 2013; McKenzie et al. 2002). Arsenic causes Generation of reactive oxygen species which induces cellular cytotoxicity (Sies et al. 1992). Reactive oxygen species levels increase exponentially into cells when it is induced with arsenic toxicity. Arsenic causes Reactive oxygen species generation through activation of NADPH oxidase enzyme (Chou et al. 2004). Increased amount of Reactive oxygen species causes damage in proteins and lipids which adversely affect mitochondrial functions (Kim et al. 2002; Eun et al. 2007). Shen et al. (2001) observed that Reactive oxygen species causes oxidative stress in mitochondria which reduces apoptosis. It were also studied that Reactive oxygen species induces cytotoxic effects by causing activation in c-Jun N-terminal kinases activity (JNK), which is a member of mitogen-activated protein kinase, it directly controls many functions of cells including cell differentiation, apoptosis and cell proliferation (Shen and Liu 2006). Reactive oxygen species may act as modulator in signal transduction pathways; it finally affects different cellular processes includes cell adhesion, apoptosis, cell growth and HIV activation (Suzuki et al. 1997; Apel and Hert 2004). Arsenic causes suppression of tumor suppressor protein leading to cytotoxicity (Yih et al. 2000; Huang et al. 1999). Protein controls different cellular functions through controlling, regulations and controlling cell growth, cell cycle, DNA synthesis, cellular differentiation, DNA repair, and apoptosis (Ryan et al. 2001; Amundson et al. 1998). Yih and Lee (2000) observed that arsenic leads to accumulation of protein in fibroblasts cells of human, which leads to apoptosis by promoting translocation of Bax gene from cytosol to mitochondria, it also releases cytochrome c and activates caspase-9 through apoptosome and Apaf-1 (Kircelli et al. 2007; Bargonetti and Manfredi 2002). In addition, arsenic causes cell cycle arrest at G2 stage of interphase through activating the inhibitor of cyclin-dependent kinases (Vogelstein et al. 2000; Akay et al. 2004), and it leads to autophagy through damage-regulated autophagy modulator system (DRAM) (Crighton et al. 2006).

8.4.5 Genotoxicity

When any toxic exposure causes damage to nucleotide inside the cell is known as genotoxicity it finally caused mutation. Several research studies were conducted on genotoxic effect of arsenic (Valdiglesias et al. 2010; Lu et al. 1995). Arsenic also induces genotoxicity by generating Reactive oxygen species like observed in cytotoxicity (Hei et al. 2004). Reactive oxygen species when present in excess in cell, it reacts inside cellular machinery leading to genotoxicity. Genotoxicity were observed due to reaction of ROS with deoxyribose and bases of DNA, it leads to base pair lesions and DNA double strand breaks. Reactive oxygen species also caused alteration in mechanism of DNA repair, oxidation of DNA, gene stability, and gene regulation pathway (Ramana et al. 1998). Arsenic interacts with DNA zinc finger motifs proteins, which are crucial for proper transcription mechanism, DNA repair mechanism and it also facilitates protein–protein and DNA–protein ligand formation (Hartwig 2001). Zhou (2011) has observed that trivalent arsenic affects zinc fingers motifs which binds with PARP-1, which finally leads to DNA strand breaks and DNA damage (Ho 2004).

8.5 Current Mitigation Measures Used for Arsenic Mitigation in West Bengal

8.5.1 Deep Groundwater

It was studied through many studies that more arsenic contamination were found in the shallow groundwater, while deeper aquifers are free from arsenic contamination. According to British Geological survey data only 5% deep tube well below depth 150 m had more than 10 ppb and only 1% aquifer exceeds 50 ppb of arsenic concentrations (BGS 2001). Water supplied from deep tube wells would be the safe and best source. While the depth of these aquifer varies with geographical locations. The deep water extraction unit installation is very costly, due to which common people could not afford this; it may be applicability only on community basis. The common drawback of this mitigation option is availability of the arsenic-free aquifer in that region (Hoque et al. 2012).

8.5.2 Shallow Groundwater (Well Switching)

In shallow groundwater arsenic contamination varied widely. It may be persisting in different strips of villages many non contaminated area were seen in same village. The British Geological Survey (2001) in Bangladesh as well as Chakraborti et al. (2004) found that arsenic contamination proportion of tube well varies from 20% to 50% in Ganga-Meghna-Brahmaputra plain. It were most probable to find non-contaminated hand pump in adjacent nearby areas around contaminated source, well switching to non-contaminated shallow tube well is best option at that place.

Well switching to shallow hand pump was preferred method in West Bengal; it was practiced by almost 29% populations (Ahmed et al. 2006). The major drawback of this method is degree of the temporal and spatial variation in groundwater arsenic contamination in the same area. This makes it very difficult and nonpredictable for its long turn reliably. Many studies find that there is change in arsenic level in the tube wells with time, and it was found very high in monsoon season in comparison to winter season (Rahman et al. 2003; Rahman and Ishiga 2003). Due to which regular monitoring and persistent analysis is required to ensure that the hand pump would remain free from arsenic for longer time.

8.5.3 Dug Well Water

The open deep wells are known as dug well which contains arsenic free drinking water; it may also obtain water through shallow aquifers. Dug wells are preferred for getting safe drinking water and it was most used alternative water supply sources in West Bengal in early 1990 before deep tube well installation (Ahmed and Rahman 2003). Several researches showed that level of arsenic were very limited in dug wells and it was extremely lower than WHO limit (Warner et al. 2008; Bennett et al. 2010) due to oxidative environment and mineral precipitation as well as regular ground water recharge through rainwater (Hira-Smith et al. 2007). It was suggested for local people of West Bengal in 1990 to 2000 and it was preferred alternatives of safe drinking water due to less operational cost involvement and least maintenance cost (DPHE 2004). The dug well performance was evaluated in Bengal and found it suitable for implementation in society (Joya et al. 2006). But long tern observation suggests that tube wells were preferred than dug wells due to easily availability of water at house hold level by tube well (Milton et al. 2007). The dug wells become not very popular due to obnoxious taste, smell, turbidity, microbial contamination and distance as well as limitations for water fetches in particular time (Hoque et al. 2004). Microbial contamination were very commonly found in dug wells water. Drinking water must be treated before use, without appropriate treatment this causes many diseases including typhoid, cholera, dysentery, diarrhea, and hepatitis. Very high frequency of coliform contamination was found in dug wells, it was contaminated up to 94% in different season and were maximum in monsoon (Ahmed et al. 2005).

8.5.4 Surface Water

Rivers, lakes, pond generally contains very low arsenic, due to which water supply from these source would provide safe drinking water. Water from river Ganga is treated for microbial contamination and supplied in major arsenic contaminated area of West Bengal. Major arsenic-affected areas were found in close vicinity of different rivers, this river water can be served in nearby village population as mitigation approach for very long run over decades. The bacteriological

contamination adds major health risk associated with use of river, lakes and ponds water, microbial treatment plant must be needed at the point of water supply. This was main limiting factor due to which groundwater is not replaced by surface water. Introduction of surface water for drinking require proper treatment of microbe and sand filters were used as disinfectants source (Yokota et al. 2001) or complex treatment unit for surface water treatment. In West Bengal river Ganga water is treated and supplied in different districts near river Ganga. The sand filter use is also supported by National Policy for arsenic Mitigation in Bengal (DPHE 2004). More than 95% pond sand filters would found contaminated with microbes in monsoon season in comparison to summer season (Ahmed et al. 2005).

8.5.5 Rainwater Harvesting

Rainwater harvesting was used since historical time; it was widely applied method in whole world. It is very old method which utilizes rainwater for domestic use and drinking purpose (WHO 2011). It was widely used in water scars area at household and community level worldwide. It was also community accepted method for getting safe water. The rainwater harvesting method is safe method if water is stored hygienically; it is practical in areas where average rainfall exceeds 1600 mm per year (DPHE 2008). It is main drinking water source in coastal areas because water found in shallow and deep tube wells is containing high salinity there. Rainwater was stored there in very large tanks or pond (Islam et al. 2011) this practice may be feasible to arsenic contaminated regions. The major limitations of this method is high cost in building very large storage tank and roof for rainwater collection due to uneven precipitation of rainwater throughout year. Microbial contamination were also found in storage tank if not maintained properly is also a limiting factor (Karim 2010).

8.6 Advanced Arsenic Mitigation Approach Applied in West Bengal

Arsenic removal highly depends on chemical diversity and composition of arsenic in contaminated water. Arsenic was found in trivalent form in maximum reported cases, while oxidation of trivalent arsenic to pentavalent form is essential to obtain arsenic removals satisfactorily.

8.6.1 Oxidation

It converts soluble arsenite to arsenate, which is responsible for precipitation of arsenate. It was found in anoxic groundwater. Arsenite is the most common form found at neutral pH (Masscheleyn et al. 1991). Arsenate adsorbs very effectively on solid surfaces in comparison to arsenite. The process of oxidation and adsorption is

required for effective arsenic removal (Leupin and Hug 2005). Several external oxidants may be used for the oxidation process. The first order reaction kinetics were shown by H2O2, NH2Cl, O3, Cl2, and ferrate, in both arsenite and their oxidants. The arsenite concentrations and their oxidant level were the limiting factor for monitoring effectiveness of arsenic removal from aqueous solution. This was very rapid reaction for chlorine, ozone, and permanganate in comparison to chloramine and H_2O_2 which were utilized for the oxidation of arsenite to arsenate (Dodd et al. 2006). According to Bajpai and Chaudhuri (1999) ozone causes complete oxidation of arsenite to arsenate while pure air oxygen can oxidize it up to 54–57% in contaminated groundwater.

8.6.2 Coagulation-Flocculation

The introduction of coagulant and the floc formation is very effective method applied for groundwater arsenic removal. During coagulation process positively charged cationic coagulants decrease negatively charged colloids, results in formation of large particles due to particle aggregation (Choong et al. 2007). Due to polymeric bridge formation between particles the flocs are formed through the process of flocculation. Further agglomerate process were utilized for larger clustered particle formation. Soluble arsenic easily precipitated from flock and eliminated from water. Removal of arsenic from this type of flock requires iron and aluminum based coagulants (McNeill and Edwards 1995).

While large amount of sludge formation with arsenic is critical limitation factor in this process. Management of this contaminated sludge with arsenic is important for preventing secondary pollution of environment, due to which this method is not frequently applied in field.

8.6.3 Adsorption

Arsenic removal by adsorption is very popular method, it uses activated or coated surfaces and its operation system is very simple and sludge free. This technology may use many adsorbents, and it would be reused and regenerated, which makes this technology very common in present scenario (Mohan and Pittman 2007). Arsenic removal depends on pH and the arsenic speciation through adsorption techniques. It removes arsenate in better way as in comparison to arsenite at lower pH than neutral (Kanematsu et al. 2013). Grains of ferric hydroxide, ferrihydrite, and hydrated ferric oxide was more commonly used iron hydroxides and oxides used for removal of both arsenite and arsenate compound (Guan et al. 2008) (Figs. 8.5 and 8.6).

Groundwater contains high iron content caused major problems with aforesaid adsorption technology as it clogged to the filter membrane and reduces filter efficiency and lifetime (Bamwsp et al. 2001). Zero valent iron was used for removal of arsenic in field (Klas and Kirk 2013) and laboratory (Khan et al. 2000). Hussam and Munir (2007) observed that more than 350,000 zero valent iron filters are still

Fig. 8.5 Showing community level water filtration unit in Deganga, block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

functional in India, Nepal, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Egypt. Many studies showing effective removal of arsenic in field (Neumann et al. 2013). These filters require proper maintenance at regular intervals to prevent clogged on surface.

8.6.4 Latest Advancements in Arsenic Removal Through Adsorption Technology in West Bengal

Large numbers of materials were tested for their adsorption potential to arsenic but oxy hydroxides and iron oxides were the most reliable in present scenario, its

Fig. 8.6 Showing community level Arsenic removal unit by adsorption techniques in Deganga, block, North 24 Pargana, West Bengal

commercial products already in use for removal of arsenic and these are preferred over other technology. Iron oxy hydroxides were used in water treatment plant to prepare fixed bed pressure columns for providing mechanical resistant. Iron oxy hydroxides are cheap and easily produced, due to which it was popularly used in water treatment plant. .

The amorphous hydroxides structure provides its high affinity, high surface area values and high selective binding with the arsenate in groundwater at natural pH. Tresintsi et al. (2012) prepared many iron oxy hydroxides at pH 3–12 with the help of very low cost common salts of iron like $FeCl_2 \cdot H_2O$ and $FeSO_4 \cdot H_2O$. It serves as adsorbents of arsenic in high oxidative condition. Iron oxy hydroxides at acidic pH 4.0 are very effective arsenic adsorbent in oxidizing condition.

8.6.5 Biological Arsenic Removal Through Microbes

Arsenic geochemical cycling was highly dependent on bacterial activities through oxidation, reduction reactions, it also used in determination of its mobility and speciation (Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002). Reduction of arsenate compound and oxidation of arsenite are main mechanisms of detoxification induced by microorganism (Silver and Phung 2005). Microbe causing conversion of organic arsenic through anaerobic oxidation and changed it to arsenates. These are called arsenate respiring bacteria (ARD) or dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacteria such as *Geospirillum barnesi*, *Geospirillum arsenophilus*, *Bacillus arsenicoselenatis, Crysiogenes arsenatis*, and *Desulfotomaculum auripigmentum* (Oremland and Stolz 2005). These bacteria use pentavalent arsenic as acceptor of electron in respiratory chain process. Oxidation of trivalent arsenic is performed through many chemical such as H_2O_2, chlorine, potassium permanganate, ozone (Jekel 1994). Many chemical reagents used in treatment of groundwater are not supported

due to formation of undesirable end products like trihalomethanes (THMs) (Katsoyiannis et al. 2004).

Leptothrix ochracea and *Gallionella ferruginea* cause biological oxidation of iron, it would be very effective technology for selective removal of groundwater arsenic contamination. This enquires iron oxide coating on filter material with introduction of microorganisms. It provides favorable environment for adsorption and removal of arsenic from groundwater. Under optimum bacterial conditions, this trivalent arsenic was oxidized by bacteria leading to 95% arsenic removal even if arsenic level were more than 200 mg/L (Katsoyiannis and Zouboulis 2004). Arsenate was also removed by the same process leading to residual concentrations below 10 ppb. This technology was efficiently removing arsenic from groundwater and it has many advantages over classical physicochemical process of water treatment. Use of this technology avoids the chemical reagent use for removal of trivalent arsenic through oxidation; hence, it is an eco-friendly and economical method.

References

Abhyankar LN, Jones MR, Guallar E, Navas-Acien A (2012) Arsenic exposure and hypertension: a systematic review. Environ Health Perspect 120(4):494–500

Ahmed F, Rahman M (2003) Low-cost water supply technologies. In: Ahmed F, Rahman M (eds) Water supply & sanitation: rural and low income urban communities. ITN-Bangladesh, Dhaka, pp 407–441

Ahmed MF, Shamsuddin SAJ, Mahmud SG, Rashid H, Deere D, Howard G (2005) Risk assessment of arsenic mitigation options (RAAMO). APSU, Dhaka

Ahmed S, Gilerson A, Zhou J, Chowdhary J, Ioannou I, Amin R, Gross B, Moshary F (2006) Evaluation of the impact of backscatter spectral characteristics on Chl retrievals in coastal waters. In: Remote sensing of the marine environment, 13 Nov 2006, vol 6406. Proceedings SPIE, Goa, p 64060A. https://doi.org/10.1117/12.694177

Akay C, Thomas C, Gazitt Y (2004) Arsenic trioxide and paclitaxel induce apoptosis by different mechanisms. Cell Cycle 3(3):324–334

Amundson SA, Myers TG, Fornace AJ (1998) Roles for p53 in growth arrest and apoptosis: putting on the brakes after genotoxic stress. Oncogene 17(25):3287–3299

Apel K, Hirt H (2004) Reactive oxygen species: metabolism, oxidative stress, and signal transduction. Annu Rev Plant Biol 55:373–399

Bajpai S, Chaudhuri M (1999) Removal of arsenic from ground water by manganese dioxide–coated sand. J Environ Eng 125(8):782–784

Bamwsp, Dfid, and Wab (2001) Rapid assessment of household level arsenic removal technologies. Phase II Report, Dhaka

Bargonetti J, Manfredi JJ (2002) Multiple roles of the tumor suppressor p53. Curr Opin Oncol 14 (1):86–91

Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Waterland RA, Styblo M, Achanzar WE, Webber MM, Waalkes MP (2005) Molecular events associated with arsenic-induced malignant transformation of human prostatic epithelial cells: aberrant genomic DNA methylation and K-ras oncogene activation. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 206(3):288–298

Bennett WW, Teasdale PR, Panther JG, Welsh DT, Jolley DF (2010) New diffusive gradients in a thin film technique for measuring inorganic arsenic and selenium (IV) using a titanium dioxide based adsorbent. Anal Chem 82(17):7401–7407

Bhattacharya P, Welch AH, Stollenwerk KG, McLaughlin MJ, Bundschuh J, Panaullah G (2007) Arsenic in the environment: biology and chemistry. Sci Total Environ 379(2):109–120

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Santra SC (2009) Transfer of arsenic from groundwater and paddy soil to rice plant (Oryza sativa L.): a micro level study in West Bengal, India. World J Agric Sci 5(4):425–431

Bhattacharya P, Samal AC, Majumdar J, Banerjee S, Santra SC (2012) In vitro assessment on the impact of soil arsenic in the eight rice varieties of West Bengal, India. J Hazard Mater 262:1091–1097. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2012.09.004

British Geological Survey (BGS) and Department of Public Health Engineering (DPHE) (2001) Arsenic contamination of groundwater in Bangladesh. Final report (February 2001). British Geological Survey and Department of Public Health Engineering, Dhaka

Centeno JA, Mullick FG, Martinez L et al (2002) Pathology related to chronic arsenic exposure. Environ Health Perspect 110(5):883–886

Chakraborti D, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Ahamed S, Chowdhury UK, Hossain A, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Saha KC, Dutta RN (2004) Groundwater arsenic contamination and its health effects in the Ganga–Meghna–Brahmaputra plain. J Environ Monit 6(6):74N–83N

Chakraborti D, Singh EJ, Das B, Shah BA, Hossain MA, Nayak B, Ahamed S, Singh NR (2008) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Manipur, one of the seven North-Eastern Hill states of India: a future danger. Environ Geol 56(2):381–390

Chakraborti D, Das B, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Biswas B, Goswami AB, Nyak B, Pal A, Sengupta MK, Ahmed S, Hossain A, Basu G, Roychowdhury T, Das D (2009) Status of groundwater arsenic contamination in the state of West Bengal, India: a 20-year study report. Mol Nutr Food Res 53(5):542–551

Challenger F (1945) Biological methylation. Chem Rev 36(3):315–361

Choong TSY, Chuah TG, Robiah Y, Gregory Koay FL, Azni I (2007) Arsenic toxicity, health hazards and removal techniques from water: an overview. Desalination 217(1–3):139–166

Chou W-C, Jie C, Kenedy AA, Jones RJ, Trush MA, Dang CV (2004) Role of NADPH oxidase in arsenic-induced reactive oxygen species formation and cytotoxicity in myeloid leukemia cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(13):4578–4583

Christopher OA, Haque AMM (2012) Arsenic contamination in irrigation water for Rice production in Bangladesh: a review. Trend Appl Sci Res 7:331–349

Crighton D, Wilkinson S, O'Prey J et al (2006) DRAM, a p53- induced modulator of autophagy, is critical for apoptosis. Cell 126(1):121–134

Devesa V, Del Razo LM, Adair B et al (2004) Comprehensive analysis of arsenic metabolites by pH-specific hydride generation atomic absorption spectrometry. J Anal At Spectrom 19 (11):1460–1467

Dodd MC, Vu ND, Ammann A et al (2006) Kinetics and mechanistic aspects of As(III) oxidation by aqueous chlorine, chloramines, and ozone: relevance to drinking water treatment. Environ Sci Technol 40(10):3285–3292

Douillet C, Currier J, Saunders J, Bodnar WM, Matouˇsek T, Styblo M (2013) Methylated trivalent arsenicals are potent' inhibitors of glucose stimulated insulin secretion by murine pancreatic islets. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 267(1):11–15

DPHE, National Policy for Arsenic Mitigation (2004) http://www.dphe.gov.bd/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=80&Itemid=85

DPHE (2008) Union wise water technology mapping [Dhaka circle], vol 1. DPHE Publication, Dhaka

Eblin KE, Bowen ME, Cromey DW et al (2006) Arsenite and monomethylarsonous acid generate oxidative stress response in human bladder cell culture. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 217(1):7–14

Eun HK, Sohn S, Hyuk JK et al (2007) Sodium selenite induces superoxide-mediated mitochondrial damage and subsequent autophagic cell death in malignant glioma cells. Cancer Res 67 (13):6314–6324

Gailer J (2007) Arsenic-selenium and mercury-selenium bonds in biology. Coord Chem Rev 251 (1–2):234–254

Garai R, Chakraborti AK, Dey SB, Saha KC (1984) Chronic arsenic poisoning from tubewell water. J Indian Med Assoc 82:34–35

Gentry PR, McDonald TB, Sullivan DE, Shipp AM, Yager JW, Clewell HJ (2010) Analysis of genomic dose-response information on arsenic to inform key events in a mode of action for carcinogenicity. Environ Mol Mutagen 51(1):1–14

George CM, Inauen J, Rahman SM, Zheng Y (2013) The effectiveness of educational interventions to enhance the adoption of fee-based arsenic testing in Bangladesh: a cluster randomized controlled trial. Am J Trop Med Hyg 89:138–144

Ghosh NC, Singh RD (2015) Groundwater arsenic contamination in India: vulnerability and scope for remedy. http://www.cgwb.gov.in/documents/papers/incidpapers/Paper%208%20-%20Ghosh.pdf. Accessed 18 Apr 2015

Government of West Bengal (2014) Public Health Engineering Department (GWB PHED) Kolkata. http://www.wbphed.gov.in/main/index.php/water-quality/arsenic-mitigation/background#. Accessed 30 Sept 2014

Guan X-H, Wang J, Chusuei CC (2008) Removal of arsenic from water using granular ferric hydroxide: macroscopic and microscopic studies. J Hazard Mater 156(1–3):178–185

Halder D, Biswas A, Šlejkovec Z, Chatterjee D, Nriagu J, Jacks G et al (2014) Arsenic species in raw and cooked rice: Implications for human health in rural Bengal. Sci Total Environ 497/498:200–208

Halliwell B (2007) Oxidative stress and cancer: have we moved forward? Biochem J 401(1):1–11

Hartwig A (2001) Zinc finger proteins as potential targets for toxic metal ions: differential effects on structure and function. Antioxid Redox Signal 3(4):625–634

Hei TK, Filipic M (2004) Role of oxidative damage in the genotoxicity of arsenic. Free Radic Biol Med 37(5):574–581

Hira-Smith MM, Yuan Y, Savarimuthu X, Liaw J, Hira A, Green C, Hore T, Chakraborty P, von Ehrenstein OS, Smith AH (2007) Arsenic concentrations and bacterial contamination in a pilot shallow dugwell program in West Bengal, India. J Environ Sci Health A 42(1):89–95

Ho E (2004) Zinc deficiency, DNA damage and cancer risk. J Nutr Biochem 15(10):572–578

Hoque MA, McArthur JM, Sikdar PK (2012) The palaeosol model of arsenic pollution of groundwater tested along a 32 km traverse across West Bengal, India. Sci Total Environ 431:157–165

Hoque BA, Hoque MM, Ahmed T, Islam S, Azad AK, Ali N, Hossain M, Hossain MS (2004) Demand-based water options for arsenic mitigation: an experience from rural Bangladesh. Public Health 118(1):70–77

Huang R-N, Lee T-C (1996) Cellular uptake of trivalent arsenite and pentavalent arsenate in KB cells cultured in phosphate-free medium. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 136(2):243–249

Huang C, Ma W-Y, Li J, Dong Z (1999) Arsenic induces apoptosis through a c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase- dependent, p53-independent pathway. Cancer Res 59(13):3053–3058

Hussam A, Munir AKM (2007) A simple and effective arsenic filter based on composite iron matrix: development and deployment studies for groundwater of Bangladesh. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42(12):1869–1878

Inauen J, Tobias R, Mosler HJ (2013) Predicting water consumption habits for seven arsenic-safe water options in Bangladesh. BMC Public Health 13:417

Islam MA, Sakakibara H, Karim MR, Sekine M, Mahmud ZH (2011) Bacteriological assessment of drinking water supply options in coastal areas of Bangladesh. J Water Health 9(2):415–428

Jekel MR (1994) Removal of arsenic in drinking water treatment. In: Nriagu JO (ed) Arsenic in the environment, part 1: cycling and characterization. Wiley, New York

Joya SA, Mostofa G, Yousuf J et al (2006) One solution to the arsenic problem: a return to surface (improved dug) wells. J Health Popul Nutr 24(3):363–375

Kanematsu M, Young TM, Fukushi K, Green PG, Darby JL (2013) Arsenic(III, V) adsorption on a goethite-based adsorbent in the presence of major coexisting ions: modeling competitive adsorption consistent with spectroscopic and molecular evidence. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 106:404–428

Karim MR (2010) Microbial contamination and associated health burden of rainwater harvesting in Bangladesh. Water Sci Technol 61(8):2129–2135

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI (2004) Application of biological processes for the removal of arsenic from groundwaters. Water Res 38(1):17–26

Katsoyiannis IA, Zouboulis AI, Jekel M (2004) Kinetics of bacterial As(III) oxidation and subsequent As(V) removal by sorption onto biogenic manganese oxides during groundwater treatment. Ind Eng Chem Res 43:486–493

Khan AH, Rasul SB, Munir AKM, Habibuddowla M, Alauddin M, Newaz SS, Hussam A (2000) Appraisal of a simple arsenic removal method for ground water of Bangladesh. J Environ Sci Health A 35(7):1021–1041

Kim T-S, Jeong D-W, Byung YY, Ick YK (2002) Dysfunction of rat liver mitochondria by selenite: induction of mitochondrial permeability transition through thiol-oxidation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 294(5):1130–1137

Kircelli F, Akay C, Gazitt Y (2007) Arsenic trioxide induces p53-dependent apoptotic signals in myeloma cells with SiRNAsilenced p53: MAP kinase pathway is preferentially activated in cells expressing inactivated p53. Int J Oncol 30(4):993–1001

Klas S, Kirk DW (2013) Advantages of low pH and limited oxygenation in arsenite removal from water by zero-valent iron. J Hazard Mater 252-253:77–82

Kojima C, Ramirez DC, Tokar EJ et al (2009) Requirement of arsenic biomethylation for oxidative DNA damage. J Natl Cancer Inst 101(24):1670–1681

Leupin OX, Hug SJ (2005) Oxidation and removal of arsenic (III) from aerated groundwater by filtration through sand and zero-valent iron. Water Res 39(9):1729–1740

Liu Z, Shen J, Carbrey J, Mukhopadhyay MR, Agre P, Rosen BP (2002) Arsenite transport by mammalian aquaglyceroporins AQP7 and AQP9. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(9):6053–6058

Lu J, Jiang C, Kaeck M et al (1995) Dissociation of the genotoxic and growth inhibitory effects of selenium. Biochem Pharmacol 50(2):213–219

Majumdar K, Sanyal SK (2003) pH-dependent arsenic sorption in an Alfisol and an Entisols of West Bengal. Agropedol 13:25–29

Masscheleyn PH, Delaune RD, Patrick WH Jr (1991) Effect of redox potential and pH on arsenic speciation and solubility in a contaminated soil. Environ Sci Technol 25(8):1414–1419

McKenzie RC, Arthur JR, Beckett GJ (2002) Selenium and the regulation of cell signaling, growth, and survival: molecular and mechanistic aspects. Antioxid Redox Signal 4(2):339–351

McNeill LS, Edwards M (1995) Soluble arsenic removal at water treatment plants. J Am Water Works Assoc 87(4):105–113

Milton AH, Smith W, Dear K et al (2007) A randomised intervention trial to assess two arsenic mitigation options in Bangladesh. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 42 (12):1897–1908

Mohan D, Pittman CU (2007) Arsenic removal from water/wastewater using adsorbents—a critical review. J Hazard Mater 142(1–2):1–53

Mukherjee SC, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Sengupta MK, Lodh D, Chanda CR et al (2003) Neuropathy in arsenic toxicity from groundwater arsenic contamination in West Bengal, India. J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng 38:165–183

Murcott S (2012) Arsenic contamination in the world: an international sourcebook. IWA Publishing, London

Naranmandura H, Suzuki N, Suzuki KT (2006) Trivalent arsenicals are bound to proteins during reductive methylation. Chem Res Toxicol 19(8):1010–1018

Navas-Acien A, Silbergeld EK, Streeter RA, Clark JM, Burke TA, Guallar E (2006) Arsenic exposure and type 2 diabetes: a systematic review of the experimental and epidemiological evidence. Environ Health Perspect 114(5):641–648. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.8551. PMID: 16675414; PMCID: PMC1459913

Nesnow S, Roop BC, Lambert G et al (2002) DNA damage induced by methylated trivalent arsenicals is mediated by reactive oxygen species. Chem Res Toxicol 15(12):1627–1634

Neumann A, Kaegi R, Voegelin A, Hussam A, Munir AKM, Hug SJ (2013) Arsenic removal with composite iron matrix filters in Bangladesh: a field and laboratory study. Environ Sci Technol 47(9):4544–4554

Oremland RS, Stolz JF (2005) Arsenic, microbes and contaminated aquifers. Trends Microbiol 13 (2):45–49

Paul DS, Harmon AW, Devesa V, Thomas DJ, Styblo M (2007) Molecular mechanisms of the diabetogenic effects' of arsenic: inhibition of insulin signaling by arsenite and methylarsonous acid. Environ Health Perspect 115(5):734–742

Paul S, Das N, Bhattacharjee P, Banerjee M, Das JK, Sarma N et al (2013) Arsenic-induced toxicity and carcinogenicity: a two-wave cross-sectional study in arsenicosis individuals in West Bengal, India. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 23:156–162

Petrick JS, Ayala-Fierro F, Cullen WR, Carter DE, Vasken AH (2000) Monomethylarsonous acid (MMA*III*) is more toxic than arsenite in chang human hepatocytes. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 163 (2):203–207

Planning Commission GoI (PC GOI) (2007) Report of the task force on formulating action plan for removal of arsenic contamination in West Bengal. Government of India. http://planningcommission.nic.in/aboutus/committee/wrkgrp11/tf11_arsenics.pdf. Accessed 25 Nov 2014

Rahman MH, Ishiga H (2003) Arsenic pollution in soil and groundwater of Bangladesh. In: Proceedings of the international conference on energy and environment, vol 2, pp 1626–1632

Rahman M, Akter MN, Howlider MAR (2003) Replacement of fish meal by hatchery wastes in broilers diets. Bangladesh Vet 20(1):29–35

Rahman M, Vahter M, Wahed MA, Sohel N, Yunus M, Streatfield PK, El Arifeen S, Bhuiya A, Zaman K, Chowdhury AM, Ekstrom EC, Persson LA (2006) Prevalence of arsenic exposure and skin lesions. A population based survey in Matlab, Bangladesh. J Epidemiol Community Health 60:242–248

Ramana CV, Boldogh I, Izumi T, Mitra S (1998) Activation of apurinic/apyrimidinic endonuclease in human cells by reactive oxygen species and its correlation with their adaptive response to genotoxicity of free radicals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(9):5061–5066

Ravenscroft P, Brammer H, Richards K (2009) Arsenic pollution: a global synthesis. Wiley, West Sussex

Rehman K, Naranmandura H (2012) Arsenic metabolism and thioarsenicals. Metallomics 4 (9):881–892

Ryan KM, Phillips AC, Vousden KH (2001) Regulation and function of the p53 tumor suppressor protein. Curr Opin Cell Biol 13(3):332–337

Sadiq M (1997) Arsenic chemistry in soils: an overview of thermodynamic predictions and field observations. Water Air Soil Pollut 93(1–4):117–136

Sanyal SK, Gupta SK, Kukal SS, Jeevan Rao K (2015) Soil degradation, pollution and amelioration. In: Pathak H, Sanyal SK, Takkar PN (eds) State of Indian agriculture-soil. National Academy of Agricultural Sciences, New Delhi

Saxena VK, Rajput S, Singh VS (2004) Occurrence, behavior and speciation of arsenic in groundwater. Curr Sci 86(2):281

Selvaraj V, Tomblin J, Armistead MY, Murray E (2013) Selenium (sodium selenite) causes cytotoxicity and apoptotic mediated cell death in PLHC-1 fish cell line through DNA and mitochondrial membrane potential damage. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 87:80–88

Sharma AK, Tjell JC, Mosbæk H (2006) Health effects from arsenic in groundwater of the Bengal delta: effects of iron and water storage practices. Environ Geosci 13(1):17–29

Sharma AK, Tjell JC, Sloth JJ, Holm PE (2014) Review of arsenic contamination, exposure through water and food and low cost mitigation options for rural areas. Appl Geochem 41:1–33

Shen H-M, Liu Z-G (2006) JNK signaling pathway is a key modulator in cell death mediated by reactive oxygen and nitrogen species. Free Radic Biol Med 40(6):928–939

Shen H-M, Yang C-F, Ding W-X, Liu J, Ong C-N (2001) Superoxide radical-initiated apoptotic signalling pathway in selenite-treated HepG2 cells: mitochondria serve as the main target. Free Radic Biol Med 30(1):9–21

Shi H, Shi X, Liu KJ (2004a) Oxidative mechanism of arsenic toxicity and carcinogenesis. Mol Cell Biochem 255(1–2):67–78. https://doi.org/10.1023/b:mcbi.0000007262.26044.e8. PMID: 14971647

Shi H, Hudson LG, Ding W et al (2004b) Arsenite causes DNA damage in keratinocytes via generation of hydroxyl radicals. Chem Res Toxicol 17(7):871–878

Sies H, de Groot H (1992) Role of reactive oxygen species in cell toxicity. Toxicol Lett 64-65:547–551

Silver S, Phung LT (2005) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. Appl Environ Microbiol 71(2):599–608

Sinha D, Biswas J, Bishayee A (2013) Nrf2-mediated redox signaling in arsenic carcinogenesis: a review. Arch Toxicol 87(2):383–396

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17(5):517–568. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0883-2927(02)00018-5

Sun L, Zheng M, Liu H, Peng S, Huang J, Cui K et al (2014) Water management practices affect arsenic and cadmium accumulation in rice grains. Sci World J 2014:596438

Suzuki YJ, Forman HJ, Sevanian A (1997) Oxidants as stimulators of signal transduction. Free Radic Biol Med 22(1–2):269–285

Suzuki KT, Kurasaki K, Suzuki N (2007) Selenocysteine β-lyase and methylselenol demethylase in the metabolism of se-methylated selenocompounds into selenide. BBA-Gen Subjects 1770 (7):1053–1061

Tapio S, Grosche B (2006) Arsenic in the aetiology of cancer. Mutation Res-Genetic Toxicol Environl Mutagen 612:215–246

Tresintsi S, Simeonidis K, Vourlias G, Stavropoulos G, Mitrakas M (2012) Kilogram-scale synthesis of iron oxy-hydroxides with improved arsenic removal capacity: study of Fe(II) oxidation-precipitation parameters. Water Res 46(16):5255–5267

Valdiglesias V, Pasaro E, Endez J, M ´, and Laffon B. (2010) In vitro evaluation of selenium genotoxic, cytotoxic, and protective effects: a review. Arch Toxicol 84(5):337–351

Vogelstein B, Lane D, Levine AJ (2000) Surfing the p53 network. Nature 408(6810):307–310

Wang T-S, Hsu T-Y, Chung C-H, Wang ASS, Bau D-T, Jan K-Y (2001) Arsenite induces oxidative DNA adducts and DNA-protein cross-links in mammalian cells. Free Radic Biol Med 31 (3):321–330

Wang L, Kou M-C, Weng C-Y, Hu L-W, Wang Y-J, Wu M-J (2012) Arsenic modulates heme oxygenase-1, interleukin-6, and vascular endothelial growth factor expression in endothelial cells: roles of ROS, NF -B, and MAPK pathways. Arch Toxicol 86(6):879–896

Warner NR, Levy J, Harpp K, Farruggia F (2008) Drinking water quality in Nepal's Kathmandu Valley: a survey and assessment of selected controlling site characteristics. Hydrogeol J 16 (2):321–334

Wei M, Wanibuchi H, Morimura K et al (2002) Carcinogenicity of dimethylarsinic acid in male F344 rats and genetic alterations in induced urinary bladder tumors. Carcinogenesis 23 (8):1387–1397

WHO (2011) Guidelines for drinking-water quality, vol 4. World Health Organization

Yih L-H, Lee T-C (2000) Arsenite induces p53 accumulation through an ATM-dependent pathway in human fibroblasts. Cancer Res 60(22):6346–6352

Yokota H, Tanabe K, Sezaki M, Akiyoshi Y, Miyata T, Kawahara K, Tsushima S, Hironaka H, Takafuji H, Rahman M, Ahmad SA, Sayed MHSU, Faruquee MH (2001) Arsenic contamination of ground and pond water and water purification system using pond water in Bangladesh. Eng Geol 60(1–4):323–331

Yoshida T, Yamauchi H, Fan SG (2004) Chronic health effects in people exposed to arsenic via the drinking water: dose-response relationships in review. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 198(3):243–252

Zakharyan RA, Aposhian HV (1999) Arsenite methylation by methylvitamin B12 and glutathione does not require an enzyme. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 154(3):287–291

Zhang T-C, Schmitt MT, Mumford JL (2003) Effects of arsenic on telomerase and telomeres in relation to cell proliferation and apoptosis in human keratinocytes and leukemia cells in vitro. Carcinogenesis 24(11):1811–1817

Zhou X, Sun X, Cooper KL, Wang F, Liu KJ, Hudson LG (2011) Arsenite interacts selectively with zinc finger proteins containing C3H1 or C4 motifs. J Biol Chem 286(26):22855–22863

Low-Cost Nanoparticles for Remediation of Arsenic Contaminated Water and Soils

9

Elsayed Elkhatib, Mohamed Moharem, Hala Hamadeen, and Mohamed Mesalem

Abstract

Arsenic is considered a threat to human and ecosystem due to its serious impacts on soil and water. Nanotechnology is a promising approach that offers significant opportunities to develop green, sturdy, and economic approaches for remediation of arsenic contaminated water and soil. Because nanomaterials possess high specific surface area and reactivity, its use in water treatment applications has shown great success in overcoming the restrictions of conventional treatment technology. The current chapter deals with the green, low-cost, and easily accessible nanosorbents that are used for arsenic removal from contaminated water such as green cellulose nanocrystals, iron oxides/hydroxide nanoparticles, green magnetic nanoparticles, biochar magnetic nanocomposites, and nanoparticles derived from industrial and agricultural wastes. Adsorption mechanisms responsible for arsenic removal by waste-based adsorbents have been discussed. The green synthesis of nanosorbents using natural and abundant bio-materials as well as surface modification and functionalization to overcome constraints associated with sorbents derived from waste materials is also discussed with respect to its potential for water remediation.

Keywords

Water pollution · Nanotechnology · Green nanomaterials · Industrial and agricultural wastes

E. Elkhatib (✉) · H. Hamadeen · M. Mesalem
Department of Soil and Water Sciences, Alexandria University, Alexandria, Egypt

M. Moharem
Regional Center for Food and Feed, Agricultural Research Center, Alexandria, Egypt

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_9

9.1 Introduction

Arsenic, the 20th toxic element on earth, originates naturally and from anthropogenic activities as arsenate ($HAsO_4^{2-}$–As(V)) and arsenite (H_3AsO^3 –As(III)) species. Arsenic is classified as one of the seven heavy metals strongly diffusing through environment (USEPA 2001) that endangers ecosystem and human health due to its serious impacts on plant, soil, and water (Ng et al. 2003). The predominant As (V) species exist in soils and water under oxidized conditions as oxyanions of arsenic acid (H_3AsO_4, H_2AsO^{4-}, $HAsO_4^{2-}$ and AsO_4^{3-}) and have multiple practical applications, such as agricultural pesticides, wood preservatives, and semiconductor industries. Under saturated soil conditions or organic matter rich soils, arsenite exists in the form of arsenious acid (H_3AsO_3, H_2AsO^{3-}, $HAsO_3^{2-}$). Inorganic species like arsenate and arsenite undergo a series of methylation steps to form tri and pentavalent methylated metabolites of methylarsonite (MMA^{III}), methylarsonate (MMA^{V}), dimethylarsinite (DMA^{III}), and dimethylarsinate (DMA^{V}) (Table 9.1) (WHO 2001). In general, organic arsenic species are 100 times less toxic than inorganic arsenic species whereas As(III) is 60 times more toxic than As(V) (Jain and Ali 2000). Also, arsenite is more mobile than As (V) which refers to the difference in pK_a values for arsenic acid (H_3AsO_4) (2.3) and arsenous acid (H_3AsO_3) (9.3) (Yaghi and Hartikainen 2018).

Arsenic is introduced in the surface water and soils through natural and anthropogenic sources. It exists naturally in more than 200 mineral species and the most abundant is arsenopyrite (FeAsS). Arsenic is released into sediments and groundwater by natural weathering of arsenopyrite according to the following reaction (Jones 2007; Muloin and Dudas 2005):

$$4FeAsS(s) + 14O_2 + 16H_2O \rightarrow {}_4H_3AsO_4\,(aq) + 4Fe(OH)_3(s) + 8H^+ + 4SO_4^{2-}.$$

The main natural process responsible for arsenic distribution in environments are minerals dissolution, microbial activity, natural organic complexation, geothermal activities, wind-blown dust, and forest fires (Fang et al. 2018), whereas water and

Table 9.1 Some identified arsenic species in water[a]

Name	Abbreviation	Chemical formula	Molecular weight
Arsenic, trivalent			
Arsenous acid (arsenite)	As^{III}	$As(OH)_3$	125.94 g/mol
Monomethyl arsonous acid	MMA^{III}	$CH3As(OH)_2$	123.97 g/mol
Dimethylarsinous acid	DMA^{III}	$(CH3)_2AsOH$	122 g/mol
Arsenic, pentavalent			
Arsenic acid (arsenate)	As^{V}	$AsO(OH)_3$	141.94 g/mol
Monomethyl arsonic acid	MMA^{V}	$CH_3AsO(OH)_2$	139.97 g/mol
Dimethyl arsinic acid	DMA^{V}	$(CH3)_2AsO(OH)$	137.99 g/mol

[a]National Research Council (1999), Francesconi and Kuehnelt (2002)

arsenic contamination with As can result from human activities such as mining, metal industries, crop desiccation, and use of agricultural pesticides. These uses introduced a large cumulative quantity of anthropogenic derived arsenic causing a potentially hazardous environment and severe health problems for human (Hering et al. 2017; Bissen and Frimmel 2003; Smedley and Kinniburgh 2002; Pott et al. 2001). Sarkar and Paul (2016) reported that the annual quantity of As emission into the environment exceeds 60,000 tons (Fig. 9.1).

The contaminated drinking water and groundwater with arsenic are causing serious health problems to more than 150 million people worldwide such as cancer, hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, blood vessels and nervous system diseases (Tondel et al. 1999; Abdul et al. 2015; Mohan and Pittman 2007). Diseases related to As contamination are causing great concern in many countries worldwide. Arsenic concentrations in surface and groundwater in the range from 50 to 3000 ppb are commonly found in Bangladesh, West Bengal, India, Pakistan, Argentina, Mexico, Chile, Nepal, Vietnam, and Taiwan and recently China (Bibi et al. 2015; Baig et al. 2009; Fatmi et al. 2009; Chowdhury et al. 2000). Around 50 million people in Bangladesh and India are still consuming arsenic contaminated water (Chakraborti et al. 2003, 2017; Chen et al. 2009).

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA 2001) and the public health service (Mohan and Pittman 2007) have developed series of standards to control As concentration in drinking water. The maximum concentration level (MCL) of As in drinking water allowed in the USA is 10 μg/L, and in Australia the MCL of As in drinking water is 7 μg/L (Smith and Smith 2004). Throughout the world, drinking water containing more than MCL of 10 μg As/L represents 3.6% whereas drinking water containing more than 20As μg As/L represents 5% (Samadder 2011). Lowering MCL of As in drinking water will force water suppliers to comply with the drinking water standard. Therefore arsenic contamination has become an issue of concern worldwide and that necessitates developing cost-effective yet efficient remediation technology (Qu et al. 2013; Shwe et al. 2012).

Recently, the use of nanomaterials in water remediation has shown great potential due to their high surface area-to-volume ratio, which greatly enhances their removal capability of As contaminant (Shak et al. 2018) as compared to bulk materials. Environmental Scientists demonstrated the successful and effective removal of different types of contaminants and bacteria (Elkhatib et al. 2015a, 2018; Leshuk et al. 2018; Song et al. 2018) with different kinds of nanomaterials derived from natural products and waste by-products. The nanomaterials mostly used as sorbents for water and soil remediation are based mainly on metals and metal oxides, cellulose, chitosan, active carbon and agricultural and industrial wastes. Therefore, this review article highlights the performance and the sorption behavior of such nanosorbents for the purpose of developing green and low-cost technologies for remediation of As contaminated water and soils.

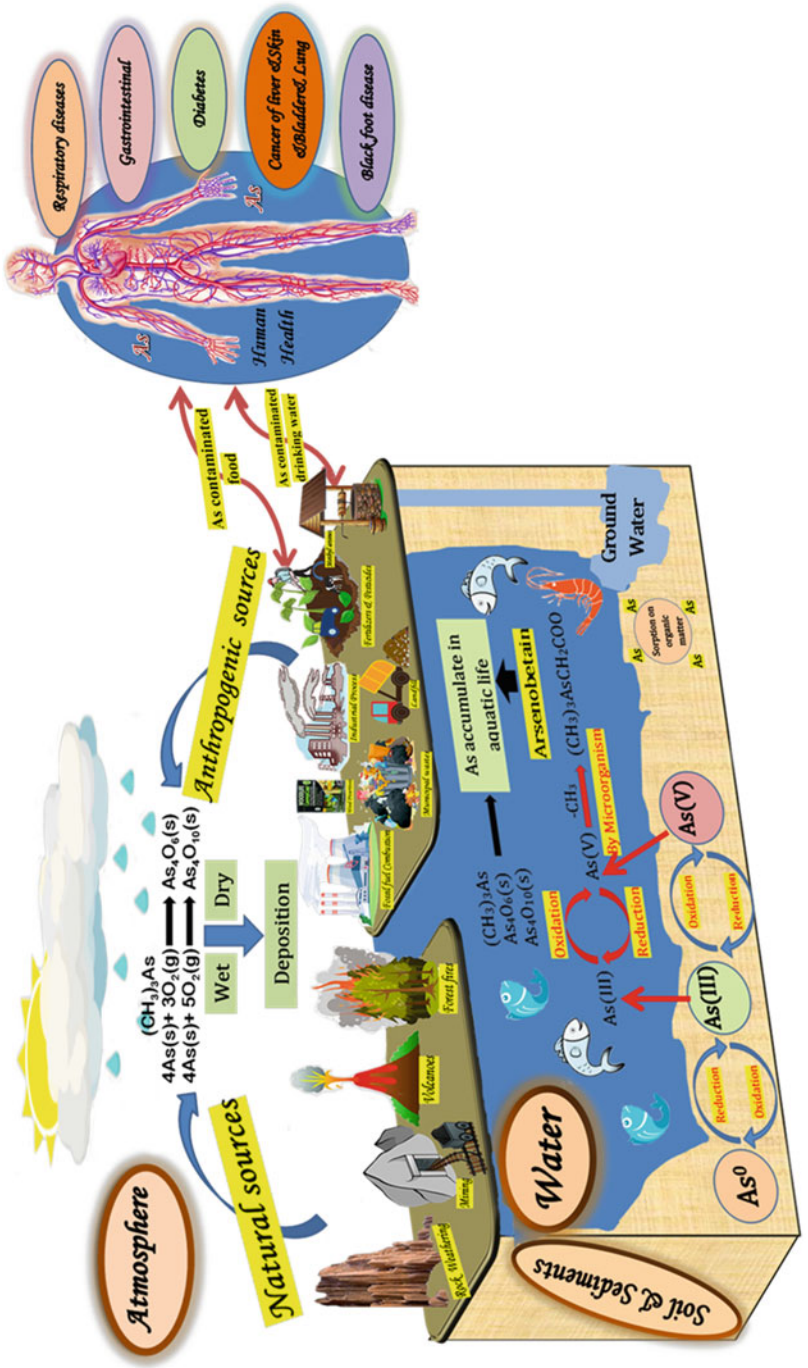


Fig. 9.1 Arsenic biogeochemical cycle in nature

9.2 The Adsorption Process

Contaminated environment with heavy metals is considered a major concern worldwide, since it has bad impacts on human health and can damage the ecosystem. Increasing industrial and agricultural activity causes heavy metals concentration to increase in various environmental elements such as soils and water (Wang et al. 2017a, b). High concentration of heavy metals including As in soil may cause these metals to reach growing plants and thus enter food chain (Caussy 2003; Liphadzi and Kirkham 2006). With respect to contaminated water, discharging of effluents carrying high concentration of As without sufficient treatment into water streams could deliver these toxic metals to humans through aquatic organisms intake (Ventura-Lima et al. 2011). Thus, it is imperious to employ suitable approaches to remediate As contaminated soils and wastewater.

The major technologies developed and commonly used for the treatment of As contaminated water and soil include oxidization, coagulation–flocculation (Bilici Baskan and Pala 2010; Mólgora et al. 2013; Yusoff et al. 2018, Khalid et al. 2017), membrane separation (Yoo 2018; Pal et al. 2014), ion exchange (Tresintsi et al. 2012), chemical extraction, electro-kinetics, phytoremediation (Wu et al. 2015; Li et al. 2019; Yang et al. 2019), and adsorption (Elkhatib et al. 2015b; Chammui et al. 2014) (Fig. 9.2). Among these techniques, adsorption process is considered the best and the most widely used technique for contaminants removal from water based on its safety, simplicity, easy to modify, easy to operate, reusability, low toxic sludge generation, and economic feasibility (Duru et al. 2016; Xiang et al. 2017; Li et al. 2018). Remediation technologies based on the use of natural materials derived from locally available waste by-products are considered ecofriendly, more accessible, and cost effective (Fig. 9.3). Therefore, low-cost, environment-friendly, and efficient green sorbents should be utilized for remediation of contaminated wastewater and soils (Moharem et al. 2019; Elkhatib et al. 2019). Adsorption process is defined as the movement of adsorbate from the solution towards the adsorbent surface and hereafter the surface-active site is gradually occupied by the adsorbate (Stumm 1992). Adsorption is occurred through physical and chemical bonds. Physical bonds involve van der Waals forces and outer sphere complexes while chemical bonds involve inner-sphere complexation, covalent/ionic bonding, and chelation reaction (Caporale and Violante 2016). The sorption process—in general—is influenced by multiple conditions such as sorbent capacity, sorbate concentration, pH, time, and temperature (Elkhatib et al. 2019; Scheckel and Sparks 2001). Recently, researches concerning the application of high adsorptive capacity materials in arsenic contaminated soils and water have become a magnificent attention. For instance, biochar magnetic nanocomposites (Tian et al. 2017), titanium dioxide nanoparticles (Qu et al. 2013), nanostructured waste derived from by-products of drinking water industry (Elkhatib et al. 2015b; Moharem et al. 2019), iron oxides-hydroxide (Fe_3O_4, hematite: α-Fe_2O_3 and maghemite γ-Fe_2O_3) nanoparticles (Feng et al. 2012; Wong et al. 2017), and nanoscale cellulose−cysteine fibers (Chen et al. (2019) have been examined. These materials, in general, can immobilize arsenic in soil by reducing metal mobility and

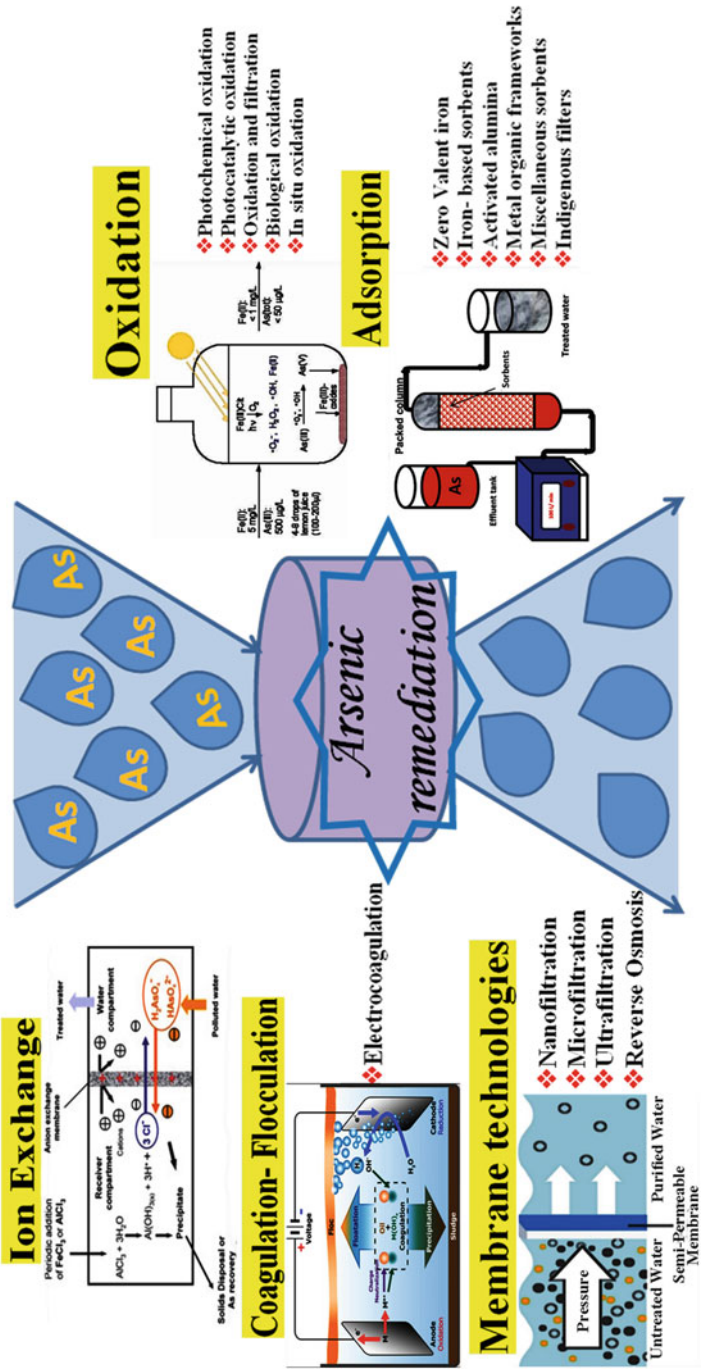


Fig. 9.2 The used technology for remediation of As contaminated soil and water

Fig. 9.3 Selection criteria of arsenic remediation technology

bioavailability due to binding of the metal with sorbents-functional groups (Basta et al. 2005). Similarly, sorbent materials can scavenge arsenic into aqueous solution and hence efficiently remove the toxic metal from wastewater (Almomani et al. 2020; Es-sahbany et al. 2019).

9.3 Low-Cost Nanomaterials for Environmental Remediation

9.3.1 Nanocellulose

Cellulose is a biodegradable, renewable, non-toxic, and the most abundant organic compound in nature and easily obtained in great quantities at low cost. Around 33% of annual plants, 50% of wood and 90% of cotton are cellulose which is composed of 44–45% carbon, 6–6.5% hydrogen, and 50% oxygen (Klemm et al. 2005; Tian et al. 2011). Recently researchers have produced nanosized cellulosic materials using different chemical and mechanical methods. These materials are classified into cellulose nanocrystals (CNCs) and cellulose nanofibers (CNFs) (Barbash and Yashchenko 2020). The CNCs look like short needles with nanoscale diameter and length in 100–500 nm range, whereas CNFs are long nanofibers having micro dimension length and nano-dimension diameter (Fig. 9.4). CNFs can be

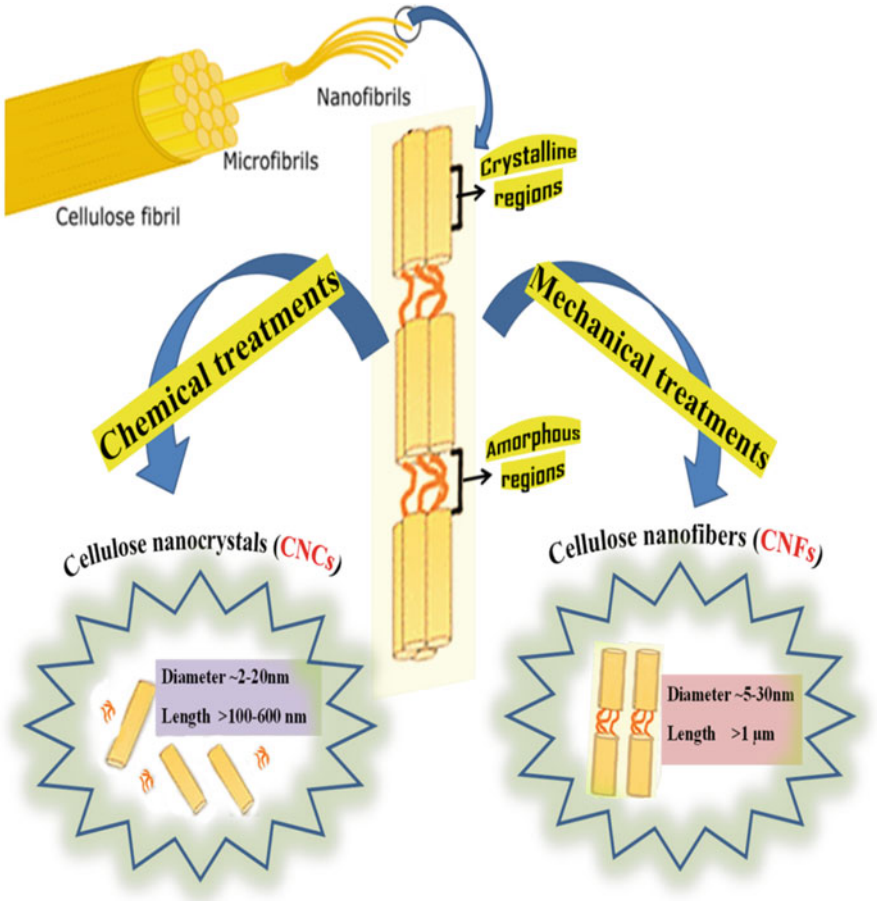


Fig. 9.4 Morphological structure and production of cellulose nanocrystals and cellulose nanofibers

manufactured by various processes like grinding, homogenization, steam explosion, whereas CNCs can be formulated by using strong acid like sulfuric acid to destroy all the amorphous portion and lead to the nanocrystal structure. The cellulose source and extraction conditions generally determine the CNCs dimensions and crystallinity (Abdul Khalil et al. 2014; Nechyporchuk et al. 2016).

9.3.1.1 Green Technology for Production of Cellulose Nanocrystals (CNCs) and Nanofibers

High energy ball milling is a green and efficient technique that can be used to manufacture nanocellulose through mechano-chemical process. Generally, CNCs are produced from natural fibers and require the following: (1) reduction of size using ball milling; (2) chemical treatment (acid hydrolysis) to release CNCs; and (3) ultrasound treatment (Gorrasi and Sorrentino 2015). Application of ball milling

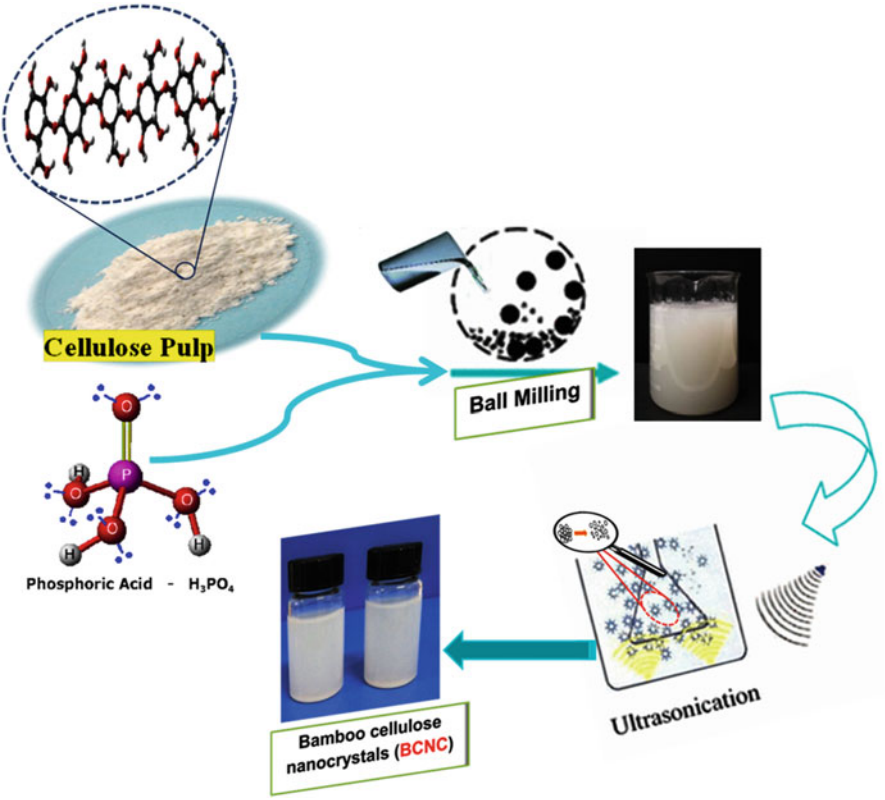


Fig. 9.5 Production of bamboo cellulose nanocrystals using ball milling

for the production of CNCs is an easy-to-use, economic, and ecofriendly technique which allows avoiding organic solvents (Lu et al. 2015, 2016). It has been used efficiently to produce bamboo cellulose nanocrystals (BCNC) with the dissolving effect of phosphoric acid. The resulting BCNC are rod-shaped particles with 100–200 nm length and 15–30 nm width (Fig. 9.5). Similarly, sphere-shaped CNCs were also produced from cotton linters using precision milling for 24 h at 1000 rpm, freeze drying and then hydrolyzed by using sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid (Yang et al. 2013).

Zhang et al. (2010) have employed the green mechano-chemical technique to produce NFCs from wood pulp. They first pretreated the dried wood pulp with water and phosphoric acid to loosen the fibers, then the resulting fibers were milled in aqueous medium for 2 h and the average diameter of NFCs produced was 32 nm. Acid- and alkaline-assisted ball milling pretreatments of raw materials were also described by many investigators (Harini et al. 2018; Rajinipriya et al. 2018; Huang et al. 2016). Nowadays, nanocellulose materials are gaining exceptional attraction from biomedical engineering and surface chemistry owing to its renewable nature,

excellent mechanical and thermal properties, tailorable surface chemistry, high aspect ratio, bio-degradability, and biocompatibility. On ground of these superior material properties, huge market for nanocellulose as a renewable and sustainable material for broad applications in our daily life is anticipated.

9.3.1.2 Nanocellulose-Based Adsorbents

The use of nanocellulose as a new nanosorbent derived from natural and abundant resources for environmental remediation has attracted much attention lately. Nanocellulose is considered an excellent natural adsorbent for wastewater treatment due to its large surface area, high reactivity and availability of several functional groups (Nath et al. 2016). Mishra et al. (2018) reported that the adsorption capacity of nanocellulose-based adsorbents could be improved through surface functionalization to enhance removal of specific contaminants. In addition, the broad availability of nanocelluloses in low cost along with their capability for physical and chemically modification makes CNCs excellent candidates to form polymer-based nanocomposites. Pretreatments and functional modifications have proven to enhance the adsorption capacity of the cellulose biopolymer.

More research is needed to devise means of employing cellulose-based materials for large-scale removal of various contaminants including As from wastewater. Chen et al. (2019) produced nanostructured dialdehyde cellulose−cysteine fibers, have been prepared from wood pulp and determined its As(III) removal efficiencies and mechanism. The maximum adsorption capacity of the nanostructured dialdehyde based cellulose fiber for As(III) was estimated using Langmuir model and found to be 357.14 mg/g. The X-ray diffraction and thermogravimetric analysis revealed that thiol group on cysteine was responsible for the adsorption process.

9.3.2 Iron Oxides/Hydroxides Nanoparticle

Iron oxides-hydroxide (i.e., magnetite; Fe_3O_4, hematite:α-Fe_2O_3, maghemite;-γ-Fe_2O_3 and FeOOH) nanoparticles are efficient sorbents for As removal due to its high reactivity, surface charge, non-toxic nature, together with stability and low cost (Feng et al. 2012; Wong et al. 2016). Iron oxide minerals are considered low-cost sorbent for household water treatment. In addition, magnetite (Fe_3O_4) and maghemite (γ-Fe_2O_3) nanoparticles are easy to handle and to recover in water systems due to their magnetic character.

Prathna et al. (2018) determined the maximum sorption capacity of the iron oxide nanoparticles for As(III) and As(V) at pH 7 using Langmuir model and found to be 909 and 3333 μg/g, respectively, which indicated that the synthesized iron oxide nanoparticles could be used efficiently for As removal in small-scale water systems. Feng et al. (2012) tested the nanosized superparamagnetic ascorbic acid-coated Fe_3O_4 as adsorbent for As removal from wastewater. The adsorption data were well fitted to Langmuir model and the maximum adsorption capacities of the sorbent were 16.56 mg/g and 46.06 mg/g for As(V) and As (III), respectively. The efficiency of oleic acid-coated Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles for As removal was examined for various

Table 9.2 Arsenic adsorption capacity of magnetic nanoparticles and magnetic nanoparticles modified

Adsorbent	Adsorption capacity (mgg^{-1})		Reference
	As (III)	As (V)	
Green nano iron particle—mint leaves	–	94.47	Prasad et al. (2014)
nZVIn	–	239	Li et al. (2014)
Magnetite nanoparticles	8.0	8.08	Roy et al. (2013)
Nanocrystalline magnetite	3.65	–	Bujnáková et al. (2013)
Magnetite particle size, at			
300 nm 20 nm 11.72 nm	1.56 29.5 114.9	1.08 11.4 46.72	Yean and Cong (2005)
γ-Fe_2O_3 nanoparticles	67.02	–	Dave and Chopda (2014)
Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles	46.06	16.56	Feng et al. (2012)
Fe_2O_3 nanoparticles	20.0	4.9	Luther et al. (2012)
Iron oxide/alumina nanocomposites	1.000	2.500	Prathna et al. (2018)
Chitosan modified iron oxide nanocomposite	267.2	–	Gerard et al. (2016)
magnetite-loaded amino modified nano/microcellulose composite NC-MA/L-MG	–	85.3	Taleb et al. (2019)
Ascorbic acid-coated Fe_3O_4 nanoparticle	–	16.56	Feng et al. (2012)
Fe-hydrotalcite supported magnetite nanoparticle	–	0.105	Türk and Alp (2014)
Iron oxide nanoparticles— *D. radiodurans* strains	–	131.5	Kim et al. (2019)

sizes in the range of 12–300 nm and the results ascertained increases in the adsorption capacities of the nanosorbents with decreasing nanoparticles dimensions due to the increase in specific surface area (Yavuz et al. 2006).

Various methods are used to produce magnetic nanoparticles including hydrothermal synthesis, sol-gel process, and co-precipitation (Tuutijärvi et al. 2009; Haw et al. 2010; Lin et al. 2012). However, these methods are energy consuming, use toxic chemicals, and generate hazardous by-products. Thus, a green, ecofriendly, low-cost, and efficient method has been introduced to synthesize magnetic nanoparticles in a one-step process using plant extracts (Nikic et al. 2019). The adsorption capacity of magnetite nanoparticles synthesized with a conventional chemical process was much lower than that of magnetite nanoparticles synthesized with the green approach using mint leaves extract (Table 9.2). The As adsorption

data clearly indicate that the green synthesis is an inexpensive, efficient, and a promising alternative for the treatment of arsenic contaminated water.

9.3.3 Green Synthesized Nanoparticles

9.3.3.1 Green Synthesized Magnetic Nanoparticles

Plant extracts contain natural sources of phytochemicals, proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides, and alcoholic compounds that can be used for synthesis of green nanoparticles to reduce sorbents production costs. Recently, green low-cost methods were developed to synthesize magnetic nanoparticles using onion peel (OP) extracts and corn silk (CS) for remediation of As contaminated wastewater (Fig. 9.6) (Niki et al. 2019). The specific surface areas of magnetic nanoparticles produced using OP and CS extracts exhibit much higher specific surfaces (243–261 m^2/g) than that produced using chemical method (72.1 m^2/g). The calculated maximum adsorption capacity (q_{max}) of magnetic nanoparticles produced using OP, Cs extracts, and chemical method are 1.86, 2.79, and 1.30 mg/g, respectively (Table 9.3). As we can see, the use of plant extracts to produce magnetic nanoparticles has proven to be

Fig. 9.6 Synthesis of green magnetic nanoparticles

Table 9.3 Maximum arsenic adsorption capacities of non-green and green magnetic nanoparticles synthesized with different extracts

Adsorbent	Adsorption capacity (mg g^{-1})		Reference
	As (III)	As (V)	
Magnetic nanoparticles—onion peel	1.86	–	Nikic et al. (2019)
Magnetic nanoparticles—corn silk	239	–	Nikic et al. (2019)
Non-green magnetic nanoparticles	1.30	–	Nikic et al. (2019)
nZVI—mulberry	1999	–	Poguberovic et al. (2016)
nZVI—oak	877	–	Poguberovic et al. (2016)
nZVI—cherry	1047	–	Poguberovic et al. (2016)
Fe_2O_3-nanoparticles Aloe vera	8.475	–	Mukherjee et al. (2016)
Magnetic Fe_3O_4 nanoparticle—tea waste	–	158.8	Lunge et al. (2014)
nZVI—blueberries	–	52.23	Manquian-Cerda et al. (2017)
Iron oxide nanoparticles on chitosan beads—eucalyptus	–	0.175	Martınez-Cabanas et al. (2016)
α-Fe_2O_3 nanoparticles—banana peel	–	2.715	Majumder et al. (2019)
Iron nano particles—Teucrium polium herb	61.7	–	Karimi et al. (2019)

cost-effective, ecofriendly, and sustainable (Pathan and Bose 2018; Nikic et al. 2019).

9.3.3.2 Green Synthesized Zero-Valent Iron Nanoparticles

Nanoparticles of zero-valent iron (nZVI) have great capabilities to adsorb various organic and inorganic aqueous contaminants due to their high adsorption capacity and reaction activity. However, nZVI produced via chemical synthesis, presents several limitations such as high cost and high tendency to agglomerate during the process (Chrysochoou et al. 2012; Kanel and Choi 2017). To avoid such limitations, use of natural product extracts having high antioxidant contents such as tree leaves, fruits, etc. is recommended (Chrysochoou et al. 2012; Abbassi et al. 2013; Weng et al. 2013; Machado et al. 2013). Green nZVI were successfully synthesized using the leaves of oak (OA), mulberry (ML), or cherry (CH) tress grown in gardens of Serbia. The leaves were collected, milled using a chopper, sieved to 2 mm and dried (50 °C for 48 h). The sieved dried leaves (3.7 g) were water extracted by shaking the mixture (sieved dried leaves and water) for 20 and 60 min at 80 °C for oak, cherry leaves and mulberry leaves, respectively, then filtered with Buchner funnel. A solution of 0.1 M Fe(III) was added to leaves extract in a 3:1 volume ratio to produce nZVI (Machado et al. 2013; Poguberovic et al. 2016). The adsorption capacity data for As(III) revealed that ML-nZVI is the highest in comparison with OA- nZVI and CH- nZVI sorbents (Table 9.3). The green method offers multiple advantages including the use of inexpensive, non-toxic, ecofriendly agents and valorization of natural products.

9.3.4 Titanium Dioxide Nanoparticles

Nanosized titanium dioxide (TiO_2) is widely used for the remediation of As contaminated water due to its high affinity to arsenic, low-cost, ecofriendly, strong oxidizing capability, and resistance to corrosion (Gupta et al. 2011; Mohammadi et al. 2011; Guan et al. 2012; Deedar and Aslam 2009). Macroscopic investigations on As(V) sorption have shown that amorphous TiO_2 nanoparticles have larger sorption capacities in comparison with the crystalline polymorphs due to the relatively larger surface area of nanoparticles. Jegadeesan et al. (2010) and Jing et al. (2009) reported that As (V) and As(III) formed binuclear bidentate inner-sphere complexes on the surface of amorphous TiO_2 at neutral pH. Experimental adsorption isotherm data for single and multi-metal adsorption by TiO_2 nanoparticles revealed that Langmuir model was the best model that fits the As sorption data very well which indicates a monolayer adsorption coverage on the surface of the TiO_2 nanoparticles with no interaction between sorbate molecules. The calculated maximum adsorption capacity of TiO_2 nanoparticles is much higher than that of TiO_2 bulk particles (Pena et al. 2006; Qu et al. 2013). The results of the aforementioned adsorption experiments suggest the potential of using Tio_2 nanoparticles as efficient sorbent for As removal from contaminated water due to its low-cost, high affinity for As, stability, and environmentally-friendly (Deedar and Aslam 2009). However, TiO_2 nanoparticles have some limitations as they tend to agglomerate into larger aggregates and that could be overcome through nanocomposites formation or metal oxides coating. Lee et al. (2015) employed Ti-loaded basic yttrium carbonate (Ti-loaded BYC) for arsenate removal from contaminated water. They reported the high adsorption capacity of Ti-loaded BYC for As(V) (Table 9.4) and suggested the applicability of Ti-BYC in As removal for long time adsorption process.

9.3.5 Nanosized Biochar

Biochar is the solid, carbon-rich material obtained by pyrolysis and it is considered a solution to the potential global problems such as greenhouse gas emission and environmental pollution (Creamer and Gao 2016; Xiong et al. 2019; Yoo et al. 2018; Yang et al. 2019). Because biochar is abundant, cheap, ecofriendly, and possesses large surface area and diverse function groups, it is potentially suggested to be largely used as a cheap sorbent to remove various contaminants from contaminated surface water and groundwater (Yang et al. 2018; Sun et al. 2019; Zhang et al. 2019a; Ahmed et al. 2018; Palansooriya et al. 2020; Xiang et al. 2020). However, insufficient porosity, moderate surface area, and catalytic performance may limit the biochar efficiency in water and soil remediation (Li et al. 2019). To overcome such limitations, using inexpensive and reproducible procedure such as ball milling could produce low-cost novel nanosized-biochar sorbents with enhanced functional characteristics for ecofriendly applications (Wang et al. 2019; Li et al. 2020; Fan et al. 2016). It has been proven the successful role of precision milling technology in particle size reduction, surface area improvement, functional groups

Table 9.4 Comparison of titanium dioxide nanoparticles; hybrid titania nanostructures and metal/metal oxide—titania nanocomposites for As removal

Adsorbent	Adsorption capacity (mg g^{-1})		Reference
	As (III)	As (V)	
Ti-loaded basic yttrium carbonate	–	348.5	Lee et al. (2015)
Titania nanotubes; Fe-TNTs	–	80.67	Wang et al. (2015)
Ce-Ti oxide (100–200 nm)	6.8	7.5	Deng et al. (2010)
Iron, titania/silica modified with zinc	7.0	–	Sadeghi et al. (2016)
Graphene oxide supported mesoporous Fe_2O_3/TiO_2 nanoparticles	7.0	6.0	Babu et al. (2016)
TiO_2 pillared montmorillonite	4.58	4.86	Li et al. (2012)
Protonated titanate nanotubes	7.0	3.0	Niu et al. (2009)
Titanium dioxide-coated carbon nanotube	1.8	1.13	Liu et al. (2014)
Zr-Ti oxide	28.6	–	Iven et al. (2016)
Hydrous titanium dioxide nanoparticles	83.0	–	Liu et al. (2012)

enrichment, and catalytic enhancement (Elkhatib et al. 2015a, 2019, 2020; Shan et al. 2016; Fan et al. 2016; Lyu et al. 2018, 2020; Naghdi et al. 2017; Wang et al. 2019; Li et al. 2020). Since nanostructured biochar is considered a better efficient sorbent than traditional biochar, carbon-based nanomaterials are currently used for arsenic and heavy metals removal from contaminated wastewater (Sadegh et al. 2016).

9.3.5.1 Biochar Magnetic Nanocomposites

Nanostructured iron materials exhibited higher removal efficiency of As from contaminated water attributable to the relatively larger surface area to volume ratio and multiple active sites compared with bulk iron materials (Saif et al. 2014; Tian et al. 2017). Therefore, a new high-efficient and low-cost biochar magnetic nanocomposite sorbent has been developed through pyrolysis process of impregnated palm waste with Fe^{+2}/Fe^{+3} for As removal from contaminated water and soil (Fig. 9.7) (Cui et al. 2019). The efficiency of biochar magnetic nanocomposite for As (III) removal from water was evaluated via adsorption isotherms (Cui et al. 2019). The adsorption data revealed the higher maximum adsorption capacity of biochar magnetic nanocomposite for As (III) (16.23 mg g^{-1}) at different pH values compared to the maximum adsorption capacity of raw biochar (2 mg g^{-1}). It is clear that incorporating iron nanoparticles into biochar has significantly promoted As (III) removal efficiency (Hu et al. 2015; Cui et al. 2019). Sun et al. (2019) investigated the impact of the Fe/Biochar mass ratio on the capability of biochar magnetic nanocomposites to remove As (V) from contaminated water. They indicated that the nanocomposites exhibited significantly

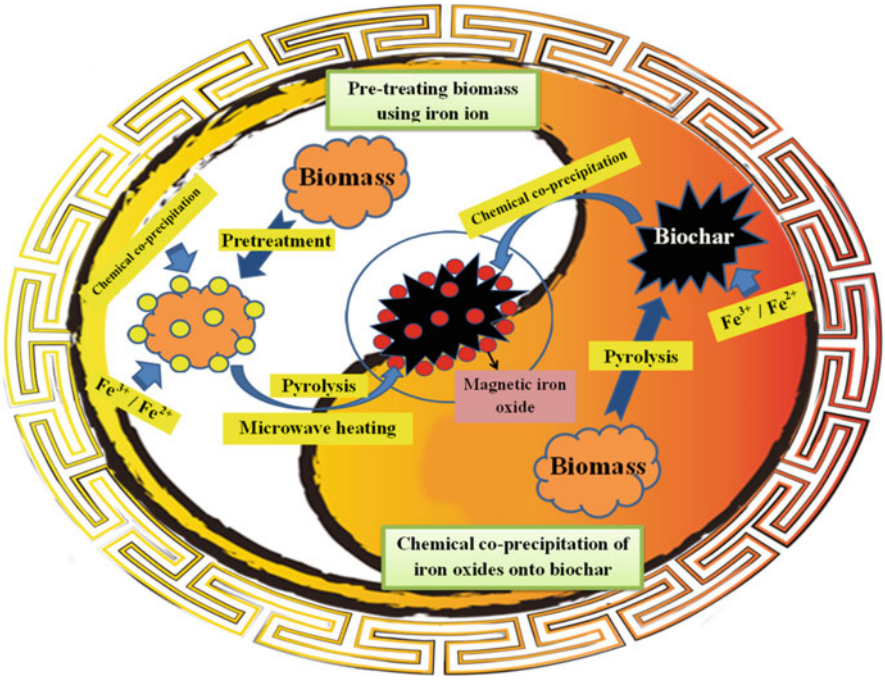


Fig. 9.7 Biochar magnetic nanocomposite

higher As (V) removal capability (65.9–77.7%) compared to raw biochar (55.6%) and increased with increasing of the Fe content.

A higher Fe impregnation ratio (1:1) promoted AsO_4^{3-} (44.4–52.6%) formation with a lower proportion of $HAsO4^{2-}$ (23.5–24.7%). Increasing Fe-biochar ratio (2:1) has caused $H_2AsO_4^-$ to completely develop into AsO_4^{3-} (80.7%) which suggested Fe–O–As(V) complex formation as the primary mechanism of As (V) adsorption (Bakshi et al. 2018; Zhang et al. 2019a).

Magnetization of biochar by Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles has proven to increase the biochar capabilities of remediating As contaminated water (Table 9.3) (Karunanayake et al. 2017, 2019). Alchouron et al. (2020) have assessed the As (V) removal efficiency of raw biochar (B), activated biochar (BA), raw biochar covered with Fe_3O_4nanoparticle (B-Fe), and BA covered with Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles (BA-Fe). The results revealed that sorption equilibrium for As was achieved within 2 h and biochar activation with KOH increased the surface area of B from 6.7 m^2/g to 1239.7 m^2/g (BA). The highest maximum adsorption capacity of the four sorbents studied were the sorbents covered with Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles (B-Fe = 90 mg/g and BA-Fe = 85 mg/g).

9.3.6 Nanoparticles of Industrial Waste

Several reports concerning arsenic and heavy metals immobilization/removal from contaminated water and soils using mining and industrial waste/by-product based adsorbents have been published. These adsorbents include steel manufacturing waste (Chakraborty et al. 2014; Oh et al. 2012), nitrogen fertilizer industry waste (Elkhatib et al. 2020), magnesia-loaded fly ash (Li et al. 2012), fly ash (Blissett and Rowson 2012), sulfuric acid Acidified Laterite (ALS), a by-product produced through ferric aluminum sulfate (FAS) production (Glocheux et al. 2013), akhtenskite (ε-MnO2), coated waste goethite (Shih et al. 2015), copper slag coated by silica gel (Li et al. 2020), plastic waste char (Miandad et al. 2017), and Fe-Mn dual oxide waste (McCann et al. 2018).

The environmental-friendly approach of using the abundant and cheap industrial by-product materials for removal of contaminants from water has become more popular in recent years due to its advantages, such as cost-effective, efficient, low maintenance, and waste valorization (Elkhatib et al. 2019).

Drinking Water Treatment Residual (WTRs), by-products of drinking water industry, has been studied as a promising sorbent for remediation of contaminated water and soil due to its amorphous nature and high sorption affinity toward heavy metals including arsenic. The potential use of bulk DWTRs as efficient cost-effective sorbent for As, Ni, Cu, Cd, and Pb has been reported by many researchers (Sarkar et al. 2007; Elkhatib et al. 2013, 2015b; Elkhatib and Moharem 2015). However, several studies reported that the specific surface area and reactivity of DWTRs are greatly influenced by the size of the particles, decreasing the particle size greatly increases the adsorption capacity and reactivity of DWTRs (Caporale et al. 2016; Elkhatib et al. 2015a). Recently, Elkhatib et al. (2015a) produced a novel nanosorbent derived from by-products of water industry for efficient remediation of contaminated soil and water using precision milling. Briefly, the bulk DWTR was collected from the DWT facilities that use aluminum sulfate for flocculation, air dried, crushed, and passed through 2 mm (m DWTR) and 51 μm (μDWTR) sieves. Subsamples of μDWTR (<51 μm) were milled using high energy ball mill (Fig. 9.8). The surface area of DWTR nanoparticles greatly increased (129 $m^2\ g^{-1}$) in comparison with the surface area of bulk DWTR (53.1 $m^2\ g^{-1}$).

To evaluate As(V) removal efficiency of nDWTRs from contaminated water, an adsorption equilibrium study was performed (Elkhatib et al. 2015b). The results revealed that As(V) sorption data best fitted to Langmuir model and the calculated maximum adsorption capacity (MAC) of nDWTR is 16 times higher than that of bulk DWTR**.** The high As(V) removal efficiency of nDWTRs from contaminated water and its comparatively greater adsorption capacity and stability of nDWTRs suggest its use as a promising low-cost and stable sorbent for As (V) removal from contaminated water and wastewater.

Similarly, Yenial et al. (2019) successfully produced magnetic $MnFe_2O_4$ nanoparticles from industrial wastes of Li-ion batteries and pyrite ash. The scanning electron microscope images ascertained that the average particle size of manganese ferrite particles produced was 24.3 nm. The manganese ferrite nanoparticles

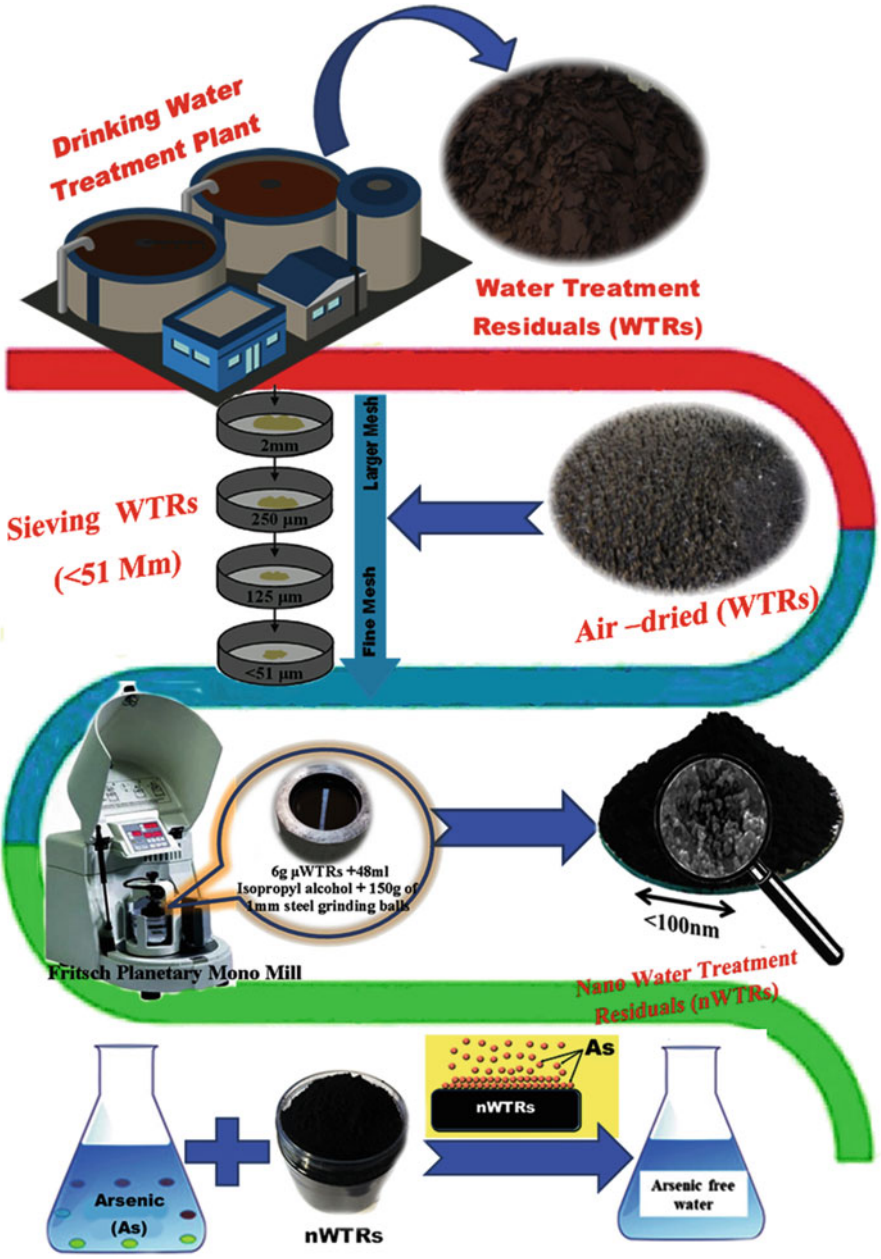


Fig. 9.8 Production of low-cost and ecofriendly drinking water treatment residuals nanoparticles (nDWTRs)

produced were tested for their As removal capabilities from contaminated solutions. The results indicated that the MAC of the manganese ferrite nanoparticles was found to be 101 ± 0.5 mg/g at acidic pH. The residual As concentration in the solution was found to be 0.78 mg/L, which is under the wastewater permissible limit (10 mg/L).

Utilizing industrial and agricultural wastes as cost-effective sorbents is attracting many researchers worldwide. However, sorbents derived from industrial and agricultural wastes may have other disadvantages such as low sorption capacity, low surface area, and low selectivity. To overcome such setbacks, research should focus on surface modification and functionalization to overcome constraints associated with cheap sorbents derived from waste materials.

9.3.7 Silica Based Nanoparticles

Nowadays, nanoparticles are commonly used to improve the sorption capacity of some sorbents since particles in nanoscale possess larger surface area, and permit rapid uptake and ultimately enhance the internal mass transport (Mohan and Pittman 2007). For this purpose, Hocaoglu et al. (2019) tested the capacity of micrometer-size silicate flakes and zirconium oxide nanoparticles or titanium oxide nanoparticles as composite for remediation of As (V) contaminated water. They found that the silicate flakes—zirconium oxide nanocomposites exhibit higher MAC (305 mg g^{-1}) and fast As removal (5 min.), whereas the MAC of the silicate flakes—titanium oxide nanocomposite was much lower (125 mg g^{-1}). Attinti et al. (2015) synthesized goethite/silica nanocomposite and tested it for aqueous As removal. They reported that the synthesized nanocomposite has shown MAC of 17.64 mg g^{-1} and high ability in removing As from aqueous media.

Barakan et al. (2020) studied arsenic removal from gold mine wastewater under alkaline conditions using modified bentonite with Al, Fe-columns and Al, Fe, Si-porous heterostructure framework. Adding Fe and Al has led to change the negative surface charge of bentonite to more positive surface charge which in turn favored the electrostatic attraction between the modified adsorbent and the As oxy-anion at high pH media. The role of silicate was creation of mesoporous structure due to the figuration of silica framework between montmorillonite layers. The authors proposed that the high MAC of the modified nano-bentonite was due to inner/outer sphere complexes formation at the surface, edge and interlayer. More recently, the fabrication of Fe_3O_4 quantum dots (QDs) graced silica micro–nano domain by a simplistic sol-gel method was achieved by Rakibuddin and Kim (2020). The functionalization between surface silica and Fe_3O_4 QDs was done by silica surface modification with APTES (amino-propyltriethoxy silane). The obtained composite (Fe_3O_4 quantum dot@ silica) was examined for remediation of As contaminated water. The results showed high efficient removal of As at various pH values which is attributed to surface area and pore volume improvements of the obtained composite due to the presence of Fe_3O_4 quantum dots (QDs) and mesoporous silica. Their final results indicate the promising tool of using nanocomposite in As contaminated water remediation field.

9.3.8 Nanoparticles from Agricultural Waste

Agricultural waste is defined as unwanted organic materials which produced by man through agricultural activities including plant waste, manure, agricultural products processing, and rural domestic wastes (Liu 2017). The agricultural waste materials mainly consist of lignin, cellulose, and hemicellulose (Salleh et al. 2011). Lignin involves carbonyl, hydroxyl, methyl, and other functional groups, whereas hemicellulose and cellulose involve carbonyl and hydroxyl groups and ether. These functional groups can scavenge heavy metals using various mechanisms such as chelation, ligand exchange, ion exchange, electrostatic forces, surface complexation (Zhou et al. 2015; Qian and Chen 2013; Qian et al. 2016). In addition, nanocellulosic biomass obtained from agricultural waste such as rice straw and cotton fiber can bind As (Table 9.5) (Kardam et al. 2012; Yu et al. 2013). Nanocellulose can be obtained from lignocellulose-rich plant residue and used in composites form with other nanomaterials to increase its stability and removal capacity towards heavy metals. Various nanocomposite sorbents have been tested for remediation of heavy metals contaminated wastewater such as cellulose/carbon nanotube (CNT) cellulose/graphene nanocomposites and cellulose/metal nanocomposites (Tshikovhi et al. 2020). A fast method for preparation of nanocellulose composite from residue of Kapok fiber (KF)—a natural plant fiber—was developed by Chai et al. (2020). The obtained nanocomposite (TEMPO-NC- PEI/GA) was tested for remediation of As (V) contaminated wastewater. The sorption data revealed fast and high As

Table 9.5 Maximum adsorption capacity of arsenic species on nanoparticles derived from agricultural waste

Adsorbent type	Adsorption capacity mgg^{-1}		Reference
	As(III)	As (V)	
Lanthanum and magnetite nanocomposite incorporated palm-shell waste based activated carbon	–	227.6	Jais et al. (2016)
Polysaccharide stabilized Fe–Mn oxide nanoparticles	**338.0**	**272.0**	Byungryul and Zhao (2012)
Magnetic Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles from tea waste	**189.0**	–	Lunge et al. (2014)
Rice husk iron oxide nanoparticles composite	**82.0**	–	Pillai et al. (2019)
Starch-bridged magnetite nanoparticles	–	**248.0**	An et al. (2011)
Green synthesized α-Fe2O3 nanoparticles	–	**38.47**	Mukherjee et al. (2016)
Zero-valent iron nanoparticles-produced leaf extracts of			
Oak Mulberry Cherry	**877.3** **1999.0** **1047.0**	–	Poguberovic et al. (2016)
FeNPs-produced shoots/leaves blueberry extract	–	**38.85**	Manquián-Cerda et al. (2017)

(V) removal efficiency of nanocellulose composite (TEMPO-NC- PEI/GA) at high As concentrations (Table 9.5). No significant reduction in As removal capacity of the nanocellulose composite was noticed after 8 generation cycles. Furthermore, Baruah et al. (2020) investigated the effect of rice husk (RH) and sugarcane bagasse (SB) waste-derived nanocellulose/iron oxide nano-biocomposites (SB and RH-NIONs) on remediation of As polluted groundwater. The adsorption isotherm and adsorption kinetic coupled with FTIR and XPS spectroscopy data were utilized to study As adsorption mechanisms on SB and RH-NIONs. The obtained data suggested formation of multi-dentate nuclear complexes with the involvement of covalent bonding between Fe_3O_4 and As. These findings reflect the high stability of adsorbed As on SB and RH-NIONs nanocomposite which could be successfully used for As removal from real groundwater.

9.4 Potential Nanoparticles Derived from Water Industry By-products for Arsenic Stabilization in Contaminated Soils

Agricultural soils can be contaminated with excess amount of arsenic (As) due to anthropogenic actions such as mining and industrial related activities and agricultural practices. Under alkaline conditions, i.e. alkaline soils, As solubility increases and causes widespread environmental contamination that poses a continuous threat to human health.

Water treatment residuals (DWTRs), drinking water sludge, are considered one of the most produced wastes rich in iron. These wastes are daily generated during the drinking water treatment process and have been used as an efficient and budget friendly approach for P, As, Ni, Cu, and Pb immobilization and stabilization in contaminated soils (Sarkar et al. 2007; Elkhatib et al. 2013, 2015a, b; Elkhatib and Moharem 2015). The unstable nature of arsenic species, mobility, and toxicity may change under different soil conditions and components such as clays, carbonaceous materials, and oxides of iron, aluminum, and manganese, may participate in adsorptive reactions with arsenic. Therefore, successful remediation of As contaminated soils necessitates understanding As chemistry in soils. Many investigators have tested the capability of DWTRs in remediating contaminated soils. Garau et al. (2014) investigated the influence of Fe DWTRs application at a rate of 3% on As immobilization in contaminated soil. They reported 27% reduction in specifically As sorbed. Nagar et al. (2015) examined the beneficial effect of Al and Fe DWTRs application on As bio-accessibility in As-spiked soils. They reported 50–80% decrease in bio-accessible As, compared to non-DWTRs treated soils.

Nowadays, the advance of nanosized materials enables the promotion of conventional macro-sized (DWTRs) to nanostructured water treatment residuals (nDWTR). Nano-DWTRs present exceptional characteristics like *large ratio* of *surface area to volume,* efficient adsorption, and stability. Such characteristics can be useful in soils decontamination. Since the conventional bulk WTRs have limited reactivity towards contaminates, Elkhatib et al. (2015a) have been a pioneer in employing Nano-

DWTRs for remediation of metal-contaminated soils. Sorption studies demonstrated that the MAC of nDWTRs were 50 mg As g^{-1}, 47 mg Cd g^{-1}, and 50 mg P g^{-1} compared to bulk DWTRs to 3 mg g^{-1}, 2.80 mg g^{-1}, and 1.67 mg $Pg^{-1}$for As, Cd, and P, respectively (Elkhatib and Moharem 2015; Elkhatib et al. 2016). Elkhatib et al. (2018) also ascertained that application of nWTRS at a rate of 0.3% by mass greatly reduced Pb and Cd mobility and phytoavailability (*Brassica napus* L.) by >99%. The use of nDWTRs as a low-cost efficient sorbent could eliminate the need for DWTR disposal in landfill and be more effective in contaminant remediation and cost feasibility.

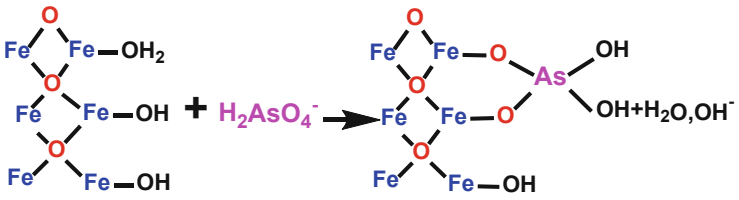
9.5 Mechanism of As Adsorption by Nanoparticles and Nanocomposites

Many investigators ascertained the high affinity of As towards Fe, Mn, Al, Cu, Co, Ti, and Si oxide/hydroxide surfaces (Mandal and Suzuki 2002; Navarathna et al. 2019; Zeng 2003; Zhang et al. 2019a, b. Goldberg and Johnston 2001; Sherman and Randall 2003). Furthermore, Fe oxides play a significant role in natural soil environments for As scavengers and hence reducing their mobility and bio-accessibility (Jain et al. 1999; Nickson et al. 2000; Stüben et al. 2003; Mench et al. 2006). Exclusively, iron oxide structured materials have a natural affinity for arsenic sorption and thus strongly react with As through inner-sphere complexion (Simeonova 2000; Aredes 2013; Goldberg and Johnston 2001; Sherman and Randall 2003).

Nowadays, utilization of nano-scaled materials derived from abundant natural and waste materials such as Fe_3O_4, TiO_2 nanoparticles, nanocellulose composite, DWTRs nanoparticles, aluminosilicate nanotube-iron oxide composite, iron-impregnated granular activated carbon, and green ZVI nanoparticles have been introduced as promising tools for treatment of metal-contaminated water and soils (Arancibia-Miranda et al. 2016; Stefaniuk et al. 2016; Elkhatib et al. 2017; Fang et al. 2018; Sepúlveda et al. 2018; Kalaruban et al. 2019). Elkhatib et al. (2015b) studied the adsorption reaction of As (V) on nDWTRs through adsorption equilibrium, fractionation, and kinetics experiments. The SEM-EDX and XRD study ascertained that the nDWTRs sorbent contained Fe and Al elements in appreciable amounts. Because of the high affinity of Fe and Al metals for As species and selectively, the subsequent As(V) adsorption mechanisms are suggested:

9.5.1 On Iron Sites

As(V) complexes with iron oxyhydroxide are formed either through ligand exchange mechanism, involving a hydroxyl groups from arsenate anion and iron oxyhydroxides or through stable 2 *C* bidentate complexes to adjacent iron surface sites. Fukushi and Sverjensky (2007) studied the surface complexation of As(V) and concluded that the bidentate complexes are the governing arsenate species on hematite at high surface coverage and low pH values.



9.5.2 On Aluminum Sites

As(V) and the coordinated hydroxyl group form inner-sphere complexes as follows:

$$\equiv \mathrm{Al} - \mathrm{OH} + \mathrm{H_2AsO4} - \longleftrightarrow \equiv \mathrm{AlH_2AsO4} - + \mathrm{OH} -$$

$$2 \equiv \mathrm{Al} - \mathrm{OH} + \mathrm{H_2AsO4} - \longleftrightarrow (\equiv \mathrm{Al})_2\ \mathrm{HAsO4} + \mathrm{H_2O} + \mathrm{OH}$$

Since arsenate is more strongly bound to Fe oxides compared to $Al(OH)_3$, it is suggested that the formation of inner-sphere complex could be the governing adsorption mechanism. Catalano et al. (2008) introduced an X-ray scattering evidence that supported the formation of inner- and outer-sphere complexes with As (V) on aluminol sites of corundum. In addition, the As fractionation results (Fig. 9.9)

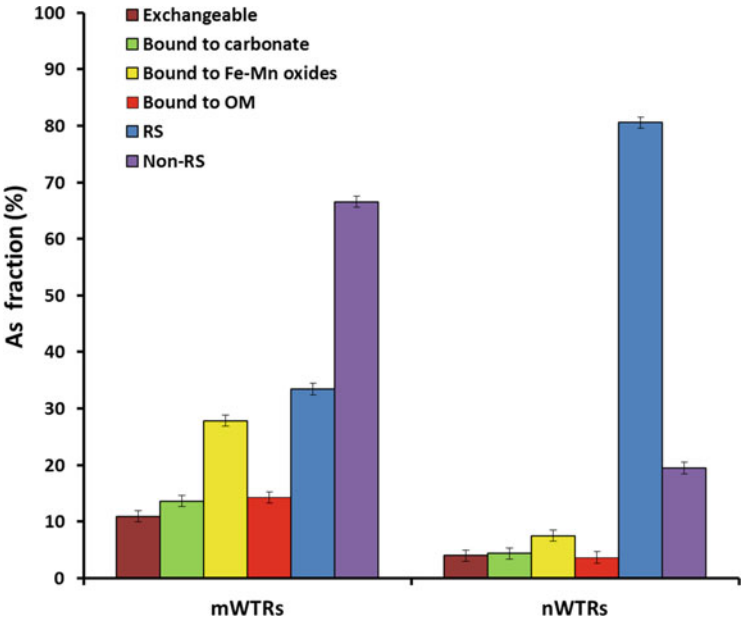


Fig. 9.9 Adsorbed As (V) on mWTRs and WTR nanoparticles (Elkhatib et al. 2015b)

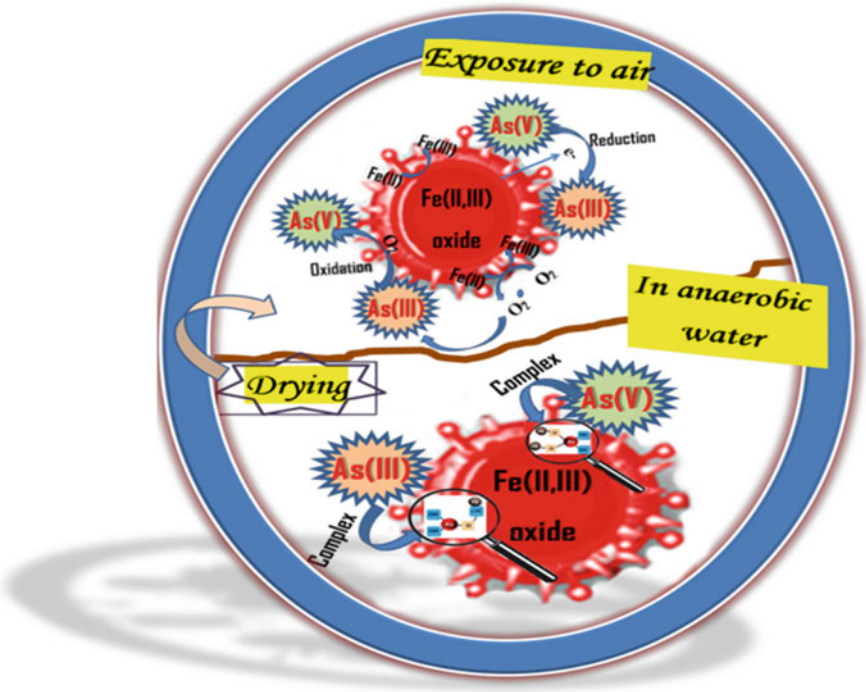


Fig. 9.10 Mechanism of arsenic adsorption on magnetite nanoparticles

showed that the association of 67% of adsorbed As(V) on bulk DWTRs was with the non-residual fraction (more mobile), whereas association of 80% of adsorbed As (V) on nano-DWTR nano was with the residual (the less mobile) fraction. These observations clearly indicate that application of DWTR nanoparticles has substantially decreased the more labile fractions and increased the immobilized (stable) fraction in soils.

Many researchers studied the mechanisms of As adsorption on nanoparticles and nanocomposites materials using different tools. Kong et al. (2014) studied the type of adsorption reaction of As(III) and As(V) on magnetic nanoscale Fe–Mn binary oxides loaded zeolite (MFM) through adsorption thermodynamic and kinetic experiments. They concluded that As(III) sorption on MFM is governed by both oxidation and adsorption processes while As(V) sorption took place through sorption process only. The incorporation mechanisms of As into Al-magnetite nanocrystals were examined using different microscopic and spectroscopic tools (Freitas et al. 2016). They noticed that the existence of Al enhances the formation and growth of the magnetite crystals leading to more As immobilization into the formed crystal. The authors interpreted stabilization of As on the mesocrystals to both As adsorption onto the newly formed nanoparticles (first) and As entrapment into the grown crystals (second). Micro-spectroscopic characterization using synchrotron radiation-based X-ray absorption spectroscopy (XAS) and X-ray

photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) were conducted to understand in depth the geometries of adsorbed As(V) and As(III), on magnetic nanoparticles (MNPs) (Liu et al. 2015). EXAFS analysis proposed prevalent formation of bidentate binuclear complexes for arsenate and tridentate hexanuclear complexes for arsenite on MNP surfaces. Furthermore, XANES and XPS results demonstrated complex redox reactions of MNPs-adsorbed As exposed to air (Fig. 9.10). A new study also was conducted by Pranudta et al. (2020) to investigate the mechanisms of As adsorption onto hybrid anion exchange with Fe/Mn binary oxides nanoparticles (HA502P-Fe/Mn) using XANES to observe the change of oxidation state of the Mn oxides during As(III) removal. Because the bond distance between As-Fe and was larger (3.35A) than the distance between As-Mn(2.94A) of HA502PFe/Mn, the authors assumed that As(III) was first oxidized to As(V) and hereafter adsorbed on the surface of oxides nanoparticles through formation of inner-sphere complexes (Fig. 9.10).

References

Abbassi R, Ydav AK, Kumar N, Huang S, Jaffe PR (2013) Modeling and optimization of dye removal using "green" clay supported iron nano-particles. Ecol Eng 61:366–370

Abdul Khalil H, Davoudpour Y, Islam MN, Mustapha A, Sudesh K, Dungani R, Jawid M (2014) Production andmodification of nanofibrillated cellulose using various mechanical processes: a review. Carbohydr Polym 99:649–665

Abdul KS, Jayasinghe SS, Chandana EP, Jayasumana C, De Silva PM (2015) Arsenic and human health effects: a review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 40:828–846

Ahmad Z, Gao B, Mosa A, Yu H, Yin X, Bashir A, Ghoveisi H, Wang S (2018) Removal of Cu(II), Cd(II) and Pb(II) ions from aqueous solutions by biochars derived from potassium-rich biomass. J Clean Prod 180:437–449

Alchouron J, Navarathna C, Chludil HD, Dewage NB, Perez F, Hassan EB, Pittman CU Jr, Vega AS, Mlsna TE (2020) Assessing South American Guadua chacoensis bamboo biochar and Fe3O4 nanoparticle dispersed analogues for aqueous arsenic (V) remediation. Sci Total Environ 706:135943

Almomani F, Bhosale R, Khraisheh M, Kumar A, Almomani T (2020) Heavy metal ions removal from industrial wastewater using magnetic nanoparticles (MNP). Appl Surf Sci 506:144924. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsusc.2019.144924

An B, Liang Q, Zhao D (2011) Removal of arsenic (V) from spent ion exchange brine using a new class of starch-bridged magnetite nanoparticles. Water Res 45:1961–1972

Arancibia-Miranda N, Baltazar SE, García A, Muñoz-Lira D, Sepúlveda P, Rubio MA, Altbir D (2016) Nanoscale zero valent supported by zeolite and montmorillonite: template effect of the removal of lead ion from an aqueous solution. J Hazard Mater 301:371–380

Aredes S, Klein B, Pawlik M (2013) The removal of arsenic from water using natural iron oxide minerals. J Clean Prod 60:71–76

Attinti R, Sarkar D, Barrett K, Datta R (2015) Adsorption of arsenic (V) from aqueous solutions by goethite/silica nanocomposite. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12:3905–3914

Babu CM, Vinodh R, Sundaravel B, Abidov A, Peng MM, Cha WS, Jang H-T (2016) Characterization of reduced graphene oxide supported mesoporous Fe2O3/TiO2 nanoparticles and adsorption of As (III) and As (V) from potable water. J Taiwan Inst Chem Eng 62:199–208

Baig JA, Kazi TG, Arain MB, Afridi HI, Kandhro GA et al (2009) Evaluation of arsenic and other physico-chemical parameters of surface and ground water of Jamshoro. Pakistan J Hazard Mater 166:662–669

Bakshi S, Banik C, Rathke SJ, Laird DA (2018) Arsenic sorption on zero-valent iron-biochar complexes. Water Res 137:153–163

Barakan S, Aghazadeh V, Beyragh AS, Mohammadi S (2020) Thermodynamic, kinetic and equilibrium isotherm studies of As (V) adsorption by Fe (III)-impregnated bentonite. Environ Dev Sustain 22:5273–5295

Barbash VA, Yashchenko OV (2020) Preparation and application of nanocellulose from non-wood plants to improve the quality of paper and cardboard. Appl Nanosci 10:2705–2716. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13204-019-01242-8

Baruah J, Chaliha C, Kalita E, Nath BK, Field RA, Deb P (2020) Modelling and optimization of factors influencing adsorptive performance of agrowaste-derived nanocellulose iron oxide nanobiocomposites during remediation of Arsenic contaminated groundwater. Int J Biol Macromol 164:53–65

Basta NT, Ryan JA, Chaney RL (2005) Trace element chemistry in residual treated soil: key concepts and metal bioavailability. J Environ Qual 34:49–63

Bibi M, Hashmi MZ, Malik RN (2015) Human exposure to arsenic in groundwater from Lahore district, Pakistan. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 39:42–52

Bilici Baskan M, Pala A (2010) A statistical experiment design approach for arsenic removal by coagulation process using aluminum sulfate. Desalination 254:42–48

Bissen M, Frimmel FH (2003) Arsenic—a review. Part I: occurrence, toxicity, speciation, mobility. Acta Hydrochim Hydrobiol 31:9–18

Blissett RS, Rowson NA (2012) A review of the multi-component utilization of coal fly ash. Fuel 97:1–23

Bujňáková Z, Baláž P, Zorkovská A, Sayagués M, Kováč J, Timko M (2013) Arsenic sorption by nanocrystalline magnetite: an example of environmentally promising interface with geosphere. J Hazard Mater 262:1204–1212

Byungryul A, Zhao D (2012) Immobilization of As(III) in soil and groundwater using a new class of polysaccharide stabilized Fe–Mn oxide nanoparticles. J Hazard Mater 211:332–341

Caporale AG, Violante A (2016) Chemical processes affecting the mobility of heavy metals and metalloids in soil environments. Curr Pollution Rep 2:15–27

Catalano JG, Park C, Fenter P, Zhang Z (2008) Simultaneous inner and outer sphere arsenate adsorption on corundum and hematite. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 72:1986–2004

Caussy D (2003) Case studies of the impact of understanding bioavailability: arsenic. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 56:164–173

Chai F, Wang R, Yan L, Li G, Cai Y, Xi C (2020) Facile fabrication of pH-sensitive nanoparticles based on nanocellulose for fast and efficient As (V) removal. Carbohydr Polym 245:116511

Chakraborti D, Mukherjee SC, Pati S, Sengupta MK, Rahman MM, Chowdhury UK, Lodh D, Chanda CR, Chakraborti AK, Basu GK (2003) Arsenic groundwater contamination in Middle Ganga Plain, Bihar, India: a future danger? Environ Health Perspect 111(9):1194–1201

Chakraborti D, Rahman MM, Das B, Chatterjee A, Das D et al (2017) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Middle Ganga Plain, Bihar, India: a future danger? Environ Health Perspect 111:1194–1201

Chakraborty A, Sengupta A, Bhadu MK, Pandey A, Mondal A (2014) Efficient removal of arsenic (V) from water using steel-making slag. Water Environ Res 86(6):524–531. https://doi.org/10.2175/106143014X13975035524907

Chammui Y, Sooksamiti P, Naksata W, Thiansem S, Arqueropanyo O-A (2014) Removal of arsenic from aqueous solution by adsorption on Leonardite. Chem Eng J 240:202–210

Chen Y, Parvez F, Gamble M, Islam T, Ahmed A, Argos M, Graziano JH, Ahsan H (2009) Arsenic exposure at low-to-moderate levels and skin lesions, arsenic metabolism, neurological functions, and biomarkers for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases: review of recent findings from the Health Effects of Arsenic Longitudinal Study (HEALS) in Bangladesh. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 239(2):184–192

Chen HK, Sunil K, Sharma SK, Sharma PR, Yeh H, Johnson K, Hsiao BS (2019) Arsenic (III) removal by nanostructured dialdehyde cellulose—cysteine microscale and nanoscale fibers. ACS Omega 4:22008–22020

Chowdhury UK, Biswas BK, Chowdhury TR, Samanta G, Mandal BK et al (2000) Groundwater arsenic contamination in Bangladesh and West Bengal, India. Environ Health Perspect 108:393

Chrysochoou M, Johnson CP, Dahal G (2012) A comparative evaluation of hexa-valent chromium treatment in contaminated soil by calcium polysulfide and green tea nanoscale zero-valent iron. J Hazard Mater 43:5243–5251

Creamer AE, Gao B (2016) Carbon-based adsorbents for post combustion CO2capture: a critical review. Environ Sci Technol 50:7276–7289

Cui J, Jin Q, Li Y, Li F (2019) Oxidation and removal of As (III) from soil using novel magnetic nanocomposite derived from biomass waste. Environ Sci Nano 6:478

Dave PN, Chopda LV (2014) Application of iron oxide nanomaterials for the removal of heavy metals. J Nanotechnol 2014:1–14

Deedar N, Aslam I (2009) Evaluation of the adsorption potential of titanium dioxide nanoparticles for arsenic removal. J Environ Sci 21:402–408

Deng S, Li Z, Huang J, Yu G (2010) Preparation, characterization and application of a Ce–Ti oxide adsorbent for enhanced removal of arsenate from water. J Hazard Mater 179:1014–1021

Duru İ, Ege D, Kamali AR (2016) Graphene oxides for removal of heavy and precious metals from wastewater. J Mater Sci 51:6097–6116

Elkhatib EA, Moharem ML (2015) Immobilization of copper, lead, and nickel in two arid soils amended with biosolids: effect of drinking water treatment residuals. J Soil Sediment 15:1937–1946

Elkhatib EA, Mahdy AM, ElManeah MM (2013) Effects of drinking water treatment residuals on nickel retention in soils: a macroscopic and thermodynamic study. J Soil Sediment 13:94–105

Elkhatib E, Mahdy A, Salama K (2015a) Green synthesis of water treatment residual nanoparticles using precision milling. Environ Chem Lett 13:333–339

Elkhatib E, Mahdy A, Sherif F, Hamadeen H (2015b) Evaluation of a novel water treatment residual nanoparticles as a sorbent for arsenic removal. J Nanomater 2015:1–12

Elkhatib E, Mahdy A, Sherif F, Elshemy W (2016) Competitive adsorption of cadmium (II) from aqueous solutions onto nanoparticles of water treatment residual. J Nanomater 2016:1–12

Elkhatib E, Moharem M, Mahdy AM, Mesalem M (2017) Sorption, release and forms of mercury in contaminated soils stabilized with water treatment residual. Land Degrad Dev 28:752–761

Elkhatib EA, Sherif F, Kandil M, Mahdy A, Moharem M, Al-Basry A (2018) Using nanoparticles from water treatment residuals to reduce the mobility and phytoavailability of Cd and Pb in biosolid-amended soils. Environ Geochem Health 40:1573–1584. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10653-018-0072-5

Elkhatib E, Moharem M, Hamadeen H (2019) Low-cost and efficient removal of mercury from contaminated water by novel nanoparticles from water industry waste. Desalin Water Treat 144:79–88

Elkhatib E, Moharem M, Mahmoud A (2020) Low cost nanoparticles derived from nitrogen fertilizer industry waste for the remediation of copper contaminated soil and water. Environ Eng Res 25(6):930–937

Es-sahbany H, Berradi M, Nkhili S, Hsissou R, Allaoui M, Loutfi M, Bassir D, Belfaquir M, El Youbi M (2019) Removal of heavy metals (nickel) contained in wastewater-models by the adsorption technique on natural clay. Mater Today: Proc 13:866–875

Fan X, Chang DW, Chen X, Baek J-B, Dai L (2016) Functionalized graphene nanoplatelets from ball milling for energy applications. Curr Opin Chem Eng 11:52–58

Fang L, Min XY, Kang RF et al (2018) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using iron-based adsorbents. Sci Total Environ 2018(639):110–117

Fatmi Z, Azam I, Ahmed F, Kazi A, Gill AB, Kadir MM, Ahmed M, Ara N, Janjua NZ, Core Group for Arsenic Mitigation in Pakistan (2009) Health burden of skin lesions at low arsenic exposure through groundwater in Pakistan. Is river the source? Environ Res 109:575–581

Feng L, Cao M, Ma X, Zhu Y, Hu C (2012) Superparamagnetic high-surface-area Fe3O4 nanoparticles as adsorbents for arsenic removal. J Hazard Mater 217:439–446
Francesconi KA, Kuehnelt D (2002) In: Frankenberger WT Jr (ed) Environmental chemistry of arsenic. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp 51–94
Freitas ET, Stroppa DG, Montoro LA, de Mello JW, Gasparon M, Ciminelli VS (2016) Arsenic entrapment by nanocrystals of Al-magnetite: the role of Al in crystal growth and As retention. Chemosphere 158:91–99
Fukushi K, Sverjensky DA (2007) A predictive model (ETLM) for arsenate adsorption and surface speciation on oxides consistent with spectroscopic and theoretical molecular evidence. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 71:3717–3745
Garau G, Silvetti M, Castaldi P, Mele E, Deiana P, Deiana S (2014) Stabilising metal (loid) s in soil with iron and aluminium-based products: microbial, biochemical and plant growth impact. J Environ Manage 139:146–153
Gerard N, Krishnan RS, Ponnusamy SK, Cabana H, Vaidyanathan VK (2016) Adsorptive potential of dispersible chitosan coated iron-oxide nanocomposites toward the elimination of arsenic from aqueous solution. Process Saf Environ Prot 104:185–195
Glocheux Y, Pasarín MM, Albadarin AB, Allen S, Walker G (2013) Removal of arsenic from groundwater by adsorption onto an acidified laterite by-product. Chem Eng J 228:565–574
Goldberg S, Johnston CT (2001) Mechanisms of arsenic adsorption on amorphous oxides evaluated using macroscopic measurements, vibrational spectroscopy, and surface complexation modeling. J Colloid Interface Sci 234(1):204–216
Gorrasi G, Sorrentino A (2015) Mechanical milling as a technology to produce structural and functional bio-nanocomposites. Green Chem 17:2610–2625
Guan X, Meng X, Sun Y, Sun B et al (2012) Application of titanium dioxide in arsenic removal from water: a review. J Hazard Mater 221:303–303
Gupta VK, Jain R, Nayak A, Agarwal S, Shrivastava M (2011) Removal of the hazardous dye tartrazine by photodegradation on titanium dioxide surface. Mater Sci Eng C 31:1062–1067
Harini K, Ramya K, Sukumar M (2018) Extraction of nano cellulose fibers from the banana peel and bract for production of acetyl and lauroyl cellulose. Carbohydr Polym 201:329–339
Haw CY, Mohamed F, Chia CH, Radiman S, Zakaria S, Huang NM, Lim HN (2010) Hydrothermal synthesis of magnetite nanoparticles as MRI contrast agents. J Ceram Int 36:1417–1422
Hering JG, Katsoyiannis IA, Ahumada Theoduloz G, Berg M, Hug SJ (2017) Arsenic removal from drinking water: experiences with technologies and constraints in practice. J Environ Eng 143:1–1
Hocaoglu S, Wakui Y, Suzuki T (2019) Separation of arsenic (V) by composite adsorbents of metal oxide nanoparticles immobilized on silica flakes and use of adsorbent coated alumina tubes as an alternative method. J Water Process Eng 27:134–142
Huang P, Zhao PY, Kuga S, Wu M, Huang Y (2016) A versatile method for producing functionalized cellulose nanofibers and their application. Nanoscale 8(6):3753–3759
Iven A, Stankovic M, Manojlovic D, Roglic D (2016) Microwave-hydrothermal method for the synthesis of composite materials for removal of arsenic from water. Enviorn Sci Pollut Res 23:469–476
Jain CK, Ali I (2000) Arsenic: occurrence, toxicity and speciation techniques. Water Res 34 (17):4304–4312
Jain A, Raven KP, Loeppert RH (1999) Arsenite and arsenate adsorption on ferrihydrite: surface charge reduction and net OH-release stoichiometry. Environ Sci Technol 33:1179–1184
Jais FM, Ibrahim S, Yoon Y, Jang M (2016) Enhanced arsenate removal by lan-thanum and nano-magnetite composite incorporated palm shell-waste basedactivated carbon. Sep Purif Technol 169:93–102
Jegadeesan G, Al-Abed SR, Sundaram V, Choi H, Scheckel KG, Dionysiou DD (2010) Arsenic sorption on TiO2 nanoparticles: size and crystallinity effects. Water Res 44:965–973
Jing C, Calvache E, Jiang G (2009) Remediation of organic and inorganic arsenic contaminated groundwater using a nanocrystalline TiO2-based adsorbent. Environ Pollut 157:2514–2519

Jones F (2007) A broad view of arsenic. Poult Sci 86:2–14
Kalaruban M, Loganathan P, Nguyen TV, Nur T, Johir MAH, Nguyen TH, Trinh MV, Vigneswaran S (2019) Iron-impregnated granular activated carbon for arsenic removal: application to practical column filters. J Environ Manage 239:235–243
Kanel S, Choi H (2017) Removal of arsenic from groundwater by industrial byproducts and its comparison with zero-valent iron. J Hazard Toxic Radioactive Waste 21:04016028
Kardam A, Rohit RK, Srivastava S (2012) Novel nano cellulosic fibers for remediation of heavy metals from synthetic water. IJND 3:155–162
Karimi P, Javanshir S, Sayadi MH, Arabyarmohammadi H (2019) Arsenic removal from mining effluents using plant-mediated, green-synthesized iron nanoparticles. Processes 7(10):759
Karunanayake AG, Todd OA, Crowley ML, Ricchetti LB, Pittman CU Jr, Anderson R, Mlsna TE (2017) Rapid removal of salicylic acid, 4-nitroaniline, benzoic acid and phthalic acid from wastewater using magnetized fast pyrolysis biochar from waste Douglas fir. Chem Eng J 319:75–88
Karunanayake AG, Navarathna CM, Gunatilake SR, Crowley M, Anderson R, Mohan D, Perez F, Pittman CU Jr, Mlsna T (2019) Fe3O4 nanoparticles dispersed on Douglas fir biochar for phosphate sorption. ACS Applied Nano Materials 2:3467–3479
Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Dumat C (2017) A comparison of technologies for remediation of heavy metal contaminated soils. J Geochem Explor 182:247–268
Kim HK, Jeong S-W, Yang JE, Choi YJ (2019) Highly efficient and stable removal of arsenic by live cell fabricated magnetic nanoparticles. Int J Mol Sci 20:3566
Klemm D, Heublein B, Fink HP, Bohn A (2005) Cellulose: fascinating biopolymer and sustainable raw material. Angew Chem Int 44:3358–3393
Kong S, Wang Y, Hu QH, Olusegun AK (2014) Magnetic nanoscale Fe–Mn binary oxides loaded zeolite for arsenic removal from synthetic groundwater. Colloids Surf 457:220–227
Lee S-H, Kim K-W, Lee B-T, Bang S, Kim H et al (2015) Enhanced Arsenate removal performance in aqueous solution by yttrium-based adsorbents. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2015 (12):13523–13541
Leshuk T, Holmes AB, Ranatunga D, Chen PZ, Jiang Y, Gu F (2018) Magnetic flocculation for nanoparticle separation and catalyst recycling. Environ Sci Nano 5:509–519
Li Y, Liu JR, Jia SY, Guo JW, Zhuo J, Na P (2012) TiO2 pillared montmorillonite as a photoactive adsorbent of arsenic under UV irradiation. Chem Eng J 191:66–74
Li S, Wang W, Liu Y, Zhang W (2014) Zero-valent iron nanoparticles (nZVI) for the treatment of smelting wastewater: a pilot-scale demonstration. Chem Eng J 254:115–123
Li R, Wang JJ, Zhang Z, Awasthi MK, Du D, Dang P, Huang Q, Zhang Y, Wang L (2018) Recovery of phosphate and dissolved organic matter from aqueous solution using a novel CaO-MgO hybrid carbon composite and its feasibility in phosphorus recycling. Sci Total Environ 642:526–536
Li J, Hashimoto Y, Riya S, Terada A, Hou H, Shibagaki Y, Hosomi M (2019) Removal and immobilization of heavy metals in contaminated soils by chlorination and thermal treatment on an industrial-scale. Chem Eng J 359:385–392
Li R, Zhang Y, Deng H, Zhang Z, Wang JJ, Shaheen SM, Xiao R, Rinklebe J, Xi B, He X (2020) Removing tetracycline and Hg (II) with ball-milled magnetic nanobiochar and its potential on polluted irrigation water reclamation. J Hazard Mater 384:121095
Liphadzi M, Kirkham M (2006) Availability and plant uptake of heavy metals in EDTA-assisted phytoremediation of soil and composted biosolids. S Afr J Bot 72:391–397
Liu YY, Leus K, Grzywa M, Weinberger D, Strubbe K et al (2012) Synthesis, structural characterization, and catalytic performance ofa vanadium-based metal-organic framework (COMOC-3). Eur J Inorg Chem 2012:2819–2827
Liu H, Zuo K, Vecitis CD (2014) Titanium dioxide-coated carbon nanotube network filter for rapid and effective arsenic sorption. Environ Sci Technol 48:13871–13879
Liu C-H, Chuang Y-H, Chen T-Y, Tian Y, Li H, Wang M-K et al (2015) Mechanism of arsenic adsorption on magnetite nanoparticles from water: thermodynamic and spectroscopic

mechanism of arsenic adsorption on magnetite nanoparticles from water: thermodynamic and spectroscopic studies. Environ Sci Technol 49:13

Liu S, Huang B, Chai L, Liu Y, Zeng G, Wang X, Zeng W, Shang M, Deng J, Zhou Z (2017) Enhancement of As (V) adsorption from aqueous solution by a magnetic chitosan/biochar composite. RSC Adv 7:10891–10900

Lu Q, Lin W, Tang L, Wang S, Chen X, Huang B (2015) A mechanochemical approach to manufacturing bamboo cellulose nanocrystals. J Mater Sci 50:611–619

Lu Q, Cai Z, Lin F, Tang L, Wang S, Huang B (2016) Extraction of cellulose nanocrystals with a high yield of 88% by simultaneous mechanochemical activation and phosphotungstic acid hydrolysis. ACS Sustain Chem Eng 4:2165–2172

Lunge S, Singh S, Sinha A (2014) Magnetic iron oxide (Fe_3O_4) nanoparticles from tea waste for arsenic removal. J Magn Magn Mater 356:21–31

Luther S, Borgfeld N, Kim J, Parsons J (2012) Removal of arsenic from aqueous solution: a study of the effects of pH and interfering ions using iron oxide nanomaterials. Microchem J 101:30–36

Lyu H, Gao B, He F, Zimmerman AR, Ding C, Huang H, Tang J (2018) Effects of ball milling on the physicochemical and sorptive properties of biochar: experimental observations and governing mechanisms. Environ Pollut 233:54–63

Lyu H, Xia S, Tang J, Zhang Y, Gao B, Shen B (2020) Thiol-modified biochar synthesized by a facile ball-milling method for enhanced sorption of inorganic Hg2+ and organic CH3Hg+. J Hazard Mater 384:121357

Machado S, Pinto S, Grosso J, Nouws H, Albergaria JT, Delerue-Matos C (2013) Green production of zero-valent iron nanoparticles using tree leaf extracts. Sci Total Environ 445:1–8

Majumder A, Ramrakhiani L, Mukherjee D (2019) Green synthesis of iron oxide nanoparticles for arsenic remediation in water and sludge utilization. Clean Tech Environ Policy 21:1–19

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58:201–235

Manquián-Cerda K, Cruces E, Rubio MA, Reyes C, Arancibia-Miranda N (2017) Preparation of nanoscale iron (oxide, oxyhydroxides and zero-valent) particles derived from blueberries: reactivity, characterization and removal mechanism of arsenate. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 145:69–77

Martínez-Cabanas M, López-García BML, Manuel RH, de Vicente ES (2016) Green synthesis of iron oxide nanoparticles. Development of magnetic hybrid materials for efficient As (V) removal. Chem Eng J 301:83–91

McCann CM, Peacock CL, Hudson-Edwards KA, Shrimpton T, Gray ND (2018) In situ arsenic oxidation and sorption by a Fe-Mn binary oxide waste in soil. J Hazard Mater 342:724–731

Mench M, Vangronsveld J, Beckx C, Ruttens A (2006) Progress in assisted natural remediation of an arsenic contaminated agricultural soil. Environ Pollut 144:51–61

Miandad R, Barakat MA, Rehan M, Aburiazaiza AS, Ismail IMI, Nizami AS (2017) Plastic waste to liquid oil through catalytic pyrolysis using natural and synthetic zeolite catalysts. Waste Manag 69:66–78

Mishra RK, Sabu A, Tiwari SK (2018) Materials chemistry and the futurist eco-friendly applications of nanocellulose: status and prospect. J Saudi Chem Soc 22:949–978

Mohan D, Pittman CU Jr (2007) Arsenic removal from water/wastewater using adsorbents—a critical review. J Hazard Mater 142:1–53

Moharem M, Elkhatib E, Mesalem M (2019) Remediation of chromium and mercury polluted calcareous soils using nanoparticles: sorption–desorption kinetics, speciation and fractionation. Environ Res 170:366–373

Mólgora CC, Domínguez AM, Avila EM, Drogui P, Buelna G (2013) Removal of arsenic from drinking water: a comparative study between electrocoagulation-microfiltration and chemical coagulation-microfiltration processes. Sep Purif Technol 118:645–651

Mukherjee D, Ghosh S, Majumdar S, Annapurna K (2016) Green synthesis of α-Fe_2O_3 nanoparticles for arsenic (V) remediation with a novel aspect for sludge management. J Environ Chem Eng 4:639–650

Muloin T, Dudas MJ (2005) Aqueous phase arsenic in weathered shale enriched in native arsenic. J Environ Eng Sci 4:461–468
Nagar R, Sarkar D, Punamiya P, Datta R (2015) Drinking water treatment residual amendment lowers inorganic arsenic bioaccessibility in contaminated soils: a long-term study. Water Air Soil Pollut 226:366
Naghdi M, Taheran M, Brar SK, Rouissi T, Verma M, Surampalli RY, Valero JR (2017) A green method for production of nanobiochar by ball milling-optimization and characterization. J Clean Prod 164:1394–1405
Nath B, Chaliha C, Kalita E, Kalita M (2016) Synthesis and characterization of ZnO: CeO2: nanocellulose: PANI bionanocomposite. A bimodal agent for arsenic adsorption and antibacterial action. Carbohydr Polym 148:397–405
National Research Council (1999) Arsenic in drinking water. National Academy Press, Washington, pp 27–82
Navarathna CM, Karunanayake AG, Gunatilake SR, Pittman CU Jr, Perez F, Mohan D, Mlsna T (2019) Removal of Arsenic (III) from water using magnetite precipitated onto Douglas fir biochar. J Environ Manage 250:109429
Nechyporchuk O, Belgacem MN, Bras J (2016) Production of cellulose nanofibrils: a review of recent advances. Ind Crop Prod 93:2–25
Ng JC, Wang J, Shraim A (2003) A global health problem caused by arsenic from natural sources. Chemosphere 52:1353–1359
Nickson R, McArthur J, Ravenscroft P, Burgess W, Ahmed K (2000) Mechanism of arsenic release to groundwater, Bangladesh and West Bengal. Appl Geochem 15:403–413
Nikić J, Tubić A, Watson M, Maletić S, Šolić M, Majkić T, Agbaba J (2019) Arsenic removal from water by green synthesized magnetic nanoparticles. Watermark 11:2520
Niu H, Wang J, Shi Y, Cai Y, Wei F (2009) Adsorption behavior of arsenic onto protonated titanate nanotubes prepared via hydrothermal method. Microporous Mesoporous Mater 122:28–35
Oh C, Rhee S, Oh M, Park J (2012) Removal characteristics of As(III) and As(V) from acidic aqueous solution by steel making slag. J Hazard Mater 213–214:147–155. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2012.01.074
Pal P, Chakrabortty S, Linnanen L (2014) A nanofiltration–coagulation integrated system for separation and stabilization of arsenic from groundwater. Sci Total Environ 476–477:601–610
Palansooriya KN, Yang Y, Tsang YF, Sarkar B, Hou D, Cao X, Meers E, Rinklebe J, Kim K-H, Ok YS (2020) Occurrence of contaminants in drinking water sources and the potential of biochar for water quality improvement: a review. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 50:549–611
Pathan S, Bose S (2018) Arsenic removal using "green" renewable feedstock-based hydrogels: current and future perspectives. ACS Omega 3:5910–5917
Pena M, George P, Jing C (2006) Adsorption mechanism of arsenic on nanocrystalline titanium dioxide. Enviorn Sci Technol 40:1257–1262
Pillai P, Lakhtaria Y, Khalid M, Dharaskar S (2019) Synthesis, characterization, and application of iron oxy hydroxide coated with rice husk for fluoride removal from aqueous media. Environ Sci Pollut Res 2019:1–14
Poguberović SS, Krčmar DM, Maletić SP, Kónya Z, Pilipović DDT, Kerkez DV, Rončević SD (2016) Removal of As (III) and Cr (VI) from aqueous solutions using "green" zero-valent iron nanoparticles produced by oak, mulberry and cherry leaf extracts. Ecol Eng 90:42–49
Pott WA, Benjamin SA, Yang RSH (2001) Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology, vol 169. Springer, New York, p 165
Pranudta A, Klysubun W, El-Moselhy MM, Padungthon S (2020) Synthesis optimization and X-ray absorption spectroscopy investigation of polymeric anion exchanger supported binary Fe/Mn oxides nanoparticles for enhanced As (III) removal. React Funct Polym 147:104441
Prasad KS, Gandhi P, Selvaraj K (2014) Synthesis of green nano iron particles (GnIP) and their application in adsorptive removal of As (III) and As (V) from aqueous solution. Appl Surf Sci 317:1052–1059

Prathna T, Sharma SK, Kennedy M (2018) Application of iron oxide and iron oxide/alumina nanocomposites for arsenic and fluoride removal: A comparative study. Int J Theor Appl Nanotechnol 6:1–4

Qian L, Chen B (2013) Dual role of biochars as adsorbents for aluminum: the effects of oxygen-containing organic components and the scattering of silicate particles. Environ Sci Technol 47:8759–8768

Qian L, Zhang W, Yan J, Han L, Gao W, Liu R, Chen M (2016) Effective removal of heavy metal by biochar colloids under different pyrolysis temperatures. Bioresour Technol 206:217–224

Qu X, Alvarez PJ, Li Q (2013) Applications of nanotechnology in water and wastewater treatment. Water Res 47:3931–3946

Rajinipriya M, Nagalakshmaiah M, Robert M, Elkoun S (2018) Importance of agricultural and industrial waste in the field of nanocellulose and recent industrial developments of wood based nanocellulose: a review. ACS Sustain Chem Eng 6:2807–2828

Rakibuddin M, Kim H (2020) Sol-gel derived Fe_3O_4 quantum dot decorated silica composites for effective removal of arsenic (III) from water. Mater Chem Phys 240:122245

Roy P, Choudhury M, Ali M (2013) As (III) and As (V) adsorption on magnetite nanoparticles: adsorption isotherms, effect of PH and phosphate, and adsorption kinetics. Int J Des 4(1):17

Sadeghi M, Irandoust M, Khorshidi F, Feyzi M, Jafari F, Shojaeimehr T, Shamsipur M (2016) Removal of Arsenic (III) from natural contaminated water using magnetic nanocomposite: kinetics and isotherm studies. J Iran Chem Soc 13:1175–1188

Saif M, Aboul-Fotouh SMK, El-Molla SA, Ibrahim MM, Ismail LFM (2014) Nanotechnology for sustainable development. J Nanopart Res 15:149–158

Salleh MAM, Mahmoud DK, Karim WAWA, Idris A (2011) Cationic and anionic dye adsorption by agricultural solid wastes: a comprehensive review. Desalination 280:1–13

Samadder SR (2011) Impact of arsenic pollution on spatial distribution of human development index. KSCE J Civ Eng 15:975–982

Sarkar A, Paul B (2016) The global menace of arsenic and its conventional remediation—a critical review. Chemosphere 158:37–49

Sarkar D, Makris KC, Vandanapu V, Datta R (2007) Arsenic immobilization in soils amended with drinking-water treatment residuals. Environ Pollut 146:414–419

Scheckel KG, Sparks DL (2001) Temperature effects on nickel sorption kinetics at the mineral–water interface. Soil Sci Soc Am J 65:719–728

Sepúlveda P, Rubio MA, Baltazar SE, Rojas-Nunez J, Llamazares JS, Garcia AG, Arancibia-Miranda N (2018) As (V) removal capacity of FeCu bimetallic nanoparticles in aqueous solutions: the influence of Cu content and morphologic changes in bimetallic nanoparticles. J Colloid Interface Sci 524:177–187

Shak KPY, Pang YL, Mah SK (2018) Nanocellulose: Recent advances and its prospects in environmental remediation. Beilstein J Nanotechnol 9:2479–2498

Shan D, Deng S, Zhao T, Wang B, Wang Y, Huang J, Yu G, Winglee J, Wiesner MR (2016) Preparation of ultrafine magnetic biochar and activated carbon for pharmaceutical adsorption and subsequent degradation by ball milling. J Hazard Mater 305:156–163

Sherman DM, Randall SR (2003) Surface complexation of arsenic (V) to iron (III)(hydr) oxides: structural mechanism from ab initio molecular geometries and EXAFS spectroscopy. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 67:4223–4230

Shih YJ, Huang RL, Huang YH (2015) Adsorptive removal of arsenic using a novel akhtenskite coated waste Goethite. J Clean Prod 87:897–905

Shwe WM, Oo MM, Hlaing SS (2012) Preparation of iron oxide nanoparticles mixed with calcinated laterite for arsenic removal. In: International conference on chemical engineering and its applications (ICCEA'2012), Sept 8–9, Bangkok

Simeonova V (2000) Pilot study for arsenic removal. Water Supply 18:636–640

Smedley PL, Kinniburgh DG (2002) A review of the source, behaviour and distribution of arsenic in natural waters. Appl Geochem 17:517–568

Smith AH, Smith MMH (2004) Arsenic drinking water regulations in developing countries with extensive exposure. Toxicology 198:39–44

Song J, Zhang F, Huang Y, Keller AA, Tang X, Zhang W, Jia W, Santos J (2018) Highly efficient bacterial removal and disinfection by magnetic barium phosphate nanoflakes with embedded iron oxide nanoparticles. Environ Sci Nano 5:1341–1349

Stefaniuk M, Oleszczuk P, Ok YS (2016) Review on nano zerovalent iron (nZVI): from synthesis to environmental applications. Chem Eng J 287:618–632

Stüben D, Berner Z, Chandrasekharam D, Karmakar J (2003) Arsenic enrichment in groundwater of West Bengal, India: geochemical evidence for mobilization of As under reducing conditions. Appl Geochem 18:1417–1434

Stumm W (1992) Chemistry of the solid-water interface: processes at the mineral-water and particle-water interface in natural systems. Wiley, New York

Sun Y, Iris K, Tsang DC, Cao X, Lin D, Wang L, Graham NJ, Alessi DS, Komárek M, Ok YS (2019) Multifunctional iron-biochar composites for the removal of potentially toxic elements, inherent cations, and hetero-chloride from hydraulic fracturing wastewater. Environ Int 124:521–532

Taleb K, Markovski J, Veličković Z, Rusmirović J, Rančić M, Pavlović V, Marinković A (2019) Arsenic removal by magnetite-loaded amino modified nano/microcellulose adsorbents: effect of functionalization and media size. Arab J Chem 12:4675–4693

Tian Y, Wu M, Lin X, Huang P, Huang Y (2011) Synthesis of magnetic wheat straw for arsenic adsorption. J Hazard Mater 193:10–16

Tian L, Shi Z, Lu Y, Dohnalkova AC, Lin Z, Dang Z (2017) Kinetics of cation and oxyanion adsorption and desorption on ferrihydrite: roles of ferrihydrite binding sites and a unified model. Environ Sci Technol 51:10605–10614

Tondel M, Rahman M, Magnuson A, Chowdhury IA, Faruquee MH, Ahmad SA (1999) The relationship of arsenic levels in drinking water and the prevalence rate of skin lesions in Bangladesh. Environ Health Perspect 107:727–729

Tresintsi S, Simeonidis K, Vourlias G, Stavropoulos G, Mitrakas M (2012) Kilogram-scale synthesis of iron oxy-hydroxides with improved arsenic removal capacity: study of Fe (II) oxidation–precipitation parameters. Water Res 46:5255–5267

Tshikovhi A, Mishra SB, Mishra AK (2020) Nanocellulose-based composites for the removal of contaminants from wastewater. Int J Biol Macromol 152:616–632

Türk T, Alp İ (2014) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions with Fe-hydrotalcite supported magnetite nanoparticle. J Ind Eng Chem 20:732–738

Tuutijärvi T, Lu J, Sillanpää M, Chen G (2009) As (V) adsorption on maghemite nanoparticles. J Hazard Mater 166:1415–1420

USEPA (2001) National primary drinking water regulations; arsenic and clarifications to compliance and new source contaminant monitoring. United States Environmental Protection Agency

Ventura-Lima J, Bogo MR, Monserrat JM (2011) Arsenic toxicity in mammals and aquatic animals: a comparative biochemical approach. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 74:211–218

Wang Y, Liu W, Wang T, Ni J (2015) Arsenate adsorption onto Fe-TNTs prepared by a novel water–ethanol hydrothermal method: mechanism and synergistic effect. J Colloid Interface Sci 440:253–262

Wang J, Wang P, Wang H, Dong J, Chen W, Wang X, Wang S, Hayat T, Alsaedi A, Wang X (2017a) Preparation of molybdenum disulfide coated Mg/Al layered double hydroxide composites for efficient removal of chromium (VI). ACS Sustain Chem Eng 5:7165–7174

Wang S, Gao B, Li Y, Creamer AE, He F (2017b) Adsorptive removal of arsenate from aqueous solutions by biochar supported zero-valent iron nanocomposite: batch and continuous flow tests. J Hazard Mater 322:172–181

Wang B, Gao B, Wan Y (2019) Comparative study of calcium alginate, ball-milled biochar, and their composites on aqueous methylene blue adsorption. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:11535–11541

Weng X, Huang L, Chen Z, Megharaj M, Naidu R (2013) Synthesis of iron-based nanoparticles by green tea extract and their degradation of malachite. Ind Crop Prod 51:342–347
WHO (2001) Arsenic and arsenic compounds (environmental health criteria), 2nd edn. World Health Organization, International Programme on Chemical Safety, Geneva
Wong W, Wong H, Badruzzaman ABM, Goh H, Zaman M (2016) Recent advances in exploitation of nanomaterial for arsenic removal from water: a review. Nanotechnology 28:042001
Wong WW, Wong HY, Borhan A, Badruzzaman M, Goh HH, Zaman M (2017) Recent advances in exploitation of nanomaterial for arsenic removal from water: a review. Nanotechnology 2017 (28):1–31
Wu Q, Cui Y, Li Q et al (2015) Effective removal of heavy metals from industrial sludge with the aid of a biodegradable chelating ligand GLDA. J Hazard Mater 283:748–754
Xiang B, Ling D, Lou H, Gu H (2017) 3D hierarchical flower-like nickel ferrite/manganese dioxide toward lead (II) removal from aqueous water. J Hazard Mater 325:178–188
Xiang W, Zhang X, Chen K, Fang J, He F, Hu X, Tsang DC, Ok YS, Gao B (2020) Enhanced adsorption performance and governing mechanisms of ball-milled biochar for the removal of volatile organic compounds (VOCs). Chem Eng J 385:123842
Xiong X, Iris K, Tsang DC, Bolan NS, Ok YS, Igalavithana AD, Kirkham M, Kim K-H, Vikrant K (2019) Value-added chemicals from food supply chain wastes: State-of-the-art review and future prospects. Chem Eng J 375:121983
Yaghi N, Hartikainen H (2018) Effect of oxide coatings, pH and competing anion on the sorption of arsenic species onto Light Expanded Clay Aggregates (LECA's). Environ Technol Innov 9:30–37
Yang D, Peng X-W, Zhong L-X, Cao X-F, Chen W, Sun R-C (2013) Effects of pretreatments on crystalline properties and morphology of cellulose nanocrystals. Cellul 20:2427–2437
Yang Q, Li Z, Lu X et al (2018) A review of soil heavy metal pollution from industrial and agricultural regions in China: pollution and risk assessment. Sci Total Environ 642:690–700
Yang X, Wan Y, Zheng Y, He F, Yu Z, Huang J, Wang H, Ok YS, Jiang Y, Gao B (2019) Surface functional groups of carbon-based adsorbents and their roles in the removal of heavy metals from aqueous solutions: a critical review. Chem Eng J 366:608–621
Yavuz CT, Mayo JT, Yu WW, Prakash A, Falkner JC, Yean S et al (2006) Low-field magnetic separation of monodisperse Fe3O4 nanocrystals. Science 314:964–967
Yean S, Cong L, Yavuz CT, Mayo J, Yu W, Kan A, Colvin V, Tomson M (2005) Effect of magnetite particle size on adsorption and desorption of arsenite and arsenate. J Mater Res 20:3255–3264
Yenial Ü, Bulut G, Pagnanelli F (2019) Manganese ferrite nanoparticle production from industrial wastes as sorbent material for arsenic removal from aqueous solutions. Part Sci Technol 38:433–442
Yoo SS (2018) Operating cost reduction of in-line coagulation/ultrafiltration membrane process attributed to coagulation condition optimization for irreversible fouling control. Watermark 10:1076
Yoo J-C, Beiyuan J, Wang L, Tsang DC et al (2018) A combination of ferric nitrate/EDDS-enhanced washing and sludge-derived biochar stabilization of metal-contaminated soils. Sci Total Environ 616:572–582
Yu X, Tong S, Ge M, Wu L, Zuo J, Cao C, Song W (2013) Adsorption of heavy metal ions from aqueous solution by carboxylated cellulose nanocrystals. J Environ Sci 25:933–943
Yusoff MS, Aziz HA, Zamri MFMA, Abdullah AZ, Basri NEA (2018) Floc behavior and removal mechanisms of cross-linked Durio zibethinus seed starch as a natural flocculant for landfill leachate coagulation-flocculation treatment. Waste Manag 74:362–372
Zeng L (2003) A method for preparing silica-containing iron (III) oxide adsorbents for arsenic removal. Water Res 37:4351–4358
Zhang W, Singh P, Paling E, Delides S (2004) Arsenic removal from contaminated water by natural iron ores. Miner Eng 17:517–524

Zhang L, Tsuzuki T, Wang X (2010) Preparation and characterization on cellulose nanofiber film. Mater Sci Forum 654–656:1760–1763

Zhang W, Liu C, Wang L, Zheng T, Ren G, Li J, Ma J, Zhang G, Song H, Zhang Z (2019a) Novel nanostructured Fe-Ti-Mn composite oxide for highly efficient arsenic removal: preparation and performance evaluation. Colloids Surf A Physicochem Eng Asp 561:364–372

Zhang Y, Fan J, Fu M, Ok YS, Hou Y, Cai C (2019b) Adsorption antagonism and synergy of arsenate (V) and cadmium (II) onto Fe-modified rice straw biochars. Environ Geochem Health 41:1755–1766

Zhou Y, Zhang L, Cheng Z (2015) Removal of organic pollutants from aqueous solution using agricultural wastes: a review. J Mol Liq 212:739–762

Biological Means of Arsenic Minimization with Special Reference to Siderophore

10

Pratika Singh, Azmi Khan, and Amrita Srivastava

Abstract

Arsenic (As), a p-block element, is a metalloid common on earth crust in various forms such as arsenopyrite and scorodite. It is known to be present in four oxidation states that are −3, 0, +3 and +5 of which pentavalent and trivalent forms are most toxic. Arsenic in its various forms proves hazardous to environment and all living beings including microbes, animals and plants. In animals, it affects almost all vital organs including liver, kidneys, heart and lungs. As is a known carcinogen too. In plants, As triggers production of reactive oxygen species hence deteriorate development and metabolism of plants. To mitigate these hazardous effects organisms have developed As detoxification mechanisms such as arsenic transforming enzymes, phytochelatins, etc. An emerging discovery in context of arsenic mitigation is utilization of siderophores. Siderophores are secondary metabolites of microorganisms, some plants as well as mammalian cells. These are low molecular weight peptides synthesized via ribosome independent process using non-ribosomal peptide synthetase enzymes. Major function of siderophore was believed to be chelation of iron to make it accessible for siderophore producers. However, studies proved that it can too binds with other heavy metals and metalloids and form thermodynamically stable complex. The complex formation between siderophores and different metals and metalloids including As depends on various physiochemical parameters. This chapter highlights different aspects of arsenic detoxification in organisms with special reference to siderophore utilization in arsenic mitigation.

P. Singh · A. Khan · A. Srivastava (✉)
Department of Life Science, School of Earth, Biological and Environmental Science, Central University of South Bihar, Gaya, India
e-mail: amritasrivastava@cub.ac.in

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_10

Keywords

Arsenic · Heavy metal · Siderophore · Detoxification · *ars* operon

10.1 Introduction

Heavy metals are well-defined as naturally occurring trace elements possessing density relatively five times higher than water (Duffus 2002; Li et al. 2017). It is a major threat in current scenario that has inflicted critical damage on environment and all life forms. The biological availability of these metals are affected by physical, chemical as well as biological factors that include temperature, sequestration, adsorption, solubility, thermodynamic stability, adaptation, characteristics of species, etc. (Hamelink et al. 1994). Being non-biodegradable in nature, most of them can enter food chain and thereby their bioaccumulation is detrimental to living organisms (Azeh Engwa et al. 2019). Sources of these metallic elements include industrialization, urbanization, domestic effluents, agricultural route and technological advancement (Florea et al. 2004). Some metals are utilized by organisms to perform biochemical and physiological functions if present in optimum concentration (WHO/FAO/IAEA 1996; Stern 2010; Tchounwou et al. 2012). However, metals/metalloids, namely silver (Ag), arsenic (As), aluminium (Al), lithium (Li), gold (Au), platinum (Pt), uranium (U), tin (Sn), etc. possess no biological role, rather affects body adversely if entered (Chang et al. 1996; Bhat et al. 2019). In biological systems, toxic metals disturb organelles such as endoplasmic reticulum, mitochondria, chloroplast, cell membrane and various enzymes associated with metabolic pathways, DNA damage repair system, cell cycle checkpoints (Wang and Shi 2001; Beyersmann and Hartwig 2008). These metals may compete metabolically with essential elements like iron, magnesium, etc. Toxic metals interact with nucleic acid leading to chromosomal aberrations and further cause conformational changes thereby inducing carcinogenesis or apoptosis (Yedjou and Tchounwou 2006, 2007). Systemic toxicants cause cardiovascular diseases, neurobehavioural and immunological disorder, produce reactive oxygen species, oxidative stress, multiple organ failure and are considered as carcinogens as stated by United States Environmental Protection Agency. Photosynthesis, fertility rate, metabolite and chlorophyll synthesis are severely hit by heavy metals. There is no any biological and chemical means for their degradation, thus can only be converted to less harmful form. Among biological non-vital elements, for example, Cd, Pb, As, Hg, Cr are ranked as priority elements owing to their high degree of noxiousness. The anthropogenic and geological/natural source has caused uncontrolled increase beyond permissible limit. Thus it affects riverine ecosystem, air quality, soil adversely as a function of its toxicity, bioaccumulation and persistence.

Arsenic is considered as 20th most abundant element and present in all environmental matrices. The increased amount of As in the environment is either due to natural process, viz. volcanic activities, weathering, etc. or via anthropogenic activities like mining, smelting, fertilizers, pesticides, etc. (Agency for Toxic

Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) 2000; Tripathi et al. 2012; Rahman et al. 2014; Singh et al. 2017). Industrialization and technological advancement leads to an accumulative problem on the surroundings by discharging huge amount of harmful waste and heavy metals (Carlin et al. 2016). Accumulation of arsenic (As) is imposing threat to human survival, affecting masses of people every year across the world. As causes severe epigenetic and biochemical alterations (Fig. 10.1).

Approximately millions of people are affected by As across the world. India, Bangladesh, Taiwan, Chile, Mexico are worst hit by As stress as their groundwater contain higher doses of As (Mukherjee et al. 2006; Brinkel et al. 2009). Nearly 40 million people belonging to various districts of West Bengal and Bihar (including middle Gangetic plains) are severely affected by As stress (Mandal et al. 2011). The present permitted limit for As in drinking water has been modified and is now 10 μg/L (WHO/FAO/IAEA 1996). Several cases of groundwater arsenic pollution have been informed across the world. Approximately four main events belonged to Asia: in Taiwan (Tseng et al. 1968), West Bengal, India (Das et al. 1994), Inner Mongolia, China (Xiao 1997) and Bangladesh (Biswas et al. 1998).

To combat As stress the utilization of plant growth promoting rhizobacteria were recently explored for their capacity to detoxify or mitigate As from contaminated regions. Various As-resistant microbes of genera, e.g., *Brevundimonas*, *Stenotrophomonas*, *Achromobacter*, *Comamonas*, *Microbacterium*, *Bacillus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Ensifer* and *Ochrobactrum* were considered to improve harmful effects of As thereby promote plant development through mobilization of As in vacuoles (Cavalca et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2011; Mesa et al. 2017; Mallick et al. 2018). Satyapal et al. (2018) isolated indigenous bacteria belonging to genes *Pseudomonas* from middle gangetic plain from Bihar, India that revealed toxic metals resistance against As, Cr (IV) Hg (II), Pb (II)Ag (I), Cd (II), Ni (II). Similarly, several plant species have been investigated that detoxify As stress. Strategies for metal detoxification in organisms include bioaccumulation, biotransformation, immobilization, use of different chelators like siderophore that have been employed for metal uptake, metal precipitation or metal detoxification. The chapter includes As minimization strategies adopted by plants, microbes and animals. Role of siderophore as effective, economic and eco-friendly measures for As mitigation has also been elaborated.

10.2 Biochemistry of Arsenic

Arsenic is considered as most toxic element and is placed under Group I carcinogen according to the US Environment Protection Agency (USEPA) (Rosas-Castor et al. 2014; Niazi et al. 2018). In natural environment, it occurs as sulfidic ores (metal arsenides), arsenates, arsenic trioxide and are found in rocks, soil, water, life forms ranging from parts per billion (ppb) to parts per million (ppm).

Albertus Magnus was the first to put forward the metallic property of As. The electronegative As has better oxidation potential thus increases cationic behaviour. Therefore, it shows +3 and +5 oxidation states and generally bonds to sulphur and

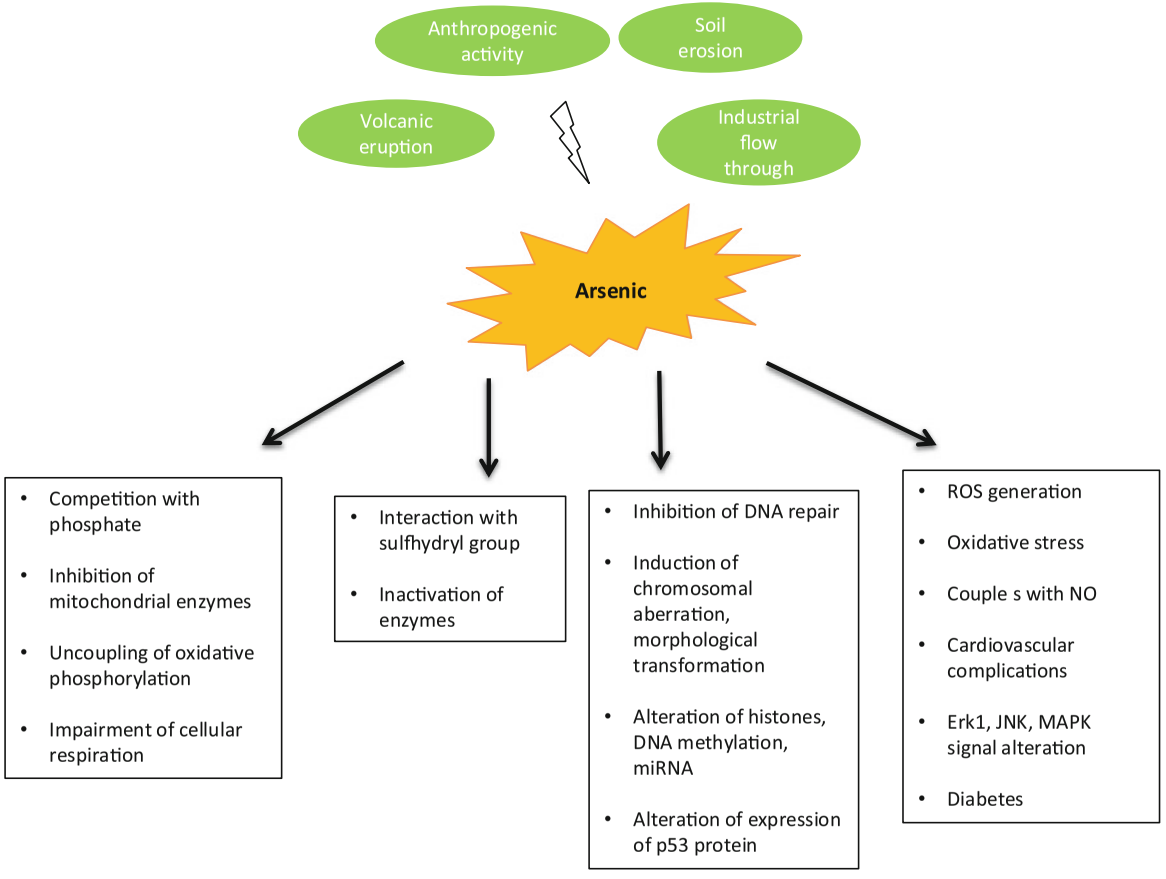


Fig. 10.1 Modes of arsenic toxicity

oxygen. Compared to As (V), As (III) is more toxic and mobile. It is due to the fact that As^{3+} binds with sulfhydryl groups very strongly and binds weakly to thiol groups (glutathione, cysteine and lipoic acid). The toxicity of As^{5+} occurs because it is able to compete with PO_4^{3-} for energetics and transport functions. It forms organic species by combining methyl groups like monomethyl arsenic acid (MMA) and dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA). MH_2AsO_3, M_2HAsO_3 and H_3AsO_3 (where M is a cation) are the known formulas for arsenites. Arsenates $(AsO_4)^{3-}$ co-ordinate in tetrahedral or octahedral manner with alkaline earth metal or transition metal with different anions like F^-, OH^-, Cl^- in order to balance the charge. It is noteworthy that As present in trivalent oxidation state because of its reactivity with sulphur is more poisonous than organic arsenicals and pentavalent oxidation state with the following toxicity level-

$$AsH_3\ (\text{arsine}) > \text{arsenite} > \text{arsenate} > RAs - X$$

Arsenic redox reaction depends upon pH and redox potential while the oxyanions' property depends upon pH condition (Masscheleyn et al. 1991; Valles-Aragón et al. 2013). H_2AsO^{4-} predominates at pH less than 7 while $HAsO^{4-}$ dominates at alkaline condition. Metabolism of inorganic As occur through biomethylation by two electron reduction of As (V) and oxidative methylation of As (III). The process involves reduction of pentavalent oxidation form of As to trivalent arsenicals by using arsenate reductase. As^{3+} methyltransferase (AS3MT) uses S-adenosylmethionine (SAM) and donates methyl group to form monomethylarsonic acid and then form dimethylarsenic acid by using MMA^{III} methyltransferase and glutathione as cofactor (Palmgren et al. 2017)

10.3 Arsenic Detoxification in Organisms

Arsenic is a persistent toxicant. Research on arsenic detoxification proves significant for controlling arsenic toxicity. Bio transformational mechanism of various organisms might prove to be the best tool for detoxification of arsenic. Various organisms can decrease toxicity of arsenic metalloid by incorporating metal restricting proteins. Almost all organisms have arsenic detoxification or mitigation process. Different mechanisms are described in case of plants, microbes and animals.

10.3.1 Arsenic Detoxification in Plants

Arsenic affects plant growth and productivity because of huge physiological and molecular alterations. The most crucial is biochemical change where reactive oxygen species generation occurs at subcellular level. The resulting superoxide molecules cause irreparable injury to plant primary metabolites as well as macromolecules (Srivastava et al. 2017; Talukdar 2017; Abbas et al. 2018). Various enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants are responsible for detoxification of ROS under metal

stress (Ozturk et al. 2010; Pandey and Gupta 2015; Tripathi et al. 2017). Other mechanisms include binding of As with various ligands, viz. phytochelatins (PCs) and metallothioneins (MTs) so that to convert it into lesser/non-toxic forms. Transporting As-ligand bound complexation in vacuolar compartment is another strategy (Chandrakar et al. 2016; Dixit et al. 2016). The fundamental question about translocation of As from soil to plant and then its uptake and transport to different tissues have been comprehensively investigated and reviewed by different scientists (Abbas et al. 2018; Shri et al. 2019; Susan et al. 2019; Abedi and Mojiri 2020).

The availability of inorganic species of As (V/III) in soil is solely dependent on pH and also directly co-related to its bioavailability, mobility and toxicity (Shahid et al. 2012). At low pH (<5.5) As changed to inorganic As (III) which is considered as more soluble, mobile and toxic (Signes-Pastor et al. 2007; Adra et al. 2016). The initial defence process of plants to cope up with metallic stress is to minimize or inhibit the uptake of metal followed by gene regulation of metal associated transporters, receptors or chelators. Approximately 450 varieties of plants are reported to be hyperaccumulator of As (Sebastian and Prasad 2014). Apart from classic example of *Pteris vittata*, several other species like *Pteris umbrosa*, *Pteris cretica*, *Pteris longifolia* and other plants like *Silene vulgaris*, *Pityrogramma calomelanos* are considered as As accumulator (Zhao et al. 2002; Meharg 2002). The uptake of As depends on its chemical speciation thus As uptake mechanism varies in plants. As (V) and As (III) uses phosphate (Pi) channels and silicon (Si) transporters, respectively, because of being chemically analogous to phosphate and silicon (Wu et al. 2011). Various low and high affinity Pi transporter proteins (PHT) are involved in As uptake in plants. Since As and P compete for the same transporter, increasing the concentration of P might minimize As uptake. PHT1 proteins are considered to be high affinity transporters while low affinity transporters are not known yet (Nussaume et al. 2011; LeBlanc et al. 2013). After it enters, As (V) is transformed to As (III) by the help of arsenic reductase (ACR2) (Dhankher et al. 2006). Arsenite uptake occurs via bidirectional transporters called nodulin-26-like intrinsic protein (NIPs) and Si transporter (such as Lsi1 and Lsi2 located at epidermal and endodermal cells; Ma and Yamaji 2006; Bakhat et al. 2017). The thiol rich peptide is responsible for As detoxification or its storage in vacuoles, etc. thereby limiting its long distance travel in plant tissues (Liu 2010). Plants are responsible for generating several ligands in order to minimize and control metal stress like amino acids, organic non-ribosomal chelators, sulphur containing compounds, etc. Phytochelatins and metallothioneins are considered to be S-containing compounds that bind with metal in order to establish metal homeostasis and tolerance towards toxic metals.

Role of Phytochelatins

Glutathione (GSH) derived phytochelatins (PCs) are peptides that can bind with heavy metals. The detoxifying agent has an overall structure $(\Upsilon\text{-Glu-Cys})_n$–Gly (where $n = 2$–11). PC synthase is constitutively expressed and thus allows transpeptidation activity from Υ-glutamylcysteine dipeptides. Free metals are more toxic than immobilized metals thus the detoxification process may occur through

PCs (Zenk 1996). In O*ryza sativa*, two PCS homologues genes have been identified termed as OsPCS1 and OsPCS2 on chromosome number 5 and 6 (Table 10.1).

It was found that expression of OsPCS1 and OsPCS2 were upregulated in root and shoot, respectively, during As (III) stress (Yamazaki et al. 2018). The binding of PCs-As and later sequestering complex to vacuole is mediated through ATP binding cassettes (ABC) transporters, viz. AtABCC1 and AtABCC2 (Park et al. 2012).

Role of Metallothioneins

MTs are 4–8 kDa compounds belonging to a family of polypeptide rich in cysteine (Cys) with strong affinity towards different heavy metals. It was first discovered in renal cells of horse (Margoshes and Vallee 1957). These bind with different metal ions and protect plant from oxidative stress by scavenging ROS as well as regulate genes responsible for metal homeostasis. It consists of α (C-terminal domain) and β (N-terminal domain) that binds with metal ions through sulfhydryl cys residues thereby protecting plants (Sharma et al. 2016). These are classified on the basis of its numbers, arrangements, sequence similarities as well as phylogenetic relationships (Freisinger 2009). Plants MTs (pMTs) are classified as Type I (MT1) whose genes are predominantly expressed in root as well as leaves; Type 2 (MT2) group expresses genes during seed development, stems and leaves; Type 3 (MT3) expresses their genes majorly in fruits and leaves; and Type 4 (MT4) group genes gets expressed in tissues belonging to vegetation and reproduction (Waters et al. 2005; Leszczyszyn et al. 2013). Their function is not fully understood due to difficulty in isolation procedure. However, pMTs sequentially involve the following steps to promote metal homeostasis: metal binding with MTs, sequestration by forming complex with chelators and storage site followed by protection against oxidative stress (Saeed-ur-Rahman et al. 2020).

10.3.2 Arsenic Detoxification in Microbes

It is now clear that almost all bacteria and archaea possess arsenic resistance (*ars*) operon. This confirms the fact that As is ubiquitous toxic metalloid in environment. The biogeochemical cycle of As through microbial activity is ancient as well as ubiquitous process. Microbes have evolved over a period of time in order to resist or detoxify As. Genes associated with this function can be categorized into resistance or detoxification genes and metabolic genes. Interestingly, these are present even in those organisms that continue to live in low As concentration while absent in some, which is still unclear (Jackson et al. 2005; Zhu et al. 2017; Dunivin et al. 2018). The role of genes towards As biogeochemical cycle is still not fully understood and in experimental stage. Thus the preliminary question about its distribution, role and its impact on environment needs to be addressed. Dunivin et al. (2019) recently carry out global survey on As genes present in soil microbes. With the help of computational analysis on 922 soil genomes and 38 metagenomes, they observed that unlike common belief that all organisms possess As related genes, such was not observed

Table 10.1 *Oryza sativa* genes involved in As detoxification

S. No.	Gene symbol	Gene name	Chr. No.	Locus ID/RAP ID	Role
1.	OsLsi2	Low silicon rice 2	3	LOC_Os03g01700.1	Silicon efflux transmembrane transporter activity. As uptake
2.	OsLsi1	Low silicon rice 1	2	LOC_Os02g51110.1	Silicate transmembrane transporter activity. Arsenic upatke
3.	OsABCC1 OsABCC2	Multidrug resistance-associated protein 1	4	LOC_Os04g52900.1 LOC_Os04g52900.2	ABC transporter reduces arsenic accumulation
4.	OsNIP1	Nodulin26-like intrinsic protein 1	2	Os02t0232900-01	A member of the Nodulin26-like Intrinsic Protein (NIP) family, arsenite transporter
5.	OsPCS1	Phytochelatin synthase 1	5	Os05t0415200-01	Phytochelatin synthase, Heavy metal resistance
6.	OsPCS2b	Phytochelatin synthase 2b	6	Os06g0102300	Cadmium (Cd) and arsenic (As) tolerance
7.	OsACR2	Arsenate reductase 2, Sulfurtransferase 21	3	Os03g0108000	Arsenic metabolism
8	OsHAC1	Sulfurtransferase 5	2	Os02t0102300-01	Arsenate reductase, sulfurtransferase/rhodanese-like protein, Regulation of arsenic accumulation
9.	OsPT8	Phosphate transporter 8	10	Os10g0444700	Phosphate transporter, Pi homeostasis
10.	OsCLT1	CRT-like transporter 1	1	Os01g0955700	CRT-like transporter, glutathione homeostasis, arsenic tolerance
11.	OsGS2	Glutathione synthetase 2	12	Os12g0263000	Similar to Glutathione synthase
12.	OsHAC4	High As content 4, sulfurtransferase 8	2	Os02t0157600-01	Arsenate (As(V)) reductase, rhodanase-like protein, As (V) tolerance, control of arsenic (As) accumulation
13.	OsLsi3	Low silicon rice 3	10	Os10t0547500-01	Divalent ion symporter domain containing protein

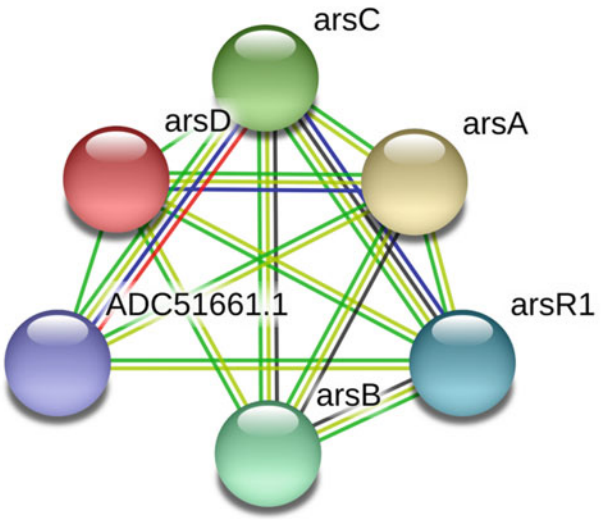
after analysis. The presence of genes encoding arsenic methylase (*arsM*) was predominant and this might play a pivotal function in As biogeochemical cycle.

Response of microbes for As minimization and detoxification involves the following processes—immobilization of cells, increasing the affinity of phosphate uptake thereby decreasing the amount of As entering inside cells, chelation through glutathione, PCs, MTs, siderophore followed by reduction, methylation and oxidation for detoxification (Silver and Phung 2005; Stolz et al. 2006; Paez-Espino et al. 2009; Yin et al. 2011a, b). Microorganisms sequester toxic metal ion in extracellular environment of cells and prevent it from entering the cytoplasm. This helps in inhibition of metal interaction with important cellular components. Even if As tends to enter, chelation by different peptides/proteins and ligands limits its accumulation. As (V) reduction mechanism involves two mechanisms where one is present in all microbes while other is restricted in some bacteria and archaea. This detoxification process is controlled by *ars* operon where *ars* genes encodes protein dedicated to reduce As (V) to As (III) and then removal through efflux pump occurs (Pandey et al. 2015; Brown et al. 2018).

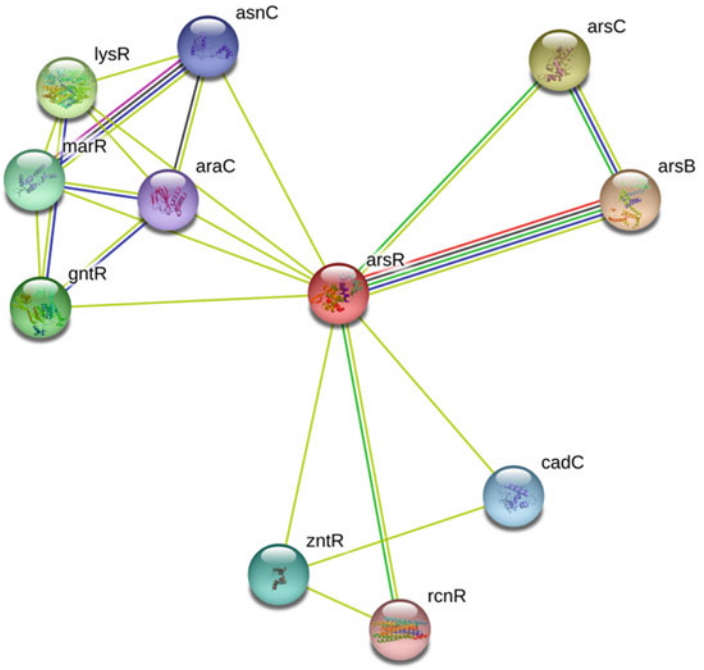
ars Operon

ars operon possess mechanism for As resistance which is either plasmid or chromosome located (Silver and Phung 2005; Stolz et al. 2006). Such operons are extensively studied in several Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria and are found to be nearly homologous. As microbes are constantly exposed to varied range of metals and metalloids since ages that leads to selective pressure in order to evolve resistance mechanism operons which are conserved. The presence of *ars* operon in bacterial and archeal species indicate the ubiquitous presence of As in the environment. However, they are also found in those microorganisms which thrive in As free surroundings. It contains generally three or five genes organized as one transcriptional unit. In *Escherichia coli* plasmid R773 (accession number J02591) isolated from urinary tract infection patient, the operon comprises of five genes in an order *ars*RDABC controlled by single promotor (Hedges and Baumberg 1973; Ben Fekih et al. 2018). *ars*R is responsible for encoding arsenic inducible repressor. ArsR which is a member of SmtB/ArsR family binds with promotor and the transcription of operon occurs with interaction between ArsR and arsenite that cleaves repressor protein within DNA. *ars*D acts as a negative regulatory protein which is a weak repressor (Wu and Rosen 1993). *ars*A and *ars*B encode ATP dependent arsenite efflux pump. arsC works as arsenate reductase that reduces it to arsenite which is released out by transport system (Carlin et al. 1995). These five genes have also been found in *Acidiphilium multivorum* plasmid KW301 (accession number AB004659) and *Bacillus* sp. (Fig. 10.2a)

Chromosome of *E. coli*, *Pseudomonas stutzeri*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and plasmid pI258 and pSX267 of *Staphylococcus* species consists of *ars*RBC while cistron *ars*D and *ars*A are absent as illustrated in Fig. 10.2b (Rosenstein et al. 1992; Ji and Silver 1992). The cistron encodes polypeptide ArsR, ArsB and ArsC with molecular weight of approximately 12 kDa, 37 kDa and 24 kDa, respectively. This



A.



B.

Fig. 10.2 String analysis showing protein-protein interaction in (**a**) *Bacillus* sp. Input protein is ArsD (arsenical resistance operon repressor ArsD; COG0841 Cation/multidrug efflux pump, 118 aa) with predicted functional partners: ArsA (Arsenical pump-driving ATPase; 591 aa), ArsC

operon is also present in transposons of *Bacillus subtilis* JH642, *Acidithiobacillus caldus*, *Leptospirillum ferriphilum* (Ben Fekih et al. 2018). Prithivirajsingh et al. (2001) cloned arsenic resistance gene in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* (MSA11 and MSA12) and suggested that gene *ars*C requires glutathione reductase, glutathione (GSH), glutaredoxin and ArsC protein. Presence of As-resistant gene operons in plasmids and transposons provide an opportunity of transfer via horizontal gene transfer.

It might be that during anoxic condition on the earth, *ars*RB operon first evolved that conferred primitive cells to minimize arsenite toxicity. After the appearance of oxic condition, arsenate prevailed in environment and thus *ars*C evolved. This gave rise to *ars*RBC operons that enabled detoxification of arsenate. *ars*D originated during later phase of evolution of life on earth where *ars*RDABC operon lead to tighter regulation of arsenic tolerance. Besides traditional genes for *ars* operons, there are various additional genes encoding proteins responsible for arsenic detoxification or resistance like *ars*H, *ars*I, some proteins like Acr3, AqpS and transporters of major facilitator superfamily (MFS). Acr3 is an arsenite efflux pump present in prokaryotes, fungi and some plants. However, ArsB is confined to prokaryotes only. These two are excellent examples of convergent evolution as the transporters and As^{5+} reductase enzyme families have evolved independently but address the same stress, i.e. As exposure (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2002). With advancement in technologies governing prokaryotic genome sequencing, it was concluded that *ars* operons are evolving as a result of convergent evolution (Silver and Phung 2005). Role of *ars* operon in encoding aquaglyceroporin (AqpS) whose function is similar to ArsB transporters is established to extrude arsenite (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2014).

Zhao et al. (2015) demonstrated the utility of As-dedicated multi operons in *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* strain CGA009. Expression of operon *ars*2 and *ars*3 was differentially regulated and enhanced upon increasing As^{3+} concentration up to 1 mM. Marine bacteria also process *ars* operon (Singh et al. 2014). Marine isolated *Vibrio* showed presence of *ars*C gene with 98–99% homology with *ars* operon of *E. coli*. Extremely resistant strain of *Brevibacterium linens* AE038-8 can tolerate inorganic As species, i.e. up to 75 mM of arsenite and approximately 1M of arsenate even in minimal media (Maizel et al. 2016). This is because of the occurrence of ACR3, *ars*C gene and *ars*O. Yang and Rosen (2016) recently described the role of *ars*M, *ars*I and *ars*H which encodes As (III) S-adenosylmethionine methyltransferases, C–As bond lyase and methylarsenite oxidase, respectively, for organic arsenicals detoxification.

Dissimilatory arsenate reduction is prominent in bacteria and archaea only where As (V) being electro positive in nature gets used in respiratory chain for growth and

Fig. 10.2 (continued) (Arsenate reductase; helps in catalysing reduction of arsenate [As(V)] to arsenite [As(III)], 139 aa), ArsB (Arsenic efflux pump; 436 aa), ArsR1 (COG0640 Predicted transcriptional regulators, 116 aa), ADC51661.1 (COG0798 Arsenite efflux pump ACR3 and related permeases, 318 aa); (**b**) *Escherichia coli.* Input protein is ArsR with major predicted functional partner viz. ArsB and ArsC

survival (Ahmann et al. 1994). As (V) respiration is quite evident in proteobacteria, thermophilic and Gram-positive eubacteria present in different environmental conditions (Stolz et al. 2006). After reduction to As (III), it gets potentially oxidized with the help of arsenite oxidase which was first reported in *Bacillus arsenoxidans* (Green 1918). Arsenite acts as electron donor hence reduces oxygen or nitrate (Richey et al. 2009; Sun et al. 2010). Currently, two different arsenite oxidase enzymes have been reported, viz. AoxAB (AroBA or AsoBA) and ArxAB. This oldest procedure of detoxification method is carried out by heterotrophic and chemoautotrophic bacteria while ArxAB is restricted to purple sulphur bacteria, ectothiorhodospiraceae family (Oremland et al. 2002; Kulp et al. 2008; Huang et al. 2012). The small and large subunit of arsenite oxidase encoded by genes called as *aio*A and *aio*B, although dedicated nomenclature has not been assigned to the genes. The process of As (III) oxidation occurs in bacteria's periplasm. In periplasm, sensor kinase aoxS detects arsenite and triggers aoxR which is a regulatory protein (Oremland and Stolz 2003). This results in activating transcription factors for As (III) oxidase in bacteria and expression of *aio*A and *aio*B genes (Huang et al. 2012).

Arsenic methylation is another detoxification procedure used by bacteria, fungi, archaea, algae, plants, animals, humans and recently in some protozoans (Shariatpanahi et al. 1981; Michalke et al. 2000; Wang et al. 2004; Yin et al. 2011a, b). The organisms convert As (III) into methylated form of As which is volatile. The volatile compounds are mono-, di-, trimethylarsine (MMA, DMA and TMA). Some non-volatile compounds include methylarsonate and dimethylarsinate. The process is considered to be detoxification procedure, however, the products like MMA and DMA are more toxic than inorganic form (As (III/V). Thus some researchers do not consider this process as a detoxification procedure (Bentley and Chasteen 2002; Stolz et al. 2006; Dopp et al. 2010). The physiological function and biochemical basis of methylation is still unclear. *ars*M encoded As (III)-S-adenosylmethyltransferase, ArsM protein catalyses the formation of As methylation and its homologs are quite widespread (Qin et al. 2006). The multistep process involves S-adenosylmethionine as a methyl donor to As (III) through ArsM protein. Here, glutathione acts as electron donor. Demethylation process is being carried out in some of the microbes in order to use it as source of energy. Such process is observed in species of *Pseudomonas*, *Burkholderia*, *Mycobacterium*, *Alcaligenes,* etc. but mechanism is still not clear (Maki et al. 2004; Yoshinaga et al. 2011).

10.3.3 Arsenic Detoxification in Animals

As toxicity can be seen in animals as binding of As (III) with sulfhydryl group induce alteration in protein structures thereby inactivates several critical enzymes. Arsenite inhibit pyruvate dehydrogenase thus block citric acid cycle. This damages electron transport chain. Soil contaminated with As adversely affects invertebrates. PCS genes are found in few species of metazoans belonging to mollusca, chordate, annelida, cnidaria and echinodermata (Clemens 2006; Clemens and Persoh 2009). However, very little is known about their functional attributes. According to study

conducted by Liebeke et al. (2013), *Lumbricus rubellus* produces PCs when exposed to arsenic in dose dependent manner, however, not regulated transcriptionally. There are evidences of response due to metal stress which are reported in aquatic animals after exposure to As. Cytotoxicity and oxidative stress are evident in fishes like *Clarias batrachus* and polychaeta (Bhattacharya and Bhattacharya 2007; Ventura-Lima et al. 2009a). Taking into account, the aquatic animals minimize As toxicity by increasing antioxidative responses and even alters antioxidant system which can be seen in zebra fish (*Danio rerio*), gold fish (*Carassius auratus)* and common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*) (Bagnyukova et al. 2007; Ventura-Lima et al. 2009b).

In mammals, arsenite gets methylated via arsenite methyltransferase where S-adenosylmethionine acts as methyl donor (Thomas et al. 2001; Akter et al. 2005). The conversion of As in less/non-toxic form occurs with the help of methylarsonate reductase that require GSH which is an isoform of glutathione-s-transferase (GST). GST omega genes are found in humans (identical to monomethylarsenic acid reductase, MMA^V), aquatic animals like *Takifugu rubripes*, *Tetraodon nigroviridis*, *D. rerio*, *Xenopus tropicalis,* etc. (Ventura-Lima et al. 2011). The osmolarity of cells are governed by aquaporins. In invertebrates, these channel proteins, viz. AQP7 and AQP9 are found in kidney and liver, respectively. The aquaglyceroproteins are found to uptake As (III). Similarly four human aquaporins (AQP3, AQP7, AQP9, AQP10) can uptake arsenite (Liu 2010).

10.4 Chemistry of Siderophore Metal Chelation

Siderophores are non-ribosomal peptides widely known to chelate iron to make it accessible to their producers (Neilands 1995). It encompasses various classes of molecules bearing different functional groups such as catechol containing catecholate siderophores, alkylamine or hydroxylated ornithine containing hydroxamate siderophores, carboxylate siderophores with citric acid and some siderophores termed mixed type containing combinations of these functional groups (Khan et al. 2018). Besides iron chelation, siderophores are also capable of binding with other metals. However, this binding differs in terms of binding affinity, chirality, denticity and other physiochemical parameters. Also, different classes of siderophore might bind in different ways with metals including iron. Denticity (κ), i.e. number of atoms from a ligand or chelator bound to metal plays a key role in metal-siderophore complexation. They might form bidentate, tridentate or a hexadentate complex with iron (Boukhalfa and Crumbliss 2002). Another aspect is the chirality at the metal centre or peptide backbone that plays important role during recognition by cell surface receptor (Matzanke et al. 1984; Raymond et al. 2015). Such stereospecificity was observed in case of rhodotorulic acid (RA; hydroxamate type of siderophore) where transport of iron complexed with RA proves much efficient than the complex with its enantiomer (Matzanke et al. 1984). Metal–ligand interactions including metal-siderophore interaction are widely studied in context of hard and soft acid and base theory (Pearson 1963). According to this theory, based on charge density, charge-to-size ratio, polarizability and nature of interactions

metals are categorized into hard and soft acids/bases. Also, hard acids (high +ve charge and smaller ionic size) are known to bind with hard bases (small anionic neutral molecules) while softer ones (transition metal with +1/+2 charge) are known to bind bases categorized as soft (large anionic neutral molecules).

Beginning with iron, its ferric form is a hard lewis acid and forms complex with siderophore by binding generally with its hard oxygen donor (however, sometimes nitrogen or sulphur are also involved) that governs the iron hydrolysis making it accessible for utilization (Dhungana and Crumbliss 2005). Siderophore forms bi-, tri- as well as hexadentate complex with iron of which hexadentate is thermodynamically most stable structure. However, a tetradentate structure is easier to reduce than hexadentate complexes which are also essential for efficient iron transport (Boukhalfa and Crumbliss 2002). Siderophores chelates iron in both ferric (Fe^{3+}) and ferrous (Fe^{2+}) form by mineral dissolution facilitated either by ligand exchange or by reduction, respectively (Dhungana and Crumbliss 2005). During Fe^{3+} ion chelation, for metal dissolution, a ligand exchange event occurs whereby an iron chelating moiety of siderophore replaces oxygen/hydroxide groups of ferric ions (Hersman 2000; Kraemer 2004). In yet another mechanism of reduction ferric ion is reduced to ferrous and then its chelation by siderophores occurs (Albrecht-Gary and Crumbliss 1998; Dhungana and Crumbliss 2005), thermodynamically shifting the equilibrium of solubility making iron more soluble and also making iron-hydroxide protonation easier. Iron dissociation is further enhanced by introducing dissociation in first co-ordination shell of iron by displacing already present labile water molecules in the shell.

Of all the known siderophores, enterobactin is known to form strongest complex with iron using its three catecholate moieties arising from triserine lactone backbone. Generally, siderophores upon protonation releases bound metal but such is not the case with enterobactin. Protonation results in conversion of catecholate mode of enterobactin to salicylate mode of enterobactin in turn allowing metals to remain co-ordinated with the siderophore (Cass et al. 1989; Raymond et al. 2003). Another factor that governs the stability and complex formation of iron and siderophore is cyclization. Macrocyclization forms a metal-binding pocket and are known to form more stable complex with iron than a linear form of siderophore. For example, a macrocyclic siderophore alcaligin (a dihydroxamate siderophore from *Bordetella* sp.) binds with a stability constant of 10^{37} M^{-1} and forms 32 times more stable complex than linear RA at physiological pH (Hou et al. 1998; Brickman and Armstrong 2007). Siderophores produced by the same organisms might also bind with iron with different affinity, e.g. two siderophore from *Pseudomonas* sp., namely pyoverdine and pyochelin binds iron with an affinity of 10^{24} M^{-1} (neutral pH) and 2×10^5 M^{-1} (in ethanol) respectively (Neilands 1981; Cox et al. 1981). Also the stoichiometry of siderophore versus iron differs for these two siderophores as pyoverdine forms complex with iron in a ratio of 1:1 while for pyoverdine iron complex the ratio is 2:1 (Tseng et al. 2006).

Siderophores also binds with copper ions as seen in case of bacterial siderophore such as those of *Bacillus megaterium* and cyanobacterial siderophore of *Anabaena flosaquae and A. cylindrica* (McKnight and Morel 1980; Arceneaux et al. 1984).

However, unlike ferric ions copper is a softer acid and forms complex with siderophores with softer donor atoms (Johnstone and Nolan 2015). Strong copper-hydroxamate complexes were detected when cultures were deprived of iron in turn leading to release of hydroxamates (McKnight and Morel 1980). Certain bacteria are known to produce siderophores that enhance copper toxicity while others aids in Cu (II) binding and in turn provide resistance against copper. For example, uropathogenic strains of *Escherichia coli* principally produce enterobactin that chelates iron and also are responsible to chelate and reduce Cu(II) to more toxic Cu(I) form (Henderson et al. 2009; Chaturvedi et al. 2012). Such conversion proves fatal to these pathogenic strains. However, at the same time these strains produce another siderophore yersiniabactin that binds cupric ions preventing their conversion to cuprous form by enterobactins. This occurs probably by utilization of thiazolines/thiazolidine present in yersiniabactin. In yet another siderophore from *Pseudomonas* sp. known as pyochelin (Pch) two Pch ligands are involved for a cupric bischelate formation; one forms a tetradentate complex while other binds loosely to cupric ion (Brandel et al. 2012). Apart from Pch *Pseudomonas* sp. are also known to produce another siderophore pyoverdine which shows greater affinity towards iron unlike Pch that prefers divalent ions such as Cu (II) due to presence of nitrogen binding sites that prefers softer metal ions.

Similar to copper, zinc is also prevalent in divalent form and is known to form tetrahedral or octahedral complexes (Steinbrueck et al. 2020). Zinc gets chelated by siderophores, however, with lower affinity than iron (Braud et al. 2009). The formation of a complex between Zn (II) and pyochelin occurs either through interaction between phenolate oxygen or via deprotonated thiazoline/thiazolidine units (Brandel et al. 2012). In *Pseudomonas putida* siderophore called pyridine-2,6-dithiocarboxylic acid (ptdc) are known to be secreted that bind with zinc by using its soft sulphur donor atom via formation of a tridentate binding pocket involving two sulphur and one nitrogen atom (Sebat et al. 2001; Cortese et al. 2002). Namiranian et al. (1997) reported a red shift from 455 nm to 459 nm when Zn (II) was added to a pyochelin and subjected to fluorescence. They suggested that Zn (II) forms complex with phenolate of pyochelin in ground state that breaks upon excitation. The small shift of 4 nm suggested weak complex between pyochelin anion and Zn (II).

Another metal, manganese widely present in three oxidation states, i.e. Mn (II), Mn (III) and Mn (IV) is also known to form complex with siderophores. Siderophores possessing different functional groups are known to oxidize manganese and form strong Mn (III)-siderophore complex (Harrington et al. 2012). Not only does co-ordination between iron, copper, zinc and manganese have been studied with siderophore but there are a number of other metals such as cobalt, gallium, silver, aluminium, cadmium, etc. that forms complexes with various types of siderophore. Khan et al. (2020) reported bioaccumulation of cadmium ions that forms a thermodynamically stable complex with triacetylfusarinine C (a hydroxamate siderophore from *Aspergillus nidulans*) with a binding energy (E_{total}) of −44.24 kcal/mol. In yet another instance several other metals including those mentioned have been confirmed to bind pyochelin siderophore, however, with

affinity lower than iron (Braud et al. 2009). Binding of arsenic with siderophores of different origins has been studied widely.

10.5 Siderophore Mediated Arsenic Mitigation

Like iron and other heavy metals siderophores are known to bind arsenic also. This property of siderophore acting as a metallophore is being analysed to use for mitigation of arsenic and minimizing its toxic effect (Fig. 10.3). Numerous bacteria such as *Pseudomonas* are known to oxidize and reduce different forms of arsenic, i.e. As (III) and As (V) mitigating its toxic effect (Ghosh et al. 2015). Such activity has been successfully co-related with siderophore producing capacity of these bacteria. The amount of siderophore production varies among different strains of arsenic resistant *P. fluorescens* grouping them into high, moderate and low siderophore producers. Higher siderophore production led to better oxidation of As (III) while low siderophore producers were efficient in As (V) reduction, thus resisting both the forms of arsenic in an efficient way. This has been attributed to activation of As (III) oxidase by iron internalized via siderophore mediated uptake mechanism.

Mobilization of arsenic serves one of the important factors in mitigating arsenic toxicity as it is known that As (V) is less mobile than As (III). In one instance, arsenic resistant bacteria, i.e. *Staphylococcus* sp. TA6 possessing ars operon and thus resistant to arsenic with high siderophore production capacity showed much stronger reduction of As (V) than non-siderophore producing mutant strain of *Pseudomonas* (Das and Barooah 2018). Such strong reduction occurs in an arsenic rich environment whereby siderophore is basically responsible for releasing As (V) from arsenopyrite by scavenging iron from it. Further, this free As (V) gets reduced to As (III) by arsenate reductase enzyme upon getting inside cells via phosphate channels. This toxic form of arsenic then gets expelled out by arsB transporters. In another instance, siderophore acts similarly upon scorodite composed of iron and As (V) resulting in mobilization and further mitigation of arsenic toxicity (Drewniak et al. 2008).

One of the deleterious effects of As in plants involves formation of iron arsenate ($AsFeO_4$) when As interacts with iron plaques formed on root surfaces of plants (Liu et al. 2006; Bhattacharya et al. 2012). Siderophores produced by microbes at rhizospheres solubilize these plaques either through proton promoted (protonation of O/OH groups of iron) or by ligand promoted (involving organic or inorganic ligands) mechanisms (Kraemer 2004). In another study, three different bacteria namely *Bacillus pumilus*, *Bacillus thuringiensis* and *Pseudomonas* in combination with leonardite (oxidation product of lignite with high affinity towards As) successfully reduced accumulation of As in rice grains (Dolphen and Thiravetyan 2019). Bacteria producing more siderophore, i.e. *B. pumilus* were better in reducing As accumulation in grains than *Pseudomonas* followed by *B. thuringiensis.* Also, efficiency of reducing As accumulation was much better in combination of leonardite and microbes when compared with administration of leonardite alone. Expression of silicon and phosphate transporters also responsible for As (III) and As

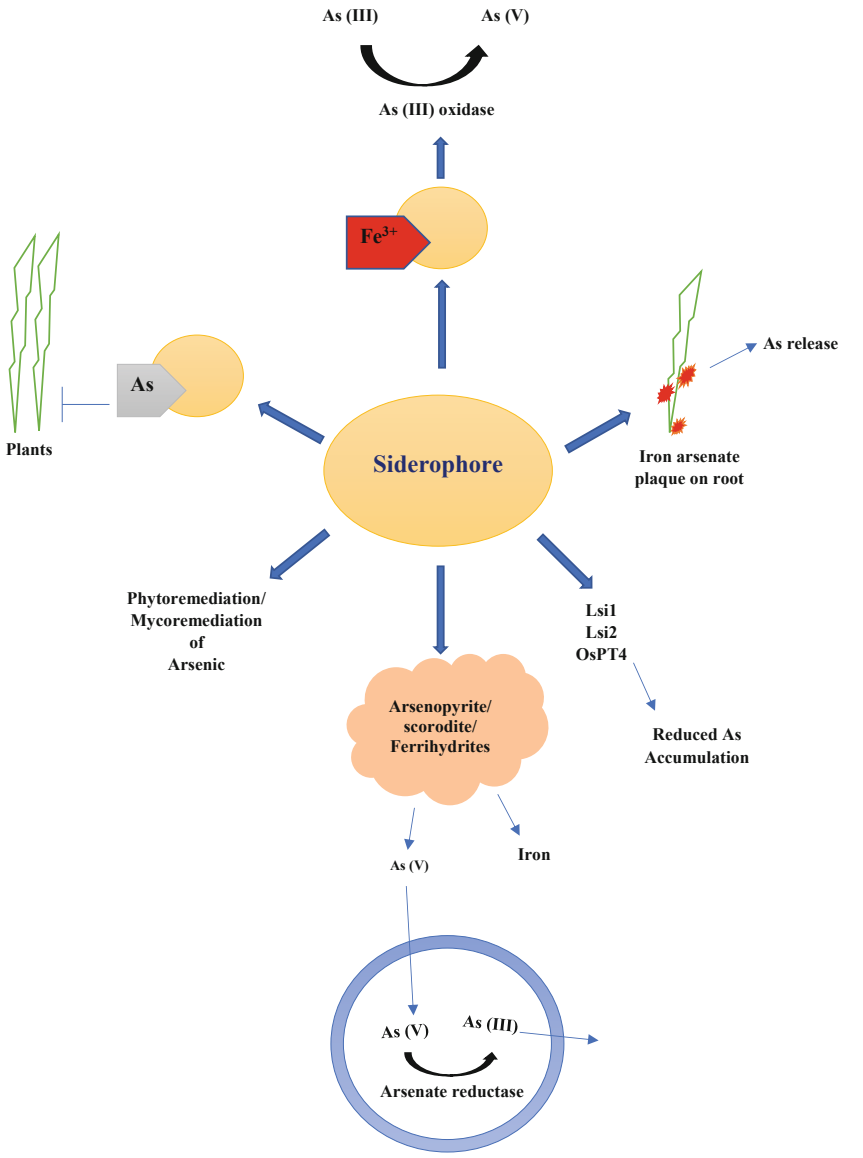


Fig. 10.3 Schematic representation of siderophore mediated As mitigation

(V) uptake, i.e. Lsi1, 2 and OsPT4, increases upon As exposure in these plants. Addition of leonardite together with siderophore producing bacteria causes downregulation of these transporters further reducing As accumulation and toxicity.

Arsenic in its As (III) form presents high binding affinity with siderophores isolated from different actinobacteria (Retamal-Morales et al. 2018). Exogenous

application of siderophore isolated from different organisms or co-culture of siderophore producing microbes is being tested nowadays for their ability to reduce toxic effects of arsenic in different organisms. As is known to damage cellular membrane and increase ROS generation as evident in level of antioxidative enzyme (SOD, POD, etc.) production in wheat (Zhang et al. 2007). Siderophore produced from fungus, i.e. *Aspergillus nidulans* mitigates the harmful effect of As and restored the SOD, CAT, POD as well as MDA level in wheat genotype NW1014 growing under arsenic stress (Kumari et al. 2019). Such inhibition was attributed to greater affinity of siderophore towards arsenic than towards iron. Formation of siderophore-arsenic complex rendered entry of As inside plants reducing toxic effect of As.

Arsenic hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* gets benefitted in terms of biomass upon addition of siderophore producing bacteria like *Delftia sp.*, *Variovorax* sp. among others in the rhizosphere (Lampis et al. 2015). Application of siderophore from *P. aeruginosa* releases arsenic from ferrihydrites (composed of iron and arsenic) which further forms complex with available siderophore (Jeong et al. 2014). The siderophore-arsenic complex gets transported to leaves as seen in *Pteris cretica* which can easily be removed. These approaches suggest use of these plants along with siderophore producing bacteria as a means of phytoremediation in arsenic contaminated soils. Also, siderophore produced from *Pseudomonas azotoformans* also serves as washing agent in arsenic as well as other heavy metal contaminated soil removing about 92.8% of arsenic without damaging soil microbial community (Nair et al. 2007).

Not only bacteria siderophore from some saprotrophic fungi like *Purpureocillium lilacinum*, *Absidia spinosa* among others have been investigated for their capacity of As mycoremediation (Ceci et al. 2020). These fungi possess high tolerance against As and are able to produce siderophore at the same time suggesting similar utilization of siderophore as in bacteria for As mobilization. However, exact mechanism and suggested co-relation between siderophore mediated mycoremediation of As needs to be established. We may state that mitigation of arsenic toxicity in microbes, plants and environment is possible using a number of different siderophores from numerous organisms, however, more clear understanding of mechanisms and development of efficient methods to use them is still required.

10.6 Conclusion

The toxicological effects of arsenic in the surrounding possess serious threat affecting millions of people worldwide. Contamination deteriorates environment, agricultural sector, health even at low concentration. In order to cope up its deleterious effect organisms have evolved detoxification system. Oxidation, reduction and biomethylation of arsenic play a crucial role in converting arsenic into less toxic form. The biological based heavy metal minimization approach is turned out to be most effective, economic and environmental friendly. Last few years have further revealed the role of secondary metabolites in arsenic mitigation. Siderophore which was earlier believed to chelate iron is now considered as metallophore due to its

ability to chelate several other elements including arsenic. Although binding affinity of different siderophores based upon chemical structure and origin with arsenic varies, it is interesting to explore the interaction and mitigation mechanisms. This will further help the investigators to develop genetically engineered microbes and plants based upon their potential application to remove arsenic which is yet not established.

Acknowledgement Pratika Singh and Azmi Khan are thankful to UGC, New Delhi for financial support in the form of fellowship.

References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Amjad M, Hussain M, Natasha (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15:59

Abedi T, Mojiri A (2020) Arsenic uptake and accumulation mechanisms in rice species. Plan Theory 9(2):129

Adra A, Morin G, Ona-Nguema G, Brest J (2016) Arsenate and arsenite adsorption onto Al-containing ferrihydrites. Implications for arsenic immobilization after neutralization of acid mine drainage. Appl Geochem 64:2–9

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) (2000) Toxicological profile for arsenic TP-92/09. Center for Disease Control, Atlanta

Ahmann D, Roberts AL, Krumholz LR, Morel FM (1994) Microbe grows by reducing arsenic. Nature 371:750

Akter KF, Owens G, Davey DE, Naidu R (2005) Arsenic speciation and toxicity in biological systems. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 184:97–149

Albrecht-Gary A-M, Crumbliss AL (1998) Coordination chemistry of siderophores: thermodynamics and kinetics of iron chelation and release. Met Ions Biol Syst 35:239–327

Arceneaux JEL, Boutwell ME, Byers BR (1984) Enhancement of copper toxicity by siderophores in *Bacillus megaterium*. Antimicrob Agents Chemother 25(5):650–652

Azeh Engwa G, Ferdinand PU, Nweke Nwalo F, Unachukwu M (2019) Mechanism and health effects of heavy metal toxicity in humans. Poisoning in the modern world - new tricks for an old dog? InTech Open, London. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.82511

Bagnyukova TV, Luzhna LI, Pogribny IP, Lushchak VI (2007) Oxidative stress and antioxidant defenses in goldfish liver in response to short-term exposure to arsenite. Environ Mol Mutagen 48:658–665

Bakhat HF, Zia Z, Fahad S, Abbas S, Hammad HM, Shahzad AN, Abbas F, Alharby H, Shahid M (2017) Arsenic uptake, accumulation and toxicity in rice plants: possible remedies for its detoxification: a review. Environ Sci Pollut Res 24:9142–9158

Ben Fekih I, Zhang C, Li YP, Zhao Y, Alwathnani HA, Saquib Q, Rensing C, Cervantes C (2018) Distribution of arsenic resistance genes in prokaryotes. Front Microbiol 9:2473

Bentley R, Chasteen TG (2002) Microbial methylation of metalloids: arsenic, antimony, and bismuth. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:250–271

Beyersmann D, Hartwig A (2008) Carcinogenic metal compounds: recent insight into molecular and cellular mechanisms. Arch Toxicol 82(8):493–512

Bhat SA, Hassan T, Majid S (2019) Heavy metal toxicity and their harmful effects on living organisms – a review. IJMSDR 3:106–122

Bhattacharya A, Bhattacharya S (2007) Induction of oxidative stress by arsenic in *Clarias batrachus*: involvement of peroxisomes. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 66:178–187

Bhattacharya S, Gupta K, Debnath S, Ghosh U, Chattopadhyay D, Mukhopadhyay A (2012) Arsenic bioaccumulation in rice and edible plants and subsequent transmission through food chain in Bengal basin: a review of the perspectives for environmental health. Toxicol Environ Chem 94(3):429–441

Biswas BK, Dhar RK, Samanta G, Mandal BK, Chakraborti D, Faruk I, Islam KS, Chowdhury MM, Chowdhury M, Islam A, Roy S (1998) Detailed study report of Samta, one of the arsenic-affected villages of Jessore District, Bangladesh. Curr Sci 74(2):134–145

Boukhalfa H, Crumbliss AL (2002) Chemical aspects of siderophore mediated iron transport. Biometals 15:325–339

Brandel J, Humbert N, Elhabiri M, Schalk IJ, Mislin GLA, Albrecht-Gary AM (2012) Pyochelin, a siderophore of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa:* Physicochemical characterization of the iron(iii), copper(ii) and zinc(ii) complexes. Dalton Trans 41(9):2820–2834

Braud A, Hoegy F, Jezequel K, Lebeau T, Schalk IJ (2009) New insights into the metal specificity of the *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pyoverdine-iron uptake pathway. Environ Microbiol 11 (5):1079–1091

Brickman TJ, Armstrong SK (2007) Impact of alcaligin siderophore utilization on in vivo growth of *Bordetella pertussis*. Infect Immun 75(11):5305–5312

Brinkel J, Khan MH, Kraemer A (2009) A systematic review of arsenic exposure and its social and mental health effects with special reference to Bangladesh. Int J Environ Res 6(5):1609–1619

Brown E, Mengmeng Z, Taotao F, Juanli W, Junbo N (2018) Mechanisms of bacterial degradation of arsenic. Indian J Microbiol Res 5(4):436–441

Carlin A, Shi W, Dey S, Rosen BP (1995) The ars operon of *Escherichia coli* confers arsenical and antimonial resistance. J Bacteriol 177(4):981–986

Carlin DJ, Naujokas MF, Bradham KD, Cowden J, Heacock M, Henry HF, Lee JS, Thomas DJ, Thompson C, Tokar EJ, Waalkes MP, Birnbaum LS, Suk WA (2016) Arsenic and environmental health: state of the science and future research opportunities. Environ Health Perspect 124 (7):890–899

Cass ME, Garrett TM, Raymond KN (1989) The salicylate mode of bonding in protonated ferric enterobactin analogues. J Am Chem Soc 111:1677–1682

Cavalca L, Zanchi R, Corsini A, Colombo M, Romagnoli C, Canzi E, Andreoni V (2010) Arsenic-resistant bacteria associated with roots of the wild *Cirsium arvense* (L.) plant from an arsenic polluted soil, and screening of potential plant growth-promoting characteristics. Syst Appl Microbiol 33(3):154–164

Ceci A, Spinelli V, Massimi L, Canepari S, Persiani AM (2020) Fungi and arsenic: tolerance and bioaccumulation by soil saprotrophic species. Appl Sci 10:3218

Chandrakar V, Naithani SC, Keshavkant S (2016) Arsenic-induced metabolic disturbances and their mitigation mechanisms in crop plants: a review. Biologia 71:367–377

Chang LW, Magos L, Suzuki T (1996) Toxicology of metals. CRC Press, Boca Raton

Chaturvedi KS, Hung CS, Crowley JR, Stapleton AE, Henderson JP (2012) The siderophore yersiniabactin binds copper to protect pathogens during infection. Nat Chem Boil 8(8):731–736

Clemens S (2006) Evolution and function of phytochelatin synthases. J Plant Physiol 163:319–332

Clemens S, Persoh D (2009) Multi-tasking phytochelatin synthases. Plant Sci 177:266–271

Cortese MS, Paszczynski A, Lewis TA, Sebat JL, Borek V, Crawford RL (2002) Metal chelating properties of pyridine-2,6-bis(thiocarboxylic acid) produced by *Pseudomonas* spp. and the biological activities of the formed complexes. BioMetals 15(2):103–120

Cox CD, Rinehart KL Jr, Moore ML, Cook JC Jr (1981) Pyochelin: novel structure of an iron-chelating growth promoter for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 78:4256–4260

Das S, Barooah M (2018) Characterization of siderophore producing arsenic-resistant *Staphylococcus* sp. strain TA6 isolated from contaminated groundwater of Jorhat, Assam and its possible role in arsenic geocycle. BMC Microbiol 18(1):104

Das D, Chatterjee A, Samanta G, Mandal B, Chowdhury RT, Samanta G, Chowdhury PP, Chanda C, Basu G, Lodh D, Dhar RK, Das D, Saha KC, Chakraborti D (1994) Arsenic

contamination in groundwater in six districts of West Bengal, India: the biggest arsenic calamity in the world. Analyst 119:168N–175N

Dhankher OP, Rosen BP, McKinney EC, Meagher RB (2006) Hyperaccumulation of arsenic in the shoots of *Arabidopsis* silenced for arsenate reductase (ACR2). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103 (14):5413–5418

Dhungana S, Crumbliss AL (2005) Coordination chemistry and redox processes in siderophore-mediated iron transport. Geomicrobiol J 22(3–4):87–98

Dixit G, Singh AP, Kumar A, Mishra S, Dwivedi S, Kumar S, Trivedi PK, Pandey V, Tripathi RD (2016) Reduced arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) shoot involves sulfur mediated improved thiol metabolism, antioxidant system and altered arsenic transporters. Plant Physiol Biochem 99:86–96

Dolphen R, Thiravetyan P (2019) Chemosphere reducing arsenic in rice grains by leonardite and arsenic e resistant endophytic bacteria. Chemosphere 223:448–454

Dopp E, Kligerman AD, Diaz-Bone RA (2010) Organoarsenicals. Uptake, metabolism, and toxicity. Met Ions Life Sci 7:231–265

Drewniak L, Styczek A, Majder-lopatka M, Sklodowska A (2008) Bacteria, hypertolerant to arsenic in the rocks of an ancient gold mine, and their potential role in dissemination of arsenic pollution. Environ Pollut 156(3):1069–1074

Duffus JH (2002) Heavy metals—a meaningless term? Pure Appl Chem 74(5):793–807

Dunivin TK, Miller J, Shade A (2018) Taxonomically-linked growth phenotypes during arsenic stress among arsenic resistant bacteria isolated from soils overlying the Centralia coal seam fire. PLoS One 13:e0191893

Dunivin TK, Yeh SY, Shade A (2019) A global survey of arsenic-related genes in soil microbiomes. BMC Biol 17(1):17

Florea A-M, Dopp E, Obe G, Rettenmeier AW (2004) Genotoxicity of organometallic species. In: Hirner AV, Emons H (eds) Organic metal and metalloid species in the environment: analysis, distribution, processes and toxicological evaluation. Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, pp 205–219

Freisinger E (2009) Metallothioneins in plants. Met Ions Life Sci 5:107–153

Ghosh P, Rathinasabapathi B, Teplitski M, Ma LQ (2015) Bacterial ability in AsIII oxidation and AsV reduction: relation to arsenic tolerance, P uptake, and siderophore production. Chemosphere 138:995–1000

Green HH (1918) Isolation and description of a bacterium causing oxidation of arsenite to arsenate in cattle-dipping baths. Rep Dir Vet Res S Afr 6:593–599

Hamelink JL, Landrum PF, Harold BL, William BH (1994) Bioavailability: physical, chemical, and biological interactions. In: Hau J, Van Hoosier Jr GL (eds) Handbook of laboratory animal science. CRC Press Inc., Boca Raton

Harrington JM, Parker DL, Bargar JR, Jarzecki AA, Tebo BM, Sposito G, Duckworth OW (2012) Structural dependence of Mn complexation by siderophores: donor group dependence on complex stability and reactivity. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 88:106–119

Hedges RW, Baumberg S (1973) Resistance to arsenic compounds conferred by a plasmid transmissible between strains of *Escherichia coli*. J Bacteriol 115(1):459–460

Henderson JP, Crowley JR, Pinkner JS, Walker JN, Tsukayama P, Stamm WE, Hootan TM, Hultgren SJ (2009) Quantitative metabolomics reveals an epigenetic blueprint for iron acquisition in uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. PLoS Pathog 5(2):e1000305

Hersman LE (2000) The role of siderophores in iron oxide dis- solution. In: Lovley DR (ed) Environmental microbe – metal interactions. ASM, Washington, DC, pp 145–157

Hou Z, Raymond KN, O'Sullivan B, Esker TW, Nishio T (1998) A preorganized siderophore: thermodynamic and structural characterization of alcaligin and bisucaberin, microbial macrocyclic dihydroxamate chelating agents. Inorg Chem 37(26):6630–6637

Huang YY, Li H, Rensing C, Zhao K, Johnstone L, Wang GJ (2012) Genome sequence of the facultative anaerobic arsenite-oxidizing and nitrate-reducing bacterium Acidovorax sp strain NO1. J Bacteriol 194:1635–1636

Jackson CR, Dugas SL, Harrison KG (2005) Enumeration and characterization of arsenate-resistant bacteria in arsenic free soils. Soil Biol Biochem 37:2319–2322

Jeong S, Sun H, Nam K (2014) Enhanced uptake and translocation of arsenic in Cretan brake fern (*Pteris cretica* L.) through siderophorearsenic complex formation with an aid of rhizospheric bacterial activity. J Hazard Mater 280:536–543

Ji G, Silver S (1992) Regulation and expression of the arsenic resistance operon from *Staphylococcus aureus* plasmid pI258. J Bacteriol 174:3684–3694

Johnstone TC, Nolan EM (2015) Beyond iron: non-classical biological functions of bacterial siderophores. Dalton Trans 44(14):6320–6339

Khan A, Singh P, Srivastava A (2018) Synthesis, nature and utility of universal iron chelator – Siderophore: a review. Microbiol Res 212–213:103–111

Khan A, Gupta A, Singh P, Mishra AK, Ranjan RK, Srivastava A (2020) Siderophore-assisted cadmium hyperaccumulation in *Bacillus subtilis*. Int Microbiol 23:277–286

Kraemer SM (2004) Iron oxide dissolution and solubility in the presence of siderophores. Aquat Sci 66(1):3–18

Kulp TR, Hoeft SE, Asao M, Madigan MT, Hollibaugh JT, Fisher JC, Stolz JF, Culbertson CW, Mil LG (2008) Arsenic(III) fuels anoxygenic photosynthesis in hot spring biofilms from Mono Lake, California. Science 321:967–970

Kumari S, Khan A, Singh P, Dwivedi SK, Ojha KK, Srivastava A (2019) Mitigation of As toxicity in wheat by exogenous application of hydroxamate siderophore of *Aspergillus* origin. Acta Physiol Plant 41(107):1–29

Lampis S, Santi C, Ciurli A, Andreolli M, Vallini G (2015) Promotion of arsenic phytoextraction efficiency in the fern *Pteris vittata* by the inoculation of As-resistant bacteria: a soil bioremediation perspective. Front Plant Sci 6:80

LeBlanc MS, McKinney EC, Meagher RB, Smith AP (2013) Hijacking membrane transporters for arsenic phytoextraction. J Biotechnol 163:1–9

Leszczyszyn OI, Imam HT, Blindauer CA (2013) Diversity and distribution of plant metallothioneins: a review of structure, properties and functions. Metallomics 5:1146–1169

Li F, Qiu ZZ, Zhang JD (2017) Investigation, pollution mapping and simulative leakage health risk assessment for heavy metals and metalloids in groundwater from a typical brownfield, middle China. Int J Environ Res Pub 14(7):768

Liebeke M, Garcia-Perez I, Anderson CJ, Lawlor AJ, Bennett MH, Morris CA, Kille P, Svendsen C, Spurgeon DJ, Bundy JG (2013) Earthworms produce phytochelatins in response to arsenic. PLoS ONE 8(11):e81271

Liu Z (2010) Roles of vertebrate aquaglyceroporins in arsenic transport and detoxification. Adv Exp Med Biol 679:71–81

Liu WJ, Zhu YG, Hu Y, Williams PN, Gault AG, Meharg AA, Charnock JM, Smith FA (2006) Arsenic sequestration in iron plaque, its accumulation and speciation in mature rice plants (*Oryza sativa* L.). Environ Sci Technol 40(18):5730–5736

Ma JF, Yamaji N (2006) Silicon uptake and accumulation in higher plants. Trends Plant Sci 11:392–397

Maizel D, Blum JS, Ferrero MA, Utturkar SM, Brown SD, Rosen BP, Oremland RS (2016) Characterization of the extremely arsenic-resistant *Brevibacterium linens* strain AE038-8- isolated from contaminated groundwater in Tucumán, Argentina. Int Biodeterior Biodegradation 107:147–153

Maki T, Hasegawa H, Watarai H, Ueda K (2004) Classification for dimethylarsenate-decomposing bacteria using a restrict fragment length polymorphism analysis of 16S rRNA genes. Anal Sci 20:61–68

Mallick I, Bhattacharyya C, Mukherji S, Dey D, Sarkar SC, Mukhopadhyay UK, Ghosh A (2018) Effective rhizoinoculation and biofilmformation by arsenic immobilizing halophilic plant growth promoting bacteria (PGPB) isolated from mangrove rhizosphere: a step towards arsenic rhizoremediation. Sci Total Environ 610–611:1239–1250

Mandal AK, Obi Reddy GP, Ravisankar T (2011) Digital database of salt affected soils in India using geographic information system. JSSWQ 3(1):16–29

Margoshes M, Vallee BL (1957) A cadmium protein from equine kidney cortex. J Am Chem Soc 79:4813–4814

Masscheleyn PH, Delaune RD, Patrick WH (1991) Effect of redox potential and pH on arsenic speciation and solubility in a contaminated soil. Environ Sci Technol 25(8):1414–1419

Matzanke BF, Müller GI, Raymond KN (1984) Hydroxamate siderophore mediated iron uptake in *E. coli*: stereospecific recognition of ferric rhodotorulic acid (1). Biochem Biophys Res 121 (3):922–930

McKnight DM, Morel FMM (1980) Copper complexation by siderophores from filamentous blue green algae. Limnol Oceanogr 25(1):62–71

Meharg AA (2002) Variation in arsenic accumulation — hyperaccumulation in ferns and their allies. New Phytol 157:25–31

Mesa V, Navazas A, González-Gil R, González A, Weyens N, Lauga B, Gallego JLR, Sánchez J, Peláez AI (2017) Use of endophytic and rhizosphere bacteria to improve phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated industrial soils by autochthonous *Betula celtiberica*. Appl Environ Microbiol 83:e03411–e03416

Michalke K, Wickenheiser EB, Mehring M, Hirner AV, Hensel R (2000) Production of volatile derivatives of metal(loid)s by microflora involved in anaerobic digestion of sewage sludge. Appl Environ Microbiol 66:2791–2796

Mukherjee A, Sengupta MK, Hossain MA, Ahamed S, Das B, Nayak B, Lodh D, Rahman MM, Chakraborti D (2006) Arsenic contamination in groundwater: a global perspective with emphasis on the Asian scenario. J Health Popul Nutr 24:142–163

Mukhopadhyay R, Rosen BP, Phung LT, Silver S (2002) Microbial arsenic: from geocycles to genes and enzymes. FEMS Microbiol Rev 26:311–325

Mukhopadhyay R, Bhattacharjee H, Rosen BP (2014) Aquaglyceroporins: generalized metalloid channels. Biochim Biophys Acta 1840:1583–1591

Nair A, Juwarkar AA, Singh SK (2007) Production and characterization of siderophores and its application in arsenic removal from contaminated soil. Water Air Soil Pollut 180:199–212

Namiranian S, Richardson DJ, Russell DA, Sodeau JR (1997) Excited state properties of the siderophore pyochelin and its complex with zinc ions. Photochem Photobiol 65(5):777–782

Neilands JB (1981) Microbial iron compounds. Annu Rev Biochem 50:715–731

Neilands JB (1995) Siderophores: structure and function of microbial iron transport compounds. J Biol Chem 270(45):26723–26726

Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Ok YS, Burton ED, Wang H, Shaheen SM, Rinklebe J, Lüttge A (2018) Arsenic removal by perilla leaf biochar in aqueous solutions and groundwater: an integrated spectroscopic and microscopic examination. Environ Pollut 232:31–41

Nussaume L, Kanno S, Javot H, Marin E, Pochon N, Ayadi A, Nakanishi TM, Thibaud M-C (2011) Phosphate import in plants: focus on the PHT1 transporters. Front Plant Sci 2:83

Oremland RS, Stolz JF (2003) The ecology of arsenic. Science 300:939–944

Oremland RS, Hoeft SE, Santini JA, Bano N, Hollibaugh RA, Hollibaugh JT (2002) Anaerobic oxidation of arsenite in Mono Lake water and by facultative, arsenite-oxidizing chemoautotroph, strain MLHE-1. Appl Environ Microbiol 68:4795–4802

Ozturk F, Duman F, Leblebici Z, Temizgul R (2010) Arsenic accumulation and biological responses of watercress (*Nasturtium officinale* R. Br.) exposed to arsenite. Environ Exp Bot 69:167–174

Paez-Espino D, Tamames J, de Lorenzo V, Canovas D (2009) Microbial responses to environmental arsenic. Biometals 22:117–130

Palmgren M, Engström K, Hallström BM, Wahlberg K, Søndergaard DA, Säll T, Vahter M, Broberg K (2017) AS3MT-mediated tolerance to arsenic evolved by multiple independent horizontal gene transfers from bacteria to eukaryotes. PLoS ONE 12(4):e0175422

Pandey C, Gupta M (2015) Selenium and auxin mitigates arsenic stress in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) by combining the role of stress indicators, modulators and genotoxicity assay. J Hazard Mater 287:384–391

Pandey S, Rai R, Rai LC (2015) Biochemical and molecular basis of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in microbes and plants. In: Handbook of arsenic toxicology. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 627–674

Park J, Song WY, Ko D, Eom Y, Hansen TH, Schiller M, Lee TG, Martinoia E, Lee Y (2012) The phytochelatin transporters AtABCC1 and AtABCC2 mediate tolerance to cadmium and mercury. Plant J 69:278–288

Pearson RG (1963) Hard and soft acids and bases. J Am Chem Soc 85(22):3533–3539

Prithivirajsingh S, Mishra SK, Mahadevan A (2001) Functional analysis of a chromosomal arsenic resistance operon in *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain MSP3. Mol Biol Rep 28(2):63–72

Qin J, Rosen BP, Zhang Y, Wang G, Franke S, Rensing C (2006) Arsenic detoxification and evolution of trimethylarsine gas by a microbial arseniteS-adenosylmethionine methyltransferase. PNAS 103(7):2075–2080

Rahman MA, Hogan B, Duncan E, Doyle C, Krassoi R, Rahman MM, Naidu R, Lim RP, Maher W, Hassler C (2014) Toxicity of arsenic species to three freshwater organisms and biotransformation of inorganic arsenic by freshwater phytoplankton (*Chlorella* sp. CE-35). Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 106:126–135

Raymond KN, Dertz EA, Kim SS (2003) Enterobactin: an archetype for microbial iron transport. PNAS 100(7):3584–3588

Raymond KN, Allred BE, Sia AK (2015) Coordination chemistry of microbial iron transport. Acc Chem Res 48(9):2496–2505

Retamal-morales G, Mehnert M, Schwabe R, Tischler D, Zapata C, Chávez R, Schlömann M, Levicán G (2018) Detection of arsenic-binding siderophores in arsenic-tolerating Actinobacteria by a modified CAS assay. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 157:176–181

Richey C, Chovanec P, Hoeft SE, Oremland RS, Basu P, Stolz JF (2009) Respiratory arsenate reductase as a bi-directional enzyme. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 382:298–302

Rosas-Castor J, Guzmán-Mar J, Hernández-Ramírez A, Garza-González M, Hinojosa-Reyes L (2014) Arsenic accumulation in maize crop (*Zea mays*): a review. Sci Total Environ 488:176–187

Rosenstein R, Peschel A, Wieland B, Götz F (1992) Expression and regulation of the antimonite, arsenite, and arsenate resistance operon of *Staphylococcus xylosus* plasmid pSX267. J Bacteriol 174(11):3676–3683

Saeed-Ur-Rahman K, Hui M, Kayani N, Tang S-I (2020) Diversity and versatile functions of metallothioneins produced by plants: a review. Pedosphere 30(5):577–588

Satyapal GK, Mishra SK, Srivastava A, Ranjan RK, Prakash K, Haque R, Kumar N (2018) Possible bioremediation of arsenic toxicity by isolating indigenous bacteria from the middle Gangetic plain of Bihar, India. Biotechnol Rep 17:117–125

Sebastian A, Prasad MNV (2014) Cadmium minimization in rice. A review. Agron Sustain Dev 34:155–173

Sebat JL, Paszczynski AJ, Cortese MS, Crawford RL (2001) Antimicrobial properties of pyridine-2,6-dithiocarboxylic acid, a metal chelator produced by *Pseudomonas* spp. Appl Environ Microbiol 67:3934–3942

Shahid M, Pinelli E, Dumat C (2012) Review of Pb availability and toxicity to plants in relation with metal speciation; role of synthetic and natural organic ligands. J Hazard Mater 219:1–12

Shariatpanahi M, Anderson AC, Abdelghani AA, Englande AJ, Hughes J, Wilkinson RF (1981) Biotransformation of the pesticide sodium arsenate. J Environ Sci Health B 16:35–47

Sharma R, Bhardwaj R, Handa N, Gautam V, Kohli SK, Bali S, Kaur P, Thukral AK, Arora S, Ohri A, Vig AP (2016) Responses of phytochelatins and metallothioneins in alleviation of heavy metal stress in plants. Plant Metal Interact 2016:263–283

Shri M, Singh PK, Kidwai M, Gautam N, Dubey S, Verma G, Chakrabarty D (2019) Recent advances in arsenic metabolism in plants: current status, challenges and highlighted biotechnological intervention to reduce grain arsenic in rice. Metallomics 11:519–532

Signes-Pastor A, Burló F, Mitra K (2007) Carbonell-Barrachina, A. Arsenic biogeochemistry as affected by phosphorus fertilizer addition, redox potential and pH in a west Bengal (India) soil. Geoderma 137:504–510

Silver S, Phung LT (2005) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:599–608

Singh N, Verma P, Dubey SK (2014) Marine vibrios also possess ars operon: molecular characterization of four arsinic resistant vibrios from Goa, India. Int J Pharm Bio Sci 5(3):B251–B259

Singh AP, Dixit G, Kumar A, Mishra S, Kumar N, Dixit S, Singh PK, Dwivedi S, Trivedi PK, Pandey V (2017) A protective role for nitric oxide and salicylic acid for arsenite phytotoxicity in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 115:163–173

Srivastava S, Sinha P, Sharma YK (2017) Status of photosynthetic pigments, lipid peroxidation and anti-oxidative enzymes in *Vigna mungo* in presence of arsenic. J Plant Nutr 40:298–306

Steinbrueck A, Sedgwick AC, Brewster JT, Yan K-C, Shang Y, Knoll DM, Vargas-Zúñiga GI, He X-P, Tian H, Sessler JL (2020) Transition metal chelators, pro-chelators, and ionophores as small molecule cancer chemotherapeutic agents. Chem Soc Rev 49(12):3726–3747

Stern BR (2010) Essentiality and toxicity in copper health risk assessment: overview, update and regulatory considerations. Toxicol Environ Health A 73(2):114–127

Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland RS (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:107–130

Sun W, Sierra-Alvarez R, Milner L, Field JA (2010) Anaerobic oxidation of arsenite linked to chlorate reduction. Appl Environ Microbiol 76:6804–6811

Susan A, Rajendran K, Sathyasivam K, Krishnan UM (2019) An overview of plant-based interventions to ameliorate arsenic toxicity. Biomed Pharmacother 109:838–852

Talukdar D (2017) Balancing roles of reactive oxygen species in plants' response to metalloid exposure. In: Singh VP, Singh S, Tripathi DK, Prasad SP (eds) Reactive oxygen species in plants: boon or bane - revisiting the role of ROS. Wiley, Hoboken

Tchounwou PB, Yedjou CG, Patlolla AK, Sutton DJ (2012) Heavy metal toxicity and the environment. Experientia 101:133–164

Thomas DJ, Styblo M, Lin S (2001) The cellular metabolism and systemic toxicity of arsenic. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 176:127–144

Tripathi RD, Tripathi P, Dwivedi S, Dubey S, Chatterjee S, Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK (2012) Arsenomics: omics of arsenic metabolism in plants. Front Physiol 3:275

Tripathi P, Singh PC, Mishra A, Srivastava S, Chauhan R, Awasthi S, Mishra S, Dwivedi S, Tripathi P, Kalra A (2017) Arsenic tolerant *Trichoderma* sp. reduces arsenic induced stress in chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*). Environ Pollut 223:137–145

Tseng WP, Chu HM, How SW, Fong JM, Lin CS, Yen S (1968) Prevalence of skin cancer in an endemic area of chronic arsenicism in Taiwan. J Natl Cancer Inst 40:453–463

Tseng CF, Burger A, Mislin GLA, Schalk IJ, Yu SSF, Chan SI, Abdallah MA (2006) Bacterial siderophores: The solution stoichiometry and coordination of the Fe (III) complexes of pyochelin and related compounds. J Biol Inorg Chem 11(4):419–432

Valles-Aragón MC, Olmos-Márquez MA, Llorens E, Alarcón-Herrera MT (2013) Redox potential and pH behavior effect on arsenic removal from water in a constructed wetland mesocosm. Environ Prog Sustain Energy 33:1332–1339. https://doi.org/10.1002/ep.11910

Ventura-Lima J, Fattorini D, Regoli F, Monserrat JM (2009a) Effects of different inorganic arsenic species in *Cyprinus carpio* (Cyprinidae) tissues after short-time exposure: bioaccumulation, biotransformation and biological responses. Environ Pollut 157:3479–3484

Ventura-Lima J, Castro MR, Acosta D, Fattorini D, Regoli F, Carvalho LM, Bohrer D, Geracitano LA, Barros DM, Silva RS, Bonan CD, Bogo MR, Monserrat JM (2009b) Effects of arsenic (As) exposure on the antioxidant status of gills of the zebrafish *Danio rerio* (Cypridinae) Comp. Biochem Physiol 149C:538–543

Ventura-Lima J, Bogo MR, Monserrat JM (2011) Arsenic toxicity in mammals and aquatic animals: a comparative biochemical approach. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 74(3):211–218

Wang S, Shi X (2001) Molecular mechanisms of metal toxicity and carcinogenesis. Mol. Cell Biochem 222:3–9

Wang G, Kennedy SP, Fasiludeen S, Rensing C, DasSarma S (2004) Arsenic resistance in *Halobacterium* sp. strain NRC-1 examined by using an improved gene knockout system. J Bacteriol 186:3187–3194

Wang Q, Xiong D, Zhao P, Yu X, Tu B, Wang G (2011) Effect of applying an arsenic-resistant and plant growth-promoting rhizobacterium to enhance soil arsenic phytoremediation by *Populus deltoides* LH05-17. J Appl Microbiol 111:1065–1074

Waters DLE, Holton TA, Ablett EM, Lee LS, Henry RJ (2005) cDNA microarray analysis of developing grape (*Vitis vinifera* cv. Shiraz) berry skin. Funct Integr Genomics 5:40–58

WHO/FAO/IAEA (1996) Trace elements in human nutrition and health. World Health Organization, Geneva

Wu J, Rosen BP (1993) The arsD gene encodes a second trans-acting regulatory protein of the plasmid-encoded arsenical resistance operon. Mol Microbiol 8(3):615–623

Wu Z, Ren H, McGrath SP, Wu P, Zhao FJ (2011) Investigating the contribution of the phosphate transport pathway to arsenic accumulation in rice. Plant Physiol 157(1):498–508. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.111.178921

Xiao JG (1997) 96% well water is underintakable. Asia Arsenic Netw Newslett 2:7–9

Yamazaki S, Ueda Y, Mukai A, Ochiai K, Matoh T (2018) Rice phytochelatin synthases OsPCS1 and OsPCS2 make different contributions to cadmium and arsenic tolerance. Plant Direct 2(1): e00034

Yang H-C, Rosen BP (2016) New mechanisms of bacterial arsenic resistance. Biom J 39(1):5–13

Yedjou CG, Tchounwou PB (2006) Oxidative stress in human leukemia cells (HL-60), human liver carcinoma cells ($HepG_2$) and human Jerkat-T cells exposed to arsenic trioxide. Metal Ions Biol Med 9:298–303

Yedjou GC, Tchounwou PB (2007) *In vitro* cytotoxic and genotoxic effects of arsenic trioxide on human leukemia cells using the MTT and alkaline single cell gel electrophoresis (comet) assays. Mol Cell Biochem 301:123–130

Yin XX, Chen J, Qin J, Sun GX, Rosen BP, Zhu YG (2011a) Biotransformation and volatilization of arsenic by three photosynthetic cyanobacteria. Plant Physiol 156:1631–1638

Yin XX, Zhang YY, Yang J, Zhu YG (2011b) Rapid biotransformation of arsenic by a model protozoan *Tetrahymena thermophila*. Environ Pollut 159:837–840

Yoshinaga M, Cai Y, Rosen BP (2011) Demethylation of methylarsonic acid by a microbial community. Environ Microbiol 13:1205–1215

Zenk MH (1996) Heavy metal detoxification in higher plants: a review. Gene 179:21–30

Zhang F, Wang Y, Lou Z, Dong J (2007) Effect of heavy metal stress on antioxidative enzymes and lipid peroxidation in leaves and roots of two mangrove plant seedlings (*Kandelia candel* and *Bruguiera gymnorrhiza*). Chemosphere 67(1):44–50

Zhao FJ, Dunham SJ, McGrath SP (2002) Arsenic hyperaccumulation by different fern species. New Phytol 156:27–31

Zhao C, Zhang Y, Chan Z, Chen S, Yang S (2015) Insights into arsenic multi-operons expression and resistance mechanisms in *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* CGA009. Front Microbiol 6:986

Zhu YG, Xue XM, Kappler A, Rosen BP, Meharg AA (2017) Linking genes to microbial biogeochemical cycling: lessons from arsenic. Environ Sci Technol 51:7326–7339

Mechanisms of Arsenic Transport, Accumulation, and Distribution in Rice

11

Akshay Shinde and Kundan Kumar

Abstract

Arsenic (As) is a prevalent form of metalloid in the environment, which exists in its organic as well as inorganic forms. Arsenic is a well-known carcinogen and its prolonged exposure and intake may lead to several health disorders in humans. Contamination of arsenic in the soil results in arsenic accumulation in the food crops and thus enters the food chain. Rice being a staple food in many countries is at a higher risk for arsenic accumulation since it is capable of accumulating various heavy metals as well as metalloids present in the soil, out of which, arsenic is the most common. Several transporters were identified in rice roots which were found to have a function in arsenic uptake and translocation to grain. Rice, OsLsi1, and OsLsi2 are widely studied silicon transporters which actively participate in collection and transport of arsenic. Proteins from the Nodulin-26 like Intrinsic Protein (NIP) family, namely, OsNIP2;1, and OsNIP3;2 and Plasma membrane Intrinsic Protein (PIP) family, namely OsPIP2;7, OsPIP2;6, and OsPIP2;4 also play a vital role in arsenic translocation from soil to root and root to grain. In the plant, arsenic efflux from root to shoot occurs through xylem while the transport from shoot to grain occurs through phloem. In the rice grain, the rice bran and brown rice were found to have more arsenic concentration as compared to polished rice. This chapter highlights the critical factors responsible for uptake, transport, distribution, and accumulation of arsenic in rice.

Keywords

Arsenic · Rice · Transport · Rice grain · Aquaporin · Accumulation

A. Shinde · K. Kumar (✉)
Department of Biological Sciences, Birla Institute of Technology & Science Pilani, K. K. Birla Goa Campus, Zuarinagar, Goa, India
e-mail: kundan@goa.bits-pilani.ac.in

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_11

11.1 Introduction

Arsenic (As), a well-known carcinogen, is introduced into the soil by numerous environmental factors as well as human activities and thus considered as a global contaminant (Mandal and Suzuki 2002; Zheng et al. 2013). Arsenic in the contaminated crops or drinking water has a major health impact on humans and animals (Ng et al. 2003) as well as phytotoxic to plants leading to decline of crop growth and yield (Islam et al. 2017). Arsenic is a metalloid, present in the nature in its organic and inorganic form. The inorganic form constitutes of oxygenated and complexation of As with sulfur and iron, viz. As anions or arsenopyrite (FeAsS) abundantly (Brewster 1992). The inorganic form mainly comprises of arsenate [As (V)], which is pentavalent in nature and arsenite [As(III)], which is trivalent. Arsenate is found in aerobic environments, while arsenite occurs in anaerobic environments. However, inter-conversion among them occurs with respect to the changed pH, redox potential of soil, and the existing microflora (Zhao et al. 2010; Nearing et al. 2014). The uptake of As by the rice plant is affected by the concentration of Fe, Mn, N, S, P and also the pH of the soil (Abedi and Mojiri 2020). As(III) readily cohere to sulfhydryl groups that are present on cysteine residue, thus hampering number of crucial metabolic processes such as ATP synthesis, oxidative phosphorylation, and fatty acid metabolism. Moreover, the fastening of As(III) to glutathione, a known reducing agent, would lead to decrease in the levels of glutathione and thus increase in reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Bhattacharjee et al. 2008). Arsenate, a phosphate analogue, substitutes inorganic phosphate which hampers synthesis of nucleotides and also energy regulation of the cell by interfering with ATP synthesis (Mead 2005). Among the organic forms, methylated arsenic species, viz. monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) and dimethylarsinic acid (DMA) are prevalent in nature (Meharg and Hartley-Whitaker 2002). Arsenate is predominantly present in the rice straw followed by As(III) and MMA (Abedin et al. 2002a). Apart from those, other organic arsenic species derived from preservatives, and chemicals like herbicides and pesticides may also be present. Most of the study on arsenic in plants is being focused upon rice since it is the crucial source of As intake through diet and is cultivated in areas having water-logged soil that contains high amounts of As. As(III) is the most commanding arsenic species in reductive environment in mostly flooded paddy soils (Takahashi et al. 2004; Xu et al. 2008). Flooding in paddy soils results in a rise of As bioavailability to rice plants via mobilization of arsenite throughout the soil (Xu et al. 2008). The concentrations of arsenite in the soil of flooded rice ranges from 0.01 to 3 μM which is higher in comparison to arsenate level present in aerobic environment (Zhao et al. 2009). It is anticipated that approximately 100 million individuals are exposed to water containing arsenic over the WHO safety limit of 0.01 ppm (Nordstrom 2002). The range of 5 mg/kg–2553 mg/kg arsenic is present in agricultural field by As-comprising pesticides and defoliants (Anawar et al. 2018).

Majorly two species, *Oryza glaberrima* (African rice) and *Oryza sativa* (Asian rice) are cultivated in various parts of the world (Pathaichindachote et al. 2019). Rice is the chief diet food consumed by major part of the world's population and is

described as a natural sponge, knowing its ability to accumulate number of metalloid and heavy metals present in the water and soil (Zheng et al. 2013). Due to the rising population in Asia, the production of rice is expected to rise by 60–70% by the year 2050 (Ma et al. 2019). Shrivastava et al. (2020) suggested that there is considerable amount of As toxicity by consuming rice and products made from rice as a staple dietary source. In comparison to other cereal crops, rice paddy accumulates more arsenic because arsenite is mobilized in flooded soil and then taken up by the silicon uptake pathway. Arsenic is accumulated in larger amounts in the consumable parts of rice, where the concentration in grains is the highest, which ranges from 0.08 to 0.20 mg/kg (Zavala and Duxbury 2008). Reports on As contamination throughout the world showed 150 million people being affected and include many countries such as Bangladesh, Argentina, china, India, Chile, Columbia, and Turkey (Bundschuh et al. 2012; Gan et al. 2014; Tong et al. 2014; Welna et al. 2015). The accumulation of As in soils in Taiwan (157,000 μg/L in root) and Bangladesh (51,900 μg/L in root) is significantly higher compared to other countries (Abedi and Mojiri 2020). As indicated by the organization for toxic substances and disease registry list 2017, As is one of the most toxic metals to the human beings. Around two hundred million humans in 70 nations are exposed to this metalloid (Sodhi et al. 2019).

Toxic effects of As are based on the form of As species and vary from one form to other (Jomova et al. 2011). Both the organic and inorganic forms of As are available in the rice grains, out of which, inorganic As (iAs), DMA, and As(III) are the most common forms. Moreover, rice grain may also contain MMA, As(V), and in some cases tetramethylarsonate. Organic forms of arsenic include different subgroups such as arsenic betaine, methylated species, arsenolipids, and arsenosugars (Heuschele et al. 2017). It was found that inorganic As exposure is linked to various epigenetic alterations in specific genes throughout the genome. Most of these genes are functional in development of a disease, especially having the potential to either prevent or cause cancers. These disease-associated genes have some important functions, such as monitoring optimum utilization of nutrients by the cell, assisting in DNA repair or triggering programmed cell death (Zheng et al. 2013; Bastias and Beldarrain 2016). Disruption of such vital genes may lead to detrimental health consequences in near future. There is an urgent need to develop strategies to decrease the widespread contamination of As in the food chain. This requires a better understanding of the mechanisms that are responsible for the uptake and transport of arsenic in the rice plant and its accumulation and distribution into the rice grain. Many options are explored to reduce the toxic As uptake by rice including plant breeding, water management, genetic approaches, and Si management (Saifullah et al. 2018). This chapter focuses on the mechanism of uptake and transport of arsenic in rice and its extent of accumulation in the edible parts such as rice grains. The representative genes from *O. sativa* involved in As uptake, accumulation and distribution are given in Table 11.1.

Table 11.1 The representative genes from rice which are involved in arsenic uptake, transport and accumulation

Gene category	Gene name	Source	Manipulation	Consequences	Reference
Phosphate Transporter	*OsPht1;8* (OsPT8)	*O. Sativa*	Knockout	Decreased As(V) uptake; increased As (v) tolerance	Wang et al. (2016)
Aquaporins (As(III) transport)	*Lsi1(OsNIP2;1)*	*O. Sativa*	Knockout	Decrease in the As accumulation in straw of field grown rice	Ma et al. (2008)
Arsenate reductase	*OsHAC1;1 & OsHAC1;2*	*O. Sativa*	Overexpression (rice)	Increase in the As efflux into the external medium; Decrease As accumulation in rice grain	Shi et al. (2016)
Glutaredoxin	*OsGrx_C7 & OsGrx_C2.1*	*O. Sativa*	Overexpression (rice)	Increase in the As tolerance; Decreased As accumulation	Verma et al. (2016)
NRAMP transporter (Fe/Mn/Cd/As transport)	*OsNRAMP1*	*O. Sativa*	Overexpression (rice)	Increase in the As tolerance and accumulation	Tiwari et al. (2014)
ABC transporter (Cd/Pb /As transport)	*OsABCC1*	*O. Sativa*	Overexpression *(Arabidopsis)*	Increase in the As tolerance	Song et al. (2014)
ArsB/NhaDpremease (AsIII efflux)	*Lsi2*	*O. Sativa*	Knockout	Decrease in the As accumulation	Ma et al. (2008)
ArsM/AS3MT family (As methylation)	*RpArsM*	*R. palustris*	Overexpression (rice)	Produced methylated volatile arsenic	Qin et al. (2009) and Meharg et al. (2009)
CRT-like transporter (Glutathione hemostasis)	OsCLT1	*O. Sativa*	Knockout	Lower As accumulation in roots but higher or similar As accumulation in shoots	Yang et al. (2016)
Inositol transporter (As transporter)	*AtINT2/4*	*A. thaliana*	Knockout	Lower shoot As accumulation	Duan et al. (2016)
Plasma membrane intrinsic protein	*OsPIP2;4, OsPIP2;6, OsPIP2;7*	*O. Sativa*	Overexpression (*Arabidopsis)*	Enhanced arsenite tolerance	Mosa et al. (2012)

11.2 Arsenic Transport in Rice

11.2.1 Arsenic Uptake

The highest amount of As taken up by rice plant is As(III) followed by MMA, As (V) and DMA (Marin et al. 1992). These As species are taken up and transported with the help of plant cell through specific transporter proteins (Mitra et al. 2017). Rice plant transports silicon from the soil as a part of its requirement to protect and strengthen its stalk and hull. However, the mechanism by which silicon is taken up in rice is responsible for the uptake of arsenic as well, since both the elements follow the same pathway of transportation. The forms of arsenic that are taken up by rice depend upon the water and soil chemistry as well as the variety of rice growing in the field. Therefore, certain varieties of rice are more susceptible than others and hence accumulate more arsenic (Zheng et al. 2013). In most plants grown under water-logged environments, taking up of As(III) is the major cause of As toxicity. Arsenic in its organic form is present in a tiny amount, and mainly consists of arsenic in methylated forms, such as DMA and MMA. Trivalent MMA(III) is partially reduced in the rice roots by MMA(V), although only MMA(V) is translocated to shoots (Guillod-Magnin et al. 2018; Kumar et al. 2019). However, plants take up these compounds in lesser amounts when compared to the inorganic As species (Raab et al. 2007). Li et al. (2009a) demonstrated that OsLsi1 is crucial for the uptake of DMA and MMA by the rice roots. The rice mutant having loss of function for OsLsi1 had reduced the uptake activity for MMA and DMA by around 80% and 50%, respectively (Li et al. 2008). There are four significant elements that are responsible for As accumulation in rice: P, Si, S, and Fe (Zhao et al. 2009). In the biogeochemical pattern of As, Iron (Fe) plays a significant role. Iron oxyhydroxides in the plant root surface or in the soil, acts as a solid adsorbent. A reducing environment is created by the presence of Fe oxyhydroxides, releasing As, which is further adsorbed by the rice roots resulting in higher bioavailability of the metalloid. To transfer O_2 from shoot to root, rice plant develops aerenchyma, which results in oxidation of ferrous to ferric iron and thus Fe oxides or hydroxides precipitation takes place on the surface of the roots (Pan et al. 2014). The Fe covering can sequester metals in wetland plant roots, structure a buffer zone and hence modify the passage of arsenic into the plant roots (Hansel et al. 2001; Liu et al. 2004; Rahman et al. 2014).

11.2.2 Translocation of Arsenic from Root to Rice Grains

The transport of As in the xylem of rice plants co-relates with the As accumulation in the shoots. Xylem harbors several membrane proteins that function in loading of As into the xylem, however, key transporters of As are yet to be explored.

11.2.2.1 Xylem Loading

In rice, Si and As(III) follow the same pathway for xylem-mediated loading and root uptake. Xylem loading of As(III) in the roots of rice plants is by OsLsi2 (Ma et al. 2007; Ma et al. 2008), and OsLsi2 mutations in the rice grains affects the concentration of As(III) in xylem sap and grains significantly. On the other hand, marginal effects are seen in the As(III) uptake by the roots. This suggests that OsLsi2 has a role in As(III) efflux to the xylem (Ma et al. 2008). Khan and Gupta (2018) demonstrated that rice seeds primed with Si and As, helped the plant to tolerate the As stress for a longer duration. The expression of OsLsi6, OsLsi2, and OsLsi1 was higher in the case of As(III)+ Si treatment when compared to Si + control, but lesser than only As(III) treatments, which finally leads to the reduced accumulation of As in the presence of Si. Reports also show the role of NRAMP (natural resistance-associated macrophage protein) in the accumulation of As via xylem-mediated loading (Tiwari et al. 2014). Expression of OsNRAMP1 conferred tolerance to As(III) in *Arabidopsis*. However, in rice, the function of OsNRAMP1 in transport of As is not clear. Inorganic phosphorous (Pi), As(V) generally enters the rice roots by phosphate transporters (PHTs), essentially PHT1 (phosphate transporter1) type transporters (Luan et al. 2018). Constructive expression of phosphate transporter (OsPht1;8) showed increase in the xylem loading and As(V) uptake. Significant increase in As(V) translocation was seen from roots to shoots by the overexpression of OsPht1;8 (Wu et al. 2011; Li et al. 2015).

The transport of As(V) through xylem from the root to shoot utilizing X-ray absorption spectroscopy imaging was demonstrated by Smith et al. (2008). After the translocation of As(V) to shoots, it is transported by phosphate transporters (Punshon et al. 2017). Phytochelatins complexes the As(III) and eventually sequestered in the vacuoles (Zhao et al. 2010). In addition to sequestration and complexation in root vacuoles, transport of As(III) occurs through the xylem to the shoot (Su et al. 2010; Ren et al. 2014). Translocation of arsenic into grains depends on the rate by which As is taken up by the roots, concentrations of As present in soil, forms, and xylem flow rate, complexes with phytochelatins, cultivar to reduce As and sequester into vacuoles (Suriyagoda et al. 2018). Thiol complexation interferes with As(III) movement but not with organic As species. Additional, factor recommended to be accountable for mobility changes is hydrophobicity of organic and inorganic As. MMA(V) and DMA(V) were the only pentavalent organic As species existed in the xylem sap (Li et al. 2009b; Ye et al. 2012). Even though, few reports show xylem transport of As, there is almost no data that shows the procedure of phloem mediated transport of As to grains. DMA(V) and MMA(V) have likewise been observed in phloem sap and their concentration was relatively higher than xylem sap (Ye et al. 2012). A transcription factor OsARM1 (ARSENITE-RESPONSIVE MYB1) is responsible for the uptake and transport of As(III) from the soil and also from root to shoot translocation in rice through regulating the expression of OsLsi6, OsLsi2, and OsLsi1. OsLsi6, OsLsi2, and OsLsi1 were significantly upregulated in OsARM1-knockout lines in comparison to wild type and downregulated in OsARM1-over-expressing lines (Wang et al. 2017).

Arsenic concentration in the node and internode of *lsi2* mutant and wild type of excised panicles as well as soil grown plants were analyzed with the help of synchrotron mX-ray fluorescence (m-XRF) (Chen et al. 2015). *lsi2* mutants have lesser As accumulation in phloem of the top and internode compared to wild types. Similarly, in *lsi2* mutant, lower As distribution in grain was found in excised panicles containing As(III) compared to wild types. Whereas, when DMA was supplied externally there was no difference noticed. The production of PC is inhibited by L-buthionine sulfoximine (BSO) hinders the synthesis of PC leading to increase As accumulation in grains. Therefore it was concluded that rice nodes acts as filters and limits As(III) translocation to the grain with crucial roles of PC and Lsi2 levels (Chen et al. 2015).

11.2.2.2 Phloem Loading

The As translocation was studied in excised panicles from shoot to grain, which revealed that 90% of As(III) transport is involved in phloem activity and 55% of DMA transport to the grain (Carey et al. 2011). It suggests that translocation of inorganic As is majorly via the phloem, while transportation of DMA is via both xylem and phloem (Carey et al. 2010). DMA and MMA showed the highest translocation to the rice grain. While As(III) was not at all translocated and As (V) was translocated in very minute amount and was promptly reduced to As(III) in the flag leaves (Carey et al. 2011; Norton et al. 2012). Hence for the accumulation of As in grains, phloem transport plays a crucial role (Carey et al. 2010; Song et al. 2014). However, till date, the transporters that carry out As species from the phloem and influx it inside the grains are not identified (Punshon et al. 2017). Arsenic transportation follows a similar route by which nutrient transport is facilitated in rice (Krishnan and Dayanandan 2003). The transfer takes place in the nodes. These nodes have various kinds of vascular bundles which control the transfer of minerals to panicles and leaves (Yamaji and Ma 2017). In the intravascular transfer of As(III) the efflux transporter Lsi2 plays a crucial role (Chen et al. 2015). Lsi2 is more expressed in roots and nodes, higher accumulation of As in companion cells of phloem and enlarged vascular bundles in rice nodes was observed (Moore et al. 2014). For hampering the transfer of As(III) to the grains, vacuolar sequestration in roots and sequestration of As(III)-PC complexes in phloem companion cells of nodes are essential. Since, DMA is neither permeable through Lsi2 nor complexed by PCs, hence this mechanism is not applied to DMA. Carey et al. (2010) fed broken panicles with As(III) or DMA to the developing rice caryopsis to investigate the role of inorganic As and DMA transport. In spite of the concentration of DMA(13.3 mM) to AS (III) (133 mM), only one-tenth in the feeding solution, DMA was more efficiently transported to rice grains. However, higher As accumulation (17-folds) was seen in rice grain by the DMA treatment. The stem-girdling method of phloem removal caused As reduction of 55% in the grains and 90% and 55% in the As(III) and DMA treatments, respectively. This concluded that essential ways of DMA transport are phloem and xylem, while for AS(III), phloem alone is crucial. Study conducted by Carey et al. (2011) stated that iAs in grains is less transported via phloem, but efficient transport of organic species occurs.

The characterization of rice OsPTR7, a peptide transporter was performed (Tang et al. 2017). Transporter was significantly expressed during grain filling stages of nodes, roots, and leaves. Under field conditions, WT plants had 35% more As in the form of DMA in grains, while no DMA was found in mutants of OsPTR7 in grain. Hence, OsPTR7 is considered as a grain transport of DMA and transporter for root to shoot translocation at longer distances (Duan et al. 2016). AtINT2 and AtINT4 (inositol transporters) might be responsible for As(III) accumulation in seeds (Duan et al. 2016). The most mobile As species in plants is DMA which can be easily transported from root to shoot. The *OsPTR7* plays an important role in transport of DMA in the xylem and phloem (Abedi and Mojiri 2020).

11.3 Major Intrinsic Proteins (MIPs) in Arsenic Transport

MIPs plays vital role in arsenic translocation and transport. The family of MIPs has been divided into five subfamilies, of which, PIPs and NIPs have been well characterized in rice for As transport (Kumar et al. 2015).

11.3.1 Plasma Membrane Intrinsic Proteins (PIPs)

PIPs comprise of the most ample subfamily of plant MIPs. PIPs maintain water homeostasis as it forms water intrinsic channel of the plasma membrane (Maurel et al. 2015; Saddhe et al. 2018). Apart from water, PIPs also transport molecules such as urea, H_2O_2, CO_2 and also different metalloids of uncharged forms including arsenite (Mosa et al. 2012). PIPs are classified into two subgroups, namely PIP1 and PIP2, having the identity sequence of more than 50% (Chaumont et al. 2001; Mosa et al. 2016; Kumar et al. 2018). The level of expression of five rice PIPs, viz. OsPIP2;7, OsPIP1;3, OsPIP2;6, OsPIP2;4, and OsPIP1;2 and 13 of *Brassica juncea*, viz. five from subgroup PIP1 and 8 from subgroup PIP2, was decreased by arsenite (Mosa et al. 2012; Srivastava et al. 2013). This decrease in expression of specified PIP genes was directly related with a reduced water concentration in plants under the As(III) stress, which ultimately resulted in hindrance of the growth of seedling (Srivastava et al. 2013). OsPIP2;7, OsPIP2;6, and OsPIP2;4 proteins increased influx of As(III) when expressed in *Xenopus laevis* oocytes. OsPIP2;7 OsPIP2;4, and OsPIP2;6 were overexpressed in *Arabidopsis* and exhibited increased tolerance to As(III) and led to its active influx and efflux in plant roots. However, long-term As (III) treatment in plants had no evidence of As accumulation (Mosa et al. 2012). On the other hand, an increased ROS level in plant root was seen at the same time, and it was shown that ROS propelled the subduing of PIP2 transcript accumulation in the root (Wudick et al. 2015). Further studies should be conducted to explain whether the oxidative stress generated by As toxicity or direct As(III) stress cause change in levels of PIPs expression.

11.3.2 Nodulin-26 like Intrinsic Proteins (NIPs)

NIPs constitute one of the five subfamilies of the plant MIPs (Maurel et al. 2008). Transporters of NIP subfamily are permeable to arsenite (Ma et al. 2008). NIPs have lower permeability to water and can transfer different uncharged solutes that include boric acid, silicic acid, urea, ammonia, glycerol (Wallace et al. 2006), and toxic metalloids such as arsenite (Isayenkov and Maathuis 2008; Ma et al. 2008). NIPs show similarity to a bacterial homologue of aquaporin GlpF, which is also able to transport arsenite (Wallace et al. 2006). The rice genome constitute 10–13 members of the NIP subfamily (Forrest and Bhave 2008; Maurel et al. 2008). The aromatic/arginine (ar/R) selectivity filter and the highly conserved asparagine-proline-alanine (NPA) motifs regulate the substrate selectivity of aquaporins (Wallace et al. 2006; Maurel et al. 2008; Karle et al. 2020). NIPs have been divided into two or three subgroups based on the pore structure at ar/R selectivity filter region (Wallace et al. 2006; Mitani et al. 2008). The archetype nodulin 26 is the NIP I subgroup which is porous to lactic acid, water, and glycerol. The subgroup NIP II has larger pore size compared to the NIP I subgroup, and is porous to solutes such as formamide, urea, and boric acid, however, has lower permeability to water (Wallace et al. 2006). NIP III have smaller sized residues on the ar/R regions which make them permeable to silicic acid and thus have the largest pore diameter. However, arsenite permeability is observed in all NIP subgroups, which suggest that ar/R selective filters do not control the transport of arsenite and there is a possibility of having more proteins permeable to arsenite. The transport of arsenite into rice root cells is through Lsi1, while Lsi2 causes efflux of arsenite towards the xylem (Ma et al. 2008). Lsi2 was first known to be a Si efflux transporter and present at the proximal side, in contrast to Lsi1 (Ma et al. 2007). Therefore, the Lsi2 transporter necessitates the influx of silicic acid from external medium to stele in the Si transporter pathway, and the Lsi2 mediates the efflux of Si towards the stele (Ma and Yamaji 2006; Ma et al. 2007). When compared to the wild types a tremendous reduction (66–75%) in the pooling up of As in shoots was seen in two independent *lsi2* mutants (Ma et al. 2008). Moreover, As(III) level in xylem sap was much lesser then those of xylem sap in wild-type plants. The effect of Si to the nutrient solution was studied which resulted in inhibition of transport and accumulation of arsenite to the xylem and the shoots in the wild-type rice, but not in the *lsi2* mutant plants (Zhao et al. 2009). Similar study was performed for *lsi1* mutant. The concentration of As in the mutant shoots was 71% lower and in the roots was 53% lower than the wild type. A decrease in As concentrations in both shoot and root of wild-type plants was observed to larger extents upon the addition of silicic acid but decreased As was not observed in case of the mutants. To confirm if the decreased As accumulation in mutant roots was not an effect of As translocation, a short-term arsenite uptake study for 30 min was performed. The results obtained stated that, when compared to the wild types the mutant plants showed 57% lower uptake of As by the roots, thus indicating Lsi1 play a role in arsenite influx to the roots. The major As species present in the xylem sap in case of the *lsi2* mutant and wild type was found to be As(III), and the concentration in mutant plant was only 9% of the wild type. Ma et al. (2008) reported that Lsi2

have a very crucial role in As transport to the shoot in comparison with the Lsi1 and firmly suggested that the root to shoot translocation plays a critical step in the control of As accumulation in shoots. Rice Lsi2 was found to have a similarity to *E. coli* ArsB which functions as an $As(OH)_3$-H antiporter and shared 18% identity. However, there is a fundamental difference in the arsenite transport system between both of them at the organism level, viz. arsenite is effluxed by bacteria for detoxification, whereas the Lsi2 mediated efflux of arsenite which results in pooling it up in grains and shoot. Hence, transporters for influx and efflux were identified in the roots of rice. These transporters are involved in accumulation and uptake of As(III) (Ma et al. 2008).

Bienert et al. (2008) demonstrated complementation analysis of various NIP genes in yeast. It was noticed that the expression of LjNIP6;1 and LjNIP5;1 from *Lotus japonicas*, AtNIP6;1 and AtNIP5;1from *A. thaliana* and OsNIP3;2 *and OsNIP2;1* from rice showed an increase in yeast sensitivity to antimonite and arsenite, and increased As accumulation in the yeast cells. Physiological studies recommend that OsNIP2;1 (Lsi1) is involved in transport of As(III), which has a role in Si uptake pathway. An increase in As(III) uptake was seen on expression of Lsi1 in the yeast and *Xenopus* oocytes, while in short-term analysis there was a decrease in As(III) uptake of about 60% due to loss in functions in rice Lsi1. An increase in As (III) uptake was noticed in the *Xenopus laevis* oocytes upon expression of rice aquaporins such as OsNIP2;2 (Lsi6) and OsNIP1;1 but these had minute expression levels in rice (Ma et al. 2008). Similarly, an increase in sensitivity towards As(III) was noticed in yeast upon heterologous expression of OsNIP3;2 and OsNIP2;1 (Bienert et al. 2008). These data suggest that As(III) and Si share the same transport pathway for entering the rice root cells because arsenite and silicic acid both have a high *p*Ka value of 9.2 and 9.3, respectively, and both molecules are tetrahedral in shape having similar size. As(III) transport activity was possessed by OsNIP3;3 and HvNIP1;2 in yeast cells (Katsuhara et al. 2014). Expression of HvNIP1;2 and OsNIP3;3 in yeast cells caused an increase in sensitivity to 5 mM As(III) in yeast DACR3 mutants that needed the As(III) efflux transporter ACR3 (arsenical compound resistance 3), which indicated that HvNIP1;2 and OsNIP3;3 are transporters of As(III) (Ali et al. 2012). Rice treated with As(III) did not induce the expression of OsNIP3;3. Further research is needed for confirmation of OsNIP3;3 function in rice (Katsuhara et al. 2014).

11.4 Transporters of Arsenic Other Than PIPs and NIPs

A protein named Natural Resistance-Associated Macrophage Protein 1 (NRAMP1) from rice was proposed to facilitate the translocation and uptake of As(III) from root to shoot. OsNRAMP1 may enable the transfer of As(III) to xylem resulting in As(III) xylem movement from root to shoot. OsNRAMP1 gene expression in *A. thaliana* and yeast resulted in enhancement of As and cadmium accumulation (Tiwari et al. 2014). Hence OsNRAMP1 accompanied by OsLsi2, helps in As(III) loading in xylem as well as transportation of As(III) from root to shoot. The presence of a

putative peptide transporter (PTR7) was postulated in rice, having function of transporter of DMA from roots to grains. A significant gene expression of PTR7 was found in rice leaves, roots, and first node during grain ripening. Moreover, low level of DMA was observed in grain of OsPTR7 mutant as compared to the wild-type grain which contained 35% DMA (Tang et al. 2017). Zhou et al. (2008) demonstrated that overexpression of a homolog of *Arabidopsis* PHR1 and a MYB-CC transcription factor upregulates a numerous Pi transporter genes in rice when grown with enough Pi supply, further results in huge accumulation of P in the shoots. Phosphate transporter 1 (Pht1) family is engaged in expression of over 100 phosphate transporters, which strongly express in the roots (Dutta and Bandopadhyay 2016). Furthermore, the effects of Pi transporters such as PT8 or PHR2 overexpression and the mutation of PH1 on Pi and As uptake were studied in rice. The study revealed that in hydroponically grown rice loading and uptake of arsenite in xylem occurs via Pi pathway. However, the phosphate uptake pathway does not appear to facilitate much to arsenic uptake and transport to grains of rice plants grown in flooded soil (Wu et al. 2011).

11.5 Proposed Mechanism of Arsenic Transport in Rice

Arsenic has an ability of translocation in rice plants from the region of roots to grain. The inorganic form of arsenic, As(III) mainly translocate from roots to shoot, that accounts 60–100% of the whole arsenic (Pickering et al. 2006; Zhao et al. 2009). Limited translocation occurs in roots as As(V) gets reduced to As(III), which along with PCs form complexes and is excluded to the vacuoles (Zhao et al. 2009). Plants that accumulate metals can transport arsenic very fast and effectively through xylem towards the grain. This infers that the xylem is stacked with this metalloid, transfers it to the vacuoles and because of the qualities of the root cell tonoplast (Rascio and Navari-Izzo 2011). Arsenate penetration is attainable due to its similarity to the Pi transporters which belongs to the PHT1 family (Ali et al. 2009). Arsenite is absorbed through NIPs and LSi1 transporters (Meharg and Jardine 2003; Rascio and Navari-Izzo 2011). DMA, and MMA which are the methylated forms of As are taken up through aquaporins and use the similar glycerol mechanism (Rahman et al. 2011). Arsenate is reduced by As reductase (AR) to As(III) in the root cells and in-turn form oxidized form of glutathione(GSSG) from (GSH). Arsenite is transformed into trimethylarsine oxide (TMAOIII) and trimethylarsenic oxide (TMAOV). The methylation path make As volatile species that are delivered into the atmosphere. Another As detoxification pathway is seen by PC synthesis due to the buildup of three amino acids: glutamate (Glu), glycine (Gly), and cysteine (Cys). The segregation of the As III-PC compound take place with the help of ABC transporters within the vacuole (Rahman and Hassler 2014). Toxicity of As(III) is much higher compared to As (V) and has the ability to bind to peptides and proteins containing thiol groups, mainly phytochelatins and glutathione and thus an inactive compound is formed (Tsai et al. 2009). The mechanism of sequestration of As(III) by the vacuole is unknown (Kumar et al. 2015). The proposed mechanism of uptake, transport,

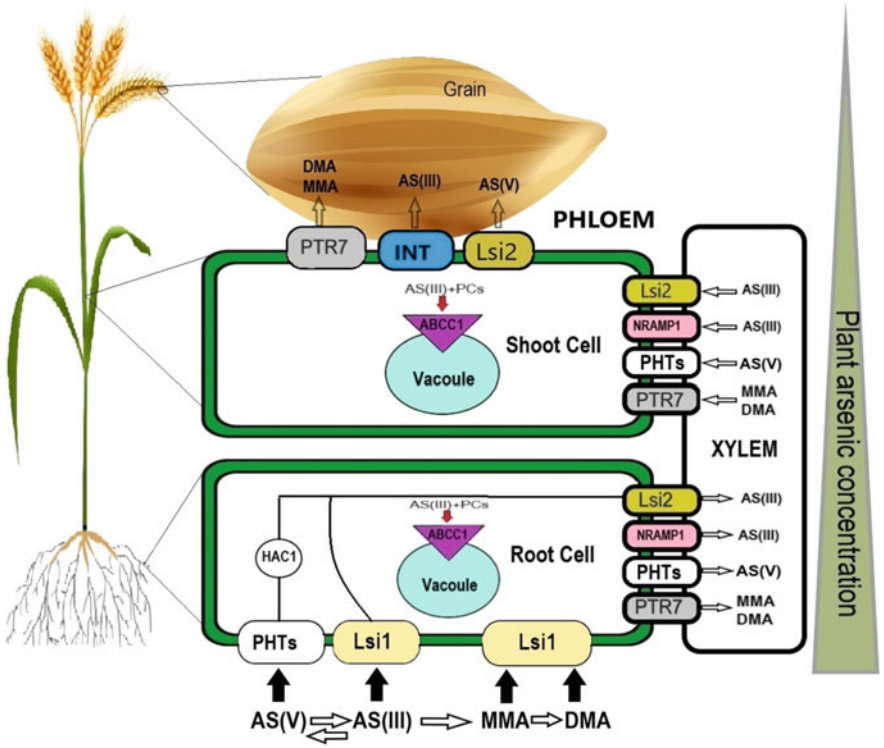


Fig. 11.1 Schematic representation of uptake, transport and accumulation of different As species in rice. [Modified from Chen et al. 2017; Awasthi et al. 2017; Saifullah et al. 2018]

detoxification, and accumulation of arsenic in rice plant is shown in Fig. 11.1. The transport from root to shoot along with xylem and phloem loading of different arsenic species has been shown.

11.6 Arsenic Accumulation

Rice is known to be a strong Si accumulator due to its active Si uptake pathway, which allows uptake of arsenite along with Si. Lsi1 being an aquaporin function as a passive influx transporter, on the other hand Lsi2 functions as an anion channel which is an energy-dependent efflux transporter. The *lsi1* and *lsi2* mutant plants were studied for As accumulation in rice by Ma et al. (2008). It was observed that the *lsi2* mutants contained lesser concentrations of As in grain and straw with respect to the wild type, however, there was no significant difference between the *lsi1* mutant and wild type. Hence, it was concluded that Lsi2 was more crucial than Lsi1 as the former mediates the efflux of arsenite towards xylem, while the latter functions accumulation and short-term arsenite influx in rice. Arsenate is reduced to arsenite in

the root cells, and is then transported to the xylem via Lsi2, which is Si/arsenite effluxer for which Si plays a role of a potent competitive inhibitor. Applying silicic acid fertilizers to rice fields may help to mitigate the complication of excess transfer of As from soil to grain (Zhao et al. 2009). In case of methylated arsenic species, it was observed that the influx of MMA and DMA into rice roots was significantly low when compared to arsenite and arsenate (Abedin et al. 2002b). A similar finding was reported in *Zea mays* by Abbas and Meharg (2008) with respect to DMA. The uptake rate of DMA and MMA was lower than arsenite and arsenate, however, their translocation from root to shoot was quicker. The reason postulated was poor thiol complexation of DMA and MMA which leads to lesser retardation during translocation (Raab et al. 2007). Moreover, DMA was highly accumulated into the rice grain with respect to its rate of transport from root to shoot and majorly distributed around the pericarp/aleurone/subaleurone zone (Zhao et al. 2009). Furthermore, the stem-girdling results showed that phloem transport is the major reason for most of the arsenite transport to the grain, with phloem interruption reducing grain As concentration by 90% (Carey et al. 2010). The effect of sulfur on As accumulation in rice was studied. It was found that high S supply resulted in low As accumulation in the shoot, improved plant growth by alleviating the stress symptoms through activating antioxidant defense system, and enhanced thiol metabolism, which can create a hindrance for the translocation of As from root to shoot (Dixit et al. 2016).

Rice bran, which makes up 7–10% of whole grain weight, contains 24–70% total As in whole grain. The average arsenic percentage in bran is 45% of whole grain, which suggests that As is preferentially concentrated in the bran. However, even in the rice bran, the distribution of arsenic is not uniform. It is accumulated in a small area on the surface that is located at the ovular vascular trace (Meharg et al. 2008; Lombi et al. 2009). It is reported that nutrient transport to the endosperm is facilitated through ovular vascular trace which might be the way for As transport into the endosperm (Krishnan and Dayanandan 2003). It has been suggested that for the redistribution of As to grains, the processes of phloem loading and unloading are essential. In experiments conducted to study translocation of As species from shoot to grain, 90% of the As(III) was accounted by phloem transport and 55% of the DMA to the grain (Carey et al. 2010). Despite thiols being present at sufficient concentrations in the phloem sap, thiol complexes were not formed by As(III) since phloem had a neutral pH (7.5–8.0) (Ye et al. 2010). Moreover, in ovular vascular trace (OVT) accumulation of As(III) along with Mn and Fe was observed, and DMA was not seen in the OVT, but it was spread into the endosperm and across the external parts of the grain (Carey et al. 2010; Carey et al. 2011). However, no As species were present in the embryo.

A putative vacuolar As(III)-PC transporter called OsABCC1 was reported to confine to the phloem companion cells in rice nodes which are important for distribution of nutrients (Moore et al. 2014). It was reported that knockout lines of *osabcc1* tend to accumulate lower level of arsenic in the nodes but higher arsenic level in their grains compared to wild type (Song et al. 2014). These outcomes recommended that OsABCC1 sequesters As into the vacuoles of rice nodes and hence hindered the As translocation into grains (Li et al. 2015).

Arsenate reductase (AR) is an important enzyme in plants, which converts As (V) to As(III). In plants a numerous AR genes are present, two of them being in rice, viz. OsHAC1;1 and OsHAC1;2 which are the orthologs of HAC1 (Shi et al. 2016). In roots, OsHAC1;2 and OsHAC1;1 are expressed, but their localization differs as OsHAC1;1 is abundant in pericycle, epidermis and root hair while OsHAC1;2 is abundant in outer cortex layers, epidermis, and endodermis. Among the two, OsHAC1;1 is significantly expressed in stems and nodes (Xu et al. 2017). Another protein HAC4 was recognized as As(V) reductase in rice (Xu et al. 2017). The mutation in OsHAC1;2, OsHAC1;1 (Shi et al. 2016), and OsHAC4 (Xu et al. 2017) resulted in lower levels of As(V) reduction in roots and further increased As accumulation in shoots and decreased As(III) efflux, while over expression of these genes resulted in contrasting effects in the rice plant (Awasthi et al. 2017). Hence, to avoid accumulation of arsenic in the rice grain, such transporters can be targeted which can sequester the arsenic into the roots or shoots and hence unable to translocate and accumulate it into the edible parts of the plant.

11.7 Arsenic Distribution in Rice Grain

The intake and transport of arsenic from root to grain results in distribution of various types of arsenic species in different parts of the plant which depends on their affinity to the particular plant tissue. A study involving analysis of 121 samples having 12 different rice types revealed that As(III) had the highest concentration in rice grain, which was accompanied by DMA, followed by MMA and As(V). On the contrary, As(V) was found to be the predominant species in rice straw, followed by As(III) and DMA (Latowski et al. 2018). Arsenic concentrations in plant parts were found to be the highest in the flag leaf, with decreasing levels in straw, brown rice, husk, and polished rice. A similar distribution pattern was observed in other studies performed (Liu et al. 2006; Rahman et al. 2007; Xu et al. 2008). During cultivation, the concentration of As in rice straw increased in all sample sets. This observation was consistent with the experiments performed by Zheng et al. (2011). Xu et al. (2008) showed that the As accumulation in the straw intensified for rice plants which were grown under flooded conditions after flowering. The concentration of As was higher the straw than in polished and brown rice, and this finding was in accordance with previous reports. On comparison, the polished rice showed one third lesser concentration of As than brown rice. It can be co-related to the bran removal, as the rice bran accumulates more arsenic as compared to the endosperm (Lombi et al. 2009). In brown rice, bran As was found to be mainly inorganic, while endosperm mostly contained organic species, such as DMA (Sun et al. 2008).

Silicic acid is also crucial for the uptake and distribution of arsenic in rice. The effects of silicic acid on the concentration of As in grain and straws were in line with other studies (Guo et al. 2005; Li et al. 2009b). The transporters responsible are present in the exodermis and endodermis of rice roots, which were earlier known to be silicic acid transporters (Ma et al. 2007). Lsi1 and Lsi2 are present at the distal side and at the proximal side of endodermis and exodermis, respectively. Higher

uptake of Si and As occurs in roots due to the coupling of the above transporters (Ma and Yamaji 2008). Once As travels from endodermis to stele, it is further translocated to the shoot via xylem. Ma et al. (2007) demonstrated that the expression levels of Lsi1 and Lsi2 decreased by supplementing Si, which might result in lesser uptake of As(III). Another hypothesis postulated was that the decrease in As (III) uptake is because of competitive inhibition between silicic acid and As(III) (Guo et al. 2009; Li et al. 2009a, b; Zhao et al. 2009). Application of silicon to paddy soils reduces the concentration of As in polished rice and straw, despite the concentration of As in the soil being higher. The decrease in As level in polished rice was completely dependent on decrease in As(III) concentration while there was no effect of Si application on the concentrations of As(V) and DMA. Other studies also revealed that soil fertilization with silicic acid is beneficial since it reduces the concentration of As in rice straw and grain (Fan et al. 2013; Tripathi et al. 2013; Bastias and Beldarrain 2016). The diminished As(III) movement to the shoot was the aftereffect of either decrease in transporter density because of reduced expression of Lsi1 and Lsi2 or competitive inhibition of As(III) take up by Si at Lsi2, or a mix of both (Lombi et al. 2009; Fleck et al. 2013; Chen et al. 2017). Thus, it can be stated that silicic acid plays a crucial role in distribution of arsenic in rice grain.

Rice nodes are one of the factors that help in the regulation of distribution and storage of As to the rice grain (Yamaji and Ma 2014; Zhao et al. 2012). Study conducted by (Moore et al. 2014) showed As concentration in the nodes was found to be higher as compared to the internodes and leaves. In line with the previous reports (Chen et al. 2015) revealed that the rice nodes acted as As(III) filter by limiting the distribution of arsenite. The PC-As(III) complex transport to vacuoles is mediated by the ABCC transporter which is confined in tonoplast of phloem cells in nodes. *osabcc1* knockout mutants showed lower As accumulation in nodes but higher in grains when compared to wild type (Song et al. 2014). As OsABCC1 is a vacuolar PC-As(III) transporter, it sequesters PC-As in vacuoles in nodes of wild type and does not sequester in mutant. OsABCC1 was reported to be localized in nodal vascular bundle of phloem companion cells thus confirming that the translocation of As into grains is inhibited by OsABCC1 via vacuole sequestration of As (Moore et al. 2014).

Arsenic transport and accumulation was found to be hampered by sulfur (S) supply, however, variable results were seen (Hu et al. 2007; Zhang et al. 2011; Dixit et al. 2016). Srivastava et al. (2016) studied the effect of different concentration of sulfur (S) supply on As distribution and accumulation in rice plants. A considerable decrease was found in the accumulation of As at zero S (0.003 mM) supply compared to normal S (0.798 mM). This was followed by the changes in the arsenic subcellular distribution. At zero S supply, increased synthesis of thiols including phytochelatins was observed. Thus, availability of S is a crucial factor to tackle As stress and when the supply of S is limited, the plants continue to rely on thiol metabolism. Zhang et al. (2016) showed 44% decrease in grain As concentration when supplied with high amount of sulfur. The high sulfur supply resulted in downregulation of the aquaporin genes OsTIP4;2 (Tonoplast Intrinsic Protein) and phosphate transporter OsPT23,while upregulation of phytochelatin synthase genes

(OsPCS13, OsPCS3, and OsPCS1). The study suggested that high sulfur supply led to high amount of PCs synthesis and hence transport As into the vacuoles. Moreover, sulfur supply seemed to reduce As(III) and As(V) uptake in roots by down regulating aquaporin channel and the phosphate transporter, respectively. Yang et al. (2016) and He et al. (2016) identified a rice transporter which was found to be localized to plastids and named OsCLT1 (Chloroquine-resistance transporter Like Transporter). When the mutant *Osclt1* lines were exposed to As(V)or As(III), they showed lower level of PC2 compared to WT and also a decrease in concentration of As. Thus, the biosynthesis is regulated by OsCLT1 of phytochelatins by monitoring homeostasis of glutathione (Awasthi et al. 2017). Similar to silicic acid, supplementation of sulfur to the soil alters the distribution of arsenic in the rice grain by reducing As accumulation of the grain.

Rice varieties from distinct parts of the world vary considerably in arsenic accumulation, distribution, and speciation. Williams et al. (2005) initially performed the comparative study of rice for arsenic distribution. Quantification of arsenic in rice grain was performed using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) along with (ICP-MS) inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. The rice samples from European Union (EU) and the US was found to have huge amounts of DMA with contrast to Indian and Bangladeshi rice (Williams et al. 2005). The Chinese rice had a higher amount of inorganic arsenic species. Meharg et al. (2009) reported that rice of Ghana (20 ng/g) had lower amount of arsenic concentration which was followed by India (50 ng/g). On the contrary, Thailand, USA, and Italy had elevated arsenic concentration, with Bangladesh and China being intermediate. Vast survey was performed by Zavala and Duxbury (2008) for rice from the USA along with a few samples for Thailand, Pakistan, India Spain, Italy, and Venezuela produced rice. The survey revealed a similar kind of results as obtained by Meharg et al. (2009). Another finding related to the rice color revealed that arsenic concentration in brown, white and other colors is 0.196–0.111 mg/kg, 0.127–0.087 mg/kg, and 0.07–0.05 mg/kg, respectively (Zavala and Duxbury 2008). The brown rice has the highest amount of arsenic due to larger concentration of metalloid in the outer layers (Meharg et al. 2008).

11.8 Conclusion

Rice being a staple food is consumed worldwide and any toxicity entering the food chain through food should be treated with great concern. Arsenic being a potent carcinogen and having a greater affinity towards rice has become a major subject of interest for investigating its transport mechanisms and finding a solution to reduce the arsenic accumulation in the edible parts of rice. In the past few years, research has progressed to study the mechanism of arsenic contamination in rice and the factors responsible for it. However, many of the details regarding the study are yet to be revealed and also a lot of factors need to be investigated with respect to the transport and accumulation of arsenic in rice grains. Use of silicone fortified fertilizers is one of the affordable solutions so far. However, there is a need to explore and find a way

that can alleviate the effects of arsenic contaminated soils on the crops and can sustain in the long run.

References

Abbas MH, Meharg AA (2008) Arsenate, arsenite and dimethyl arsinic acid (DMA) uptake and tolerance in maize (*Zea mays* L.). Plant Soil 304:277–289

Abedi T, Mojiri A (2020) Arsenic uptake and accumulation: mechanisms in rice species. Plants 9:129

Abedin MJ, Cresser MS, Meharg AA, Feldmann J, Cotter-Howells J (2002a) Arsenic accumulation and metabolism in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Environ Sci Technol 36:962–968

Abedin MJ, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2002b) Uptake kinetics of arsenic species in rice plants. Plant Physiol 128:1120–1128

Ali W, Isayenkov SV, Zhao FJ, Maathuis FJ (2009) Arsenite transport in plants. Cell Mol Life Sci 66:2329–2339

Ali W, Isner JC, Isayenkov SV, Liu WJ, Zhao FJ, Maathuis FJM (2012) Heterologous expression of the yeast arsenite efflux system ACR3 improves *Arabidopsis thaliana* tolerance to arsenic stress. New Phytol 194:716–723

Anawar HM, Rengel Z, Damon P, Tibbett M (2018) Arsenic-phosphorus interactions in the soil-plant-microbe system: dynamics of uptake, suppression and toxicity to plants. Environ Pollut 233:1003–1012

Awasthi S, Chauhan R, Srivastava S, Tripathi RD (2017) The journey of arsenic from soil to grain in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:1007

Bastias JM, Beldarrain T (2016) Arsenic translocation in rice cultivation and its implication for human health. Chil J Agric Res 76:114–122

Bhattacharjee H, Mukhopadhyay R, Thiyagarajan S, Rosen BP (2008) Aquaglyceroporins: ancient channels for metalloids. J Biol 7:33

Bienert GP, Thorsen M, Schüssler MD, Nilsson HR, Wagner A, Tamás MJ, Jahn TP (2008) A subgroup of plant aquaporins facilitate the bi-directional diffusion of As $(OH)_3$ and $Sb(OH)_3$ across membranes. BMC Biol 6:26

Brewster MD (1992) Removing arsenic from contaminated wastewater. Water Environ Technol 4:54–57

Bundschuh J, Liu CW, Jean JS, Armienta MA, MorenoLópez MV, Cornejo L (2012) Arsenic in the human food chain: the Latin American perspective. Sci Total Environ 429:92–106

Carey AM, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Newville M, Choi Y, Norton GJ, Charnock JM, Feldmann J, Price AH, Meharg AA (2010) Grain unloading of arsenic species in rice. Plant Physiol 152:309–319

Carey AM, Norton GJ, Deacon C, Scheckel KG, Lombi E, Punshon T, Guerinot ML, Lanzirotti A, Newville M, Choi Y, Price AH (2011) Phloem transport of arsenic species from flag leaf to grain during grain filling. New Phytol 192:87–98

Chaumont F, Barrieu F, Wojcik E, Chrispeels MJ, Jung R (2001) Aquaporins constitute a large and highly divergent protein family in maize. Plant Physiol 125:1206–1215

Chen Y, Moore KL, Miller AJ, McGrath SP, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2015) The role of nodes in arsenic storage and distribution in rice. J Exp Bot 66:3717–3724

Chen Y, Han YH, Cao Y, Zhu YG, Rathinasabapathi B, Ma LQ (2017) Arsenic transport in rice and biological solutions to reduce arsenic risk from rice. Front Plant Sci 8:268

Dixit G, Singh AP, Kumar A, Mishra S, Dwivedi S, Kumar S, Trivedi PK, Pandey V, Tripathi RD (2016) Reduced arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa L.*) shoot involves sulfur mediated improved thiol metabolism, antioxidant system and altered arsenic transporters. Plant Physiol Biochem 99:86–96

Duan GL, Hu Y, Schneider S, McDermott J, Chen J, Sauer N, Rosen BP, Daus B, Liu Z, Zhu YG (2016) Inositol transporters AtINT2 and AtINT4 regulate arsenic accumulation in Arabidopsis seeds. Nat Plants 2:15202

Dutta P, Bandopadhyay P (2016) Arsenic pollution in agriculture: its uptake and metabolism in plant system. Agric Res Technol 15:59

Fan J, Xia X, Hu Z, Ziadi N, Liu C (2013) Excessive sulfur supply reduces arsenic accumulation in brown rice. Plant Soil Environ 59:169–174

Fleck AT, Mattusch J, Schenk MK (2013) Silicon decreases the arsenic level in rice grain by limiting arsenite transport. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 176:785–794

Forrest KL, Bhave M (2008) The PIP and TIP aquaporins in wheat form a large and diverse family with unique gene structures and functionally important features. Funct Integr Genomics 8:115–133

Gan Y, Wang Y, Duan Y, Deng Y, Ding X (2014) Hydrogeochemistry and arsenic contamination of groundwater in the Jianghan Plain, central China. J Geochem Explor 138:81–93

Guillod-Magnin R, Brüschweiler BJ, Aubert R, Haldimann M (2018) Arsenic species in rice and rice-based products consumed by toddlers in Switzerland. Food Addit Contam 35:1164–1178

Guo W, Hou YL, Wang SG, Zhu YG (2005) Effect of silicate on the growth and arsenate uptake by rice (*Oryza sativa* L.*)* seedlings in solution culture. Plant Soil 272:173–181

Guo W, Zhang J, Teng M, Wang LH (2009) Arsenic uptake is suppressed in a rice mutant defective in silicon uptake. J Soil Sci Plant Nutr 172:867–874

Hansel CM, Fendorf S, Sutton S, Newville M (2001) Characterization of Fe plaque and associated metals on the roots of mine-waste impacted aquatic plants. Environ Sci Technol 35:3863–3868

He Z, Yan H, Chen Y, Shen H, Xu W, Zhang H, Shi L, Zhu YG, Ma M (2016) An aquaporin PvTIP 4; 1 from *Pteris vittata* may mediate arsenite uptake. New Phytol 209:746–761

Heuschele DJ, Pinson SR, Smith AP (2017) Metabolic responses to arsenite in rice seedlings that differed in grain arsenic concentration. Crop Sci 57:2671–2687

Hu ZY, Zhu YG, Li M, Zhang LG, Cao ZH, Smith FA (2007) Sulfur (S)-induced enhancement of iron plaque formation in the rhizosphere reduces arsenic accumulation in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.*)* seedlings. Environ Pollut 147:387–393

Isayenkov SV, Maathuis FJ (2008) The *Arabidopsis thaliana* aquaglyceroporin AtNIP7; 1 is a pathway for arsenite uptake. FEBS Lett 582:1625–1628

Islam S, Rahman MM, Islam MR, Naidu R (2017) Geographical variation and age-related dietary exposure to arsenic in rice from Bangladesh. Sci Total Environ 601:122–131

Jomova K, Jenisova Z, Feszterova M, Baros S, Liska J, Hudecova D, Rhodes CJ, Valko M (2011) Arsenic: toxicity, oxidative stress and human disease. J Appl Toxicol 31:95–107

Karle SB, Kumar K, Srivastava S, Suprasanna P (2020) Cloning, in silico characterization and expression analysis of TIP subfamily from rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Gene 761:145043

Katsuhara M, Sasano S, Horie T, Matsumoto T, Rhee J, Shibasaka M (2014) Functional and molecular characteristics of rice and barley NIP aquaporins transporting water, hydrogen peroxide and arsenite. Plant Biotechnol (Tokyo) 31:213–219

Khan E, Gupta M (2018) Arsenic-silicon priming of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) seeds influence mineral nutrient uptake and biochemical responses through modulation of Lsi-1, Lsi-2, Lsi-6 and nutrient transporter genes. Sci Rep 8:10301

Krishnan S, Dayanandan P (2003) Structural and histochemical studies on grain-filling in the caryopsis of rice (*Oryza sativa L.*). J Biosci 28:455–469

Kumar S, Dubey RS, Tripathi RD, Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK (2015) Omics and biotechnology of arsenic stress and detoxification in plants: current updates and prospective. Environ Int 74:221–230

Kumar K, Mosa KA, Meselhy AG, Dhankher OP (2018) Molecular insights into the plasma membrane intrinsic proteins roles for abiotic stress and metalloids tolerance and transport in plants. Indian J Plant Physiol 23:721–730

Kumar, K., Gupta, D., Mosa, K.A.,Ramamoorthy, K., Sharma, P., 2019. Arsenic transport, metabolism and possible mitigation strategies in plants. In Sudhakar Srivastava, Ashish K. Srivastava, Penna Suprasanna Plant metal interaction. Springer, New York. 141-168.

Latowski D, Kowalczyk A, Nawieśniak K, Listwan S (2018) Arsenic uptake and transportation in plants. In: Hasanuzzaman M, Nahar K, Fujita M (eds) Mechanisms of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in plants. Springer, Cham, pp 1–26

Li X, Cournoyer JJ, Lin C, O'Connor PB (2008) Use of 18 O labels to monitor deamidation during protein and peptide sample processing. J Am Soc Mass Spectrom 19:855–864

Li RY, Ago Y, Liu WJ, Mitani N, Feldmann J, McGrath SP, Ma JF, Zhao FJ (2009a) The rice aquaporin Lsi1 mediates uptake of methylated arsenic species. Plant Physiol 150:2071–2080

Li RY, Stroud JL, Ma JF, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2009b) Mitigation of arsenic accumulation in rice with water management and silicon fertilization. Environ Sci Technol 43:3778–3783

Li N, Wang J, Song WY (2015) Arsenic uptake and translocation in plants. Plant Cell Physiol 57:4–13

Liu WJ, Zhu YG, Smith FA, Smith SE (2004) Do phosphorus nutrition and iron plaque alter arsenate (As) uptake by rice seedlings in hydroponic culture? New Phytol 162:481–488

Liu WJ, Zhu YG, Hu Y, Williams PN, Gault AG, Meharg AA, Charnock JM, Smith FA (2006) Arsenic sequestration in iron plaque, its accumulation and speciation in mature rice plants (*Oryza sativa* L.). Environ Sci Technol 40:5730–5736

Lombi E, Scheckel KG, Pallon J, Carey AM, Zhu YG, Meharg AA (2009) Speciation and distribution of arsenic and localization of nutrients in rice grains. New Phytol 184:193–201

Luan M, Liu J, Liu Y, Han X, Sun G, Lan W, Luan S (2018) Vacuolar phosphate transporter 1 (VPT1) affects arsenate tolerance by regulating phosphate homeostasis in arabidopsis. Plant Cell Physiol 59:1345–1352

Ma JF, Yamaji N (2006) Silicon uptake and accumulation in higher plants. Trends Plant Sci 11:392–397

Ma JF, Yamaji N (2008) Functions and transport of silicon in plants. Cell Mol Life Sci 65:3049–3057

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Tamai K, Konishi S, Fujiwara T, Katsuhara M, Yano M (2007) An efflux transporter of silicon in rice. Nature 448:209

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu X-Y, Su Y-H, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:9931–9935

Ma X, Han B, Tang J, Zhang J, Cui D, Geng L, Zhou H, Li M, Han L (2019) Construction of chromosome segment substitution lines of Dongxiang common wild rice (*Oryza rufipogon* Griff.) in the background of the japonica rice cultivar Nipponbare (*Oryza sativa* L.). Plant Physiol Biochem 144:274–282

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58:201–235

Marin AR, Masscheleyn PH, Patrick WH (1992) The influence of chemical form and concentration of arsenic on rice growth and tissue arsenic concentration. Plant Soil 139:175–183

Maurel C, Verdoucq L, Luu DT, Santoni V (2008) Plant aquaporins: membrane channels with multiple integrated functions. Annu Rev Plant Biol 59:595–624

Maurel C, Boursiac Y, Luu DT, Santoni V, Shahzad Z, Verdoucq L (2015) Aquaporins in plants. Physiol Rev 95:1321–1358

Mead MN (2005) Arsenic: in search of an antidote to a global poison. Environ Health Perspect 113:378

Meharg AA, Hartley-Whitaker J (2002) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in arsenic resistant and nonresistant plant species. New Phytol 154:29–43

Meharg AA, Jardine L (2003) Arsenite transport into paddy rice (*Oryza sativa*) roots. New Phytol 157:39–44

Meharg AA, Lombi E, Williams PN, Scheckel KG, Feldmann J, Raab A, Zhu Y, Islam R (2008) Speciation and localization of arsenic in white and brown rice grains. Environ Sci Technol Lett 42:1051–1057

Meharg AA, Williams PN, Adomako E, Lawgali YY, Deacon C, Villada A, Cambell RC, Sun G, Zhu YG, Feldmann J, Raab A (2009) Geographical variation in total and inorganic arsenic content of polished (white) rice. Environ Sci Technol Lett 43:1612–1617

Mitani N, Yamaji N, Ma JF (2008) Characterization of substrate specificity of a rice silicon transporter, Lsi1. Pflugers Arch 456:679–686

Mitra A, Chatterjee S, Moogouei R, Gupta DK (2017) Arsenic accumulation in rice and probable mitigation approaches: a review. Agronomy 7:67

Moore KL, Chen Y, Meene AM, Hughes L, Liu W, Geraki T, Mosselmans F, McGrath SP, Grovenor C, Zhao FJ (2014) Combined Nano SIMS and synchrotron X-ray fluorescence reveal distinct cellular and subcellular distribution patterns of trace elements in rice tissues. New Phytol 201:104–115

Mosa KA, Kumar K, Chhikara S, Mcdermott J, Liu Z, Musante C, White JC, Dhankher OP (2012) Members of rice plasma membrane intrinsic proteins subfamily are involved in arsenite permeability and tolerance in plants. Transgenic Res 21:1265–1277

Mosa KA, Kumar K, Chikara S, Musante C, White JC, Dhankher OP (2016) Enhanced boron tolerance in plants mediated by bidirectional transport through plasma membrane intrinsic proteins. Sci Rep 6:21640

Nearing MM, Koch I, Reimer KJ (2014) Complementary arsenic speciation methods: a review. Spectrochim Acta Part B Atmos Spectrosc 99:150–162

Ng JC, Wang J, Shraim A (2003) A global health problem caused by arsenic from natural sources. Chemosphere 52:1353–1359

Nordstrom DK (2002) Worldwide occurrences of arsenic in ground water. Science 269:2143–2145

Norton GJ, Pinson SR, Alexander J, Mckay S, Hansen H, Duan GL, Rafiqul Islam M, Islam S, Stroud JL, Zhao FJ, McGrath SP (2012) Variation in grain arsenic assessed in a diverse panel of rice (*Oryza sativa*) grown in multiple sites. New Phytol 193:650–664

Pan W, Wu C, Xue S, Hartley W (2014) Arsenic dynamics in the rhizosphere and its sequestration on rice roots as affected by root oxidation. J Environ Sci 26:892–899

Pathaichindachote W, Panyawut N, Sikaewtung K, Patarapuwadol S, Muangprom A (2019) Genetic diversity and allelic frequency of selected Thai and exotic rice germplasm using SSR markers. Rice Sci 26:393–403

Pickering IJ, Gumaelius L, Harris HH, Prince RC, Hirsch G, Banks JA, Salt DE, George GN (2006) Localizing the biochemical transformations of arsenate in a hyperaccumulating fern. Environ Sci Technol 40:5010–5014

Punshon T, Jackson BP, Meharg AA, Warczack T, Scheckel K, Guerinot ML (2017) Understanding arsenic dynamics in agronomic systems to predict and prevent uptake by crop plants. Sci Total Environ 581:209–220

Qin J, Lehr CR, Yuan C, Le XC, McDermott TR, Rosen BP (2009) Biotransformation of arsenic by a yellowstone thermoacidophilic eukaryotic alga. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:5213–5217

Raab A, Williams PN, Meharg A, Feldmann J (2007) Uptake and translocation of inorganic and methylated arsenic species by plants. Environ Chem 4:197–203

Rahman MA, Hassler C (2014) Is arsenic biotransformation a detoxification mechanism for microorganisms? Aquat Toxicol 146:212–219

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H, Rahman MM, Rahman MA, Miah MAM (2007) Accumulation of arsenic in tissues of rice plant (*Oryza sativa* L.) and its distribution in fractions of rice grain. Chemosphere 69:942–948

Rahman MA, Kadohashi K, Maki T, Hasegawa H (2011) Transport of DMAA and MMAA into rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) roots. Environ Exp Bot 72:41–46

Rahman MA, Rahman MM, Naidu R (2014) Arsenic in rice: sources and human health risk. In: Watson RR, Preedy VR, Zibadi S (eds) Wheat and rice in disease prevention and health. Academic, New York, pp 365–375

Rascio N, Navari-Izzo F (2011) Heavy metal hyperaccumulating plants: how and why do they do it? And what makes them so interesting? Plant Sci 181:169–181

Ren JH, Sun HJ, Wang SF, Luo J, Ma LQ (2014) Interactive effects of mercury and arsenic on their uptake, speciation and toxicity in rice seedling. Chemosphere 117:737–744

Saddhe AA, Shweta M, Kumar K, Prasad M, Dhankher OP (2018) Genome-wide characterization of major intrinsic protein (MIP) gene family in *Brachypodium distachyon*. Curr Bioinforma 13:536–552

Saifullah D, Naeem A, Iqbal M, Farooq MA, Bibi S, Rengel Z (2018) Opportunities and challenges in the use of mineral nutrition for minimizing arsenic toxicity and accumulation in rice: a critical review. Chemosphere 194:171–188

Shi S, Wang T, Chen Z, Tang Z, Wu Z, Salt DE, Chao DY, Zhao F (2016) OsHAC1; 1 and OsHAC1; 2 function as arsenate reductases and regulate arsenic accumulation. Plant Physiol 2016:01332

Shrivastava A, Barla A, Majumdar A, Singh S, Bose S (2020) Arsenic mitigation in rice grain loading via alternative irrigation by proposed water management practices. Chemosphere 238:124988

Smith PG, Koch I, Reimer KJ (2008) An investigation of arsenic compounds in fur and feathers using X-ray absorption spectroscopy speciation and imaging. Sci Total Environ 390:198–204

Sodhi KK, Kumar M, Agrawal PK, Singh DK (2019) Perspectives on arsenic toxicity, carcinogenicity and its systemic remediation strategies. Environ Technol Innov 16:100462

Song WY, Yamaki T, Yamaji N, Ko D, Jung KH, Fujii-Kashino M, An G, Martinoia E, Lee Y, Ma JF (2014) A rice ABC transporter, OsABCC1, reduces arsenic accumulation in the grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111:15699–15704

Srivastava S, Srivastava AK, Suprasanna P, D'Souza SF (2013) Quantitative real-time expression profiling of aquaporins-isoforms and growth response of *Brassica juncea* under arsenite stress. Mol Biol Rep 40:2879–2886

Srivastava S, Akkarakaran JJ, Sounderajan S, Shrivastava M, Suprasanna P (2016) Arsenic toxicity in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) is influenced by sulfur supply: impact on the expression of transporters and thiol metabolism. Geoderma 270:33–42

Su YH, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2010) Rice is more efficient in arsenite uptake and translocation than wheat and barley. Plant Soil 328:27–34

Sun GX, Williams PN, Carey AM, Zhu YG, Deacon C, Raab A, Feldmann J, Islam RM, Meharg AA (2008) Inorganic arsenic in rice bran and its products are an order of magnitude higher than in bulk grain. Environ Sci Technol 42:7542–7546

Suriyagoda LD, Dittert K, Lambers H (2018) Mechanism of arsenic uptake, translocation and plant resistance to accumulate arsenic in rice grains. Agric Ecosyst Environ 253:23–37

Takahashi Y, Minamikawa R, Hattori KH, Kurishima K, Kihou N, Yuita K (2004) Arsenic behavior in paddy fields during the cycle of flooded and non-flooded periods. Environ Sci Technol 38:1038–1044

Tang Z, Chen Y, Chen F, Ji Y, Zhao FJ (2017) OsPTR7 (OsNPF8. 1), a putative peptide transporter in rice, is involved in dimethylarsenate accumulation in rice grain. Plant Cell Physiol 58:904–913

Tiwari M, Sharma D, Dwivedi S, Singh M, Tripathi RD, Trivedi PK (2014) Expression in *Arabidopsis* and cellular localization reveal involvement of rice NRAMP, OsNRAMP 1, in arsenic transport and tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 37:140–152

Tong J, Guo H, Wei C (2014) Arsenic contamination of the soil-wheat system irrigated with high arsenic groundwater in the Hetao Basin, Inner Mongolia, China. Sci Total Environ 496:479–487

Tripathi P, Tripathi RD, Singh RP, Dwivedi S, Goutam D et al (2013) Silicon mediates arsenic tolerance in rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) through lowering of arsenic uptake and improved antioxidant defence system. Ecol Eng 52:96–103

Tsai SL, Singh S, Chen W (2009) Arsenic metabolism by microbes in nature and the impact on arsenic remediation. Curr Opin Biotechnol 20:659–667

Verma PK, Verma S, Pande V, Mallick S, Deo Tripathi R, Dhankher OP (2016) Overexpression of rice glutaredoxin OsGrx_C7 and OsGrx_C2.1 reduces intracellular arsenic accumulation and increases tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Front Plant Sci 7:740

Wallace IS, Choi WG, Roberts DM (2006) The structure, function and regulation of the nodulin 26-like intrinsic protein family of plant aquaglyceroporins. Biochim Biophys Acta Biomembr 1758:1165–1175

Wang P, Zhang W, Mao C, Xu G, Zhao FJ (2016) The role of OsPT8 in arsenate uptake and varietal difference in arsenate tolerance in rice. J Exp Bot 67:6051–6059

Wang FZ, Chen MX, Yu LJ, Xie LJ, Yuan LB, Qi H, Xiao M, Guo W, Chen Z, Yi K, Zhang J, Qiu R, Shu W, Xiao S, Chen QF (2017) OsARM1, an R2R3 MYB transcription factor, is involved in regulation of the response to arsenic stress in Rice. Front Plant Sci 8:1868

Welna M, Szymczycha-Madeja A, Pohl P (2015) Comparison of strategies for sample preparation prior to spectrometric measurements for determination and speciation of arsenic in rice.TrAC. Trends Anal Chem 65:122–136

Williams PN, Price AH, Raab A, Hossain SA, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2005) Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 39:5531–5540

Wu Z, Ren H, McGrath SP, Wu P, Zhao FJ (2011) Investigating the contribution of the phosphate transport pathway to arsenic accumulation in rice. Plant Physiol 157:498–508

Wudick MM, Li X, Valentini V, Geldner N, Chory J, Lin J, Maurel C, Luu DT (2015) Subcellular redistribution of root aquaporins induced by hydrogen peroxide. Mol Plant 8:1103–1114

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Meharg AA, Zhao FJ (2008) Growing rice aerobically markedly decreases arsenic accumulation. Environ Sci Technol 42:5574–5579

Xu J, Shi S, Wang L, Tang Z, Lv T, Zhu X, Ding X, Wang Y, Zhao FJ, Wu Z (2017) OsHAC4 is critical for arsenate tolerance and regulates arsenic accumulation in rice. New Phytol 215:1090–1101

Yamaji N, Ma JF (2014) The node, a hub for mineral nutrient distribution in graminaceous plants. Trends Plant Sci 19:556–563

Yamaji N, Ma JF (2017) Node-controlled allocation of mineral elements in Poaceae. Curr Opin Plant Biol 39:18–24

Yang J, Gao MX, Hu H, Ding XM, Lin HW, Wang L (2016) OsCLT1, a CRT-like transporter 1, is required for glutathione homeostasis and arsenic tolerance in rice. New Phytol 211:658–670

Ye WL, Wood BA, Stroud JL, Andralojc PJ, Raab A, McGrath SP, Feldmann J, Zhao FJ (2010) Arsenic speciation in phloem and xylem exudates of castor bean. Plant Physiol 154:1505–1513

Ye XX, Sun B, Yin YL (2012) Variation of As concentration between soil types and rice genotypes and the selection of cultivars for reducing As in the diet. Chemosphere 87:384–389

Zavala YJ, Duxbury JM (2008) Arsenic in rice: I. Estimating normal levels of total arsenic in rice grain. Environ Sci Technol 42:3856–3860

Zhang J, Zhao QZ, Duan GL, Huang YC (2011) Influence of sulphur on arsenic accumulation and metabolism in rice seedlings. Environ Exp Bot 72:34–40

Zhang J, Zhao CY, Liu J, Song R, Du YX, Li JZ, Sun HZ, Duan GL, Zhao QZ (2016) Influence of sulfur on transcription of genes involved in arsenic accumulation in rice grains. Plant Mol Biol Report 34:556–565

Zhao FJ, Ma JF, Meharg AA, McGrath SP (2009) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in plants. New Phytol 181:777–794

Zhao FJ, McGrath SP, Meharg AA (2010) Arsenic as a food chain contaminant: mechanisms of plant uptake and metabolism and mitigation strategies. Annu Rev Plant Biol 61:535–559

Zhao FJ, Stroud JL, Khan MA, McGrath SP (2012) Arsenic translocation in rice investigated using radioactive 73As tracer. Plant Soil 35:413–420

Zheng MZ, Cai C, Hu Y, Sun GX, Williams PN, Cui HJ, Li G, Zhao FJ, Zhu YG (2011) Spatial distribution of arsenic and temporal variation of its concentration in rice. New Phytol 189:200–209

Zheng MZ, Li G, Sun GX, Shim H, Cai C (2013) Differential toxicity and accumulation of inorganic and methylated arsenic in rice. Plant Soil 365:227–238

Zhou J, Jiao F, Wu Z, Li Y, Wang X, He X, Zhong W, Wu P (2008) OsPHR2 is involved in phosphate-starvation signaling and excessive phosphate accumulation in shoots of plants. Plant Physiol 146:1673–1686

The Healing Art of Arsenic in Various Malignancies

12

Archana Chaudhary and Rizwanul Haque

Abstract

Malignant growth is a significant weight of illness around the world. Internationally, one in every five men and one out of six women will become a potential victim of malignancy prior to the age of 75. The World Health Organization (WHO) is alerted of a worldwide "tsunami" of malignant growth and declared that by 2035, around 24 million individuals will have the ailment. Along with recognizable discoveries in therapy as well as in counteraction of cardiovascular illnesses, malignancy has or will turn into the main executioner in numerous places of the world. Malignant growth is a main source of monetary misfortune through sudden passing and inability around the world in view of the immense whole spent on treatment yet additionally in lost monetary and social action. Arsenic trioxide (As_2O_3) is an aged medication that has lately been restored as a therapeutic option for different malignancies. All in all, arsenic is known to be a natural toxic substance fit for evoking an assortment of risky antagonistic impacts. In spite of its present reputation as a toxic substance, arsenic is viewed as one of the world's most miracle medications, utilized for quite a long time as a therapy for diseases running from contamination to malignancy. Arsenic trioxide (As_2O_3) is a successful forthright enemy of disease, has been utilized as a medication for more than 2000 years, and has been revived due to its exceptional therapeutic efficacy in case with APL (acute promyelocytic leukemia). Arsenic trioxide (ATO) alone or in blend with different therapeutics has been found to be effective against different cancer types of human origin. Notwithstanding, the specific systems by which ATO hinders malignancies are not completely

A. Chaudhary · R. Haque (✉)
Department of Biotechnology, School of Earth Biological and Environmental Sciences, Central University of South Bihar, Gaya, Bihar, India
e-mail: rhaque@cub.ac.in

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_12

clarified. In this chapter we will explain the likely mechanisms of action about the healing craft of ATO towards different human malignancies. These data will most likely urge clinical examiners to sanely join ATO with extra chemotherapeutic agents in treating patients determined to have malignant growth is a main sources of death on this planet.

Keywords

Arsenic trioxide (ATO) · Malignancies · Therapeutics

12.1 Introduction

Malignant growth is yet one of the pronounced well-being confrontations around the world. Reports recommend that every year, tens of millions of whole population are determined to have malignant growth around the globe, and the greater part of the patients inevitably lose the battle against it. The current situation implies that cancer positions the second most basic reason for death following cardiovascular sickness. At this moment, 14 million people a year are analyzed to have harmful development. WHO says that it will increase to 19 million by 2025, 22 million by 2030, and 24 million by 2035 (Ma and Yu 2006). Researches around the world showed that ATO additionally has bioactivity against several tumor types, and its system of activity may incorporate DNA damage, apoptosis, and changes in stress-related proteins and so on (Walker et al. 2016). Arsenic is a strange compound of the world's covering; it is criticized by the environmentalist and classified as a cancer-causing agent. It is an established fact that arsenic and its compounds have been used as a cure and rejuvenator for many diseases yet shockingly it lost its prime spot in medication during mid-twentieth century. Aside from this, in the late 1990s, these compounds were restored by Chinese clinical investigators as well as subsequently adapted by western oncologists (De Thé et al. 2012). Arsenic has a key part in different cancer treatments particularly in hematopoietic cancer along with some positive response in solid tumors also verified (Yang et al. 2020). Presently, the therapy of any malignant growth incorporates medical procedure such as surgery and radiation, sometimes upheld by adjuvant chemotherapy or hormone treatment. Although critical investigations have been made in understanding the pathogenesis of this ailment, remedial issues, for example, the selective killing of normal versus tumor cell growth (Falzone et al. 2018). Our earth is gifted with a natural reservoir of arsenic which has been utilized as a remedial agent for over 2400 years for different ailments. Analysts at Harbin Medical University, China in the 1970s effectively found its capacity to fix intense promyelocytic leukemia. This urged various researchers to test the adequacy of arsenic trioxide in the treatment and control of any solid tumors and other hematological malignancies (Lo-Coco and Cicconi 2011). In this chapter we have summed up the results of clinical preliminaries that use ATO alone or just as in blend with different spices in patients determined to have different tumor types. Furthermore, this part likewise gives a conceivable

mechanism of action by which ATO might be helpful as a chemosensitizer in mix treatments.

12.2 Historical Background of ATO in Medicine

Arsenic has obtained a situation ever, both as a suggested poison and as a miracle medicine. Few decades back arsenic is once in a while hears word in terms of toxicity. For more than 2400 years, arsenic and its compounds, for example, orpiment and arsenic sulfides minerals are used to medicate ulcers and particular sorts of infections (Adams 2008). Since then, arsenic and its different forms have been discovered to be helpful in treating illnesses, for example, malignancy and syphilis. However in recent years, the poisonous reports of arsenic have grown up drastically with more than 20 nations from various parts of the world declaring arsenic contamination. So arsenic is a metalloid that has been notable as a "poison" or a "healer" since forever. English pioneer Thomas Fowler during the 1700s built up a solution of ATO in potassium bicarbonate (1% w/v) that was applied to treat dermatitis, asthma, psoriasis, pemphigus, iron deficiency, lymphoma, and leukemia (Ho and Lowenstein 2016; Adams 2008; Hu et al. 2005). In 1878 researchers found "Fowler's solution" was helpful to bring down white blood cell count in those with chronic myelogenous leukemia and relieved in 10 weeks. After this examination Fowler's solution was applied as a centerpiece in the therapy for blood cancer until it was winning by radiations in the twentieth century. However, ATO therapy constructs a hurried return in 1931 after a record of those nine patients with CML praises to the treatment at Boston City Hospital (Adams 2008). The patients' white platelet tallies tumble from a few hundred thousand for each cubic millimeter to about normal; their spleens and livers decreased in size. Bone marrow biopsy specimens betray ordinary hematopoiesis and patients had an overall feeling of comfort. The therapy's remeasure was fleeting after analysts outline interminable arsenic toxicity in five of the six patients medicated for CML. Based on these reports, the analysts endorse cautious patient assessment with the utilization of the solution. In time, the utilization of arsenic trioxide limited and was again restored—this time by radiotherapy and cytotoxic chemotherapy (Antman 2001; Ho and Lowenstein 2016).

12.3 Arsenic in Ayurveda Medicine

Arsenical have long history of use in pharmacological utilities and conventional practices. Arsenical compounds are deliberately added to Ayurveda formulations as main agile ingredients or an auxiliary agent to assist the effectiveness of herbal drugs (Panda and Hazra 2012). Clinical demonstration due to arsenic containing Ayurvedic medicine has also been reported from our country. Several efficacy aspects and side effects of arsenic compounds used in Ayurveda are scattered in classical text of Ayurveda and modern literature. Arsenic trioxide is now welcomed

in allopathic medicine as first line therapeutics representative in case of hematopoietic cancer and other malignancy.

12.4 Arsenic Trioxide Against Various Tumors

Arsenic trioxide is a chemotherapeutic negotiator of idiopathic capacity applied to medicate leukemia that is lethargic to initial line agents. Researchers have found that arsenic in blend with a current leukemia drug cooperates to focus on a master malignant growth controller (Jagust et al. 2019). Numerous investigations showed that As_2O_3 additionally has some significant function in shutting down the development of other solid tumors too. While arsenic at a specific dose in public drinking water has been connected convincingly to a variety of cancer, surprisingly, its presence at different dosages has been connected to abnormally low paces of different tumorigeneses (Hughes et al. 2011). ATO, when given at a clinically safe dose, the medications successfully repressed various malignancy driving pathways and eliminate cancer stem cells (Kozono et al. 2018) in cell and creature models just as patient-inferred tumor models of different tumor subtypes.

12.4.1 Leukemia

12.4.1.1 Arsenic a Key Enzyme Blocker in Acute Promyelocytic Leukemia

Acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) reports for around 5–10% of cases of acute myeloid leukemia (AML) (Mohammad et al. 2014). This intricacy is one of the basic enduring reasons for early death in the time of initial detection and start of treatment. Arsenic trioxide is the current expectation or a chemotherapeutic agent that has been appeared to trigger apoptosis in various tumor cell lines. ATO is extremely powerful against a particular kind of blood cancer holding chromosomal translocation between 15 and 17 (Cingam and Koshy 2020; Zhou et al. 2007). It has been shown that this medication is successful against all phases of leukemia, including suppression induction in initial therapy. It is additionally valuable in the combined phase of treatment. Various clinical trials are going to decide the optimum and ideal approach for this medication as a monotherapy or in amalgamation with different medications (Cingam and Koshy 2020). Later on, its indication may stretch out to different malignancies. Researcher around the world worked with models of leukemia, breast, and liver malignancy, and they had the option to find that the blend of ATO with ATRA (all-trans retinoic acid) was appeared to apply synergistic cytotoxicity against Fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 inside pair replication, leukemic cells through co-restraint of Fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 signaling pathways these mix of the ATO-ATRA additionally obliterated a catalyst known as Pin1. Pin1 assumes a key function in regulating the signaling network in malignancy; it induces more than 40 proteins that feed disease tumors, while likewise hindering more than 20 proteins that would typically smother tumor development. This enzyme is overactive in many

kinds of malignancy found in people especially so in cancer stem cell, which drive tumor development and frequently lead to malignant growths' protection from conventional medicines. ATO ties to Pin1, hindering its activity and eventually results in enzyme deformation. Simultaneously, ATRA additionally ties to Pin, debases it and permitting it to encourage and expand cells' take-up of ATO. This prompts the increased expression of a protein explicit to cell membrane, which supports cells retention of ATO (Alimoghaddam 2014). In larger part of the APL cases a new chromosomal aberration, t(15,17), is the most extreme hereditary deformation, and PML-RARαchimeric gene development has an essential function in APL pathogenesis. Directed treatments generally disorganize these fusion genes or its signaling pathways in cells to cope with this ailment. So also, patients with recently analyzed APL and chimeric fusion protein of PML/RARα are generally restored after standard all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA) with chemotherapy. A few reports recommend that predominance of ATRA and arsenic trioxide combination for the treatment of patients with APL as relapse free survival, event free survival, backslide free endurance, and reduced hematologic poisonousness contrasted with ATRA + chemotherapy. Combinational therapy of ATRA and arsenic trioxide differentially tie PML/RARα protein, the proteasomal debasement of which promptly activates terminal differentiation, and resulting apoptosis in acute promyelocytic leukemia APL (Alimoghaddam 2014; Sever and Brugge 2015).

Ongoing ex vivo and in vivo investigations of APL strongly indicates that different mechanisms are proposed for the effect of ATO in leukemic cells such as.

12.4.1.2 Induction of Differentiation

Arsenic trioxide prompts the let go of blood cancer cells into peripheral blood in certain patients and a huge number of naive cells, which may increment leukemic cells to greater than 100,000 per mm^3 (Alimoghaddam 2014; Pavlovic et al. 2015; Portilho et al. 2016). During suppression induction, bone marrow does not set off hypoplastic, and bone marrow creates without cytotoxicity to hematopoietic cells (Alsaleh et al. 2018).

12.4.1.3 Triggers Apoptosis

Arsenic trioxide persuades apoptosis in leukemic cells at a suggested dose (between 0.5 and 2 mmol). The direct mechanism by which ATO induces apoptosis is by triggering cytotoxicity in leukemic cell or indirectly by affecting various regulatory pathways in this cell type. All things considered arsenic causes the arrangement of ROS (responsive oxygen species) and reduces GSH substance of cells. It likewise straightforwardly harms RNA and DNA. Arsenic can persuade mitochondrial caspase framework for the initiation of apoptosis which can be averted by azidothymidine (Alimoghaddam 2014).

12.4.1.4 Other Related Mechanisms

Arsenic has anti-angiogenesis approach and can cut the quantity of new vessels framed while leukemia changes. It additionally has some spin-off on telomere length

and telomerase activity, just as on microvascular robustness of bone marrow during remission introduction (Alimoghaddam 2014; Portilho et al. 2016).

12.4.2 Breast Cancer

Breast cancer is one of the most widely recognized diseases among women and one of the main sources of cancer related death among them around the world. Ongoing reports recommend that arsenic trioxide downregulates DNA methyltransferase-1 expression in this type of malignancy and upregulates estrogen receptor α whose expression profile has been epidemiologically seen to extend disease-free survival and determine a general understanding of apoptosis (Shi et al. 2017). In human breast malignant cell line MDA-MB-435S ATO in mix of antiestrogen tamoxifen (TAM) therapy hampers the cell proliferation both in vivo and in vitro. Researches additionally propose that in breast cancer ATO improves 89Sr radiation therapy initiated apoptosis by mostly directing the Bcl-2/Bax proportion. ATO has function in interruption of rapamycin (explicit inhibitor of mTOR)—provoked ERK and Akt (Ser473) phosphorylation, which at last results in the improvement of the rapamycin's anticancer effect in vivo. Scientist additionally implies that arsenic trioxide when co-incubated with cotylenin A (CN-An), a growth controller of plant, shows a great antitumor impact on breast cancer cells in vitro condition. This combinational treatment of ATO-CN-A altogether downregulates expression of survivin and upregulates caspase-7 by mostly conciliating ROS production. Several cancer preventing agents, for example, melatonin, increase ATO-initiated apoptosis by activating ROS production which triggers MAPK activation incorporating JNK and p38 in human breast cancer. In MCF-7 cells arsenic alongside cryptotanshinone (a characteristic quinoid diterpene secluded from Salvia miltiorrhiza roots) remarkably induces apoptosis by umpiring endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress as well as ROS production. ATO-persuaded cell cycle arrest is mostly because of demethylation and adjustments of cell cycle-related genes. Arsenic mixes downregulate malignant growth property of breast cancer cells. However, the specific mechanism of arsenic-mediated anticancer effect still not been completely clarified. Ongoing reports showed that arsenic could regulate microRNAs in human malignancies. One such miRNA is let-7a which is strongly upregulated in response of ATO in breast cancer cell and this activated let-7a consequently suppress cell development and provoked apoptosis related genes, for example, caspase-3, p53, and Bcl-2 (B-cell lymphoma 2) which retarded cell invasion and metastasis. In expansion, this microRNA additionally controls mammosphere arrangement limit by Ras/MAPK (mitogen-actuated protein kinase)/ERK and by Ras/NF-κB (atomic factor kappa B) pathway in breast cancer stem cell. Let-7a has an extreme role in tumor suppression through targeting on HMGA1 (high versatility bunch A1) in breast cancer (Shi et al. 2017; Darakhshan and Ghanbari 2013; Sweeney et al. 2012). Thus, ATO induced let-7a may be another potential objective in the therapy of human breast cancer.

12.4.2.1 ATO and let-7a in Notch Signaling

The oncogenic part in numerous tumor types can be best described by Notch signaling pathway. Various reports suggest that arsenic trioxide has been accounted to disturb Notch signaling pathway in various human malignancies. For instance, ATO exhausted the malignant cell growth population in gliomas through suppression of Notch pathway. ATO likewise prompts the hindrance of neurosphere repopulation got from glioblastoma by suppressing Notch pathway (Shi et al. 2017). Hu et al. found that ATO restrained the expansion of myeloma cell line through downregulation of Notch signaling pathway (Hu et al. 2013). Yang et al. revealed that ATO shows anti-lung cancer activity via suppression of Notch-1 (Yang et al. 2013). In accordance with these discoveries, it was investigated that arsenic and its compounds downregulate the expression of Notch-1 in breast cancer cells. These reports distinguished that arsenic trioxide could repress Notch-1 expression in human tumors. Researchers have investigated that Notch-1 repressed let-7a expression. Out and out, ATO applies its anticancer effect via means of hindrance of Notch-1/let-7a in breast cancer. It is notable that arsenic trioxide is essentially utilized for PML (promyelocytic leukemia) therapy (Shi et al. 2017). Along these lines, further examination is needed to investigate whether arsenic applies its physiological capacity by upregulating let-7a using mouse models in this cancer type.

12.4.3 Prostate Cancer

Around the world, prostate malignant growth is the most usually analyzed male threat and the fourth driving reason for malignancy demise in men. In 2018, this added up to 1,280,000 recently analyzed cases and 359,000 deaths around the globe from this ailment (Leslie et al. 2020). Luckily, the limit of prostate diseases has moderate development rate and is short-grade with generally little danger and diminished aggressiveness.

12.4.3.1 ATO in Prostate Disease

It was accounted that ATO boosts the radiation affectability by moderating suppression of the Akt/mTOR signaling pathway in androgen-subordinate (LNCaP) and PC-3 (androgen-autonomous) human prostate cancer cells both in vitro and in vivo. Notwithstanding this ATO likewise suppresses the expansion of PC-3 by repressing the Hh (Hedgehog) signaling pathway and the anticancer impact was strengthen by an exemplary Hh pathway inhibitor cyclopamine in vivo (Tai et al. 2017). ATO + RAD001 (mTOR inhibitor) combination therapy synergistically activates both autophagy and apoptosis in prostate malignant cells, where upgraded autophagy was joined by activated Beclin1 mRNA expression and ATG5-ATG12 upregulated form, LC3-LC2 and Beclin1, as detailed by Tai et al. (2017). The mix of ATO + RAD001 altogether suppresses LNCaP xenograft tumor expansion than monotherapy without improving weight loss. The inhibitor of PI3K-AKT-mTOR pathway, for example, Rad001, has not demonstrated therapeutic adequacy as a

single agent in prostate malignant growth. ATO triggers the autophagy pathway in this cancer type (Tai et al. 2017). It synergizes with Rad001 to activate cytotoxic cell death of prostate malignancy cells alongside synergistic acceptance of apoptosis and autophagy as the basic mechanism. This upgraded autophagy is joined by enhanced Beclin1 mRNA stability and activation of ATG5-ATG12 conjugates, LC3-2 and Beclin1. ATO and Rad001 likewise can synergistically repress malignancy in prostate malignancy xenograft animal model (Leslie et al. 2020; Tai et al. 2017). These reports approve a new mechanism to grow the current targeted therapeutic agents for the treatment of prostate malignant growth. ATO with Rad001 synergistically stimulates the cytotoxic effect in prostate malignancy, accordingly altogether gives a noble therapeutic possibility to advance prostate disease.

12.4.4 Cervical Malignancy

Cervical malignancy is the most well-known disease among females around the world. Radiotherapy has been commonly utilized for the ministration of patients with cervical malignant growth. ATO + radiation therapy was expectably reported to apply an antitumor impact on cervical malignant growth cells in vitro or potentially in vivo. Studies propose that ATO diminishes radiation-accelerated metastases rate presumably by means of subduing radiation-prompted MMP-9 expression and furthermore upregulates the phosphorylation level of Bcl-2 as well as translocation of Bax protein to mitochondria, which were joined by activation of JNK and MAPKs including p38 (Segovia-Mendoza et al. 2015; Wei et al. 2005). Since NAC unmistakably upsets the ATO-intervened cell killing just as MAPK induction, ROS generation may assume a significant function in ATO-radiation-stimulated apoptosis. Notwithstanding arsenic and its compounds like ATO, TAO (tetra arsenic oxide), and As4O6 was appeared to possibly apply an antitumor impact on cervical malignancy. ATO in blend with radachlorin/photodynamic treatment helpfully dysregulates and restrains the multiplication of mouse TC-1 cells, where p53 tumor silencer and the p21 inducible protein improved particularly in mix treated tumor cells both in vitro and in vivo. ATO was likewise shown to synergistically reduce growth and development of CaSki (human cervical carcinoma cell line) when co-incubated with CDDP. The mix ATO-CDDP treatment significantly expanded the rate of apoptosis, as comparatively saw in different kinds of malignant growth cells when arsenic trioxide was combined with CDDP (Kang and Lee 2008; Kim et al. 2012; Byun et al. 2013).

12.4.5 HCC

HCC (hepatocellular carcinoma) is the sixth most frequent tumor and the subsequent driving reason for cancer demise especially in males around the world. Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most well-known kind of essential liver malignancy, including 75–85% of cases (Bray et al. 2018). A few multikinase inhibitors, for

example, Sorafenib, can upgrade the survival rate of patients with cutting edge HCC. As per Zhai et al. (2015) ATO in collaboration with sorafenib hinders the multiplication and advances the apoptosis of liver cancer cells by decreasing the sorafenib-mediated upregulation of Akt or potentially its downstream factors, like glycogen synthase kinase-3β, ribosomal protein S6 kinase, mTOR, and eukaryotic translational initiation factor 4E-binding protein 1. ATO was additionally shown to intensify the anticancer impact of genistein (Chen et al. 2011a), 3′-azido-3-′-deoxythymidine (AZT) (Chen et al. 2011b), oridonin (Chen et al. 2012), MDM2 inhibitor nutlin-3 (Zheng et al. 2014), metformin (Yang et al. 2015), as well as survivin mutant (T34A) (Ling et al. 2017) in HCC cells.

12.4.5.1 ATO in Liver Cancer

Arsenic and its related compounds are strong anticancer specialist applicable for both leukemia and solid tumors treatment. The concentration of arsenic needed to inhibit human xenografts in mice is extraordinarily higher than that used to medicate APL in people. Paradoxically, As_2O_3 at low concentration stimulates angiogenesis, which may be required to improve tumor development. Obviously, recommended dose of As_2O_3 is needed to get patients to avoid toxicity and unfortunate symptoms. In the current examination, we researched As_2O_3 concerning its harmfulness and consequences for malignant growth, cell apoptosis and angiogenesis utilizing H22 hepatocellular carcinoma cells in a mouse model of HCC. As_2O_3 hindered tumor development and angiogenesis and improved cancer cell apoptosis at dose more than 1 mg/kg; however, mice shed weight and not able to thrive at dosages of 4 mg/kg and more prominent. Arsenic trioxide has evident antitumor activity on HepG2 liver tumor. The system of arsenic trioxide may basically be prompting liver malignant growth cells to go through apoptosis, which might be identified with downregulated bcl-2 genes and upregulated bax expression (Liu et al. 2006). It is likewise revealed that As_2O_3 limits the development of tumor cells by activating apoptosis more in malignant cells when contrasted with normal cells. These findings recommend that it may be a promising therapeutic option against liver malignant growth which further needs to be tested by in vivo examinations (Sadaf et al. 2018).

12.4.6 Lung Malignant Growth

Since 1985, lung malignant growth has been the most widely recognized disease around the world, both as far as rate and mortality. Globally, cellular breakdown in the lungs is the largest contributor of new malignant growth examine (1,350,000 new cases and 12.4% of absolute recent disease cases) and to death rate (1,180,000 death and 17.6% of all tumor related death). The 5 year endurance rate is under 15.6%, and instead of the fact that there has been some advancement in endurance during the past few decades, the endurance rate that has been realized in other regular malignancies is yet to be attained in lung cancer (Dela Cruz et al. 2011). Apoptosis of A549 (human lung cancer cell line) by mediating the NF-κB pathway and the mitochondrial pathway and by intervening p53-induced suppression of surviving

was firmly triggered in response of ATO in mix with sulindac treatment (Zhang et al. 2018; Jiang et al. 2004). This blend synergistically enhances the cytotoxicity in human lung cancer cell lines NCI-H1299 and NCI-H157 by interceding reactive oxygen species-induced MAPK phosphorylation and through phosphorylation of Bcl-xL as well as by c-Jun NH2—terminal kinase-subordinate (Park et al. 2008; Jin et al. 2008). Various reports propose that a nonselective cyclooxygenase inhibitor like indomethacin (an auxiliary isoform of sulindac) induces the ATO-intervened cytotoxic impact in A549 cells by activation of ERK and additionally p38 MAPKs (Mandegary et al. 2013). A glutathione inhibitor like buthionine sulfoximine (BSO) likewise strikingly inspires ATO-mediated apoptosis in lung cancer cell line (A549), in which the apoptosis was identified with the amplified level of ROS (Han et al. 2008). Besides, joined ATO-CDDP therapy triggers apoptosis and synergistically represses the expansion of human A549 and H460, with CI esteems 0.5 and 0.6, separately, where CI $<$ 1.0 (Li et al. 2009).

12.4.7 Pancreatic Disease

Pancreatic disease is the seventh driving reason for cancer related death around the world. It spreads mainly in more developed nations. The possible reason for huge contrasts in death rate of pancreatic tumor is not totally clear yet; however, it might be due to shortfall of appropriate diagnosis, therapy, and recording of malignancy cases (Rawla et al. 2019). It is commonly acknowledged that the counter leukemic impact of ATO is mediated by apoptosis induction. Arsenic trioxide likewise represses multiplication and prompts apoptosis in solid tumor of different types including inadequately separated and very much separated pancreatic malignant growths. Nonetheless, little consideration has been paid to the action of the apoptosis-induced effect of ATO, especially in pancreatic disease which is a significant reason for malignant growth demise in the western world. Studies report that arsenic trioxide chunks multiplication and activates apoptosis in pancreatic malignant growth cells at less, non-poisonous concentration. The mechanisms by which ATO triggers apoptosis was by activating caspase-3, caspase-7, and caspase-9 along with breakdown of the downstream caspase-3 target poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) as described in PANC-1 cell that have been recently demonstrated to be responsive to ATO. The expression profile of anti-apoptosis proteins, Bcl-2 and Mcl-1 decreases, while Bax expression enhanced in a time dependent manner. Subsequently Bcl group of proteins, like activation of the caspase cascade and other mitochondrial pathway is responsible for arsenic-prompted apoptosis. Information acquired by flow cytometric examination show changes of cell cycle distribution from a G0/G1 phase arrest to G2/M phase arrest after 24–72 h following arsenic treatment. Simultaneously the sub-G0/G1 cell population of apoptotic cells was enhanced. Arsenic altogether upregulates P21 protein expression as well as downregulates the level of cyclin A, cyclin D1, and cyclin B1; however, expression of CDK4, CDK2, CDK6, and cyclin E was not influenced. Arsenic trioxide particularly increases the expression of GADD45 and GADD153 in a period subordinate

manner. ATO has significant function in apoptosis induction in pancreatic cancer cells by triggering the caspase cascades by means of the mitochondrial pathway, GADD activation, and by adjusting cell cycle progression and changes in a various cell cycle-modulating proteins (Li et al. 2003). This matured natural drug might be important for therapy of pancreatic disease. Researchers revealed that a sesquiterpene lactone from the clinical spice feverfew like parthenolide (PTL) triggers apoptosis in human pancreatic disease cell lines BxPC-3 and PANC-1 by interceding ROS production and subsequent caspase stimulation by means of the mitochondrial pathway (Wang et al. 2009). ATO and PTL combinational treatment fundamentally suppresses tumor development rates of PANC-1 xenografts in contrast with those treated with either ATO or PTL alone. Studies additionally showed the purpose for the restricted viability of arsenic on cytotoxicity in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma which most likely as a result of the high-cell ROS scavenging activities. It is likewise described that a hypoxia-inducible factor-1 inhibitor (like-PX-478) strongly boosts the anticancer and pro-apoptosis impact of ATO on BxPC-3 and Panc-1 pancreatic malignant growth cells in vitro by directing ROS accumulation (Wang et al. 2009; Lang et al. 2016).

12.4.8 Oral Cancer

Diseases of the oral cavity and pharynx represent 3% of all tumors in the USA. Oral malignant growth generally incorporates disease of the lip, tongue, salivary organs, and different locales in the mouth, while pharyngeal disease incorporates tumors of the nasopharynx, oropharynx, and hypopharynx. Over 90% of oral or pharyngeal tumors are squamous cell in cause. Oral cancer is a definitive basic head and neck neoplasm and is primarily connected with helpless guess, notwithstanding a few headway in its symptomatic and therapy systems. As referenced above ATO was clinically depicted as a combinatorial medication with chemotherapy as well as a platinum-based antineoplastic medication cisplatin (CDDP), combination of both compounds retains cancer type CI value mechanism of activity (Ota et al. 2018; Kumar et al. 2008; Nakaoka et al. 2014). More similar combination like ATO with buthionine sulfoximine (BSO) in ovarian malignancy it brought about reduction of GSH, likewise improves ROS level alongside upregulation of different stress-related pathways (Ong et al. 2011). ATO with bortezomib (BOR) and p38 inhibitor (SB203580) likewise leads to downregulation of anti-apoptotic proteins, for example, Bcl-2 in myeloma malignancy type (Wen et al. 2010; Ota et al. 2018). Recent reports additionally characterized that arsenic trioxide triggers apoptosis as well as diminishes intracellular nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide levels in patients with oral cancer, when ATO applied moreover with specific inhibitors, for example, nicotinamide phosphoribosyl transferase inhibitor (NAMPT) (Wang et al. 2017a, b). Tsai et al. demonstrated that the mixture of ATO and DTT (dithiothreitol) therapy brought about developed number of pro-apoptotic molecules Bak and Bax while reduction of p53 and Bcl-2, which at last resulted to a suggested cell death of oral malignancy cells with no damage on ordinary cell type (Tsai et al. 2017).

12.4.9 Ovarian Malignant Growth

Ovarian malignant growth (OC) is the seventh most ordinarily analyzed tumor type among female world. Epithelial OC is the most prevalent cancer subtype, with five significant histotypes that vary in pathogenesis, origination, molecular alteration, risk factor, and prognosis (Reid et al. 2017). The death rate from ovarian disease is nonsensical among malignant cancer of the female genital tract. In this kind of malignancy growth ATO when applied with CDDP which is one of the standard chemotherapeutics option for ovarian disease, or potentially RAD001 (mTOR inhibitor) have strong cytotoxic and cell killing effect against this specific tumor type (Zhang et al. 2009; Liu et al. 2012a, b; Ota et al. 2018).

12.4.10 Glioma and Glioblastoma (GBM)

GBM (glioblastoma) is the most aggressive malignant primary cerebrum cancer. This kind of malignant growth is uncommon in kids but its frequency is higher in middle age of 64 years. GBM rate is 1.6% more in males contrasted with females. This is generally situated in the supratentorial area (frontal, worldly, parietal, and occipital projections) and is once in a while situated in cerebellum. It has been examined that genetic and ecological elements are significantly related with GBM. Risk factors includes prior radiotherapy, diminished susceptibility to allergy, immune genes and immune factors, and some single nucleotide polymorphisms distinguished by genomic examination (Tamimi and Juweid 2017). Recent examinations explain that ATO essentially includes in the upregulation of DR5 (death receptor 5) which is a death receptor of tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-induced ligand (TRAIL) in a group of human glioma cell lines yet not in astrocytes (Ota et al. 2018). These reports likewise shed light on function of ATO in improvement of autophagy by rising mitotic arrest and regulation of ERK1/2 and PI3K/Akt signaling pathways. It likewise brings about suppression of glioma cell development with a CI < 1.0. ATO treatment activates G2/M phase cell cycle arrest in human fibrosarcoma and osteosarcoma. Certain normal polyphenols like silibinin when applied in mix with ATO significantly inhibit invasiveness and activate apoptosis in U87MG a human GBM cell line, this combination likewise downregulates cathepsin B, MMP-2, uPA, MMP-9, survivin, Bcl-2, layer type 1-MMP, and CA9 expression (Dizaji et al. 2012) and declines the feasibility of A-172 by refereeing intracellular ATO accumulation (Gülden et al. 2017). Literatures depict that c-Myc is likewise required for the regulation of CSCs (cancer stem cells) of several tumors like GBM (Wang et al. 2008). Yoshimura et al. legitimized that ATO + 10,058-F4 (c-Myc inhibitor) coordinately enhances differentiation of GBM CSCs and relapsed GBM CSC tumor development in vivo (Yoshimura et al. 2015).

12.4.10.1 ATO in Gliomas

ATO mix therapy regimen appears to have more suppressing efficacy compared with single therapy on all kinds of malignant growth fundamentally in GBM. In GBM this treatment principally downregulates the anti-apoptotic proteins like Bcl-2 and upregulates pro-apoptotic proteins like caspase-3 and Bax (Moloudi et al. 2017). These molecular discoveries describe that the planned therapy mechanism may trigger the characteristic pathway of apoptosis. Additionally, in vivo animal examines are expected to affirm the capability of ATO for the therapy of GBM disease.

12.4.11 Lymphoma

Lymphoma particularly non-Hodgkin lymphoma (NHL) is the fifth most normal malignancy in several developed nations like the USA, with around 55,000 new cases assessed for the year 2000. The expanding occurrence of NHL is generally unexplained (Baris and Zahm 2000). Reports connote that arsenic alone and in blend with BOR have likely anticancer impact in mantle cells which is a hopeless B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma (Ota et al. 2018; Abou-Merhi et al. 2007; Darwiche et al. 2001). ATO with cucurbitacin B, from trichosanthes kirilowii maxim, synergistically upregulates the rate of apoptosis by draining STAT3 phosphorylation in Burkitt lymphoma cell lines (Bornhauser et al. 2007) both in vivo and in vitro.

12.4.12 Multiple Myeloma (MM)

Although MM (multiple myeloma) is uncommon cancer, yet it is the second most basic hematologic harm. MM is a disease of the older population and related with critical morbidity because of its end-organ destruction. It is found in the range of plasma cell dyscrasias which starts with monoclonal gammopathy of unknown significance to overt plasma cell leukemia and extramedullary myeloma (Kazandjian 2016). In MM cell lines ATO treatment in blend with desired concentration of ascorbic acid reduces GSH levels and induces ATO-mediated cell death (Shin et al. 2009). One of the most attractive combinations in the case of refractory MM patients is ATO + melphalan + ascorbic acid therapy (Doudican et al. 2012). Other important mix with ATO is different proteasome inhibitors, for example, bortezomib (BOR) and carfilzomib along with these immunomodulatory medications, for example, thalidomide, lenalidomide (LEN), pomalidomide improve the survival rate of MM patients (Du et al. 2006). Researchers additionally showed that ATO-BOR connected with augmented STAT3 depletion, activation of JNK, and upregulation of p21, p27, Bim, and p53, and downregulation of apoptotic gene like Bcl-2 (Wang et al. 2015a, b, c). The effect of ATO enhances with nutrient or vitamin E simple Trolox (Li et al. 2010) which is a MEK inhibitor PD325901 a characteristic quinoid diterpene cryptotanshinone and a phytochemical sulforaphane (Bazarbachi et al. 1999; El Eit et al. 2014; El-Sabban et al. 2000) and brought about inhibition of

MM cells it likewise upregulates cereblon (Xia et al. 2013) which is an antimyeloma target of LEN.

12.4.13 Colon Malignant Growth

Colorectal malignant growth (CRC) is the third driving cause for tumor related death on the planet, and its incidence consonantly increases in developing nations. Otherwise called colorectal adenocarcinoma, CRC normally gets out of the glandular, epithelial cells of the large intestine. ATO alongside sulindac, a nonsteroidal drug, triggers ATO dependent apoptosis by suppressing NF-κB initiation mediated by the de-phosphorylation and destruction of IκB-alpha in HCT-116 cells as announced by Lee et al. (2008). Besides mix of ATO and PI3K inhibitor LY294002 prompts a decline in the development rate of colon cancer cell lines, where ATO inhibits Hh pathway record factor Gli1 and its related gene activation including CCND1 and BCL2 (Ota et al. 2018; Cai et al. 2015).

12.4.13.1 Potential Mechanism of Action of Arsenic in Different Malignancies

Arsenic and its related mixes twins a various mechanism lead to different signal transduction pathways to impact different cell reaction, for example, growth inhibition, triggering apoptosis, angiogenesis hindrance, and some more. Arsenic may activate its biological impacts by communicating with firmly dispersed cysteine residues on basic cell proteins. Arsenic increases a potential achievement particularly in one sort of malignancy called APL. In greater part of APL cases, it is described by the t(15:17) translocation which leads to the arrangement of PML and RAR gene fusion. This combination is a delegate of several transcription factors (Yu et al. 2014; Levine 1997; Miller Jr et al. 2002). The above protein helps in the blockage of genes which is dependable of myeloid differentiation. Gene sequences of PML describe that it has cysteine rich region which aids arsenic cooperation. This PML protein typically restricted in nuclear body present inside the nucleus (Davison et al. 2002; Alimoghaddam 2014). The association of PML-RAR in leukemia prompts the suppression of nuclear bodies which at last dispersed the PML proteins into smaller fragments. ATO along with RA also hinders the myeloid separation by PML-RAR combination which executes in ATRA treatment for APL (Davison et al. 2002). Arsenic also leads to reduction of PML-RAR combination protein and it was demonstrated as a new option for the therapy of ATR as in both RA-resistant and RA-sensitive APL patients it shows total abrogation (Jing 2004; Zhang et al. 2001). Arsenic trioxide impacts the advancement of a molecular protein which co-localizes with PML in nuclear bodies and inhibits transcription of gene called Daxx (Lallemand-Breitenbach and de Thé 2010). Daxx which has a significant function in regulation of death related genes transcription in Fas initiated apoptosis (Bernardi and Pandolfi 2007; Percherancier et al. 2009). So a slight rise in arsenic concentration legitimately impacts acute promyelocytic leukemia inside nuclear bodies and adequate to induce Daxx-subordinate apoptosis. ATO additionally has some effect

on the covalent alteration of PML with SUMO-1 which is an ubiquitin like protein, so it related in the growth of PML-containing nuclear bodies in the nucleus. Accordingly it assumes a lead function in pro-apoptotic signal transduction (Zhang et al. 2001). Subsequently an ideal dose of arsenic upgrades the SUMO-1 modification of PML-RAR and eventually prompts apoptosis.

12.4.13.2 ATO on Cell Signaling Pathways

Scientific literatures already asserted that arsenic associated with upregulation of several pro-apoptotic pathways in various tumor cell lines might be subject to PML and P53. ATO enhances the P53 expression in MBC-1, a B-cell lymphoma gastric malignant cells, ultimately results in apoptosis followed by caspase activation (Kang et al. 2019; Ma et al. 2014; Zhong et al. 2018). In human T-cell lymphotropic virus type 1 cells the recommended dose of ATO brings about the accumulation of P53,G1 phase arrest, expands the level of Cip1/p21 and p27KIP1, dephosphorylation of retinoblastoma protein, and inevitably prompts collection of P53 which triggers apoptosis (Yih and Lee 2000; John et al. 2000). In human fibroblast cells, ATO prompts the double strand breaks which likewise finish up in phosphorylation or enhanced expression of P53, so it additionally helps in enhanced expression of P53 downstream proteins (P21 and others) (Ishitsuka et al. 2000; Williams and Schumacher 2016). Scientists likewise provided the insight that arsenic treatment in certain concentration insists P53 aggregation mainly because of the inclusion of phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase related proteins, inside an ataxia-telangiectasia transformed pathways (Yu et al. 2014; Levine 1997; Shiloh 2003; Zannini et al. 2014). Bcl-2 mainly involved in binding with the regulation of arsenic-mediated apoptosis, ATO strongly upregulates p53, other growth arrest related genes in apoptosis while it cause downregulation of Bcl-2 in APL patients (Carr and Jones 2016; Zheng et al. 2010; Kumar et al. 2018). Arsenic also regulates the binding of PML, Bax, p27KIP1 to nuclear bodies (Liu et al. 2016; Lam et al. 2014), alongside PML-containing cells, which synergistically move with IFNs (interferons) so that induce PML, to insists tumor cell death.

12.4.13.3 ATO in Apoptosis

ATO mainly involved in caspases activation recent reports on myeloma cells shows that caspases-9 is fundamentally initiated in arsenic-mediated apoptosis in combination with dexamethasone where as in neuroblastoma cell lines and in myeloid leukemia cells ATO prompted apoptosis by stimulating caspases-3 a definitive system by which arsenic triggers apoptosis might be by suppressing telomerase activity (Hayashi et al. 2002; Ishitsuka et al. 1999). In NB4 cells arsenic trioxides brought about decrease in the expression of telomerase genes and its activity (Xu et al. 2014; Chou et al. 2001) this may be because of quick reaction of arsenic trioxide on transcription factors, for example, Sp1 and Myc.

12.5 Arsenic and ROS

ATO upsets the natural oxidation and oxidative reduction equilibrium by managing different pathways including various redox responses with intimate oxidants and other cellular antioxidant systems. As arsenic has high affinity for thiol gatherings, proteins with approachable and firmly spaced thiol moieties with high thioldisulfide oxidation potentials might be redox-sensitive and redox-regulating distinctly mediate principal cell functions. Arsenic suggests it is both remedial and poisonous impacts by targeting redox-sensitive enzymes and proteins (Chen et al. 1998). Endogenous glutathione and thioredoxin have a significant function in regulating the redox signaling and subsequently shielding cells from toxic effects of arsenic compounds likewise recommends that arsenic incomprehensibly shares numerous properties of tumor promotors as impacts the various redox sensitive signaling molecules, for example, AP-1, P52, P21, and S-nitrosothiols which bring about the dysregulation of different cell signaling gene expressions (Pace et al. 2017).

12.6 Summary

While intensive attempts have been made for the treatment of malignancy, this threat is yet the subsequent driving reason for death in various nations and their worldwide frequency and mortality are probably going to enhance in the coming decades. Arsenic trioxide significantly modulates several mechanisms prompt different signal transduction pathways to impact different cell reactions, for example, development hindrance, enlistment of apoptosis, angiogenesis restraint, and many more. Here we have demonstrated the likely mechanisms of action about the healing specialty of ATO toward different human malignancies as shown in Table 12.1. Arsenic, alone or in mix with other anticancer therapeutics, for example, molecular targeted drugs, radiation, chemotherapy helps in the induction of apoptosis in various malignant growth cell types. Because of ongoing headway in innovations and utilization of numerous anticancer treatments quite possibly several cellular biological processes may produce an alternate dangerous population of malignant growth cells, some of which may secure a specific medication obstruction. Thus noble therapeutic options are earnestly needed to beat drug obstruction and upgrade both the disease results and the personal satisfaction for patients with disease. Currently number of clinical trials under path in a few sorts of tumorigenesis to examine the restorative capability of arsenic and it related compounds. Arsenic in its desired concentration demonstrated to have remedial potential which previously represented by APL and subsequently it is suggested as a potential guarantee for preclinical model of different sorts of malignancy as well. Moreover, studies are required to comprehend the connection between apoptosis activation and hereditary changes in malignant cells because of arsenic which may upgrades the investigations in selectivity for disease treatment. Further progressions are needed to comprehend the part of arsenic and its synergistic anticancer methodologies with other regular combination with

Table 12.1 ATO combinational therapy

Serial no	Cancer type	ATO in combinational therapy	Pathways if known	References
1	Acute promyelocytic leukemia	ATO in mix with ATRA (all-trans-retinoic acid) (ATO + ATRA)	Blend of ATO and APL prompts proteasomal debasement of PML-RARα and destroys Pin1 protein	Ota et al. (2018), Kozono et al. (2018), Mohammad et al. (2014), and Wang et al. (2017a, b)
2	Acute myeloid leukemia (AML)/FLT3	(ATO + ATRA)	Co-restraint of Fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) signaling pathways	Wang et al. (2017a, b)
	Lymphoma and leukemia	ATO + buthionine sulfoximine (BSO)	ROS-mediated upregulation of death receptor 5 and phosphorylation of JNK	Ota et al. (2018) and Chen et al. (2006)
3	Hepatoma	(ATO + BSO)	Decreased GSH level	Lin et al. (2005)
4	Glioma	(ATO + BSO)	Suppression of cancer stem cell (CSC) properties	Karsy et al. (2014)
5	Lung cancer	(ATO + BSO)	GSH depletion	Han et al. (2008)
6	Ovarian cancer	(ATO + BSO)	GSH exhaustion, expanded intracellular ROS production, activation of stress-related pathway	Ota et al. (2018) and Ong et al. (2011)
7	Cervical cancer	ATO (As4O6) + CDDP	Synergistic initiation of caspase-3	Ota et al. (2018) and Byun et al. (2013)
8	Ovarian cancer	(ATO + CDDP)	Upregulation of BAX and TP53	Zhang et al. (2009)
9	Lung cancer	(ATO + CDDP)	Decrease in Bcl-2 and clusterin and increase in Bax	Li et al. (2009)
10	Prostate cancer	ATO + radiotherapy	Inhibition of Akt/Mtor signaling pathway	Chiu et al. (2012)
11	Oral cancer	ATO + radiotherapy	Inhibition of metastasis, tumor growth, and angiogenesis	Kumar et al. (2008)
12	Breast cancer	ATO + radiotherapy	Bcl-2/Bax ratio	Liu et al. (2012a, b)

(continued)

Table 12.1 (continued)

Serial no	Cancer type	ATO in combinational therapy	Pathways if known	References
13	Glioma	ATO + radiotherapy	Increased mitotic arrest and regulation of ERK1/ERK2 and PI3K/Akt signaling pathways	Chiu et al. (2012)
14	Cervical cancer	ATO + radiotherapy	Inhibition of radiation mediated MMP-9 expression, ROS production induced MAPKs activation, and Bax translocation	Wei et al. (2005) and Kang and Lee (2008)

respect to ATO-based mix remedial to develop a novel consolidated treatment for malignant growth.

References

Abou-Merhi R, Khoriaty R, Arnoult D, El Hajj H, Dbouk H, Munier S et al (2007) PS-341 or a combination of arsenic trioxide and interferon-alpha inhibit growth and induce caspase-dependent apoptosis in KSHV/HHV-8-infected primary effusion lymphoma cells. Leukemia 21:1792–1801

Adams SL (2008) Arsenic: medicinal double-edged sword. HemOnc Today, 10 November 2008

Alimoghaddam K (2014) A review of arsenic trioxide and acute promyelocytic leukemia. Int J Hematol Oncol Stem Cell Res 8(3):44–54

Alsaleh K, Aleem A, Almomen A, Anjum F, Alotaibi GS (2018) Impact of day 14 bone marrow biopsy on re-induction decisions and prediction of a complete response in acute myeloid leukemia cases. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev 19(2):421–425. https://doi.org/10.22034/APJCP.2018.19.2.421

Antman KH (2001) Introduction: the history of arsenic trioxide in cancer therapy. Oncologist 6:1–2. https://doi.org/10.1634/theoncologist.6-suppl_2-1

Baris D, Zahm SH (2000) Epidemiology of lymphomas. Curr Opin Oncol 12(5):383–394. https://doi.org/10.1097/00001622-200009000-00002

Bazarbachi A, El-Sabban ME, Nasr R, Quignon F, Awaraji C, Kersual J et al (1999) Arsenic trioxide and interferon-alpha synergize to induce cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in human T-cell lymphotropic virus type I-transformed cells. Blood 93:278–283

Bernardi R, Pandolfi PP (2007) Structure, dynamics and functions of promyelocytic leukaemia nuclear bodies. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 8:1006–1016

Bornhauser BC, Bonapace L, Lindholm D, Martinez R, Cario G, Schrappe M et al (2007) Lowdose arsenic trioxide sensitizes glucocorticoid-resistant acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells to dexamethasone via an Akt-dependent pathway. Blood 110:2084–2091

Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A (2018) Global Cancer Statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. CA Cancer J Clin 68(8)

Byun JM, Jeong DH, Lee DS, Kim JR, Park SG, Kang MS et al (2013) Tetraarsenic oxide and cisplatin induce apoptotic synergism in cervical cancer. Oncol Rep 29:1540–1546
Cai X, Yu K, Zhang L, Li Y, Li Q, Yang Z et al (2015) Synergistic inhibition of colon carcinoma cell growth by Hedgehog-Gli1 inhibitor arsenic trioxide and phosphoinositide 3-kinase inhibitor LY294002. Onco Targets Ther 8:877–883
Carr MI, Jones SN (2016) Regulation of the Mdm2-p53 signaling axis in the DNA damage response and tumorigenesis. Transl Cancer Res 5(6):707–724. https://doi.org/10.21037/tcr.2016.11.75
Chen YC, Lin-Shiau SY, Lin JK (1998) Involvement of reactive oxygen species and caspase 3 activation in arsenite-induced apoptosis. J Cell Physiol 177(2):324–333. https://doi.org/10.11002/(SICI)1097-4652(199811)177:2
Chen D, Chan R, Waxman S, Jing Y (2006) Buthionine sulfoximine enhancement of arsenic trioxide-induced apoptosis in leukemia and lymphoma cells is mediated via activation of c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase and up-regulation of death receptors. Cancer Res 66:11416–11123
Chen C, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Huang D, Xi Y, Qi Y (2011a) Genistein potentiates the effect of arsenic trioxide against human hepatocellular carcinoma: role of Akt and nuclear factor-κB. Cancer Lett 301:75–84
Chen C, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Huang D, Xi Y, Qi Y (2011b) Synergic effect of 3′-azido-3-′-deoxythymidine and arsenic trioxide in suppressing hepatoma cells. Anti-Cancer Drugs 22:435–443
Chen G, Wang K, Yang BY, Tang B, Chen JX, Hua ZC (2012) Synergistic antitumor activity of oridonin and arsenic trioxide on hepatocellular carcinoma cells. Int J Oncol 40:139–147
Chiu HW, Ho SY, Guo HR, Wang YJ (2009) Combination treatment with arsenic trioxide and irradiation enhances autophagic effects in U118-MG cells through increased mitotic arrest and regulation of PI3K/Akt and ERK1/2 signaling pathways. Autophagy 5:472–483
Chiu HW, Chen YA, Ho SY, Wang YJ (2012) Arsenic trioxide enhances the radiation sensitivity of androgen-dependent and -independent human prostate cancer cells. PLoS One 7:e31579
Chou WC, Hawkins AL, Barrett JF, Griffin CA, Dang CV (2001) Arsenic inhibition of telomerase transcription leads to genetic instability. J Clin Invest 108(10):1541–1547. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI14064
Cingam SR, Koshy NV (2020) Acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL, APML). In: StatPearls [Internet]. StatPearls Publishing, Treasure Island. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK459352/
Darakhshan S, Ghanbari A (2013) Tranilast enhances the anti-tumor effects of tamoxifen on human breast cancer cells in vitro. J Biomed Sci 20(1):76. https://doi.org/10.1186/1423-0127-20-76
Darwiche N, El-Sabban M, Bazzi R, Nasr R, Al-Hashimi S, Hermine O et al (2001) Retinoic acid dramatically enhances the arsenic trioxide-induced cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in retinoic acid receptor alpha-positive human T-cell lymphotropic virus type-I-transformed cells. Hematol J 2:127–135
Davison K, Mann KK, Miller WH Jr (2002) Arsenic trioxide: mechanism of action. Semin Hematol 39(2):3–7
De Thé H, Le Bras M, Lallemand-Breitenbach V (2012) The cell biology of disease: acute promyelocytic leukemia, arsenic, and PML bodies. J Cell Biol 198(1):11–21. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.201112044
Dela Cruz CS, Tanoue LT, Matthay RA (2011) Lung cancer: epidemiology, etiology, and prevention. Clin Chest Med 32(4):605–644. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccm.2011.09.001
Dizaji MZ, Malehmir M, Ghavamzadeh A, Alimoghaddam K, Ghaffari SH (2012) Synergistic effects of arsenic trioxide and silibinin on apoptosis and invasion in human glioblastoma U87MG cell line. Neurochem Res 37:370–380
Doudican NA, Wen SY, Mazumder A, Orlow SJ (2012) Sulforaphane synergistically enhances the cytotoxicity of arsenic trioxide in multiple myeloma cells via stress-mediated pathways. Oncol Rep 28:1851–1858

Du Y, Wang K, Fang H, Li J, Xiao D, Zheng P et al (2006) Coordination of intrinsic, extrinsic, and endoplasmic reticulum-mediated apoptosis by imatinib mesylate combined with arsenic trioxide in chronic myeloid leukemia. Blood 107:1582–1590

El Eit RM, Iskandarani AN, Saliba JL, Jabbour MN, Mahfouz RA, Bitar NM et al (2014) Effective targeting of chronic myeloid leukemia initiating activity with the combination of arsenic trioxide and interferon alpha. Int J Cancer 134:988–996

El-Sabban ME, Nasr R, Dbaibo G, Hermine O, Abboushi N, Quignon F et al (2000) Arsenicinterferon- alpha-triggered apoptosis in HTLV-I transformed cells is associated with tax down-regulation and reversal of NF-kappa B activation. Blood 96:2849–2855

Falzone L, Salomone S, Libra M (2018) Evolution of cancer pharmacological treatments at the turn of the third millennium. Front Pharmacol 9:1300. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2018.01300

Gülden M, Appel D, Syska M, Uecker S, Wages F, Seibert H (2017) Chrysin and silibinin sensitize human glioblastoma cells for arsenic trioxide. Food Chem Toxicol 105:486–497

Han YH, Kim SZ, Kim SH, Park WH (2008) Induction of apoptosis in arsenic trioxide-treated lung cancer A549 cells by buthionine sulfoximine. Mol Cells 26:158–164

Hayashi T, Hideshima T, Akiyama H, Richardson P, Schlossman RL, Chauhan D, Waxman S, Anderson KC (2002) Arsenic trioxide inhibits growth of human multiple myeloma cells in the bone marrow microenvironment. Mol Cancer Ther 1(10):851–860

Ho D, Lowenstein EJ (2016) Fowler's solution and the evolution of the use of arsenic in modern medicine. Skinmed 14(4):287–289

Hu J, Fang J, Dong Y, Chen SJ, Chen Z (2005) Arsenic in cancer therapy. Anti-Cancer Drugs 16 (2):119–127

Hu J, Huang X, Hong X, Lu Q, Zhu X (2013) Arsenic trioxide inhibits the proliferation of myeloma cell line through notch signaling pathway. Cancer Cell Int 13(1):25. https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2867-13-25

Hughes MF, Beck BD, Chen Y, Lewis AS, Thomas DJ (2011) Arsenic exposure and toxicology: a historical perspective. Toxicol Sci 123(2):305–332. https://doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfr184

Ishitsuka K, Ikeda R, Suzuki S, Ohno N, Utsunomiya A, Uozumi K, Hanada S, Arima T (1999) The inductive pathways of apoptosis and G_1 phase accumulation by arsenic trioxide in an adult T-cell leukemia cell line, MT-1. Blood 94(Suppl 1):263b

Ishitsuka K, Hanada S, Uozumi K, Utsunomiya A, Arima T (2000) Arsenic trioxide and the growth of human T-cell leukemia virus type I infected T-cell lines. Leuk Lymphoma 37(5–6):649–655. https://doi.org/10.3109/10428190009058521

Jagust P, de Luxán-Delgado B, Parejo-Alonso B, Sancho P (2019) Metabolism-based therapeutic strategies targeting Cancer stem cells. Front Pharmacol 10:203. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2019.00203

Jiang TT, Brown SL, Kim JH (2004) Combined effect of arsenic trioxide and sulindac sulfide in A549 human lung cancer cells in vitro. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 23:259–262

Jin HO, Seo SK, Woo SH, Lee HC, Kim ES, Yoo DH et al (2008) A combination of sulindac and arsenic trioxide synergistically induces apoptosis in human lung cancer H1299 cells via c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase-dependent Bcl-xL phosphorylation. Lung Cancer 61:317–327

Jing Y (2004) The PML-RAR alpha fusion protein and targeted therapy for acute promyelocytic leukemia. Leuk Lymphoma 45(4):639–648

John L, Sauter E, Herlyn M, Litwin S, Adler-Storthz K (2000) Endogenous p53 gene status predicts the response of human squamous cell carcinomas to wild-type p53. Cancer Gene Therapy 7:749–756. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.cgt.7700166

Kang YH, Lee SJ (2008) Role of p38 MAPK and JNK in enhanced cervical cancer cell killing by the combination of arsenic trioxide and ionizing radiation. Oncol Rep 20:637–643

Kang T, Ge M, Wang R et al (2019) Arsenic sulfide induces RAG1-dependent DNA damage for cell killing by inhibiting NFATc3 in gastric cancer cells. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 38:487. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13046-019-1471-x

Karsy M, Albert L, Murali R, Jhanwar-Uniyal M (2014) The impact of arsenic trioxide and alltrans retinoic acid on p53 R273H-codon mutant glioblastoma. Tumour Biol 35:4567–4580

Kazandjian D (2016) Multiple myeloma epidemiology and survival: a unique malignancy. Semin Oncol 43(6):676–681. https://doi.org/10.1053/j.seminoncol.2016.11.004

Kim YW, Bae SM, Battogtokh G, Bang HJ, Ahn WS (2012) Synergistic anti-tumor effects of combination of photodynamic therapy and arsenic compound in cervical cancer cells: in vivo and in vitro studies. PLoS One 7:e38583

Kozono S, Lin Y, Seo H et al (2018) Arsenic targets Pin1 and cooperates with retinoic acid to inhibit cancer-driving pathways and tumor-initiating cells. Nat Commun 9:3069. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-05402-2

Kumar P, Gao Q, Ning Y, Wang Z, Krebsbach PH, Polverini PJ (2008) Arsenic trioxide enhances the therapeutic efficacy of radiation treatment of oral squamous carcinoma while protecting bone. Mol Cancer Ther 7:2060–2069

Kumar S, Brown A, Tchounwou PB (2018) Trisenox disrupts MDM2-DAXX-HAUSP complex and activates p53, cell cycle regulation and apoptosis in acute leukemia cells. Oncotarget 9 (69):33138–33148. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.26025

Lallemand-Breitenbach V, de Thé H (2010) PML nuclear bodies. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 2 (5):a000661. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a000661

Lam S, Li Y, Zheng C, Leung LL, Ho JC (2014) E2F1 downregulation by arsenic trioxide in lung adenocarcinoma. Int J Oncol 45:2033–2043. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.2014.2609

Lang M, Wang X, Wang H, Dong J, Lan C, Hao J et al (2016) Arsenic trioxide plus PX-478 achieves effective treatment in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Cancer Lett 378:87–96

Lee HR, Cheong HJ, Kim SJ, Lee NS, Park HS, Won JH (2008) Sulindac enhances arsenic trioxide-mediated apoptosis by inhibition of NF-kappaB in HCT116 colon cancer cells. Oncol Rep 20:41–47

Leslie SW, Soon-Sutton TL, Sajjad H et al (2020) Prostate cancer [updated 2020 Jun 27]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. StatPearls Publishing, Treasure Island. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK470550/

Levine AJ (1997) p53, the cellular gatekeeper for growth and division. Cell 88:323–331

Li X, Ding X, Adrian TE (2003) Arsenic trioxide induces apoptosis in pancreatic cancer cells via changes in cell cycle, caspase activation, and GADD expression. Pancreas 27(2):174–179. https://doi.org/10.1097/00006676-200308000-00011

Li H, Zhu X, Zhang Y, Xiang J, Chen H (2009) Arsenic trioxide exerts synergistic effects with cisplatin on non-small cell lung cancer cells via apoptosis induction. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 28:110

Li Y, Zhu X, Gu J, Dong D, Yao J, Lin C et al (2010) Anti-miR-21 oligonucleotide sensitizes leukemic K562 cells to arsenic trioxide by inducing apoptosis. Cancer Sci 101:948–954

Lin LM, Li BX, Xiao JB, Lin DH, Yang BF (2005) Synergistic effect of all-trans-retinoic acid and arsenic trioxide on growth inhibition and apoptosis in human hepatoma, breast cancer, and lung cancer cells in vitro. World J Gastroenterol 11:5633–5637

Ling S, Xie H, Yang F, Shan Q, Dai H, Zhuo J et al (2017) Metformin potentiates the effect of arsenic trioxide suppressing intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma: roles of p38 MAPK, ERK3, and mTORC1. J Hematol Oncol 10:59

Liu B, Pan S, Dong X, Qiao H, Jiang H, Krissansen GW, Sun X (2006) Opposing effects of arsenic trioxide on hepatocellular carcinomas in mice. Cancer Sci 97(7):675–681. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1349-7006.2006.00230.x

Liu H, Tao X, Ma F, Qiu J, Wu C, Wang M (2012a) Radiosensitizing effects of arsenic trioxide on MCF-7 human breast cancer cells exposed to 89 strontium chloride. Oncol Rep 28:1894–1902

Liu N, Tai S, Ding B, Thor RK, Bhuta S, Sun Y et al (2012b) Arsenic trioxide synergizes with everolimus (Rad001) to induce cytotoxicity of ovarian cancer cells through increased autophagy and apoptosis. Endocr Relat Cancer 19:711–723

Liu L, Li Y, Xiong X, Qi K, Zhang C, Fang J, Guo H (2016) Low dose of arsenic trioxide inhibits multidrug resistant-related P-glycoprotein expression in human neuroblastoma cell line. Int J Oncol 49:2319–2330. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.2016.3756

Lo-Coco F, Cicconi L (2011) History of acute promyelocytic leukemia: a tale of endless revolution. Mediterr J Hematol Infect Dis 3(1):e2011067. https://doi.org/10.4084/MJHID.2011.067

Ma X, Yu H (2006) Global burden of cancer. Yale J Biol Med 79(3–4):85–94

Ma ZB, Xu HY, Jiang M, Yang YL, Liu LX, Li YH (2014) Arsenic trioxide induces apoptosis of human gastrointestinal cancer cells. World J Gastroenterol 20(18):5505–5510. https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v20.i18.5505

Mandegary A, Torshabi M, Seyedabadi M, Amirheidari B, Sharif E, Ghahremani MH (2013) Indomethacin-enhanced anticancer effect of arsenic trioxide in A549 cell line: involvement of apoptosis and phospho-ERK and p38 MAPK pathways. Biomed Res Int 2013:237543

Miller WH Jr, Schipper HM, Lee JS, Singer J, Waxman S (2002) Mechanism of action of arsenic trioxide. Cancer Res 62(14):3893–3903

Mohammad F, Vivekanandarajah A, Haddad H, Shutty CM, Hurford MT, Dai Q (2014) Acute promyelocytic leukaemia (APL) in a patient with Crohn's disease and exposure to infliximab: a rare clinical presentation and review of the literature. BMJ case reports, 2014, bcr2013203318. https://doi.org/10.1136/bcr-2013-203318

Moloudi K, Neshasteriz A, Hosseini A, Eyvazzadeh N, Shomali M, Eynali S, Mirzaei E, Azarnezhad A (2017) Synergistic effects of arsenic trioxide and radiation: triggering the intrinsic pathway of apoptosis. Iran Biomed J 21(5):330–337. https://doi.org/10.18869/acadpub.ibj.21.5.330

Nakaoka T, Ota A, Ono T, Karnan S, Konishi H, Furuhashi A et al (2014) Combined arsenic trioxide-cisplatin treatment enhances apoptosis in oral squamous cell carcinoma cells. Cell Oncol (Dordr) 37:119–129

Ong PS, Chan SY, Ho PC (2011) Differential augmentative effects of buthionine sulfoximine and ascorbic acid in As2O3-induced ovarian cancer cell death: oxidative stress-independent and -dependent cytotoxic potentiation. Int J Oncol 38:1731–1739

Ota A, Wahiduzzaman M, Hosokawa Y (2018) Arsenic-based anticancer-combined therapy: novel mechanism inducing apoptosis of cancer cells. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.74824

Pace C, Dagda R, Angermann J (2017) Antioxidants protect against arsenic induced mitochondrial cardio-toxicity. Toxics 5(4):38. https://doi.org/10.3390/toxics5040038

Panda AK, Hazra J (2012) Arsenical compounds in Ayurveda medicine: a prospective analysis. Int J Res Ayurveda Pharm 3(6). https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.14733

Park JH, Kim EJ, Jang HY, Shim H, Lee KK, Jo HJ et al (2008) Combination treatment with arsenic trioxide and sulindac enhances apoptotic cell death in lung cancer cells via activation of oxidative stress and mitogen-activated protein kinases. Oncol Rep 20:379–384

Pavlovic D, Patera AC, Nyberg F, Gerber M, Liu M, Progressive Multifocal Leukeoncephalopathy Consortium (2015) Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy: current treatment options and future perspectives. Ther Adv Neurol Disord 8(6):255–273. https://doi.org/10.1177/1756285615602832

Percherancier Y, Germain-Desprez D, Galisson F, Mascle XH, Dianoux L, Estephan P, Chelbi-Alix MK, Aubry M (2009) Role of SUMO in RNF4-mediated promyelocytic leukemia protein (PML) degradation: sumoylation of PML and phospho-switch control of its SUMO binding domain dissected in living cells. J Biol Chem 284(24):16595–16608. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M109.006387

Portilho DM, Fernandez J, Ringeard M, Machado AK, Boulay A, Mayer M, Müller-Trutwin M, Beignon AS, Kirchhoff F, Nisole S, Arhel NJ (2016) Endogenous TRIM5α function is regulated by SUMOylation and nuclear sequestration for efficient innate sensing in dendritic cells. Cell Rep 14(2):355–369. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2015.12.039

Rawla P, Sunkara T, Gaduputi V (2019) Epidemiology of pancreatic Cancer: global trends, etiology and risk factors. World J Oncol 10(1):10–27. https://doi.org/10.14740/wjon1166

Reid BM, Permuth JB, Sellers TA (2017) Epidemiology of ovarian cancer: a review. Cancer Biol Med 14(1):9–32. https://doi.org/10.20892/j.issn.2095-3941.2016.0084

Sadaf N, Kumar N, Ali M, Ali V, Bimal S, Haque R (2018) Arsenic trioxide induces apoptosis and inhibits the growth of human liver cancer cells. Life Sci 205:9–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2018.05.006

Segovia-Mendoza M, Jurado R, Mir R, Medina LA, Prado-Garcia H, Garcia-Lopez P (2015) Antihormonal agents as a strategy to improve the effect of chemo-radiation in cervical cancer: in vitro and in vivo study. BMC Cancer 15:21. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12885-015-1016-4

Sever R, Brugge JS (2015) Signal transduction in cancer. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 5(4): a006098. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a006098

Shi Y, Cao T, Huang H, Lian C, Yang Y, Wang Z, Ma J, Xia J (2017) Arsenic trioxide inhibits cell growth and motility via up-regulation of let-7a in breast cancer cells. Cell Cycle 16 (24):2396–2403. https://doi.org/10.1080/15384101.2017.1387699

Shiloh Y (2003) ATM and related protein kinases: safeguarding genome integrity. Nat Rev Cancer 3:155–168. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc1011

Shin DS, Kim HN, Shin KD, Yoon YJ, Kim SJ, Han DC et al (2009) Cryptotanshinone inhibits constitutive signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 function through blocking the dimerization in DU145 prostate cancer cells. Cancer Res 69:193–202

Sweeney EE, McDaniel RE, Maximov PY, Fan P, Jordan VC (2012) Models and mechanisms of acquired antihormone resistance in breast cancer: significant clinical Progress despite limitations. Horm Mol Biol Clin Invest 9(2):143–163. https://doi.org/10.1515/hmbci-2011-0004

Tai S, Xu L, Xu M, Zhang L, Zhang Y, Zhang K, Zhang L, Liang C (2017) Combination of arsenic trioxide and everolimus (Rad001) synergistically induces both autophagy and apoptosis in prostate cancer cells. Oncotarget 8(7):11206–11218. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.14493

Tamimi AF, Juweid M (2017) Epidemiology and outcome of glioblastoma. In: De Vleeschouwer S (ed) Glioblastoma [Internet]. Codon Publications, Brisbane. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK470003/. https://doi.org/10.15586/codon.glioblastoma

Tsai CW, Yang MD, Hsia TC, Chang WS, Hsu CM, Hsieh YH et al (2017) Dithiothreitol enhanced arsenic-trioxide-induced cell apoptosis in cultured oral cancer cells via mitochondrial dysfunction and endoplasmic reticulum stress. Environ Toxicol 32:17–27

Walker AM, Stevens JJ, Ndebele K, Tchounwou PB (2016) Evaluation of arsenic trioxide potential for lung Cancer treatment: assessment of apoptotic mechanisms and oxidative damage. J Cancer Sci Therapy 8(1):1–9. https://doi.org/10.4172/1948-5956.1000379

Wang J, Wang H, Li Z, Wu Q, Lathia JD, McLendon RE (2008) C-Myc is required for maintenance of glioma cancer stem cells. PLoS One 3:e3769

Wang W, Adachi M, Zhang R, Zhou J, Zhu D (2009) A novel combination therapy with arsenic trioxide and parthenolide against pancreatic cancer cells. Pancreas 38:e114–e123

Wang S, Zhou M, Ouyang J, Geng Z, Wang Z (2015a) Tetraarsenictetrasulfide and arsenic trioxide exert synergistic effects on induction of apoptosis and differentiation in acute promyelocytic leukemia cells. PLoS One 10:e0130343

Wang W, Lv FF, Du Y, Li N, Chen Y, Chen L (2015b) The effect of nilotinib plus arsenic trioxide on the proliferation and differentiation of primary leukemic cells from patients with chronic myeloid leukemia in blast crisis. Cancer Cell Int 15:10

Wang QQ, Zhou XY, Zhang YF, Bu N, Zhou J, Cao FL, Naranmandura H (2015c) Methylated arsenic metabolites bind to PML protein but do not induce cellular differentiation and PML-RARα protein degradation. Oncotarget 6(28):25646–25659. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.4662

Wang LN, Tang YL, Zhang YC, Zhang ZH, Liu XJ, Ke ZY et al (2017a) Arsenic trioxide and alltrans-retinoic acid selectively exert synergistic cytotoxicity against FLT3-ITD AML cells via co-inhibition of FLT3 signaling pathways. Leuk Lymphoma 58:2426–2438

Wang XY, Wang JZ, Gao L, Zhang FY, Wang Q, Liu KJ et al (2017b) Inhibition of nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase and depletion of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide contribute to arsenic trioxide suppression of oral squamous cell carcinoma. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 331:54–61

Wei LH, Lai KP, Chen CA, Cheng CH, Huang YJ, Chou CH et al (2005) Arsenic trioxide prevents radiation-enhanced tumor invasiveness and inhibits matrix metalloproteinase-9 through downregulation of nuclear factor kappaB. Oncogene 24:390–398

Wen J, Feng Y, Huang W, Chen H, Liao B, Rice L et al (2010) Enhanced antimyeloma cytotoxicity by the combination of arsenic trioxide and bortezomib is further potentiated by p38 MAPK inhibition. Leuk Res 34:85–92

Williams AB, Schumacher B (2016) p53 in the DNA-damage-repair process. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 6(5):a026070. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a026070

Xia Y, Fang H, Zhang J, Du Y (2013) Endoplasmic reticulum stress-mediated apoptosis in imatinib-resistant leukemic K562-r cells triggered by AMN107 combined with arsenic trioxide. Exp Biol Med 238:932–942

Xu W, Wang Y, Tong H, Qian W, Jin J (2014) Downregulation of hTERT: an important As2O3 induced mechanism of apoptosis in myelodysplastic syndrome. PLoS One 9(11):e113199. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0113199

Yang Y, Yan X, Duan W, Yan J, Yi W, Liang Z, Wang N, Li Y, Chen W, Yu S, Jin Z, Yi D (2013) Pterostilbene exerts antitumor activity via the Notch1 signaling pathway in human lung adenocarcinoma cells. PLoS One 8(5):e62652. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0062652

Yang X, Sun D, Tian Y, Ling S, Wang L (2015) Metformin sensitizes hepatocellular carcinoma to arsenic trioxide-induced apoptosis by downregulating Bcl2 expression. Tumour Biol 36:2957–2964

Yang L, Shi P, Zhao G et al (2020) Targeting cancer stem cell pathways for cancer therapy. Sig Transduct Target Ther 5:8. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41392-020-0110-5

Yih LH, Lee T-C (2000) Arsenite induces p53 accumulation through an ATM-dependent pathway in human fibroblasts. Cancer Res 60:6346–6352

Yoshimura Y, Shiino A, Muraki K, Fukami T, Yamada S, Satow T et al (2015) Arsenic trioxide sensitizes glioblastoma to a myc inhibitor. PLoS One 10:e0128288

Yu Y, Zhang D, Huang H et al (2014) NF-κB1 p50 promotes p53 protein translation through miR-190 downregulation of PHLPP1. Oncogene 33:996–1005. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2013.8

Zannini L, Delia D, Buscemi G (2014) CHK2 kinase in the DNA damage response and beyond. J Mol Cell Biol 6(6):442–457

Zhai B, Jiang X, He C, Zhao D, Ma L, Xu L et al (2015) Arsenic trioxide potentiates the anticancer activities of sorafenib against hepatocellular carcinoma by inhibiting Akt activation. Tumour Biol 36:2323–2334

Zhang T, Chen G, Wang Z et al (2001) Arsenic trioxide, a therapeutic agent for APL. Oncogene 20:7146–7153. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1204762

Zhang N, Wu ZM, McGowan E, Shi J, Hong ZB, Ding CW et al (2009) Arsenic trioxide and cisplatin synergism increase cytotoxicity in human ovarian cancer cells: therapeutic potential for ovarian cancer. Cancer Sci 100:2459–2464

Zhang W, Liu K, Pei Y, Ma J, Tan J, Zhao J (2018) Mst1 regulates non-small cell lung cancer A549 cell apoptosis by inducing mitochondrial damage via ROCK1/F-actin pathways. Int J Oncol 53 (6):2409–2422. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.2018.4586

Zheng Y, Zhou M, Ye A, Li Q, Bai Y, Zhang Q (2010) The conformation change of Bcl-2 is involved in arsenic trioxide-induced apoptosis and inhibition of proliferation in SGC7901 human gastric cancer cells. World J Surg Oncol 8:31. https://doi.org/10.1186/1477-7819-8-31

Zheng T, Yin D, Lu Z, Wang J, Li Y, Chen X et al (2014) Nutlin-3 overcomes arsenic trioxide resistance and tumor metastasis mediated by mutant p53 in hepatocellular carcinoma. Mol Cancer 13:133

Zhong L, Xu F, Chen F (2018) Arsenic trioxide induces the apoptosis and decreases NF-κB expression in lymphoma cell lines. Oncol Lett 16(5):6267–6274. https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2018.9424

Zhou GB, Zhang J, Wang ZY, Chen SJ, Chen Z (2007) Treatment of acute promyelocytic leukaemia with all-trans retinoic acid and arsenic trioxide: a paradigm of synergistic molecular targeting therapy. Philos Trans R Soc Lond Ser B Biol Sci 362(1482):959–971. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2007.2026

Developments in Nanoadsorbents for the Treatment of Arsenic-Contaminated Water

13

Rabia Amen, Irshad Bibi, Muhammad Shahid, Nabeel Khan Niazi, Amna Zulfqar, Muhammad Farrakh Nawaz, Muhammad Bilal Shakoor, Ahmad Mukhtar, and Talha Rehman

Abstract

Arsenic is an extremely hazardous metalloid affecting the health of millions of people worldwide. Numerous technologies have been developed to remove As from drinking water/wastewater, of which adsorption is considered as the most effective technique. Nanoadsorbents such as nano-scale zero valent metals, carbon nanotubes (CNTs), and biochar/biomaterial-based nanocomposites are being widely used by the researchers for water treatment. In this chapter, recent developments in the nanoadsorbents to eliminate As from water/wastewater are discussed. Application of raw and engineered nanoparticles (NPs) such as iron

R. Amen · I. Bibi · A. Zulfqar · T. Rehman
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

M. Shahid
Department of Environmental Sciences, COMSATS University Islamabad, Vehari, Pakistan

N. K. Niazi (✉)
Institute of Soil and Environmental Sciences, University of Agriculture Faisalabad, Faisalabad, Pakistan

School of Civil Engineering and Surveying, University of Southern Queensland, Toowoomba, QLD, Australia
e-mail: nabeel.niazi@uaf.edu.pk

M. F. Nawaz
Department of Forestry and Range Management, University of Agriculture, Faisalabad, Pakistan

M. B. Shakoor
College of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Punjab, Lahore, Pakistan

A. Mukhtar
Department of Chemical Engineering, NFC Institute of Engineering and Fertilizer Research, Faisalabad, Punjab, Pakistan

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_13

oxide/hydroxide, alumina, copper oxide, titanium oxide, bi-metal oxides and carbonaceous NPs are primarily focused. Different techniques for the physico-chemical characterization of nanoadsorbents, including Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectroscopy, Raman spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction (XRD), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) have been discussed briefly. The influence of numerous factors (e.g., pH, synthesis method, initial concentration, particle size, competing ions, and contact medium) on As adsorption capacity by nanoadsorbents are deliberated. Furthermore, the chapter also discusses As adsorption mechanisms and regeneration and separation of nanoadsorbents from water/wastewater.

Keywords

Nanoparticles and nanotechnology · Carbon nanotubes · Metal oxides · Remediation · Drinking water and wastewater treatment

13.1 Introduction

Water is an important element for the existence of life in the biosphere. The Earth has only 2.5% of water resources, of which 30% is groundwater, which is used for drinking, industrial, and agricultural purposes worldwide. However, increased urbanization and industrialization presented a significant threat to groundwater safety. Of the numerous causes of pollution, groundwater contamination due to the geogenic release of arsenic (As) is known as a major environmental and public health concern for millions of people in the world (Raza et al. 2017; Shahid et al. 2018a; Amen et al. 2020b). Arsenic is ranked first in 20 highly-hazardous substances as per the ASTDR (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry) (Jaggard et al. 2010).

The As toxicity is directly linked to its oxidation state and speciation. In water, inorganic As species are predominantly As(III) and As(V), whereas organic As species are arsenobetaine, dimethyl arsenic acid (DMA), and monomethylarsonic acid (MMA) (Niazi and Burton 2016; LeMonte et al. 2017). Chemical speciation of As relies primarily on the redox potential (E_h) and pH of aqueous medium. Arsenate is prevalent in the acidic conditions with oxidized conditions, however, the As(III) predominates in the alkaline pH under reduced conditions. Arsenite is 60 times more toxic relative to As(V), whereas the As organic species, e.g. DMA and MMA are 70 times less harmful compared to inorganic As species (Shakoor et al. 2016; Amen et al. 2020b).

Increased concentration of As in the aquatic environment is due to the natural causes including volcanic eruptions, weathering, and hot springs (Tabassum et al. 2019a; Shah et al. 2020). Arsenic is used as insecticide and to preserve wood as it is bactericidal and resistant to decay. Moreover, the primary drivers of As pollution in water are mining operations, pharmaceuticals, and electronic industries (Amen et al.

2020a). Nearly 200 million people in the world are at risk due to the naturally existing As in the groundwater and surface water (Shakoor et al. 2015). In Pakistan, approximately 47 million people are susceptible to As-contaminated drinking water according to the recent scientific report (Shahid et al. 2018b). The key causes of As build-up in the human body include As-contaminated food and drinking water. The As concentration beyond the suggested level (10 μg/L) by World Health Organization (WHO) is the reason of harmful diseases, such as arsenicosis, hyperkeratosis, diabetes mellitus, cancer, diarrhea, and hypothyroidism (Mohan and Pittman Jr. 2007; Abdul et al. 2015; Sarkar and Paul 2016; Amen et al. 2020a).

A number of treatment strategies has been suggested to tackle pervasive As, which are summarized by researchers in the form of review (Lata and Samadder 2016; Kumar et al. 2019; Sanjrani et al. 2019; Tabassum et al. 2019b; Amen et al. 2020b). Water treatment techniques for the As removal comprises membrane separation, lime-softening, electrochemical methods, coagulation/flocculation, and ion exchange. However, such procedures do have serious disadvantages like the higher cost and energy needs, excessive waste generation, higher maintenance and operational cost, inadequate contaminant removal, etc. (Thekkudan et al. 2016). Among these conventional methods, adsorption is known as the most desirable strategy due to its sustainability, efficient processing, high adsorption potential, and cost-effectiveness. Therefore, there is a need of continuous research on ease to synthesize, economically viable, environment friendly, and reproducible adsorbents for the fast and effective As removal (Fu and Wang 2011; Ray and Shipley 2015; Siddiqui et al. 2020).

Adsorption has become the most promising process amid other techniques, because it does not introduce unwanted by-products and a single adsorbent have capability to be reused after regeneration over a relatively considerable number of cycles (Raval and Kumar 2020). Different types of adsorbents have been used for adsorption including mineral products, surfactants, industrial wastes, synthetic activated carbon, and ferrous materials, etc. (Hashim et al. 2011). In order to attain the goal of fast and efficient adsorbent fabrication, scientists have produced nano-sized adsorbents. The intra-particle diffusion capability of macromolecules reduces the adsorption efficiency and potential of the adsorbent, whereas nanoparticles (NPs) possess low diffusion resistance, which increases the value of NP adsorbents (Attia and Hu 2013).

Nanoparticles have several unique attributes including fast separation, strong reactivity, catalytic potential, higher quantity of active sites, and small size that allows the removal of As more effectively than other adsorbents (Lata and Samadder 2016). Nifty nanocomposites consisting of metal oxides, polymers, and carbon were fabricated as a prospective adsorbent for the treatment of contaminated water (Hua et al. 2012; Qu et al. 2013; Ray and Shipley 2015). Their distinctive qualities like the relatively low cost, high surface-to-volume ratio, reusability, surface modifiability, and biocompatibility have allowed them to become increasingly important as effective adsorbents (Hua et al. 2012; Wang et al. 2012).

Among the metal nanoadsorbents, the iron oxide NPs generally known as magnetic nanoparticles (MNPs) are the most studied (Shen et al. 2009; Dave and Chopda

2014). Iron oxide core-based NPs including akaganéite (β–FeOOH), magnetite (Fe_3O_4), maghemite (γ–Fe_2O_3), and geoethite (α–FeOOH) are among the best adsorbents due to their convenient reusable property. This aspect allows their multiple reuses for the adsorption and thus decreases the issue of secondary pollution (Raval and Kumar 2020). The presence of iron provides them magnetic characteristics which enables them to be separated quickly from contaminated water by applying basic magnetic field. There are several drawbacks if the MNPs are of too small size because they need a large magnetic field for removal, which also increases the overall cost of treatment process (Shen et al. 2009; Thekkudan et al. 2016). The other metal oxide NPs comprise zinc, titanium, and cerium. When reduced to nano-scale, they possess higher surface area. Furthermore, the carbon nanotubes (CNTs) are also investigated to analyze their ability to remove heavy metals from the polluted water (Tian et al. 2012; Gangupomu et al. 2014). The presence of carbon makes it favorable for the adsorption due to the availability of high energy binding sites (Gangupomu et al. 2014).

Bare NPs are susceptible to oxidation via atmospheric oxygen accumulated in water which highlights the need of surface modification to stabilize the NPs and their consequent utilization as an adsorbent (Maity and Agrawal 2007). Henceforth, the NPs surface ought to be functionalized with organic/inorganic layer to enhance the biocompatibility and functionality of adsorbent and to minimize instability. Relative to the inorganic molecules, organic molecules layering improves the possible usage of NP through retaining their magnetic characteristics and assembling of reactive functional groups (hydroxyl, aldehyde, amino, and carboxyl groups) (Dong et al. 2009).

The modified NPs possess higher adsorption capacity because modification imparts characteristics in the surface layer that promote improved adsorption (Wang et al. 2012; Qu et al. 2013; Ray and Shipley 2015). The polydispersion and size regulation are useful characteristics which must also be taken into account when designing new methods of separation as they play a major role in specifying the NP properties. We have summarized the recent developments in the usage of different NPs to remove As from water/wastewater.

13.2 Nanoadsorbents Application for As Removal

Different types of NPs including metal oxide, metallic, bimetallic, zeolite, ferrite, carbonaceous, polymer-based NPs, etc. are studied to evaluate their potential to eliminate metal(loid)s from the contaminated water (Fig. 13.1). The As is primarily removed using NPs by the process of adsorption on their surfaces. Different types of nanoadsorbents along with their adsorption capacity are mentioned in Table 13.1. Below is the detailed account of the various kinds of NPs reported in the scientific investigations for As removal from water.

Fig. 13.1 Flow chart indicating the removal of As using nanoadsorbents

13.2.1 Metal Oxides

13.2.1.1 Iron Oxide/Hydroxide NPs

The metal oxides are further divided into metallic NPs, bimetallic NPs, and metal oxide NPs (Fig. 13.2). Iron oxide NPs are very likely used to remediate a broad spectrum of contaminants based on low cost, simple processing, and modification. Nano-iron oxides possess chemical inertness, high surface area-to-volume ratio, biocompatibility, low toxicity and are superparamagnetic due to which they could conveniently immobilize different adsorbents on their surfaces for enhanced operation (Sanaei et al. 2020). Some iron compounds such as granular ferric hydroxide (GFH), hematite, iron oxide-layered materials, and goethite are considered as ideal adsorbents for As adsorption, as low amount of As leaching has been indicated from the depleted adsorbent (Lata and Samadder 2016).

Raval and Kumar (2020) coated the iron oxide NPs to fabricate bilayer nanoadsorbent (bilayer-OA@FeO NPs) to remove As(V). The bilayer-OA@FeO NPs exhibited maximum adsorption capacity (32.8 μg/g) for As(V). Various forms of iron oxides, for example, wustite (FeO), α-Fe_2O_3, Fe_3O_4, and g-Fe_2O_3 and iron hydroxides including bernalite ($Fe(OH)_3$), feroxyhyte (d-FeOOH), b-FeOOH, and

Table 13.1 Nanoadsorbents application for the removal of arsenic (As) from water/wastewater

Adsorbent	Preparation	Temperature	pH	Time (min)	Size range (nm)	Surface area (m^2/g)	Adsorbate	Adsorption capacity (mg/g)	References
Mesoporous magnetic γ-Fe_2O_3	–	–	–	–	–	35.7	As(III)	73.2	Chen et al. (2014a, b, c)
Goethite nanoparticles	Wet-chemical synthesis method	298 K	3.0	240	<10	167.8	As(V)	76	Ghosh et al. (2012)
Iron-impregnated granular (AC)	–	25 °C	7.0	–	–	–	As(V)	1.66	Chang et al. (2010)
Iron-modified (AC)	–	20 °C	_	–	–	–	As(III)	38.8	Chen et al. (2007)
Surfactant-modified zeolite	–	25 °C	–	–	–	–	As(V)	0.0743	Mendoza-Barrón et al. (2011)
Cupric oxide nanoparticles	–	–	9.3	–	–	–	As(III)	26.9	Martinson and Reddy (2009)
Fe-hydrotalcite supported magnetite nanoparticle	Co-precipitation	–	–	–	50	–	As(III)	0.12	Türk and Alp (2014)
Chitosan-Fe_3O_4 NPs	Sol-gel method	–	–	–	–	52.48	As(V)	79.49	Raza et al. (2020)
Oak leave FeO NPs	–	–		20			As(V)	32.05	Kamath et al. (2020)
Black tea FeO NPs	–	–	–	20	60-70	18.33	As(V)	18.98	Kamath et al. (2020)
Green tea FeO NPs	–	–	–	20	30-40	3.26	As(V)	13.70	Kamath et al. (2020)
Eucalyptus leaves FeO NPs	–	–	–	40	35-50	22.57	As(V)	39.84	Kamath et al. (2020)

Pomegranate leaves FeO NPs	–	–	–	60	70-80	0.83	As(V)	11.65	Kamath et al. (2020)
NC-PEI-GA	–	–	3.0	10	–	10.25	As(V)	255.19	Chai et al. (2020)
Maghemite nanoparticles	Co-precipitation	27	–	–	–	–	As(III)	17.5	Siddiqui et al. (2020)
Starch functionalized nanoparticles	Co-precipitation	35	–	–	–	–	As(III)	8.90	Siddiqui et al. (2020)
CNC-PEI-Fe(III)	–	–	–	–	–	7.06	As(III)	149.42	Xi et al. (2020)
Ascorbic acid coated Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles	Hydrothermal process	RT	2.0–7.0	30	<10	179	As(III)	46.06	Feng et al. (2012)
Magnesium ferrite nanocrystallites	Solvothermal process	RT	7.0	–	–	~438	As(V)	10	Tang et al. (2013)
Titanium dioxide nanoparticles	Sol-gel method	–	–	–	108	–	As(V)	20.4	Deedar and Aslam (2009)
Iron-doped titania nanoparticles coated on glass beads	Liquid impregnation method	–	7	–	30–40	–	As(III)	0.59	Danish et al. (2013)
CuO nanoparticles	Microwave irradiation	–	6.0–10.0	30	12–18	85	As(V)	22.6	Martinson and Reddy (2009)
Cerium oxide nanoparticles	Precipitation process	298 K	3.0–11.0	30	4	198	As(III)	170	Li et al. (2012)
Magnesium oxide nanoflakes	Hydrothermal process	–	–	360	>100	115.9	As(III)	506.6	Liu et al. (2011)
CuO nanoparticle	Thermal refluxing technique	298 K	8	300	–	52.11	As	1.0862	Goswami et al. (2012)
Zirconium oxide nanoparticles	Hydrothermal process	303 K	5.0	720	~5	327.1	As(III)	83	Cui et al. (2012)

(continued)

Table 13.1 (continued)

Adsorbent	Preparation	Temperature	pH	Time (min)	Size range (nm)	Surface area (m^2/g)	Adsorbate	Adsorption capacity (mg/g)	References
Multiwall carbon nanotube–zirconia nanohybrid	Microwave accelerated reaction	–	6	360	–	–	As(V)	5	Ntim and Mitra (2012)
Multiwalled boron nitride nanotubes	Sonochemical synthesis	RT	6.9	720	~20 to 50	~95.9	As(V)	0.96	Chen et al. (2011)

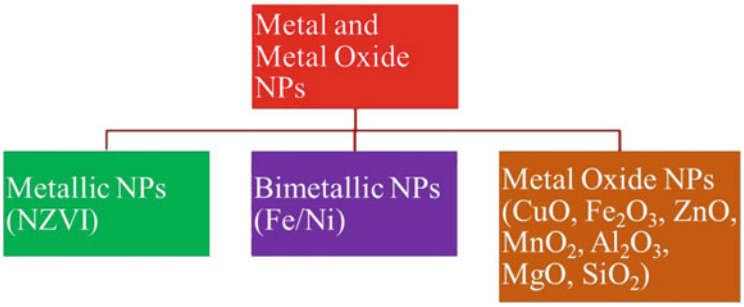


Fig. 13.2 Schematic representation of different types of metal oxides

α-FeOOH, are reported by Nassar (2012). These iron NPs are taken out of water using high magnetic gradient separation (HGMS) method after adsorption due to their magnetic properties. Mamindy-Pajany et al. (2011) analyzed the As (V) adsorption on magnetite, goethite, and hematite. They indicated that the adsorption capacity was directly proportional to the iron concentration in the adsorbent, and goethite possess maximum adsorption compared to hematite and magnetite, whereas ZVI exhibited lowest adsorption capacity for As(V). This was due to high iron contents in goethite than hematite and magnetite.

Chen et al. (2014a, b, c) have developed ultrafine porous α-Fe_2O_3 NPs with high refined surface hydroxyl groups to remove As(V) from wastewater. They faced the issue of poor aggregation and adsorbent separation, which was resolved by forming magnetic γ-Fe_2O_3 nanostructures via atmospheric calcination of Fe_3O_4/phenol–formaldehyde resin. In another study, the ascorbic acid was used to coat the Fe_2O_3 NPs for As removal, which enhanced the porosity and productively hindered the Fe release into solution (Feng et al. 2012).

13.2.1.2 Alumina NPs

The alumina (A_2O_3) is one of the crucial metal oxides that exists in natural soils and possesses variety of structures i.e. α, β, ɤ, □, and χ. The α-Al_2O_3 is used in conventional techniques as a natural adsorbent having high stability. Alumina is considered as a prominent adsorbent possessing solid interatomic bonding as it has interesting characteristics, like electrical insulation, thermal conductivity, corrosion resistance and its compressive strength is very high. Saha and Sarkar (2012) fabricated chitosan-grafted polyacrylamide (CTS-g-PA) alumina NPs adsorbent for the As removal. The modification of NPs by grafting new functional groups is done due to numerous benefits, such as (1) to enhance sorption sites density, (2) to alter the pH range for metal removal, (3) to modify the sorption site and uptake mechanism according to the targeted metal. Darban et al. (2013) used precipitation method for the fabrication of nanoporous g-alumina using low-cost raw material (kaoline) which possess surface area of 201.53 m^2/g and particle size of 22–23 nm. This alumina powder exhibited high potential for adsorption and regeneration.

13.2.1.3 Copper Oxide NPs

The copper oxide (CuO) is considered as promising nanoadsorbent as it effectively removes As from water without oxidation of As(III) to As(V) and changes in the pH. Moreover, it performs well under the influence of co-existing ions. Such NPs can be regenerated quickly and retrieved for As removal from water. The sand was used as a support material with cupric oxide for a batch study in the polypropylene centrifuge tubes for the removal of As. The outcomes suggested the use of CuO NPs in the field applications for As removal from water (Reddy et al. 2013; Lata and Samadder 2016).

13.2.1.4 Titanium Dioxide NPs

The titanium dioxide (TiO_2) NPs are chemically stable, non-toxic, simple to synthesize and cost-effective. They present photocatalytic behavior, rendering them an effective water/wastewater treatment agent. Titanium is used in the form of TiO_2 and nanoporous titania for As removal in numerous studies (Hung et al. 2007). The surface complexation model (SCM) was used to describe the characteristics of nanoporous titania adsorbent (NTA) surface. Using SCM, Han et al. (2010) reported the type of surface specie involved in the noticeable removal of As at a defined pH. The monodenate surface complexes have been found more productive across a large pH spectrum for As adsorption, whereas bidenate surface complexes adsorbed the As(V) at pH 8 (Han et al. 2010).

The specific organic polymers were used to fabricate economical magnetic polyaniline and strontium-titanium (MP-$SrTiO_3$) composites. The surface area for metal adsorption was increased due to integration of accumulated magnetic NPs and $SrTiO_3$ in the coatings of polyaniline. From 50 ppm As(III) solution, the fabricated composite eliminated 95.24% of As(III). The electrostatic interaction among positively charged nanocomposite and As ions due to the existence of imine–N and amine–N< groups on polyaniline results in As elimination. The maximum removal of As(III) (67.11 mg/g) was observed at pH 6, temperature 303 K, contact time 250 min and at 2 mg/mL of adsorbent dosage (Nodeh et al. 2018).

13.2.1.5 Bi-Metal Oxide NPs

The hybrid bi-metal oxides possess an increased adsorption capacity due to synergetic effect of both metal oxides compared to individual metal oxide. Different metal oxide hybrids have been used to remove As, including Fe-Mn (Kong et al. 2014), magnetite-graphene oxide (Chandra et al. 2010), Fe-Ti (Gupta and Ghosh 2009), Mn-Co (Zhang et al. 2010), and Fe-Cu (Zhang et al. 2013). Parsons et al. (2009) produced $MnFe_2O_4$, Fe_3O and Mn_3O_4 NPs and recorded comparatively improved adsorption potential in bi-metal oxides. Zhang et al. (2010) utilized a technique of chemical co-precipitation for the production of $MnFe_2O_4$ and $CoFe_2O_4$ magnetic NPs. The paramagnetic characteristic of these nanomaterials allows them to be separated easily after adsorption and desorption by applying the external magnetic field. Chandra et al. (2010) produced magnetic-graphene oxide hybrids to remove As and observed that the As(III) was separated via surface complexation while As (V) removal was because of electrostatic attraction. The adsorption of As(V) was

higher when pH < pHzpc indicating the presence of higher number of positively charged functional groups, however, in As(III) case, the pH > pHzpc represents more availability of negatively charged As which reduced its adsorption.

Ghosh et al. (2012) used hydrazine sulfate to modify the goethite NPs (HS-GN) for As(V) removal from wastewater. The 99% of As(V) was eliminated from the water using 6 g/L of HS-GN from 50 mg/L of initial As concentration at 240 min of contact time. The HS-GN was successfully regenerated using NaOH solution (pH 10.3) without losing the adsorption effectiveness. Fast magnetic separation was accomplished through doping Mg(II) into α-Fe_2O_3 via solvothermal technique to generate ultrafine superparamagnétic nanocrystallites. Improved adsorption of As (III) and As(V) at 10% concentration of Mg was detected in lower As equilibrium concentration which is credited to modification of microstructure using Mg(II) (Tang et al. 2013). Deedar and Aslam (2009) produced pristine and iron-doped TiO_2 NPs via sol-gel method and evaluated their efficiency for As removal from water. The iron-doping assist to increase the TiO_2 NPs adsorption potential by avoiding increase in particle size and thereby preserving the surface area needed for the adsorption. The titania NPs having high affinity for As have been fabricated via the fluid impregnation technique (Danish et al. 2013). Both forms, pristine and metal-doped titania, presented 90% As removal with an initial metal concentration of 2 mg/L in water. The influence of NPs coated glass bead for As(III) elimination in fixed bed columns was also studied under optimized conditions (Parsons et al. 2009). The NPs coated glass beads were easily regenerated using 10% NaOH solution.

13.2.2 Carbonaceous NPs

Carbon-based NPs are being utilized largely for the removal of heavy metals for the past few decades (Bassyouni et al. 2020). Many types of NPs, for example, CNTs, carbon fiber, activated carbon (AC), and graphene have exhibited very important characteristics in the course of wastewater treatment by successfully eliminating the As from the samples.

13.2.2.1 Carbon Nanotubes

The most effective carbon-based NPs are the CNTs discovered by Iijima (1991). CNTs have very remarkable properties such as distinctive structure, mechanical, electrical, physiochemical, and semiconducting properties. CNTs have been utilized widely in the process of wastewater treatment for eradicating the dyes and heavy metals due to their exceptional properties and distinctive structure (Li et al. 2003; Madrakian et al. 2011). These are grouped as single-walled and multi-walled carbon nanotubes as indicated by their superstructure (Fig. 13.3). A single layer of graphene sheet in cylindrical form is single-walled carbon nanotube while multiwalled carbon nanotubes are made of several layers of graphene sheets in the form of cylinder. The space between the adjoining layers of graphene in multiwalled CNTs is 0.34 nm (Lal et al. 2020). The distinctive properties of carbon nanotubes can be enhanced through surface modification by conjugating different kind of metals. This results in the

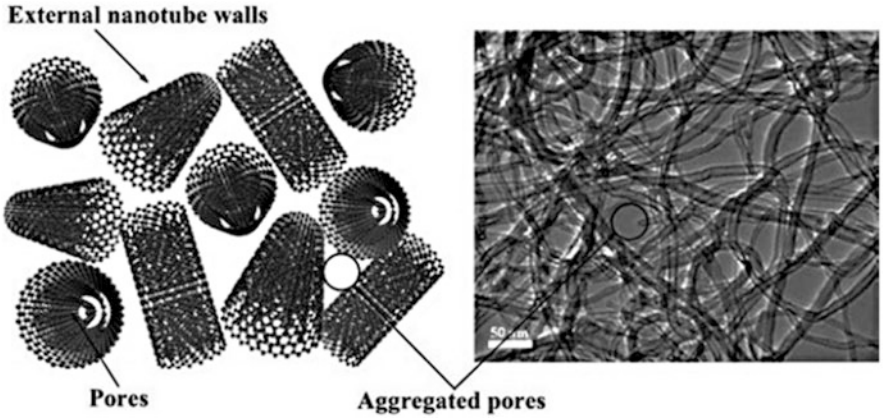


Fig. 13.3 Structure presenting adsorption sites on MWCNTs (Reproduced with permission from Bassyouni et al. (2020))

increase of many surface functional groups with specific surface area and improved dispersion rate. Carbon nanotubes can be modified through oxidation, consolidating with organic compounds and combining with other metal ions in order to increase the sorption capacity (Mubarak et al. 2014). The process of adsorption of metal ions on carbon nanotubes was credited to the chemical and electrostatic interaction between surface functional group of carbon nanotube and metal ions (Lal et al. 2020).

The deep eutectic solvents (DESs) consisted of glycerol and N,N-diethyl ethanol ammonium chloride were used to functionalize the CNTs to remove As(III) from wastewater (Al Omar et al. 2017). Through the deployment of response surface methodology central composite experimental design setup, the optimal requirements for the removal of As(III) (17 mg/g) by consuming 20 mg of adsorbent dosage were found to be at pH 6.0 and contact time of 55 min. Budimirović et al. (2017) established the multistage functionalized multiwalled carbon nanotubes (MWCNTs) by successive modification using iron hydroxide followed by improved terminal amino groups on the surface to remove the As(V) (Budimirović et al. 2017). This research showed the 91–97% elimination of As using the modified MWCNTs at a pH level of 7.12 because of the interaction between negatively charged monovalent anion $H_2AsO_4^-$ and positively charged adsorbent surface.

Polystyrene nanocomposites were modified using CNTs and 4-aminophenyl methyl sulphone were used as nanofillers, followed by analyzing their capabilities for the sorption of As(V) and their biodegradation behavior. The results revealed the development of a link between CNT and polystyrene that can effectively remove As (V) with 99% efficacy (Kausar 2017). A technique has been established by Aranda et al. (2016) to determine the very less quantity of As(V) in wastewater adsorbed on tertiary amine aliquot modified MWCNTs using X-Ray fluorescence (XRF) method. For best detection limit, better selectivity, reproducibility, wide range of pH, and

exception of organic solvents to estimate the trace amount of As in wastewater, the researchers recommended the application of this technique (Aranda et al. 2016).

Many studies on alteration and functionalization of CNTs have been conducted to control the accumulation issues and insolubility problems in aqueous conditions. Particularly, the quick and successful elimination of heavy metal ions from wastewater through integration of the CNTs adsorption behavior with the magnetic properties of iron oxide is of considerable importance. A magnetic iron oxide carbon nanotube was made via a solid phase technique and afterwards it was functionalized using glutathione via a simplistic chemical technique to improve the adsorption ability of 19.12 mg/g As(III). Chen et al. (2014a, b, c) have established a one-pot solid phase synthesis method to prevail monotonous, unproductive, and ecologically unfavorable liquid phase synthesis. This also helps to enhance magnetic iron oxide CNTs for the effective removal of As (Chen et al. 2014a, b, c). The developed magnetic iron oxide carbon nanotubes carry the properties of perfect adsorbent, such as high specific surface area, greater dispersibility, and desired magnetic characteristics including great capacity of adsorption, i.e. 24.04 mg/g As(V) and 47.41 mg/g for As(III).

A graphene@CNT@iron oxide nanostructure was developed by Vadahanambi et al. (2013) by microwave route and further functionalized it with amino groups, that displayed extraordinary efficient As removal because of its permeable structural composition and high ratio of surface-volume (Vadahanambi et al. 2013). The data of As adsorption was well-fitted to Langmuir model and displayed the highest capability of adsorption such as 111 mg/g for As(III) and 66 mg/g for As(V). The adsorption of As on the synthesized MWCNTs highly depends on the availability of surface functional groups, such as carboxyl, amino, and hydroxyl groups. This adsorbent exhibited a great performance without any significant decrease in the adsorption capability up to five cycles as indicated by recycling studies. In a research, a network of carbon nanotubes layered with TiO_2 was developed by using the filtration steam hydrolysis technique and additionally assessed for the removal of As from water (Liu et al. 2014). A thick layer of TiO_2 about 5.5 nm completely enclosed the surface of carbon nanotube and increased the surface area by two times up to 196 mg/g that is more beneficial than the immaculate carbon nanotube.

The sorption potential of Cu/MCE (MCE-mixed cellulose ester) was compared with the Cu/CNT for As(III) elimination. The Cu/CNT removed 90% of As(III), however, the adsorption potential of Cu/MCE for As(III) was comparatively lower (75%). The adsorption of As(III) occurs in two stages. Firstly, the conversion of As (III) to As(V) occurs by Cu and after that As(V) is adsorbed efficiently on the membrane (Fig. 13.4). Veličković et al. (2012) studied the carbon nanotubes functionalized with Polyethylene glycol (PEG) for As removal from wastewater. They showed that the maximum As adsorption was 13 mg/g at initial concentration of 10 mg/L. The magnetron sputtering technique was used to embed the Cu on the CNTs membrane (Cu/CNTs) without any chemical treatment (Luan et al. 2018). The As(III) removal with Cu/CNT was contrasted with mixed cellulose ester (Cu/MCE) that had comparative absorptivity. The efficiency for removing the As(III) with

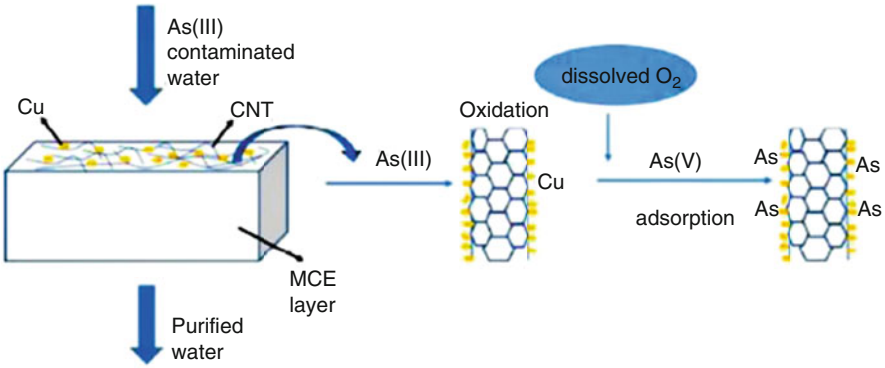


Fig. 13.4 Arsenic removal mechanism using Cu/CNT membrane (Reproduced with permission from Chen et al. (2014a, b, c))

(Cu/CNT) was more than 92% while efficiency noted with (Cu/MCE) was only 75%. The elimination of As ions from the water occurred in two stages. Initially, As (III) was oxidized to As(V) by Cu and afterwards, the As(V) was efficiently absorbed on the membrane.

Ntim and Mitra (2012) applied MWCNTs and zirconia nanohybrids to remove As (III) and As(V). The maximum adsorption capacity for As(V) and As(III) was 5 mg/g and 2 mg/g, respectively. The removal rate for As(V) was greater than As(III). This process of adsorption is finely depicted by pseudo-second-order kinetics. The optimal pH for removing the As(V) is 6. At this pH, the dominant As species was $HAsO_4^{-2}$ and the pHPZC (point of zero charge) (the pH at which the net charge on adsorbent surface is zero) for MWCNTs-zirconia nanohybrid was 6.9 (Ntim and Mitra 2012). This huge difference in charge produced a strong attraction and enhanced the adsorption for As(V). On the contrary, A(III) kept up a practically steady elimination rate in the pH range of 5–8. Past reports displayed that CNTs modified by iron oxide have a great ability of As adsorption (Mishra and Ramaprabhu 2010; Ntim and Mitra 2012).

The thermodynamic studies revealed that process of adsorption is endothermic. The most extreme adsorption limits of As(V) elimination were seen as 24.69 mg/g utilizing e-MWCNTs/Fe^{2+} and 14.45 mg/g by using e-MWCNTs/Fe^{3+} at 45 °C. The ideal pH for As(III) adsorption was seen as pH 8. At this pH level, the kinetic energy for As(V) adsorption was more rapid than As(III). Usually, e-MWCNTs/Fe^{2+} accomplished higher adsorption capabilities than e-MWCNTs/Fe^{3+}, because the surface of the adsorbent turns out to be more positive at higher iron load (Maiti et al. 2012). Hence, more attraction was found towards the negatively charged As species that were referenced previously. The enhanced As(III) removal rate at pH 8 may be credited to the presence of As (III) as a negative anion which advances the adsorption on the active site of iron oxide surface (Issa et al. 2010).

Mixture of MWCNTs and MnO_2 (manganese dioxide) (MWCNT/MnO_2) was fabricated for the As(III) and As(V) removal from water (Saleh et al. 2011). During As removal, the MnO_2 oxidizes As(III) and itself gets reduced from Mn(IV) to Mn (II). Consequently, this nanoadsorbent joins the oxidative characteristics of MnO_2 with the adsorption properties of MWCNTs for the higher As removal from wastewater (Saleh et al. 2011).

The Fe-MWCNTs is produced by doping MWCNTs with Fe°. The Fe-MWCNTs eliminated 77% of As(V) and 74% of As(III) in 60 min at pH 6–7. In water, Fe° oxidized from Fe^{2+} and Fe^{3+} hydroxides, results in As removal through complexation. The maximum adsorption capacity for As(III) and As(V) was 200 mg/g and 250 mg/g, respectively (Alijani and Shariatinia 2017).

13.2.2.2 Graphene-Based NPs

The graphene has an extraordinary potential of adsorption and earned significant consideration in the process of water treatment. The use of graphene is very economical and beneficial as it could be easily produced from graphite and hence lowers the ultimate cost of water treatment process. Graphene has a large surface area with a structure of a sp^2 hybridization and available in the form of carbon sheets. After adsorption of pollutants, the isolation of graphene from the water is a tough task that can prompt recontamination or nano-toxicity. To improve the graphene characteristics, scientists have been investigating numerous functionalized graphene materials (Sweetman et al. 2017). Graphene oxide (GO) is an excellent adsorbent with various hydrophilic oxygenated functional groups, such as carboxyl (–COOH), epoxy (C–O–C), hydroxyl (–OH), and carbonyl (–C=O) (Gao 2015). By using a modified Hummers method, it is very easy to obtain graphene oxide from the graphene by reacting with acid (Han et al. 2013). The oxygenated functional groups on GO increase its permeability for water resulting in enhanced adsorption (Hu and Mi 2013).

To remove organic and inorganic contaminants from wastewater, the modification of graphene oxide with the magnetic NPs is being studied extensively. The utilization of water-dispersible magnetite reduced graphene oxide to eliminate the As from wastewater has been reported by Chandra et al. (2010). The maximum adsorption capacity according to Langmuir model was 13.10 mg/g and 5.83 mg/g for As(III) and As(V) removal, respectively. In another study, the magnetic iron oxide@GO was produced using 51% of iron, the highest adsorption capability of 26.76 mg/g and 54.18 mg/g for As(V) and As(III), respectively, was reported (Yu et al. 2015). The As(V) linked to the functional groups containing iron oxides during the adsorption phenomenon and the Fe and As dispersal was interrelated as suggested by the elemental dispersion map created through the XRF method.

Yu et al. (2015) reported the 3D nanostructured Fe_3O_4 aerogel/grapheme fabrication to remove As for wastewater treatment. The aerogels display a significant adsorption ability up to 40.048 mg/g for the As(V). The superlative adsorption characteristics of nanohybrids of magnetic manganese ferrite ($MnFe_2O_4$) and single-layered GO for As removal are reported by Kumar et al. (2014). The heavy metals are removed by the GO-$MnFe_2O_4$ adsorbent efficiently and the

nanoadsorbent is retrieved from the water with magnet. The conversion of As(III) to As(V) is ascribed to the existence of a massive numbers of the available functional groups in the presence of Mn to assist the adsorption mechanism. The adsorption mechanism is also favored by the decrease in the pH of solution due the Mn and As (V) precipitation (Sverjensky and Fukushi 2006).

The two new hybrid nanomaterials TMF (Titania nanotube-manganese ferrite) and GMF (GO-manganese ferrite) have been introduced by Shahrin et al. (2018) for their utilization in the water treatment to remove As through adsorption. As (V) adsorption capabilities recorded by GO-manganese ferrite and titania nanotube-manganese ferrite were 102 mg/g and 80.8 mg/g, respectively (Shahrin et al. 2018). The GO-nanocomposite membranes have been fabricated by Rezaee et al. (2016) to remove As(V) from the wastewater. It was identified that the increase in GO coating decreased the adsorption capacity for As(V) which might be due to extraordinary hydrophilic nature of GO (Rezaee et al. 2016).

13.2.2.3 Activated Carbon (AC)-Based NPs

Carbonaceous materials have different forms and activated carbon is one of its types which has extremely porous inner structure and could be fabricated using diverse feedstock like nutshells, bamboo, wood, coal, and different organic materials by applying pyrolysis or chemical treatment. When the carbon material is treated for activation, its surface area increases and possesses higher ratio of binding sites which assist the adsorbent interaction with metal ions. The AC is composed of 20% oxygen or nitrogen and 80% of carbon (Figueiredo 2013). The AC generally binds to other moieties via π-π interactions; but some variations such as acidic treatment increases its binding capacity. The AC-metal composites presented greater efficiency for the removal of contaminants and heavy metals from wastewater by introducing higher adsorption sites (Reed et al. 2000). The metal saturation of ACs can be accomplished effortlessly via adsorption of already produced metal NPs on ACs or via decreasing the solution of metal salt (Reed et al. 2000; Lata and Samadder 2016).

Though the AC adsorption is the latest technology for the elimination of pollutants, but its application is costly and this could be managed through fabrication of AC using natural biomass (Hoskins et al. 2002). Economical plant *Prosopis spicigera L* resultant silver-saturated carbon (SIC) was fabricated, characterized, and explored to remove As(III) (Murugan et al. 2017). Higher pH exhibits that there is no consistent trend in the elimination of As, because the highest adsorption of As have been identified at two pH values 10 and 4 for 207.5 mg/g and 98.2 mg/g, respectively. In the acidic environment, the conversion of metallic Ag to Ag^{+} by oxidation causes reaction among AsO_3^{-} and the developed Ag_3AsO_3 precipitate on the adsorbent surface. While, in the alkaline environment, the adsorption of $H_2AsO_3^{-}$ and $HAsO_3^{2-}$ on the surface of SIC was also observed, which improved the adsorption potential. With the increasing temperature, the As removal was also enhanced, and at 45 °C the adsorption capacity for As(III) was 59.19 mg/g (Murugan et al. 2017). The adsorption data followed the pseudo-second-order kinetics model and Langmuir adsorption isotherm.

In a study, the AC was produced using shea cake to remove As. The highest adsorption capacity for As removal by shea cake AC was 7.87 μg/g which followed the Langmuir adsorption and first order kinetics model. Activated charcoal was obtained from the walnut shell utilizing phosphoric acid (5% v/v) and it was assessed for its ability to remove As from aqueous medium (Fazeli et al. 2016). This modification enhances the adsorbent surface area from 1067 to 1437 m^2/g by, with the mean pore size decreased from 3.28 nm to 2.08 nm. The 98% of As was removed in an equilibrium time of 3 min from aqueous media. The maximum adsorption capacity for As was 120 μg/g and followed Langmuir adsorption isotherm. It is proposed that the modification of AC by introducing high quantity of free carboxyl groups causes plenty of chemical and physical interactions on AC surface to absorb As ions. The ceria-coated powder was utilized for AC fabrication to eliminate As from aqueous media which exhibited high adsorption capacity for As(V) and As(III) (12.2 and 10.3 mg/g, respectively) (Sawana et al. 2017).

The robust interaction among adsorbent and As(III) is assumed to be relatively appropriate over a broad pH range. At pH 8, the maximum adsorption of As(V) has been reported, as it exists in the anionic form at pH range of 4–10 (Li et al. 2010). The highly negative nature of As supports its efficient removal by the positively charged functional groups on adsorbent surface at pH 8. Iron compounds were broadly inspected to remove As from the water (Payne and Abdel-Fattah 2005; Gallios et al. 2017). Various investigations have been done to remove As by utilizing Fe impregnated AC, which substantially enhanced their As adsorption potential. The Mn/Fe modified AC was produced through an easy and effective technique, that was then examined and characterized to remove As(V) from water (Gallios et al. 2017).

The Fe impregnation increased the adsorption efficiency of AC from 4 mg/g (pristine charcoal) to 11.05 which was enhanced further to 19.35 mg/g by the introduction of Mn on Fe activated charcoal (Fe-MnO AC). The complexation of As(V) at the particular Fe-MnO interface is the possible mechanism of As (V) adsorption on the Fe-MnO AC. The As(III) adsorption via iron oxide-layered AC is also studied (Ananta et al. 2015). The most reliable pH range for highest As (III) adsorption was detected in the range of 7.5–9.5, at which the 10 μg/L of As was eliminated in 90 min from an initial level of 100 μg/L. The pHzpc was observed at pH 8.2 for iron oxide coated activated charcoal.

The adsorbent surface becomes positively charged at the pH higher than 8.2, which enables the effective adsorption of As(III) on adsorbent surface through electrostatic interaction. The iron layered AC was utilized to examine the As behavior under optimized conditions (Raychoudhury et al. 2015). The Fe-modified AC was produced using ferric in varied concentrations, which presented 42–65% and 92–98% removal efficiency for As(III) and As(V), respectively. The Langmuir isotherm adopted well the adsorption pattern indicated 98.4 mg/g and 125 mg/g adsorption potential for As(III) and As(V), respectively. Yao et al. (2014) also reported the efficiency of Fe-modified AC for the removal of As(V), which removed 98% of As(V) in 60 min in the pH ranging from 3.5 to 8.

13.3 Characterization of Nanoadsorbents

It is important to characterize the nanoadsorbents, in order to recognize their physiochemical features and functional properties as well as the mechanism of As removal. Different analytical methods are used to characterize the nanoadsorbents including confocal micro μ-XRF, X-ray adsorption near-edge structure (XANES), Brunauer Emmett Teller (BET), X-ray diffraction (XRD), Fourier transforms infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), and X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) (Ijaz et al. 2020). The detail of some imperative characterization techniques is given below.

13.3.1 FTIR Spectroscopy

The FTIR spectroscopy is used for the characterization of functional groups and to study the structural properties of different sorbents including nanoadsorbents. The difference between functional groups on the nanoadsorbent surface is determined using FTIR and it also determines shifts in functional groups before and after the sorption of As. The FTIR spectra of pristine MWCNTs and carboxylate MWCNTs (MWCNTs-OCH_2CO_2H) were examined and are given in Fig. 13.5. Due to the presence of carboxylic group on the MWCNTs-OCH_2CO_2H, the strongest band was observed at 1603 cm^{-1} and 1765 cm^{-1} by the bending and stretching vibration of C=O (Fig. 13.5). The vibration band on the surface of MWCNTs-OCH_2CO_2H was more distinct which is credited to functional groups on the MWCNTs surface as a result of carboxylation (Egbosiuba et al. 2020). Wang et al. (2020) synthesized Fe_3O_4@poly(p-phenylenediamine) @TiO2 (Fe_3O_4@PpPDA@TiO_2) core-shell NPs

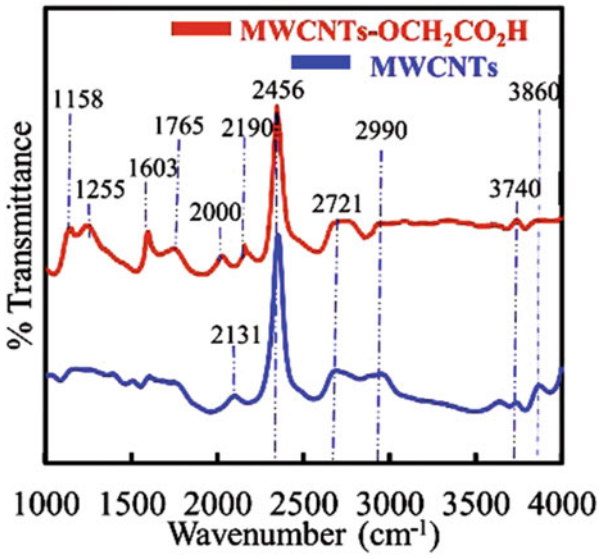


Fig. 13.5 Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectra of MWCNTs and MWCNTs-OCH_2CO_2H (Reproduced with permission from Egbosiuba et al. (2020))

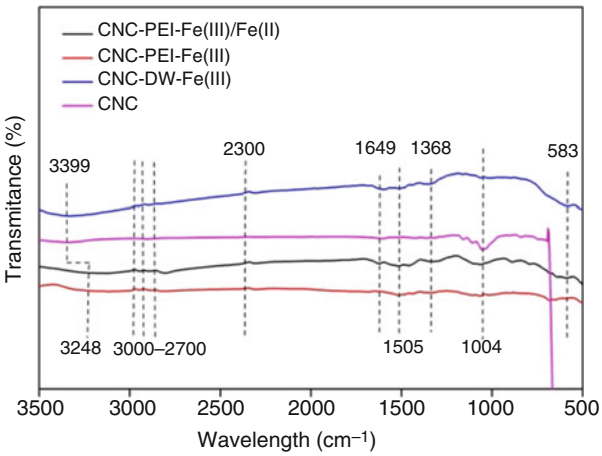


Fig. 13.6 Fourier transform infrared (FTIR) spectra of different forms of cellulose nanocrystals (Reproduced from Xi et al. (2020))

for the As adsorption. The PpPDA was characterized using FTIR, which indicated two peaks at 1502 and 1569 cm^{-1}, that is attributed to the stretching in C=N and C=C structures, respectively. The outcomes confirmed the integration of PpPDA on nanocomposites. The peak at 671 cm^{-1} confirmed the properties of TiO_2 in Fe_3O_4@PpPDA@TiO_2. The higher mass of TiO_2 hides the Fe_3O_4 properties in these types of core-shell NPs. However, the presence of Fe_2O_3 is presented via peak at 578 cm^{-1} for Fe_3O_4 PpPDA. Xi et al. (2020) fabricated cellulose nanocrystals (CNC) with various modifications with polyethyleneimine (PEI) and Fe. The FTIR spectrum showed varied O–H vibrations, as the absorbance peak for CNC and CNC-PEI-Fe(III) was observed at 3399 cm^{-1} whereas the absorbance peak for CNC-PEI-Fe(III) and CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(II) was observed at 3248 cm^{-1}. In Fe-modified CNC, the peak at 583 cm^{-1} was attributed to FeO vibration. These outcomes somehow indicated the Fe and PEI integration on CNCs (Fig. 13.6).

13.3.2 Raman Spectroscopy

The Raman spectroscopy identifies the crystalline structure of nanoadsorbents. Wang et al. (2020) analyzed chemical composition of the Fe_3O_4@PpPDA structure using Raman spectroscopy. The Fe_3O_4 phonon frequency caused formation of three peaks 396, 282 and 218 cm^{-1}. The two distinctive peaks were formed at 1530 and 1591 cm^{-1} using Raman spectra which were attributed to C–C deformation of benzenoid and quinoid rings in PpDA, respectively (Fig. 13.7). The outcomes of Raman spectra reveal the vigorous adsorption of TiO_2. The Fe_3O_4@PpPDA presented the properties of both PpDA and Fe_3O_4 representing effective fabrication of Fe_3O_4@PpPDA. However, after the addition of TiO_2, only TiO_2 characteristics were determined noticeably because of higher quantity of TiO_2 loading.

The Raman spectra of Fe@NCNT-rGO was determined at vibration frequency of 514 nm, exhibiting three peaks at 538, 226, and 496 cm^{-1} parallel to Fe moieties. The dynamic G band peak of Raman is credited to the vibrational frequency and the

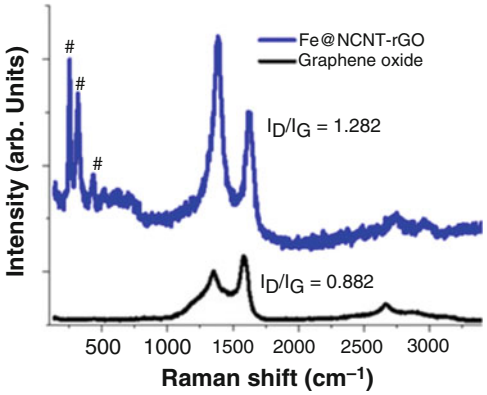


Fig. 13.7 Raman spectra of grapheme oxide and Fe@NCNT-rGO (Reproduced with permission from Sridhar et al. (2020))

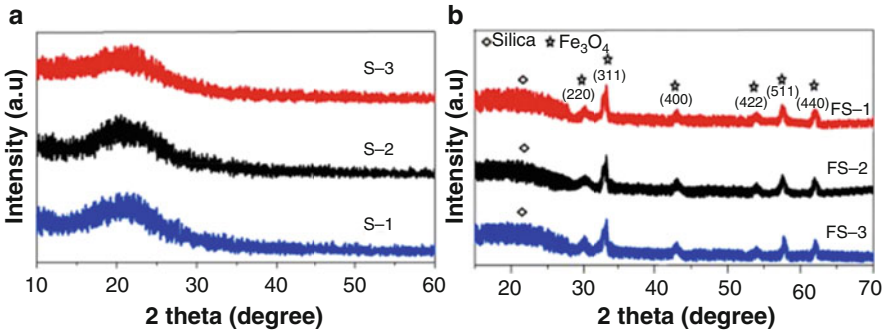


Fig. 13.8 PXRD of (a) silica (b) Fe_3O_4 quantum dot decorated silica (Reproduced with permission from Rakibuddin and Kim (2020))

disorder formed peak at 1352 cm^{-1} was attributed to the existence of CNTs on graphene structure. The reduction in I_D/I_G ratio (D band intensity ratio/G band intensity ratio) from 0.882 to 1.282 was detected in graphene oxide compared to Fe@NCNT-rGO, respectively, which exhibited the flaws in the graphene structure which occurred during its fabrication (Sridhar et al. 2020).

13.3.3 XRD

The information regarding mineral phases in nano-scale and other sorbents could be gained using XRD, which also examines the crystalline structure of the powdered materials. Rakibuddin and Kim (2020) prepared the composites of silica-nanospheres and Fe_3O_4 quantum dots (QDs) using sol-gel technique. The purities of phase and structure of QDs@silica composites and silica were determined using powder XRD (Fig. 13.8). For silica, a distinctive strong peak of (001) plane was

observed at 20.5°, representing that the nature of silica is amorphous. Just like the silica peak, distinct diffraction peaks were presented in the XRD patter for Fe_2O_3. The fabricated composites were perfectly pure in nature, as there were no impurity-related peaks. The average size of Fe_3O_4 QDs crystals was ~5 nm. The PXRD thus supports the existence of mesoporous silica and Fe_3O_4 in the composites.

The magnetite ore and $FeCl_2$ were used as a substrate to fabricate magnetic NPs by microbial synthesis using *Fusarium oxysporum* (Balakrishnan et al. 2020). The XRD spectrum confirmed the spherical structure and purity of magnetic NPs as no distinguishing impurity peak was observed. The average particle sizes of the natural magnetite ore and synthesized magnetic using microbes were 39.52 nm and 31.29 nm, respectively (Balakrishnan et al. 2020). Zeng et al. (2020) fabricated magnetic NPs using iron sludge (iMNP) and chemical reagents (cMNP). With the crystalline γ-Fe_2O_3 structure, the iMNP XRD also showed quartz phase and few wide and low intensity peaks compared to cMNP which confirmed that during fabrication the impurity from iron sludge was not removed.

13.3.4 XPS

X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) is used for the surface examination of nanoadsorbents and makes available significant data on the percentage and form of elemental species. It is particularly known technique to identify the As distribution on nanoadsorbent surface. Xi et al. (2020) further confirmed the alterations in chemical structure of CNCs, CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(II), CNC-PEI-Fe(III), and CNC-DW-Fe(III) using XPS. In XPS spectra, the peak in C1s was altered from two sharp peaks to a large peak after the impregnation of Fe and PEI in contrast to CNC. In addition, the Fe impregnation in Fe-modified CNCs is confirmed by the shape of peaks in O1s region. The outcomes of XPS spectra revealed that the bonding of PEI with CNC was improved due to bridging effect of Fe ions. Sridhar et al. (2020) used the vitamin B_3 (Niacin) to fabricate nitrogen doped CNTs (NCNT). The Fe 2p binding region is presented in XPS spectra of NCNT which indicated two different peaks at 710.12 and 723.6 eV compared to electronic states of Fe $2p_{1/2}$ and Fe $2p_{3/2}$. Compared to Fe-ligand, Fe $2p_{3/2}$ is then deconvoluted to three peaks, i.e., covalency, iron oxynitride moieties, and Fe–N bonds. The XPS spectra confirmed the iron presence as iron carbides and iron nitride and small amount of oxynitride impurities.

Chai et al. (2020) produced nanocellulose NPs modified using glutaraldehyde (GA) and polyethyleneimine (PEI). The O 1s, C 1s, and N 1s XPS spectra of NC-PEI/GA and 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine 1-oxyl nano cellulose (TEMPO-NC) were examined to explore the linked surface chemical characteristics alterations before and after the As adsorption. The O 1s spectra somewhat enlarged while N 1s signal decreased to some extent after the adsorption of As(V). These alterations were ascribed to the reaction of PEI amino groups with As(V). The clear changes in N1s signal of NC-PEI/GA was observed before and after the As(V) adsorption (Fig. 13.9). Shift in three peaks was detected after As(V) adsorption. The outcomes

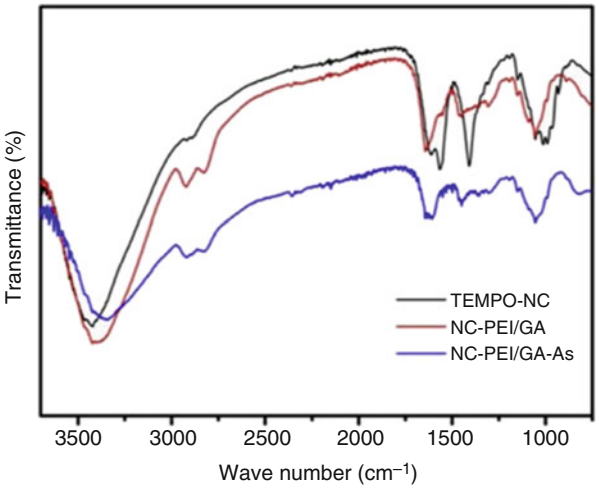


Fig. 13.9 XPS pattern of NC-PEI/GA and TEMPO-NC (Reproduced with permission from Chai et al. (2020))

confirmed the strong bond among N and As(V) atoms. A new peak was formed in NC-PEI/GA-As(V) spectrum which indicated the covalent bond between N atoms and As(V) (Chai et al. 2020).

13.3.5 SEM

Using scanning electron microscopy (SEM), the output image of nanoadsorbent is generated using electron rather than light. The nanoparticle distribution, morphology, size, and shape are studied using SEM. Balakrishnan et al. (2020) used high resolution SEM to explore the morphology and size of the microbial synthesized magnetic NPs. The micrograph represented that the structure of magnetite NPs was round, globular, and occasionally asymmetrical having narrow size range between 27.54 and 81.22 nm. The morphology of CNC-PEI-Fe(III), CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(II), and CNC-DW-Fe(III) was studied using SEM which represented the bulk presence of CNC-PEI-Fe(III) and CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(II) and high rate of polymerization. Compared to it, lower polymerization was detected for CNC-DW-Fe(III) (Fig. 13.10). So, it could be assumed that the presence of PEI makes CNC-PEI-Fe (III) and CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(II) more stable by improving the polymerization and interaction among Fe ions and CNC (Xi et al. 2020).

13.3.6 TEM

The crystalline structure and size of NPs is determined using transmission electron microscopy (TEM). Raza et al. (2020) used TEM to identify the morphology of Fe_3O_4 NPs. The Fe_3O_4 NPs were of spherical morphology having diameter of 39 nm (Fig. 13.11). The agglomeration is observed in Fe_3O_4 NPs and the reason could be

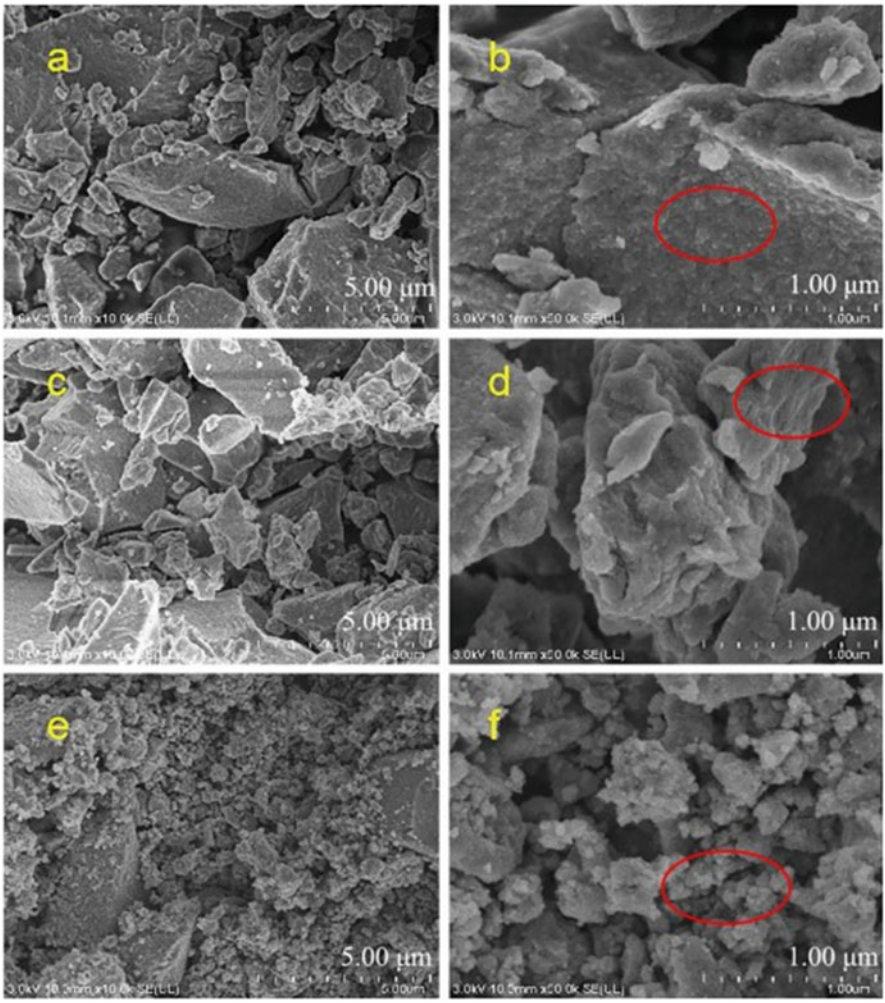


Fig. 13.10 SEM images of CNC-PEI-Fe(III)/Fe(III) (a, b); CNC-PEI-Fe(III) (c, d) and CNC-DW-Fe(III) (Reproduced with permission from Xi et al. (2020))

strong forces between magnetic NPs. In another study, starch functionalized maghemite (C2) and non-functionalized maghemite (C1) were used for the removal of As(III) from the water. The TEM analysis showed that the average particle size of C2 was 9.65 nm and C1 was 11.05 nm. The C2 formed smaller NPs compared to C1 and the morphological structure of C2 was spherical, whereas the C1 possessed large quantity of cubic NPs (Siddiqui et al. 2020). So, it was confirmed that the surface functionalization enhanced both the functional and structural properties of NPs.

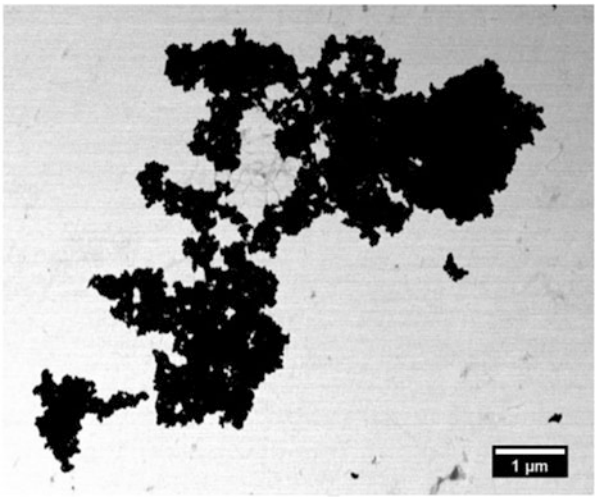


Fig. 13.11 TEM image of Fe_2O_3 NPs (Reproduced with permission from Raza et al. (2020))

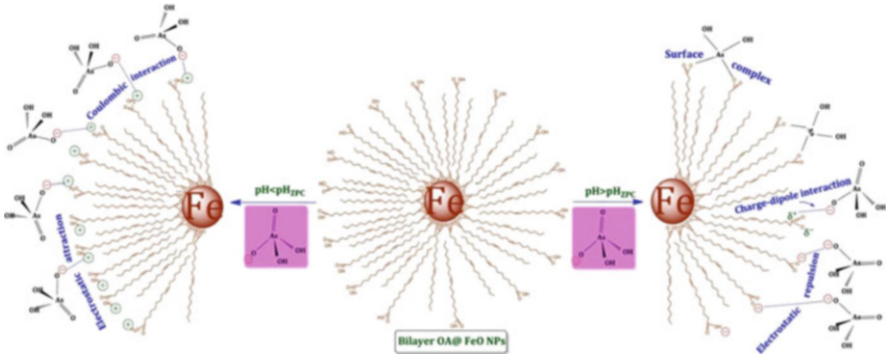


Fig. 13.12 Possible mechanism of arsenate (As(V)) adsorption on bilayer-OA@FeO NPs (Reproduced with permission from Raval and Kumar (2020))

13.4 NPs-Arsenic Adsorption Mechanisms

The adsorption procedure could be occurred in a single step or series of steps might require for its completion including pore diffusion, pore surface adsorption, and external diffusion (Gulipalli et al. 2011). The adsorption of As(V) and As(III) on the adsorbent surface takes place in three phases: (1) Surface migration, (2) deprotonation of complex aqueous As(III)/As(V), and (3) surface complexion (Zhu et al. 2009; Kong et al. 2014) (Fig. 13.12). The potential mechanisms for As (V) adsorption on bilayer-OA@FeO were inner-sphere complex creation, ion–dipole/charge–dipole interaction, electrostatic attraction, intra-particle diffusion,

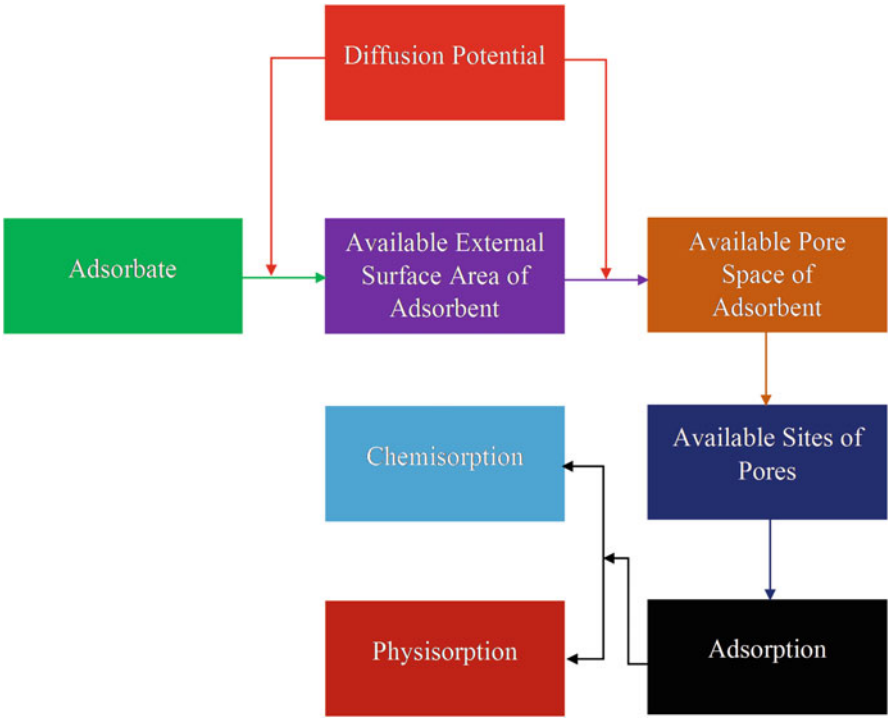


Fig. 13.13 Schematic illustration of adsorption process of adsorbate on nanoparticles

and coulombic interaction (Raval and Kumar 2020) (Fig. 13.13). The adsorbate was diffused on the nanoadsorbent surface based on the available functional groups on its outer surface. After diffusing on the adsorbents outer surface, the adsorbate diffused onto the accessible adsorbent pores. The active sites on adsorbent surface were completely occupied in the adsorption phase via physiosorption or chemiosorption mechanism.

The adsorption performance of As on alumina impregnated polymer beads was controlled through electrostatic adsorption and complexation (Saha and Sarkar 2012). Kong et al. (2014) stated the adsorption of As(V) and As(III) through the formation of inner-sphere surface complexes. The adsorption of As(V) on NC-PEI/GA was significantly attributed to NH_2 functional groups on its surface. The high amount of C-OOH and -NH_2 on the NC-PEI/GA surface results in swelling which makes available extra adsorption sites for As(V) (Chai et al. 2020).

13.5 Influence of Different Parameters

13.5.1 Impact of pH

A range of NPs have been identified so far to eliminate the As from water in pH range of 6.5–8.5 such as β–FeOOH, nano-alumina powder, Fe_3O_4 with coating of ascorbic acid, chitosan graft poly-acryl-amide of alumina nano particles, activated carbon supported by zero valent nano particles, activated carbon nanoparticles dipped with iron, $Al_2O_3/Fe(OH)_3$, and mesoporous silica-media. The bilayer-OA@FeO exhibited higher adsorption capacity of 32.8 μg/g to remove the As (V) at neutral pH (Raval and Kumar 2020). However, some other identified nanoparticles have capacity to adsorb As from water at lower pH which is good for As removal from wastewater instead of drinking water. These identified nanoparticles are; titanium dioxide, maghemites (Deedar and Aslam 2009), and zeolite impregnated magnetic NP (Salem Attia et al. 2014). Siddiqui et al. (2020) also observed the increase in As(III) adsorption by starch modified maghemite nanoadsorbents with a decrease in the pH. Mostly, multi metal (MMO) NPs show strong adsorption potential for both As(III)/As(V) and As(III), at pH range of drinking water (Lata and Samadder 2016).

13.5.2 Impact of Synthesis Method

The reduction technique is usually employed to synthesize the NZVI (Kanel et al. 2006; Chandra et al. 2010; Rahman et al. 2011). Synthesis of other adsorbents was done by different methods like hydrolysis (Vitela-Rodriguez and Rangel-Mendez 2013); polymerization (Sharma et al. 2010; Savina et al. 2011); chemical precipitation (Darban et al. 2013; Zhang et al. 2013; Türk and Alp 2014) sol-gel method (Deedar and Aslam 2009); hydrothermal method (Feng et al. 2012); sonication method (Salem Attia et al. 2014). The reverse micro-emulsion and incipient wet impregnation were used to fabricate the aluminum oxide (Jang et al. 2003; Saha and Sarkar 2012). However, CuO is usually fabricated using thermal refluxing and microwave irradiation technique (Martinson and Reddy 2009; Goswami et al. 2012). The polymerization method was used to prepare activated carbon NPs based on doped phenolic resin (Sharma et al. 2010). Incorporation of iron by polymerization process was done to improve the access of iron to As ions. More research is the much needed to develop new methods for upgrading nanoadsorbents availability to As ions in a sustainable way.

13.5.3 Impact of Initial Concentration

Numerous studies were directed so far to evaluate the higher adsorption of As on nanoparticles with maximum As availability initially to NPs for adsorption. In real circumstances, the concentrations of As in groundwater may range from lower to

higher concentrations (up to 5000 μg L^{-1}) (Shakoor et al. 2015). The adsorption of As(V) on bilayer-OA@FeO was increased from 10 to 150 μg/g when the As (V) initial concentration was increased from 10 to 150 μ/L. The reason might be due to high driving force which caused transference of higher As(V) concentration in the solution (Raval and Kumar 2020). Some of the authors evaluated higher adsorption capacities for As(V) and As(III), even though As(III) adsorption was adequate under pH range of 6.5–8.5. For instance, at 2 mg/L of initial concentration, the adsorption capacity for As(III) was calculated as 296.23 mg/g whereas for As(V), the adsorption capacity was 201.10 mg/g (Kong et al. 2014). At the initial concentration of 10 mg/L, the adsorption capacities for As(V) and As(III) were recorded as 82.7 mg/g and 122.3 mg/g (Zhang et al. 2013).

On the other hand, Deliyanni et al. (2003) observed that the As(V) adsorption capacity ranges between 100 and 200 mg/g at pH 7 with varying initial concentrations of 5–20 mg/L. The NPs of aluminum oxides showed great efficiency to eliminate high As concentrations which assisted in As elimination from highly contaminated wastewater. Siddiqui et al. (2020) investigated the variation in adsorption efficiency of starch modified maghemite nanoadsorbent for As(III) removal by varying initial concentration from 1.0 to 6.0 mg/L. They reported that with the increase in initial concentration As(III) from 1.0 to 6.0 mg/L an insignificant reduction in As(III) from 99 to 95% was detected.

13.5.4 Impact of Particle Size

Generally, the higher adsorption trend with the reduction of particle size is observed but it is not observed in all the adsorbents. For example, the particles of zeolite contain large surface area but larger crystals show higher adsorption capacity than small-sized particles (Vignola et al. 2005) because of intra-crystalline pore structure of zeolite (Rouquerol et al. 2013). Jegadeesan et al. (2010) also studied the influence of TiO_2 NPs particle size on As adsorption. They found the adsorption capacity of TiO_2 NPs for As removal is dependent on the particle size of TiO_2 NPs. The small particle size and high specific surface area of TiO_2 NPs makes it an effective adsorbent.

13.5.5 Impact of Competing Ions

It is known that As is naturally found in groundwater with other co-existing anions (SiO_4^-, F^-, CO_3^{2-}, F^-, SO_4^{2-}, PO_4^{3-}, and Cl^-) and cations (Fe^{2+}, Ca^{2+}, and Mg^{2+}). These species can influence the As adsorption in a synergistic or antagonistic way. Therefore, Raval and Kumar (2020) determined the adsorption efficiency of bilayer-OA@FeO NPs for As(V) removal in the presence of PO_4^{3-}, F^-, SO_4^{2-}, Cl^-, and NO_3^-. The As(V) removal was least affected in the presence of NO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, and Cl^-, whereas it decreased notably in the existence of PO_4^{3-} and F^-. The decrease in adsorption capacity of As(V) by bilayer-OA@FeO NPs was might be

due to similar structure of As(V) with PO_4^{3-} and F^- which might cause competition between them for the binding sites available on bilayer-OA@FeO NPs (Raval and Kumar 2020).

To evaluate the influence of co-existing ions on the removal of As using NZVI, Tanboonchuy et al. (2012) tested six different species which includes humic acid (HA), Ca^{2+}, SO^{2-}, HCO^-, PO^{3-}, and Cl^-. They found that HA, SO_4, and PO_4 have inhibitory influence, however, Ca^{2+} has escalating effect. Occurrence of HCO^{-3} showed inhibitory influence on elimination of the both species of As. Decreased PO^{3-} and HA and increased Ca^{2+} concentrations increased the removal efficiency of both As(III) and As(V). For removal of As, phosphate and silicate were observed to show lower adsorption than NO^{-3}, SO^{2-}, and HCO^- (Kanel et al. 2006; Zhu et al. 2009). However, Savina et al. (2011) evaluated that these interfering agents have negligible impact on As adsorption capacity. Kong et al. (2014) also observed the influence of the co-existing ions (sulfate, phosphate, and silicate) on adsorption and removal of As. On the other hand, their influence on As(V) adsorption was insignificant (Martinson and Reddy 2009; Ntim and Mitra 2012).

13.5.6 Impact of Contact Medium

The NPs coated packed bed media, fluidize bed and packed beds are the varied contact mediums mentioned in literature to elucidate the application methods for As removal from wastewater. There are some articulate studies mentioned in literature for As removal and mostly mentioned and supported the pack bed column researches. However, for different types of adsorbents, both fluidize bed and packed bed column studies can be conducted. For instance, the hydraulically accepted adsorbent conductivity is the best for fixed bed, however, lower hydraulically conducted adsorbents are observed to be inappropriate for packed bed. This issue can be resolved by coating high hydraulic conductivity material by NPs. The nano adsorbents must have enough compression force to survive the hydraulic pressure that may contribute to adsorbent damage in packed bed (Chen et al. 2011).

The fluidize bed technique is also an effective technique for NPs synthesis where adsorbents are covered with such materials which curb the agglomeration of fluidize nanoadsorbents. Due to less coating, the adsorption capacity deceased and contributed in the secondary pollution due to the leaching of coated sand which compelled the usage of a binding agent named as acrylic-styrene copolymer latex (Chen et al. 2009).

Similarly, the different polymers like polyvinyle alcohol and polyacrylamide (PAM) were also found to be good binding agents. A cheaper green starch is used to stabilize and avoid the clustering of magnetic NPs. This acts as a linking media for nanoadsorbents fluctuation and precipitation while maintaining the higher adsorption capacity for As (An et al. 2011). The removal of both As(III) and As(V) from wastewater is found to be efficient with application of NPs with comparatively lower adsorbent amount and lesser time interval. The material used as nanoadsorbent must

not percolate in treated water beyond prescribed limits for drinking water, therefore a suitable coating material should be used to avoid leakage.

13.6 Nanomaterials Separation

The numerous techniques such as magnetic separation, filtration, and centrifugation are used to separate the NPs after the adsorption procedure. A stainless steel column was used in magnetic field separator for separation of magnetite NPs (Chandra et al. 2010; Khodabakhshi et al. 2011). Commonly, the magnetic NPs are impregnated with magnetic elements such as Co, Ni, and Fe which could be separated easily using HGMS (Ali 2012). Size, magnetic properties, magnetic field gradients of the NPs are the main factors affecting their separation by using HGMS technique (Moeser et al. 2004).

The Fe NPs are simply taken out from the water using magnetic separator due to their higher magnetic property (Nassar 2012). Taking into account the type and size of the membrane, many researchers preferred to use filtration technique for separation of FeO NPs, Fe_3O_4, β-FeOOH, and CNTs supported NPs (Deliyanni et al. 2003; Deliyanni and Matis 2005; Niu et al. 2005). The non-magnetic NPs can be removed effectively by using centrifugation technique due to its higher density, high efficiency, no NPs aggregation, and scalable production (Bai et al. 2010; Chen et al. 2010). Usually, NPs are able to be removed from water using a centrifuge speed range between 20,000 and 50,000 rpm.

13.7 Regeneration of Nanoadsorbents

The recycling of nanoadsorbents is key process to reduce the cost of adsorbent when used at a larger scale. Adsorbent usually gets exhausted after adsorbing As from water. Regeneration of adsorbent is required to reuse the nanoadsorbent and also for recovering As for safe disposal to protect environment. The main purpose of regeneration is to reuse the adsorbent without losing its adsorption potential which will save money and will make it economically acceptable.

Raval and Kumar (2020) used 0.1M NaOH to regenerate bilayer-OA@FeO NPs efficaciously up to five desorption cycles. The adsorption potential of bilayer-OA@FeO NPs for As(V) was 14.85% by using bilayer-OA@FeO NPs in the 5th cycle which was 5.6% less compared to fresh bilayer-OA@FeO NPs. In a study by Ali (2012), the importance of pH for adsorbent regeneration is evaluated. In this study it was observed that there is insignificant cations adsorption in the acidic solution while significant adsorption of anions is observed in acidic solution. Thus, desorption can be easily done by just adjusting pH of the solution. Nano particles can be used again after regeneration to remove heavy metals from water because they gave shown capability to maintain their adsorption capacity after number of cycles (Sharma et al. 2010).

Alkalis have been found to be more efficient desorption agents to make the modified chemical adsorbents reusable (Lata et al. 2015). The desorption potential of NaOH for regeneration of adsorbents is reported in numerous studies. Deliyanni et al. (2003) revealed that the nanocrystals of β–FeOOH had lost about 25–30% of adsorption capacity after every regeneration cycle of As (V) (Deliyanni et al. 2003). In another study, zerovalent impregnated activated carbon exhibited 2/3 of the adsorbate recovery using 0.1M solution of NaOH (Zhu et al. 2009).

Chai et al. (2020) analyzed the regeneration potential of NC-PEI/GA up to eight cycles for As(V) adsorption. Of note, the recovery efficiency in the first cycle reached 100% and was relatively stable even after eight cycles. These outcomes suggest a simple reuse of NC-PEI/GA adsorption with the NaOH solution, making it a convenient adsorbent for real acidic wastewater treatment. Zhang et al. (2013) showed that reduction in adsorption capacity for As(III) was observed to be only 10.6% and only 6.2% for As (V) after four cycles of regeneration of binary oxide of Fe-Cu. They concluded that NaOH is an effective desorption agent for binary oxide of Fe-Cu. In another study, the CTS-g-PA exhibited more better regeneration potential using NaOH (0.5M) where only 6% decrease in the adsorption capacity was observed after the regeneration cycle (Saha and Sarkar 2012).

13.8 Conclusion and Future Recommendations

The nanomaterials possess high surface to volume due to which they are extensively used to remove As from water/wastewater treatment. In this chapter, the role of various nanoadsorbents iron oxide/hydroxide, alumina, copper oxide, titanium oxide, bi-metal oxides, and carbonaceous NPs has been summarized. All types of nanoadsorbents exhibited different adsorption potential for As and for its different species.

The modified nanoadsorbents were proved as more efficient compared to pristine. The physiosorption, electrostatic attraction, diffusion, surface complexation, and ion–dipole/charge–dipole interaction are the observed mechanisms of As (V) adsorption on nanoadsorbents. Some nanoadsorbents presented excellent regeneration potential after numerous cycles without losing their adsorption capacity.

The regeneration of nanoadsorbents could minimize the overall cost of treatment, therefore more research is needed in this concern. Furthermore, more investigation is needed on a pilot-scale to evaluate the efficiency of nanoadsorbents for the adsorption of As from real water in the presence of co-existing ions.

In modified adsorbents, the strong modification for a long time is required as due to weak bonding the material used for the modification could cause its release into the water which could further deteriorate the water quality. The use of biomaterials for NPs modification is highly recommended due to their low cost and eco-friendly nature, therefore, future research is needed to explore the adsorption potential of biomaterials modified NPs for As removal.

Acknowledgements The authors are thankful to Higher Education Commission (Project Nos. 6425/Punjab/NRPU/R&D/HEC/2016 and 6396/Punjab/NRPU/R&D/HEC/2016), Pakistan for providing financial support. Drs. Nabeel Khan Niazi and Irshad Bibi are thankful to the University of Agriculture Faisalabad. Dr. Irshad Bibi acknowledges the support form COMSTEQ-TWAS research grant 2018 (18-268 RG/EAS/AS_C). Dr. Nabeel Niazi is thankful to University of Southern Queensland, Australia.

References

Abdul KSM, Jayasinghe SS, Chandana EP, Jayasumana C, De Silva PMC (2015) Arsenic and human health effects: a review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 40:828–846

Al Omar MK, Alsaadi MA, Aljumaily MM, Akib S, Jassam TM, Hashim MA (2017) N, n-diethylethanolammonium chloride-based des-functionalized carbon nanotubes for arsenic removal from aqueous solution. Desalin Water Treat 74:163–173

Ali I (2012) New generation adsorbents for water treatment. Chem Rev 112:5073–5091

Alijani H, Shariatinia Z (2017) Effective aqueous arsenic removal using zero valent iron doped MWCNT synthesized by in situ CVD method using natural α-Fe2O3 as a precursor. Chemosphere 171:502–511

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Hussain MM, Shaheen SM, Shahid M, Shakoor MB, Hina K, Wang H, Bundschuh J (2020a) Arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: production, characterization, and sequestration mechanisms. In: Soil and groundwater remediation technologies. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 63–80

Amen R, Bashir H, Bibi I, Shaheen SM, Niazi NK, Shahid M, Hussain MM, Antoniadis V, Shakoor MB, Al-Solaimani SG (2020b) A critical review on arsenic removal from water using biochar-based sorbents: the significance of modification and redox reactions. Chem Eng J 396:125195

An B, Liang Q, Zhao D (2011) Removal of arsenic (V) from spent ion exchange brine using a new class of starch-bridged magnetite nanoparticles. Water Res 45:1961–1972

Ananta S, Saumen B, Vijay V (2015) Adsorption isotherm, thermodynamic and kinetic study of arsenic (III) on iron oxide coated granular activated charcoal. Int. Res J Environ Sci 4:64–77

Aranda PR, Llorens I, Perino E, De Vito I, Raba J (2016) Removal of arsenic (V) ions from aqueous media by adsorption on multiwall carbon nanotubes thin film using XRF technique. Environ Nanotechnol Monitor Manage 5:21–26

Attia TMS, Hu XL (2013) Synthesized magnetic nanoparticles coated zeolite for the adsorption of pharmaceutical compounds from aqueous solution using batch and column studies. Chemosphere 93:2076–2085

Bai L, Ma X, Liu J, Sun X, Zhao D, Evans DG (2010) Rapid separation and purification of nanoparticles in organic density gradients. J Am Chem Soc 132:2333–2337

Balakrishnan GS, Rajendran K, Kalirajan J (2020) Microbial synthesis of magnetite nanoparticles for arsenic removal. J Appl Biol Biotechnol 8:70–75

Bassyouni M, Mansi A, Elgabry A, Ibrahim BA, Kassem OA, Alhebeshy R (2020) Utilization of carbon nanotubes in removal of heavy metals from wastewater: a review of the CNTs' potential and current challenges. Appl Phys A 126:38

Budimirović D, Veličković ZS, Bajić Z, Milošević DL, Nikolić JB, Drmanić SŽ, Marinković AD (2017) Removal of heavy metals from water using multistage functionalized multiwall carbon nanotubes. J Serb Chem Soc 82:1175–1191

Chai F, Wang R, Yan L, Li G, Cai Y, Xi C (2020) Facile fabrication of pH-sensitive nanoparticles based on nanocellulose for fast and efficient as (v) removal. Carbohydr Polym 245:116511

Chandra V, Park J, Chun Y, Lee JW, Hwang I-C, Kim KS (2010) Water-dispersible magnetite-reduced graphene oxide composites for arsenic removal. ACS Nano 4:3979–3986

Chang Q, Lin W, Ying W-c (2010) Preparation of iron-impregnated granular activated carbon for arsenic removal from drinking water. J Hazard Mater 184:515–522

Chen W, Parette R, Zou J, Cannon FS, Dempsey BA (2007) Arsenic removal by iron-modified activated carbon. Water Res 41:1851–1858

Chen L, Wu H-X, Wang T-J, Jin Y, Zhang Y, Dou X-M (2009) Granulation of Fe–Al–Ce nano-adsorbent for fluoride removal from drinking water by spray coating on sand in a fluidized bed. Powder Technol 193:59–64

Chen G, Wang Y, Yang M, Xu J, Goh SJ, Pan M, Chen H (2010) Measuring ensemble-averaged surface-enhanced Raman Scattering in the hotspots of colloidal nanoparticle dimers and trimers. J Am Chem Soc 132:3644–3645

Chen L, Wang T-J, Wu H-X, Jin Y, Zhang Y, Dou X-M (2011) Optimization of a fe–al–ce nano-adsorbent granulation process that used spray coating in a fluidized bed for fluoride removal from drinking water. Powder Technol 206:291–296

Chen B, Zhu Z, Ma J, Yang M, Hong J, Hu X, Qiu Y, Chen J (2014a) One-pot, solid-phase synthesis of magnetic multiwalled carbon nanotube/iron oxide composites and their application in arsenic removal. J Colloid Interface Sci 434:9–17

Chen G, Liu Y, Liu F, Zhang X (2014b) Fabrication of three-dimensional graphene foam with high electrical conductivity and large adsorption capability. Appl Surf Sci 311:808–815

Chen L, Xin H, Fang Y, Zhang C, Zhang F, Cao X, Zhang C, Li X (2014c) Application of metal oxide heterostructures in arsenic removal from contaminated water. J Nanomater 2014:793610

Cui H, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2012) Strong adsorption of arsenic species by amorphous zirconium oxide nanoparticles. J Ind Eng Chem 18:1418–1427

Danish MI, Qazi IA, Zeb A, Habib A, Awan MA, Khan Z (2013) Arsenic removal from aqueous solution using pure and metal-doped titania nanoparticles coated on glass beads: adsorption and column studies. J Nanomater 2013:873694

Darban AK, Kianinia Y, Taheri-Nassaj E (2013) Synthesis of nano-alumina powder from impure kaolin and its application for arsenite removal from aqueous solutions. J Environ Health Sci Eng 11:19

Dave PN, Chopda LV (2014) Application of iron oxide nanomaterials for the removal of heavy metals. J Nanotechnol 2014:398569

Deedar N, Aslam I (2009) Evaluation of the adsorption potential of titanium dioxide nanoparticles for arsenic removal. J Environ Sci 21:402–408

Deliyanni E, Matis K (2005) Sorption of cd ions onto akaganeite-type nanocrystals. Sep Purif Technol 45:96–102

Deliyanni E, Bakoyannakis D, Zouboulis A, Matis K (2003) Sorption of as (v) ions by akaganeite-type nanocrystals. Chemosphere 50:155–163

Dong Z, Yang B, Jin J, Li J, Kang H, Zhong X, Li R, Ma J (2009) Quinoline group modified carbon nanotubes for the detection of zinc ions. Nanoscale Res Lett 4:335

Egbosiuba T, Abdulkareem A, Kovo A, Afolabi E, Tijani J, Roos W (2020) Enhanced adsorption of As (V) and Mn (VII) from industrial wastewater using multi-walled carbon nanotubes and carboxylated multi-walled carbon nanotubes. Chemosphere 254:126780

Fazeli M, Kazemibalgehshiri M, Alighardashi A (2016) Water pollutants adsorption through an enhanced activated carbon derived from agriculture waste. Arch Hyg Sci 5:286–294

Feng L, Cao M, Ma X, Zhu Y, Hu C (2012) Superparamagnetic high-surface-area Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles as adsorbents for arsenic removal. J Hazard Mater 217:439–446

Figueiredo JL (2013) Functionalization of porous carbons for catalytic applications. J Mater Chem A 1:9351–9364

Fu F, Wang Q (2011) Removal of heavy metal ions from wastewaters: a review. J Environ Manag 92:407–418

Gallios GP, Tolkou AK, Katsoyiannis IA, Stefusova K, Vaclavikova M, Deliyanni EA (2017) Adsorption of arsenate by nano scaled activated carbon modified by iron and manganese oxides. Sustainability 9:1684

Gangupomu RH, Sattler ML, Ramirez D (2014) Carbon nanotubes for air pollutant control via adsorption: a review. Rev Nanosci Nanotechnol 3:149–160

Gao W (2015) The chemistry of graphene oxide. In: Graphene oxide. Springer, New York, pp 61–95

Ghosh MK, Poinern GEJ, Issa TB, Singh P (2012) Arsenic adsorption on goethite nanoparticles produced through hydrazine sulfate assisted synthesis method. Korean J Chem Eng 29:95–102

Goswami A, Raul P, Purkait M (2012) Arsenic adsorption using copper (ii) oxide nanoparticles. Chem Eng Res Des 90:1387–1396

Gulipalli CS, Prasad B, Wasewar KL (2011) Batch study, equilibrium and kinetics of adsorption of selenium using rice husk ash (RHA). J Eng Sci Technol 6:586–605

Gupta K, Ghosh UC (2009) Arsenic removal using hydrous nanostructure iron (iii)–titanium (iv) binary mixed oxide from aqueous solution. J Hazard Mater 161:884–892

Han DS, Abdel-Wahab A, Batchelor B (2010) Surface complexation modeling of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) adsorption onto nanoporous titania adsorbents (NTAs). J Colloid Interface Sci 348:591–599

Han Y, Xu Z, Gao C (2013) Ultrathin graphene nanofiltration membrane for water purification. Adv Funct Mater 23:3693–3700

Hashim MA, Mukhopadhyay S, Sahu JN, Sengupta B (2011) Remediation technologies for heavy metal contaminated groundwater. J Environ Manag 92:2355–2388

Hoskins JS, Karanfil T, Serkiz SM (2002) Removal and sequestration of iodide using silver-impregnated activated carbon. Environ Sci Technol 36:784–789

Hu M, Mi B (2013) Enabling graphene oxide nanosheets as water separation membranes. Environ Sci Technol 47:3715–3723

Hua M, Zhang S, Pan B, Zhang W, Lv L, Zhang Q (2012) Heavy metal removal from water/wastewater by nanosized metal oxides: a review. J Hazard Mater 211:317–331

Hung W-C, Fu S-H, Tseng J-J, Chu H, Ko T-H (2007) Study on photocatalytic degradation of gaseous dichloromethane using pure and iron ion-doped tio2 prepared by the sol–gel method. Chemosphere 66:2142–2151

Iijima S (1991) Helical microtubules of graphitic carbon. Nature 354:56–58

Ijaz I, Gilani E, Nazir A, Bukhari A (2020) Detail review on chemical, physical and green synthesis, classification, characterizations and applications of nanoparticles. Green Chem Lett Rev 13:59–81

Issa NB, Rajaković-Ognjanović VN, Jovanović BM, Rajaković LV (2010) Determination of inorganic arsenic species in natural waters—benefits of separation and preconcentration on ion exchange and hybrid resins. Anal Chim Acta 673:185–193

Jaggard KW, Qi A, Ober ES (2010) Possible changes to arable crop yields by 2050. Philosophical Trans R Soc B Biol Sci 365:2835–2851

Jang M, Shin EW, Park JK, Choi SI (2003) Mechanisms of arsenate adsorption by highly-ordered nano-structured silicate media impregnated with metal oxides. Environ Sci Technol 37:5062–5070

Jegadeesan G, Al-Abed SR, Sundaram V, Choi H, Scheckel KG, Dionysiou DDJWR (2010) Arsenic sorption on TiO_2 nanoparticles: size and crystallinity effects. Water Res 44:965–973

Kamath V, Chandra P, Jeppu GP (2020) Comparative study of using five different leaf extracts in the green synthesis of iron oxide nanoparticles for removal of arsenic from water. Int J Phytoremediation 22(12):1278–1294

Kanel SR, Greneche J-M, Choi H (2006) Arsenic (V) removal from groundwater using nano scale zero-valent iron as a colloidal reactive barrier material. Environ Sci Technol 40:2045–2050

Kausar A (2017) Environmental remediation using polystyrene/4-aminophenyl methyl sulfone and carbon nanotube nanocomposite. Phys Chem 7:27–30

Khodabakhshi A, Amin MM, Mozaffari M (2011) Synthesis of magnetite nanoparticles and evaluation of its efficiency for arsenic removal from simulated industrial wastewater. Iran J Environ Health Sci Eng 8:189–200

Kong S, Wang Y, Zhan H, Yuan S, Yu M, Liu M (2014) Adsorption/oxidation of arsenic in groundwater by nanoscale fe-mn binary oxides loaded on zeolite. Water Environ Res 86:147–155

Kumar S, Nair RR, Pillai PB, Gupta SN, Iyengar M, Sood A (2014) Graphene oxide–MnFe2O4 magnetic nanohybrids for efficient removal of lead and arsenic from water. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 6:17426–17436

Kumar R, Patel M, Singh P, Bundschuh J, Pittman CU Jr, Trakal L, Mohan D (2019) Emerging technologies for arsenic removal from drinking water in rural and peri-urban areas: methods, experience from, and options for Latin America. Sci Total Environ 694:133427

Lal S, Singhal A, Kumari PJJoWPE (2020) Exploring carbonaceous nanomaterials for arsenic and chromium removal from wastewater. Chem Eng J 36:101276

Lata S, Samadder S (2016) Removal of arsenic from water using nano adsorbents and challenges: a review. J Environ Manag 166:387–406

Lata S, Singh P, Samadder S (2015) Regeneration of adsorbents and recovery of heavy metals: a review. Int J Environ Sci Technol 12:1461–1478

LeMonte JJ, Stuckey JW, Sanchez JZ, Tappero R, Rinklebe Jr, Sparks DL (2017) Sea level rise induced arsenic release from historically contaminated coastal soils. Environ Sci Technol 51:5913–5922

Li Y-H, Ding J, Luan Z, Di Z, Zhu Y, Xu C, Wu D, Wei B (2003) Competitive adsorption of pb2+, cu2+ and cd2+ ions from aqueous solutions by multiwalled carbon nanotubes. Carbon 41:2787–2792

Li Z, Deng S, Yu G, Huang J, Lim VC (2010) As (V) and As (III) removal from water by a Ce–Ti oxide adsorbent: Behavior and mechanism. Chem Eng J 161:106–113

Li R, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2012) Exceptional arsenic adsorption performance of hydrous cerium oxide nanoparticles: part A. Adsorption capacity and mechanism. Chem Eng J 185:127–135

Liu Y, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2011) Exceptional as (iii) sorption capacity by highly porous magnesium oxide nanoflakes made from hydrothermal synthesis. J Am Ceram Soc 94:217–223

Liu H, Zuo K, Vecitis CD (2014) Titanium dioxide-coated carbon nanotube network filter for rapid and effective arsenic sorption. Environ Sci Technol 48:13871–13879

Luan H, Zhang Q, Cheng G-a, Huang H (2018) As (iii) removal from drinking water by carbon nanotube membranes with magnetron-sputtered copper: Performance and mechanisms. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces 10:20467–20477

Madrakian T, Afkhami A, Ahmadi M, Bagheri H (2011) Removal of some cationic dyes from aqueous solutions using magnetic-modified multi-walled carbon nanotubes. J Hazard Mater 196:109–114

Maiti A, Basu JK, De S (2012) Experimental and kinetic modeling of as (v) and as (iii) adsorption on treated laterite using synthetic and contaminated groundwater: Effects of phosphate, silicate and carbonate ions. Chem Eng J 191:1–12

Maity D, Agrawal D (2007) Synthesis of iron oxide nanoparticles under oxidizing environment and their stabilization in aqueous and non-aqueous media. J Magn Magn Mater 308:46–55

Mamindy-Pajany Y, Hurel C, Marmier N, Roméo M (2011) Arsenic (V) adsorption from aqueous solution onto goethite, hematite, magnetite and zero-valent iron: Effects of pH, concentration and reversibility. Desalination 281:93–99

Martinson CA, Reddy K (2009) Adsorption of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) by cupric oxide nanoparticles. J Colloid Interface Sci 336:406–411

Mendoza-Barrón J, Jacobo-Azuara A, Leyva-Ramos R, Berber-Mendoza MS, Guerrero-Coronado RM, Fuentes-Rubio L, Martínez-Rosales JM (2011) Adsorption of arsenic (V) from a water solution onto a surfactant-modified zeolite. Adsorption 17:489–496

Mishra AK, Ramaprabhu S (2010) Magnetite decorated multiwalled carbon nanotube based supercapacitor for arsenic removal and desalination of seawater. J Phys Chem C 114:2583–2590

Moeser GD, Roach KA, Green WH, Alan Hatton T, Laibinis PE (2004) High-gradient magnetic separation of coated magnetic nanoparticles. AIChE J 50:2835–2848

Mohan D, Pittman CU Jr (2007) Arsenic removal from water/wastewater using adsorbents—a critical review. J Hazard Mater 142:1–53

Mubarak N, Sahu J, Abdullah E, Jayakumar N (2014) Removal of heavy metals from wastewater using carbon nanotubes. Sep Purif Rev 43:311–338

Murugan M, Jansirani M, Subramaniam P, Subramanian E (2017) Arsenic removal using silver-impregnated Prosopis spicigera L. wood (PSLW) activated carbon: batch and column studies. J Appl Sci Environ Manag 21:1307–1312
Nassar NN (2012) Iron oxide nanoadsorbents for removal of various pollutants from wastewater: an overview. Appl Adsorbents Water Pollut Control 135:81–118
Niazi NK, Burton ED (2016) Arsenic sorption to nanoparticulate mackinawite (FeS): an examination of phosphate competition. Environ Pollut 218:111–117
Niu S-f, Liu Y, Xu X-h, Lou Z-h (2005) Removal of hexavalent chromium from aqueous solution by iron nanoparticles. J Zhejiang Univ Sci 6:1022
Nodeh MKM, Gabris MA, Nodeh HR, Bidhendi ME (2018) Efficient removal of arsenic (iii) from aqueous media using magnetic polyaniline-doped strontium–titanium nanocomposite. Environ Sci Pollut Res 25:16864–16874
Ntim SA, Mitra S (2012) Adsorption of arsenic on multiwall carbon nanotube–zirconia nanohybrid for potential drinking water purification. J Colloid Interface Sci 375:154–159
Parsons J, Lopez M, Peralta-Videa J, Gardea-Torresdey J (2009) Determination of arsenic (III) and arsenic (V) binding to microwave assisted hydrothermal synthetically prepared fe3o4, mn3o4, and mnfe2o4 nanoadsorbents. Microchem J 91:100–106
Payne KB, Abdel-Fattah TM (2005) Adsorption of arsenate and arsenite by iron-treated activated carbon and zeolites: effects of ph, temperature, and ionic strength. J Environ Sci Health 40:723–749
Qu X, Alvarez PJ, Li Q (2013) Applications of nanotechnology in water and wastewater treatment. Water Res 47:3931–3946
Rahman MM, Asaduzzaman M, Naidu R (2011) Arsenic exposure from rice and water sources in the Noakhali district of Bangladesh. Water Qual Expo Health 3:1–10
Rakibuddin M, Kim H (2020) Sol-gel derived Fe_3O_4 quantum dot decorated silica composites for effective removal of arsenic (iii) from water. Mater Chem Phys 240:122245
Raval NP, Kumar M (2020) Geogenic arsenic removal through core–shell based functionalized nanoparticles: groundwater in-situ treatment perspective in the post–covid anthropocene. J Hazard Mater 402:123466
Ray PZ, Shipley HJ (2015) Inorganic nano-adsorbents for the removal of heavy metals and arsenic: a review. RSC Adv 5:29885–29907
Raychoudhury T, Schiperski F, Scheytt T (2015) Distribution of iron in activated carbon composites: assessment of arsenic removal behavior. Water Sci Technol 15:990–998
Raza M, Hussain F, Lee J-Y, Shakoor MB, Kwon KD (2017) Groundwater status in pakistan: a review of contamination, health risks, and potential needs. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 47:1713–1762
Raza ZA, Khalil S, Ayub A, Banat IM (2020) Recent developments in chitosan encapsulation of various active ingredients for multifunctional applications. Carbohydr Res 492:108004
Reddy K, McDonald KJ, King H (2013) A novel arsenic removal process for water using cupric oxide nanoparticles. J Colloid Interface Sci 397:96–102
Reed BE, Vaughan R, Jiang L (2000) As (III), As (V), Hg, and Pb removal by Fe-oxide impregnated activated carbon. J Environ Eng 126:869–873
Rezaee R, Nasseri S, Mahvi AH, Jafari A, Safari M, Shahmoradi B, Alimohammadi M, Khazaei M, Maroosi M (2016) Fabrication of ultrathin graphene oxide-coated membrane with hydrophilic properties for arsenate removal from water. J Adv Environ Health Res 4:169–175
Rouquerol J, Rouquerol F, Llewellyn P, Maurin G, Sing KS (2013) Adsorption by powders and porous solids: principles, methodology and applications. Academic, New York
Saha S, Sarkar P (2012) Arsenic remediation from drinking water by synthesized nano-alumina dispersed in chitosan-grafted polyacrylamide. J Hazard Mater 227:68–78
Saleh TA, Agarwal S, Gupta VK (2011) Synthesis of mwcnt/mno2 and their application for simultaneous oxidation of arsenite and sorption of arsenate. Appl Catal B Environ 106:46–53
Salem Attia TM, Hu XL, Yin DQ (2014) Synthesised magnetic nanoparticles coated zeolite (MNCZ) for the removal of arsenic (As) from aqueous solution. J Exp Nanosci 9:551–560

Sanaei L, Tahmasebpour M, Khatamian M Divband B (2020) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions using fe3o4-naa zeolite: Experimental and modeling investigations. AUT J Mech Eng. https://doi.org/10.22060/AJME.2020.17214.5849

Sanjrani M, Zhou B, Zhao H, Bhutto S, Muneer A, Xia S (2019) Arsenic contaminated groundwater in China and its treatment options, a review. Appl Ecol Environ Res 17:1655–1683

Sarkar A, Paul B (2016) The global menace of arsenic and its conventional remediation-a critical review. Chemosphere 158:37–49

Savina IN, English CJ, Whitby RL, Zheng Y, Leistner A, Mikhalovsky SV, Cundy AB (2011) High efficiency removal of dissolved as (iii) using iron nanoparticle-embedded macroporous polymer composites. J Hazard Mater 192:1002–1008

Sawana R, Somasundar Y, Iyer VS, Baruwati B (2017) Ceria modified activated carbon: an efficient arsenic removal adsorbent for drinking water purification. Appl Water Sci 7:1223–1230

Shah AH, Shahid M, Khalid S, Shabbir Z, Bakhat HF, Murtaza B, Farooq A, Akram M, Shah GM, Nasim W (2020) Assessment of arsenic exposure by drinking well water and associated carcinogenic risk in peri-urban areas of Vehari, Pakistan. Environ Geochem Health 42 (1):121–133

Shahid M, Khalid M, Dumat C, Khalid S, Niazi NK, Imran M, Bibi I, Ahmad I, Hammad HM, Tabassum RA (2018a) Arsenic level and risk assessment of groundwater in Vehari, Punjab province, Pakistan. Exposure Health 10:229–239

Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Naidu R, Khalid S, Rahman MM, Bibi I (2018b) A meta-analysis of the distribution, sources and health risks of arsenic-contaminated groundwater in Pakistan. Environ Pollut 242:307–319

Shahrin S, Lau W-J, Goh P-S, Jaafar J, Ismail AF (2018) Adsorptive removal of as (v) ions from water using graphene oxide-manganese ferrite and titania nanotube-manganese ferrite hybrid nanomaterials. Chem Eng Technol 41:2250–2258

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Rahman MM, Naidu R, Dong Z, Shahid M, Arshad M (2015) Unraveling health risk and speciation of arsenic from groundwater in rural areas of Punjab, Pakistan. Int J Environ Res Public Health 12:12371–12390

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Murtaza G, Kunhikrishnan A, Seshadri B, Shahid M, Ali S, Bolan NS, Ok YS (2016) Remediation of arsenic-contaminated water using agricultural wastes as biosorbents. Crit Rev Environ Sci Technol 46:467–499

Sharma A, Verma N, Sharma A, Deva D, Sankararamakrishnan N (2010) Iron doped phenolic resin based activated carbon micro and nanoparticles by milling: synthesis, characterization and application in arsenic removal. Chem Eng Sci 65:3591–3601

Shen Y, Tang J, Nie Z, Wang Y, Ren Y, Zuo L (2009) Preparation and application of magnetic Fe3O4 nanoparticles for wastewater purification. Sep Purif Technol 68:312–319

Siddiqui SI, Singh PN, Tara N, Pal S, Chaudhry SA, Sinha I (2020) Arsenic removal from water by starch functionalized maghemite nano-adsorbents: thermodynamics and kinetics investigations. Colloid Interf Sci Commun 36:100263

Sridhar V, Jung KH, Park H (2020) Vitamin derived nitrogen doped carbon nanotubes for efficient oxygen reduction reaction and arsenic removal from contaminated water. Materials 13:1686

Sverjensky DA, Fukushi K (2006) A predictive model (ETLM) for As (III) adsorption and surface speciation on oxides consistent with spectroscopic data. Geochim Cosmochim Acta 70:3778–3802

Sweetman MJ, May S, Mebberson N, Pendleton P, Vasilev K, Plush SE, Hayball JD (2017) Activated carbon, carbon nanotubes and graphene: materials and composites for advanced water purification. J Carbon Res 3:18

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Dumat C, Niazi NK, Khalid S, Shah NS, Imran M, Khalid S (2019a) Health risk assessment of drinking arsenic-containing groundwater in Hasilpur, Pakistan: effect of sampling area, depth, and source. Environ Sci Pollut Res 26:20018–20029

Tabassum RA, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Dumat C, Zhang Y, Imran M, Bakhat HF, Hussain I, Khalid S (2019b) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions and groundwater using agricultural

biowastes-derived biosorbents and biochar: a column-scale investigation. Int J Phytoremediation 21:509–518
Tanboonchuy V, Grisdanurak N, Liao C-H (2012) Background species effect on aqueous arsenic removal by nano zero-valent iron using fractional factorial design. J Hazard Mater 205:40–46
Tang W, Su Y, Li Q, Gao S, Shang JK (2013) Mg-doping: a facile approach to impart enhanced arsenic adsorption performance and easy magnetic separation capability to α-fe 2 o 3 nanoadsorbents. J Mater Chem A 1:830–836
Thekkudan VN, Vaidyanathan VK, Ponnusamy SK, Charles C, Sundar S, Vishnu D, Anbalagan S, Vaithyanathan VK, Subramanian S (2016) Review on nanoadsorbents: a solution for heavy metal removal from wastewater. IET Nanobiotechnol 11:213–224
Tian Y, Gao B, Morales VL, Wu L, Wang Y, Muñoz-Carpena R, Cao C, Huang Q, Yang L (2012) Methods of using carbon nanotubes as filter media to remove aqueous heavy metals. Chem Eng J 210:557–563
Türk T, Alp İ (2014) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions with Fe-hydrotalcite supported magnetite nanoparticle. J Ind Eng Chem 20:732–738
Vadahanambi S, Lee S-H, Kim W-J, Oh I-K (2013) Arsenic removal from contaminated water using three-dimensional graphene-carbon nanotube-iron oxide nanostructures. Environ Sci Technol 47:10510–10517
Veličković Z, Vuković GD, Marinković AD, Moldovan M-S, Perić-Grujić AA, Uskoković PS, Ristić MĐ (2012) Adsorption of arsenate on iron (III) oxide coated ethylenediamine functionalized multiwall carbon nanotubes. Chem Eng J 181:174–181
Vignola R, Grillo G, Sisto R, Capotorti G, Cesti P, Molinari M (2005) Synthetic zeolites as sorbent material for PRBs at industrially contaminated sites. IAHS Publ 298:105
Vitela-Rodriguez AV, Rangel-Mendez JR (2013) Arsenic removal by modified activated carbons with iron hydro (oxide) nanoparticles. J Environ Manag 114:225–231
Wang X, Guo Y, Yang L, Han M, Zhao J, Cheng X (2012) Nanomaterials as sorbents to remove heavy metal ions in wastewater treatment. J Environ Anal Toxicol 2:154–158
Wang Y, Zhang Y, Zhang TC, Xiang G, Wang X, Yuan S (2020) Removal of trace arsenite through simultaneous photocatalytic oxidation and adsorption by magnetic Fe3O4@ PpPDA@ TiO2 core-shell nanoparticles. ACS Appl Nano Mater 3(8):8495–8504
Xi C, Wang R, Rao P, Zhang W, Yan L, Li G, Chai F, Cai Y, Luo T, Zhou X (2020) The fabrication and arsenic removal performance of cellulose nanocrystal-containing absorbents based on the "bridge joint" effect of iron ions. Carbohydr Polym 237:116129
Yao S, Liu Z, Shi Z (2014) Arsenic removal from aqueous solutions by adsorption onto iron oxide/activated carbon magnetic composite. J Environ Health Sci Eng 12:58
Yu F, Sun S, Ma J, Han S (2015) Enhanced removal performance of arsenate and arsenite by magnetic graphene oxide with high iron oxide loading. Phys Chem Chem Phys 17:4388–4397
Zeng H, Zhai L, Qiao T, Yu Y, Zhang J, Li D (2020) Efficient removal of As (V) from aqueous media by magnetic nanoparticles prepared with iron-containing water treatment residuals. Sci Rep 10:1–12
Zhang S, Niu H, Cai Y, Zhao X, Shi Y (2010) Arsenite and arsenate adsorption on coprecipitated bimetal oxide magnetic nanomaterials: MnFe2O4 and CoFe2O4. Chem Eng J 158:599–607
Zhang G, Ren Z, Zhang X, Chen J (2013) Nanostructured iron (III)-copper (II) binary oxide: a novel adsorbent for enhanced arsenic removal from aqueous solutions. Water Res 47:4022–4031
Zhu H, Jia Y, Wu X, Wang H (2009) Removal of arsenic from water by supported nano zero-valent iron on activated carbon. J Hazard Mater 172:1591–1596

Understanding the Bioaccumulation and Biosorption of Arsenic [As(III)] in Plants and Biotechnological Approaches for Its Bioremediation

14

Ujjwal Kumar, Ashok K. Jha, and Ravi S. Singh

Abstract

The efforts are being made globally regarding the development of low-cost, eco-friendly, and novel methods of remediation of arsenic from aqueous medium and soil. Biotechnological approaches of bioaccumulation and biosorption have emerged as an important tool in the ongoing research including the latest application of novel CRISPR/Cas9 technology that can enhance the rate of bioaccumulation. Expression modulation of genes and proteins including transcription factor, transporter, and mi-RNAs during As(III) accumulation plays an important role in bioaccumulation besides other factors such as statistical factor, percentage removal, and adsorption isotherm. Biosorption mechanisms that include coordination, chelation, ion exchange, reduction, complexation, and movement through different parts of plants are also important. In this chapter, keeping in view the importance of bioaccumulation and biosorption by plants, we have discussed the mechanism of bioaccumulation and biosorption of As(III) in plants, different kinetic models including pseudo-first order and pseudo-second order model and thermodynamic parameters like entropy change, enthalpy change, and Gibbs free energy change determine the spontaneity and criteria of reaction and biotechnological approaches for As(III) bioremediation.

U. Kumar
P.G. Department of Biotechnology, T.M. Bhagalpur University, Bhagalpur, India

A. K. Jha (✉)
University Department of Chemistry, T.M. Bhagalpur University, Bhagalpur, India

R. S. Singh (✉)
Department of Plant Breeding and Genetics, Bihar Agricultural University, Bhagalpur, India

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_14

Keywords

Bioaccumulation · Biosorption · Adsorption isotherm · Genoremediation

14.1 Background

Resources of arsenic contamination have been explored worldwide because arsenic is the 20th most abundant metalloid found in the earth crust (NRC 1977). Its abundance is 14th and 12th in seawater and human body, respectively, that is about 5 mg kg^{-1} of earth crust which has an average concentration of 2 mg kg^{-1} in igneous and sedimentary rocks (Mandal and Suzuki 2002). The four oxidation states of arsenic are −3, 0, +3, and + 5. More than 200 minerals of arsenic are found in which 60% are arsenate, 20% are sulfides, and 20% are arsenides, arsenites, oxides, silicates, and elemental arsenic (Bissen and Frimmel 2003). Eruptions from volcanoes and sea salt sprays are also considered as source of arsenic contamination (Fitz and Wenzel 2002).

Oxidation states of arsenic exhibit a wide range of solubility, which depends on the ionic condition and pH (Finnegan and Chen 2012). More than 80% of groundwater contamination is due to As(III) (Kumar et al. 2016; Kumar and Jha 2020). When arsenic is present in +3 oxidation state, it is more toxic (Kumar et al. 2015a, b, c). Trivalent arsenic species (Arsenite) has formula reported as M_2HAsO_3, MH_2AsO_3, M_2HAsO_3, and M_3AsO_3 where M represents a universal metal cation or one equivalent of a multivalent cation. Arsenites of group-I alkali metals of periodic table are soluble and alkaline earth arsenites are sparingly soluble, whereas arsenites of heavy metals are insoluble. Arsenic is one of the carcinogenic agents which has posed alarming threat (Mueller et al. 2001).

Irrigation of crops with arsenic contaminated groundwater in South Asia leads to accumulation in plant biomass and accelerated the transfer of arsenic in the food chain that leads to adverse health effect such as arsenicosis (Williams et al. 2005). Despite this, the most widespread threat is the leaching of naturally occurring arsenic into groundwater aquifers I (Rathinasabapathi and Ma 2006). Therefore arsenic contamination in groundwater is the most common results of its higher assemblage in soils. Approximately one-third population of the world consumes groundwater for drinking and other household uses that adversely affect human health (Malik 2007; United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) 1990). Many technical applications have been established to overcome or remove arsenic contamination from water and soil resources. Some chemical and physical methods including chemical reduction, cementation, solvent extraction, electrodeposition, and reverse osmosis have been successfully implemented. But these applications require vast machinery, large setup including high operational cost and need lots of equipment. Due to their complex applicability, it is difficult to set up the unit everywhere for arsenic decontamination.

Bioaccumulation and biosorption are the two most emerging mechanism of phytoremediation techniques in a few decades that may be applicable as low-cost and eco-friendly, requiring less equipment and easy operating for removal of arsenic

from their contaminated sites. In the twenty-first century, many plant species including medicinal and aromatic plants have risen as new hope for decontaminating metallic pollutants from their active sites. These metal/metalloid bioaccumulating specific plants can be reused after bioaccumulation and their byproduct can be separated and purified after treatment. In this study we will discuss about detailed application, mechanism, and biotechnological advances in bioaccumulation and biosorption of arsenic(III) by plants.

14.2 Bioaccumulation

Bioaccumulation of arsenic by medicinal plants is a green approach using root intact live plant to remediate arsenic from contaminated site. This approach requires high growth rate, metallic or metalloid tolerant to large amount of arsenic contamination, and the metabolic capacity to accumulate large amount of arsenic in their above ground parts (more than 100–1000 mg/kg^{-1}) (Ghori et al. 2016). Arsenic species considered as nonessential for plant (Khalid et al. 2017). Plants accumulate inorganic form of As(III) or As(V) (Neidhardt et al. 2015). When As(III) enters in plant cell by their root via aquaglyceroporins (Bhattacharjee et al. 2008), As(III) translocate from root to shoot through different metal transporter export metal ions out of the root symplast into the xylem apoplast (Mills et al. 2003). In this process, translocation of metallic cations through xylem may also take place by chelation (Pilon-smits and Pilon 2002; Kim et al. 2005) including malate, citrate, histidine (Krämer et al. 2007), nicotianamine (NA) (Stephan et al. 1996; Von wiren et al. 1999). NA supports in metallic translocation in the phloem (Mari et al. 2006). The rate of arsenic bioaccumulation by plants also depends upon soil type, their pH and soil constituents. Ferric hydroxide plays an important role in stabilizing arsenic concentration in soil and aqueous medium too. This phenomenon can be shown by the following reaction (Naidu and Bhattacharya 2006):

$$Fe^{3+} + 3H_2O \rightleftharpoons Fe(OH)_3 + 3H^+$$

in the Bengal delta plain, clays, sulfates, phosphate, and sulfides of Al, Fe, and Mn are attributed to the occurrence of arsenic (Foster 2003).

In natural condition, plants essentially take up mineral nutrients together with arsenic and other contaminants from the soil or aqueous medium. Therefore equilibrium is an important factor that governs their bioavailability, i.e. their potential ability to take up and accumulate by plants. Plant nutrient uptake is an active process, requires energy to accumulate essential elements at higher level in plant tissue than in soil solution while the presence of arsenic and other toxic metals or excess of nutrients requires mechanism to modulate the accumulation of ions (Leao et al. 2017). Arsenic and other heavy metal contaminants are generally transported and accumulated in the vacuole as metal chelators. Metal ion in the soil and aqueous medium are taken up by plants into their tissues. These are reduced as metal chelate using oxygen, sulfur, and nitrogen donor ligands. The abundance of carboxylic acid

anions in the terrestrial plants cells facilitates complex formation with di- and trivalent metal ions. Generally the major charge balancing anions present in the cell vacuoles of photosynthetic tissues are malate, aconitate, malonate, oxalate, tartrate, citrate, and isocitrate. Many of these carboxylates get associated with metal concentration in plants (Ma et al. 1997; Homer et al. 1995).

Chelation compartmentalization and biotransformation are some of the mechanisms employed by plants for detoxification of arsenic (Salt et al. 1998). The external mechanism includes exudations which charge rhizospheres pH, metal speciation, and binds metal ions on the cell walls. In intracellular mechanism alteration of structural protein takes place to minimize metal toxicity and thus transport of metallic/metalloid ions to vacuoles takes place.

14.2.1 The Uptake Mechanism

For arsenic and other metallic contaminants, passive uptakes take place through micropores in the root cell to the root where degradation occurs. The apoplast is nothing but a hydrated free space in between the soil colloid and the cell membrane of the root cortex. A network of cellulose, hemicellulose, pectins, and glycoproteins in cell wall micropores has ion exchange capacity and binding sites too. Di- and polyvalent cations get attracted to these sites within root cortex cell wall. Active transport processes are responsible for translocation of the metal ions through plasma membrane of living cells to the ground parts of the plants. Endodermis forms the outer limit of the root vascular system (Mirza et al. 2014).

The As species enter from plant roots through aquaporin channels, mainly using the nodulin 26-like intrinsic proteins (NIPs, a subfamily of the aquaporin family) (Ma et al. 2008; Mitani-Ueno et al. 2011; Xu et al. 2015). In some plants N1P1:1 and NIP3 play an important action in As(III) accumulation (Kamiya et al. 2009; Xu et al. 2015). In rice plant, the Si influx transporter Lsi1 (low silicon rice 1; OsNIP2:1) is responsible for As(III) uptake, while Si efflux transporter Lsi2 (low silicon rice 2) mediates As(III) efflux (Ma et al. 1997, 2001, 2008). Besides Lsi (OsNIP2;1), other NIPs including OsNIP1;1, OsNIP2;2, OsNIP3;1 and OsNIP3;2 also show permeability to As(III) (Bienert et al. 2008; Ma et al. 2008).

Furthermore, some plasma membrane intrinsic proteins (PIOs, another subfamily of the aquaporin family), including OsPIP1;2, OsPIP1;4, OsPIP1;6 are additionally involved in As(III) transport (Mosa et al. 2012). In some other cases NRAMP (natural resistance-associated macrophage protein) transporter OsNRAMP1 is involved in As(III) bioaccumulation. Some studies state that OsNRAMP1 localizes on plasma membrane of endodermis and pericyclic cells may involve in As(III) xylem loading for root to shoot As(III) translocation (Tiwari et al. 2014).

Some other studies have reported that complexation of As(III) takes place with glutathione (GSH) or phytochelatin (PCS) (Raab et al. 2005). Fourteen different complexes with arsenic have been known in sunflower plant. Transportation of As (III) complexes takes place across tonoplast and sequestrated in vacuoles. Studies have revealed that translocation of As(III) from roots to tissue takes place via

methylation giving rise to monomethyl arsenate, dimethyl arsenate, and trimethyl arsenate in plants (Bhattacharjee et al. 2008; Mukhopadhyay and Rosen 2002; Xu et al. 2007; Wu et al. 2002: Raab et al. 2005).

Complexation of As(III) with PCs or GSH is an effective way to detoxify As(III) probably because the complexes are pumped and sequestrated in the vacuole catalyzed by the homology of multidrug resistant proteins (MRPs) membrane of ABC superfamily (Lu et al. 1997; Tommasini et al. 1998). Inside the cells, the metalloids/metals ions are translocated to final destination for storage and chelation involving membrane metal transporters identified such as ATP-binding cassette (ABC) (Song et al. 2003; Vande Mortel et al. 2006), cation diffusion facilitators (CDP) (Peiter et al. 2007), zinc transporter of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (HMA, ZAT renamed as AtMTP1) (Becher et al. 2004; Willems et al. 2007), and Ca2+/cation antiporter (CaCA/CAX) superfamily MHX (Elbaz et al. 2006).

Another metal/metalloid chelating agents are metallothionins that also play role in detoxification of arsenic species. The production of metallothionins is upregulated when metallic concentration was increased (Guo et al. 2008a, b); its size is about ~3.5–14 kDa that is cysteine-rich metal binding proteins almost found in all plant species (Cobbett and Goldsbrough 2000). Some metal chaperons are also involved in intracellular transport of nonessential metals and metalloids that bring nonessential element at specific site in the cell where the elements can create least damage to vital cellular processes (Roosens et al. 2004). Metal chaperons have specific transporters such as ZAT1, aCDF-type transporter (Verbruggen et al. 2009). Reports also studied that in some of the plant, arsenic bioaccumulation is induced by oxidative stress that generates different reactive oxygen species (ROS), i.e. hydroxyl radicals (H_2O_2 and OH^-), sulfur oxide anions (O_2^-) (Hartley-Whitakar et al. 2001), whereas oxidative stress generally affected adversely and damaged DNA, lipids, proteins, and other plants biomolecules (Singh and Ma 2006). It also interferes with electron transport system in the thylakoid membrane, photosynthesis, metabolic processes, membrane permeability, and enzymatic processes that leads to leaf chlorosis and necrosis (Tu and Ma 2005; Karabal et al. 2003; Nguyen et al. 2003). In those methods, plant uses there antioxidant molecules and antioxidant enzyme for detoxifying of different ROS. It has strategy of binding nonessential element such as arsenic species to plant cell wall (Bringezu et al. 1999) or chelating metals in the cytosol by peptides (Schmoger et al. 2000). *Pteris vittata* has been described as applying the strategies to detoxifying As(III) (Verbruggen et al. 2009).

14.2.2 Differential Gene Expression Modulation During As(III) Accumulation

The genome expression has been studied in different types of plant species under As (III) stress (Pandey et al. 2020; Abbas et al. 2018; Kumar et al. 2015a, b, c; Tripathi et al. 2012a, b). During As(III) exposure in rice, different types of transporters like glutathione *S*-transferase (GST), glutaredoxins, heat shock proteins, metallothioneins, multidrug resistance proteins, helix-turn-helix protein, and sulfate

transporters were upregulated. While only one downregulated protein is aquaporin gene in AS(III) stress, whereas zinc-finger C3HC4-type protein is both up- and downregulated in As(III) stress. The large number of heat shock proteins here upregulated expression during As(III) stress (Chakrabarty et al. 2009).

Another observation of As(III) stress on *A. thaliana* and *Oryza sativa* revealed catalases, acid phosphatases, cationic peroxidase, zinc-finger protein, xyloglucan endotransglucosylase/hydrolases. Serine/threonine protein kinase, patatins, integral membrane family protein, hydrolases, glycosyl hydrolase family 17 proteins, and ferritins were always downregulated in both *A. thaliana* and *O. sativa*, while peptidyl-prolyl-*cis-trans* isomerase and metallothionein-like protein1 are upregulated in both plants. NAC domain-containing proteins, lipoxygenases, glycosyl hydrolase family 1 proteins, and glutathione *S*-transferases gene show both up- and downregulated during As(III) exposure in *O. sativa*, whereas peroxidases and glutathione *S*-transferases both up- and downregulated in *A. thaliana*. Germin-like proteins only show upregulation in *O. sativa* and glycosyl hydrolase family1 and ferredoxin chloroplast show upregulated expressions in *A. thaliana*. Cytochrome P4583B1, germin-like proteins, lipoxygenases, and NAC domain-containing proteins show downregulation in *A. thaliana* (Chakrabarty et al. 2009; Abercrombie et al. 2008; Tripathi et al. 2012a, b).

Expression patterns of proteins during arsenic accumulation in Maize have been described that 10% of detectable proteins in their root were differentially regulated by arsenic species (Requejo and Tena 2005, 2006). Root proteins of *Zea mays* plants show upregulation of antioxidant enzymes related protein like as SODs, GPXs, and peroxiredoxin (prex) during arsenic stress, while succinyl-CoA synthetase, ATP synthase, cytochrome P45, and guanine nucleotide-binding protein are responsible for oxidative stress, a major process underlying arsenic toxicity in plants (Tripathi et al. 2012a, b). In shoot protein of *Z. mays* such as guanine nucleotide-binding protein, protein kinase C inhibitor, Tn10 transposase-like protein, malate dehydrogenase, CS, ATP synthase and elF-SA are reported as downregulated during arsenic stress (requejo and Tena 2006). In *P. Vittata*, enolase, phosphoglycerate kinase and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate proteins were upregulated during arsenic accumulation and may play a central role in arsenic metabolism (Bona et al. 2010).

14.2.3 Expression Modulation of miRNAs During Arsenic Accumulation

Function of miRNAs play a responsive and an important role during arsenic bioaccumulation by plants from roots. From the last decades, several studies state that 69 miRNAs from *Brassica juncea* belonging to 18 plant miRNA families respond to arsenic accumulation or stress (Srivastava et al. 2012). In addition to this miRNA from Indica rice belonging to miR827, miR528, miR444, miR408, miR397, miR393 and miR319 were upregulated expression during As(III) bioaccumulation or stress, whereas miR3979, miR2121, miR1432, miR1427, miR1318, miR819, miR818, miR815, miR812, miR810, miR396, miR390,

miR172, miR171, miR169, miR167, miR166, and miR164 were downregulated during As(III) exposure (Liu and Zhang 2012). Accepted target prediction for these miRNAs in *B. juncea* identified a number of genes related to signal transduction, photosynthesis, plant development, sulfur uptake, metabolism, assimilation of hormonal biosynthesis, and transport (Srivastava et al. 2012; Liu and Zhang 2012).

14.2.4 Recombinant DNA Technology to Modulate Arsenic Bioaccumulation

Application of plant species known as bioaccumulator of arsenic with native genes has limited success to decontaminate arsenic species from affected sites. To improve their efficiency, origins of microbial genes are a wide source to develop genetically modified plant species to sequestration of arsenic species more effectively (Vasupalli et al. 2020). This term is also known as genoremediation that involves the genetic transformation of plants with genes regulating metals or metalloids transport and homeostasis response to oxidative stress or detoxification (Mani and Kumar 2014). Genoremediation is the most important technique for accumulation of toxic element in plants. Similarly, gene engaged in glutathione and other phytochelatin biosynthesis is also being widely utilized (Li et al. 2004).

As(III) uptake enhancement using transgenic technology has been successfully implemented by the overexpression of PvACR3 transporter from *P. vittata* in *A. thaliana* (Indriolo et al. 2010). This transporter helps in the translocation and storage of As(III) into vacuolar system in *P. vittata*. *A. thaliana* overexpression plants show a considerable increase of As(III) export from root to shoot and increased of arsenic tolerance. The strong expression of this transporter makes it to localize in the plasma membrane of the transgenic plants which increased As(III) extrusion to the external medium. This technology enhanced translocation of As(III) in aerial parts has been reported (Wang et al. 2018). Thus, it appears useful to constitutively express PvACR3 transporter in vigorous crops for facilitation of translocation from root to shoot.

Dhankher et al. (2012) demonstrated that utilization of two bacterial genes *γ-glutamyl cysteine synthetase*, As(V) reductase (*arsC*), and their expression showed enhanced arsenic bioaccumulation in transgenic line of *A. thaliana*. This mechanism to develop arsenic removal plant with increased accumulation of arsenic via gene pyramiding of *arsC* and *γ-ECS* may be helpful in arsenic remediation. Another study reported that transgenic lines harboring cdPCS1 isolated from phytochelatin synthase gene from *Ceratophyllum demersum* (cdPCS1) was expressed in transgenic *A. thaliana* and *Nicotiana tabacum* showed enhancement of PC content with enhanced heavy metals bioaccumulation without any impediment in plant growth (Shukla et al. 2012, 2013). Expression of *A. thaliana* metallothionein gene, *AtMT2b* in *N. tabacum* observed significant decreased accumulation of arsenic in shoots where arsenic uptake by plants remains unchanged (Grispen et al. 2009). Besides this, greater accumulation potential of As and Cd has been reported by

overexpression of genes encoding for gamma-glutamyl cysteine synthase and glutathione synthase in *B. juncea,* respectively (Navaza et al. 2006).

Some reports also state that enhancement of bioaccumulation of different heavy metals including arsenic species takes place by modulation of phytochelatin (PC)-Cd-transporter, SpHMT1 of *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* in *A. thaliana* (Huang et al. 2012). Other transgenic lines such as overexpression of As PCS1 and GSH1 derived from garlic and baker's yeast in *Arabidopsis* also showed enhanced tolerance and accumulation arsenic along with cadmium (Guo et al. 2008a, b).

To regulate the As(III) accumulation in plant species, transcriptional regulation also is significant in the regulation of the capacity of plants to bioaccumulate arsenic (Clemens 2001). Recent studies show that *OsARM1*, a MYB transcription factor, has been identified in rice. This gene, strongly induced by As(III) adversely regulates arsenic associated transporter genes, namely *OsLsi1*, *OsLsi2*, and *OsLsi6* which play an important role in the transcriptional regulation of arsenic response in rice (Wang et al. 2017). The discovery of such transcription factors is fundamental for the development of genetically modified crop for As(III) removal.

14.2.5 Hyperaccumulator Plants

Plants species which have capacity to bioaccumulate arsenic more than 1000 μg g^{-1} of dry weight is considered as hyperaccumulator plants (Reeves et al. 2018; Van der Ent et al. 2013). Metal/metalloid hyperaccumulation is not common in terrestrial higher plants. At least 400 plant species have been established as hyperaccumulators of arsenic and heavy metals. Due to this unique behavior, these are used as bioaccumulator of arsenic species from contaminated sites (Kumar et al. 2014, 2015a, b, c, 2017). A Chinese brake fern (*P. vittata*) was first established as arsenic hyperaccumulator (Ma et al. 2001). This plant can uptake up to 22,630 mg As kg^{-1} in the ground by dry weight from standard experimental condition (Ma et al. 2001). After this finding many Pteridophytic and angiospermic plants have been reported as As(III) hyperaccumulator. As hyperaccumulation mechanism in *P. vittata* takes place through As accumulation and detoxification by cellular compartmentalization into different tissues including minor veins (Bondada and Ma 2003). A number of fern, angiosperm, and aquatic plant species are also known to hyperaccumulate huge amount of arsenic and perform their tolerance (Sridokchan et al. 2005). Some recent established As(III) hyperaccumulator plants are listed in Table 14.1.

14.2.6 Role and Prospects of CRISPR/Cas9 in Arsenic Bioaccumulation

Recently, the next-generation gene editing technology, clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR) Cas (CRISPR associated protein) system is nowadays an emerging tool for phytoremediating plants (Jaganathan et al. 2018). This application is selective and allows targeting multiple genes in the

Table 14.1 List of As(III) hyperaccumulator plants

S. no.	Plant species	References
1	*Pteris cretica*	Zhao et al. (2002)
2	*Pteris umbrosa*	Zhao et al. (2002)
3	*Pteris vittata*	Ma et al. (2001)
4	*Salvinia species*	Rahman and Hasegawa (2011)
5	*Cymbopogon flexuosus*	Jha and Kumar (2017)
6	*Azolla filiculoides*	Rahman and Hasegawa (2011)
7	*Azolla microphylla*	Jha et al. (2015)
8	*Silene vulgaris*	Schmidt et al. (2004)
9	*Azolla pinnata*	Rahman and Hasegawa (2011)
10	*Isatis cappadocica*	Souri et al. (2017)
11	*Eichhornia crassipes*	Jha et al. (2015)
12	*Cyperus difformis*	Tripathi et al. (2012a, b)
13	*Portulaca oleracea*	Tiwari et al. (2008)
14	*Vetiveria zizanioides*	Gunwal et al. (2014)
15	*Chrysopogon zizanioides*	Gautam et al. (2017)

genome with increased efficiency and specificity. Thereby, this system explores possibilities to obtain precisely edited plants with greater arsenic extraction and accumulation. Recent studies have been done on engineering the aquatic plant *Lemna minor* with CRISPR/Cas9 for point mutations in the As(V)/phosphate transporters and As(III)-PCs vacuolar transporters at the same time may be a suitable option for removal of arsenic from water resources (Mateo et al. 2019). In addition to this, several studies suggested involvement of plant glutathione *S*-transferase (GST) gene family in As response due to the requirement of sulfur and GSH in the decontamination of As(III). Using CRISPR-Cas9 in human and mice cells, genome-wide, targeted loss of function pooled screens has been studied which provided information regarding the inactivated genomic loci and strategies to modulate transcriptional activities (Sharma et al. 2014). Apart from other genes, *glutathione S-transferase Mu class* gene (*GSTM1*) from the human genome has been edited using CRISPR-Cas9 system (Sanjana et al. 2014).

In this perspective, it becomes essential to know how CRISPR-Cas9 system can be helpful in the improvement of crops by harnessing the precision of genome editing of GSTs in different plant species. Hence, thorough study is required to unravel multifactorial role in GSTs in plant stress and development (Kumar and Trivedi 2018). Another recent report established that site-specific mutagenesis of OsNramp5 is induced by CRISPR/Cas9 system in indica rice with low Cd accumulation capacity without compromising their yield. This mechanism may be applicable in case of arsenic accumulation to regulate their effect by plants (Tang et al. 2017).

14.2.7 Statistical Factor of Bioaccumulation

The relationship between arsenic species accumulated by plants and those in soil or aqueous medium can be recognized and calculated by bioaccumulation factor (BAF) and bioconcentration factor (BCF).

$$\mathrm{BAF} = \frac{\text{As in plant biomass } \left(\frac{\mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{kg}}\right)}{\text{Total As in soil or aqueous medium } \left(\frac{\mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{kg}}\right)} \tag{14.1}$$

$$\mathrm{BCF} = \frac{\text{As in plant biomass } \left(\frac{\mathrm{mg}}{\mathrm{kg}}\right)}{\text{Soluble (Extractable) As in soil}} \tag{14.2}$$

The rate of translocation of As from root to upper aerial parts (shoot and leaf) is examined by translocation factor (TF) which is given below

$$\mathrm{TF} = \frac{\text{As in shoots}}{\text{As in roots}} \tag{14.3}$$

In arsenic contaminated area, for processing of plant sample during phytoremediation, the element enrichment factor (EF) was calculated as follows:

$$\mathrm{EF} = C_{\text{polluted}} / C_{\text{control}} \tag{14.4}$$

where C_{polluted} are the arsenic concentration (mg/kg) in plant biomass (leaves, shoots, and roots) collected from As contaminated sites. C_{control} are the As concentration (mg/kg) in plant biomass collected from control site (uncontaminated area).

Pollution indices (PI) of As and other metallic contaminant are also an important factor in bioaccumulation techniques which also reveal the interaction between metals in soil and plants. The PI is the ratio of As concentration in an abiotic or biotic medium to that of the regulatory standard of international bodies such as World Health Organization (WHO), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEDA), Federal Environmental Protection Agency (FEPA) of Nigeria, etc. (Jamali et al. 2007). PI indicates the contamination of soil or plant. If it is less than unity, it shows that soil and plants are not contaminated. If PI is greater than unity, it shows pollution. If PI is equal to one, it indicates a critical state making the involved plant helpful in environment monitoring (Chukwuma 1994). Mathematically PI is explained as

$$\mathrm{PI} = C_{\text{soil or plants}} / C_{\text{USEPA-Standard}} \tag{14.5}$$

Let PI be the individual pollution index of study material. $C_{\text{soil or plants}}$ be the concentration of the metal or metalloid in soil or plants. $C_{\text{USEPA-Standard}}$ be the value of the regulatory limit of heavy metals by USEPA.

14.3 Biosorption

Waste plant materials or dead biomass are such type of substances that can be able to remove/bind metallic ions or desired substances from aqueous solution. This process takes place without supplement of any external energy and takes place through intraparticle interaction in which chemical and physical mechanisms of molecules and compounds are involved (Michalak et al. 2013). Naturally abundant plant waste biomass has been reported as biosorbent of As(III) (Volesky 1990). Several researches have been carried out to develop effective, relatively cheap, and easy to use biosorbent that has capacity to remove significant amount of arsenic from aqueous medium. The application of low-cost biosorbent for arsenic biosorption has gained significance (Maind et al. 2012, 2013). As any application of biosorption does not require or involve any type of metabolism.

The adsorbate per unit mass of adsorbent has been calculated by the equation given below.

$$q_t = (C_0 - C_t)\, V/W \tag{14.6}$$

where

q_t (mg/g) is the amount of As (III) adsorbed after time t in minutes. C_0 represents initial concentration and C_t final concentration. V is the volume of As(III) in solution (ml) and W is the weight of biosorbent (g).

The removal percentage (%) of As(III) ions from aqueous solution after biosorption was calculated by applying the following equation:

$$\text{Removal}\ (\%) = (C_0 - C_t)/C_t \times 100 \tag{14.7}$$

where

C_0 and C_t were the initial and final concentration of As(III) after the biosorption process.

A variety of plant biomass based biosorbent for As(III) ions were reported for removal, e.g. mango leaf powder, rice husk, *Psidium guajava* leaf (Roy et al. 2017), *Azadirachta indica* bark powder (Ahalya et al. 2005), leaves of *Acacia auriculiformis* (Al-Mamuna et al. 2013), leaves of *Bambusa vulgaris* (Srivastava and Dwivedi 2016) have been reported. These are some recent researches that reported different plant biomass as remover of arsenic contamination from aqueous medium. Many other plant species are also under continuous investigation for remediation in different parts of the world.

14.3.1 Biosorption Mechanism

The biosorption of As(III) includes $As(OH)_3$, $As(OH)_4^-$, $AsO_2OH_2^-$, and AsO_3^{3-} using plant material that complexes with these ions using their functional group presented on biomass surface. This mechanism takes into account a solid phase

(biosorbent) and dissolved adsorbate in water (arsenic ion) (Sahmoune 2016). Plant biomass involves the binding of arsenic ions by electrostatic interaction on Vander walls forces, precipitation, ion exchange, complexation, and chemical adsorption including chelation, reduction, and ion exchange or proton binding (Kanamarlapudi et al. 2018).

The key factor in removing As(III) by plant biosorbents is different complex organic compounds that contain amide, amine, thioether, imidazole, carboxyl, sulfonate, sulfhydral, phenolic imine, phosphodiester, and phosphate groups that can attract and scavenge metal ions (Park et al. 2010; Tsezos et al. 2006). Besides this, the stereochemical, chemical, and coordination characteristics such as molecular weight, oxidation state, and ionic radius of targeted arsenic species are also important. Other factors such as initial concentration of arsenic ions in solution, effect of contact time of biosorbent and sorbate, effect of pH, temperature, and other competing metal ions present in solution combinedly influence the rate of biosorption (Park et al. 2010; Tsezos et al. 2006).

14.3.1.1 Chelation

During interaction of arsenic ions present in solution with plant biosorbent, chelating agents present on biosorbent surface bind to the arsenic ions to form a complex known as chelates. Polydentate ligands have different donor atoms to bind and as a result stability of the complex is increased. Chelates formed from polydentate ligands are more stable than other complexes (Witek-Krowiak and Reddy 2013).

14.3.1.2 Coordination

In biosorption phenomenon the arsenic and other heavy metals in the complex are bound to its neighbors with covalent bond by accepting long pair of electrons from the donor atom. Here nonmetal acts as donor atom of a ligand and the central atom is known as acceptor. A co-ordinate bond is thus formed between central metal and ligand. Some examples of coordinating groups are, e.g. $–NH_2$, =O, –N=, –NH, –S–, –OH, =NOH, and –O–R (Kanamarlapudi et al. 2018).

14.3.1.3 Ion Exchange

Removal of arsenic and heavy metals by minerals takes place both by adsorption and ion exchange. Ion exchange process also takes place partly in biosorption where adsorbate ion exchanges with the ions present on the surface of biosorbent. The main exchangers in biosorption are carboxyl group, amino and imidazole groups present on the surface of biosorbent. Phosphate hydroxyl groups have also been identified as exchangers (Ding et al. 2012; Chojnacka et al. 2005; Liu et al. 2012).

14.3.1.4 Reduction

Reduction is the important property of biosorption in which sorbed metal ions interact with surface functional group such as carboxyl, get reduced, and leads to the growth of crystals. The metallic ions get reduced once it is attached to the biosorbent at discrete places (Park et al. 2010, 2005, b). The mechanism of biosorption involves the functional groups on the surface of adsorbents and ion

exchange properties (Michalak and Chojnacka 2010). Nature of the bonds present in the functional group present in the adsorbent is determined by Fourier transform infrared spectrometry (FTIR). FTIR peaks explain the presence of carboxyl, amino, amide, hydroxyl, ether, and ester groups (Pistorius et al. 2009). Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) explains the morphological changes before and after adsorption. This has emerged as an important technique to determine the extent of biosorption. Energy dispersive X-ray (EDX) provides the information of extent of arsenic adsorption which can clearly be visualized in the peaks. X-ray photoelectric spectroscopy (XPS) is also a modern technique which helps in quantitative state and empirical formula of elements present and oxidative states of adsorbate are also confirmed by XPS (Michalak and Chojnacka 2010).

14.3.1.5 Complexation

Complexation is a phenomenon of biosorption in which complex is formed by the association of two or more ions and compound. Mononuclear complexes are formed when monodentate ligands co-ordinate the central metal ion. Polydentate complexes are formed by the donation of electrons from multidentate ligands to central atom. Ligands may be negative or neutral having lone pair of electrons so that electron pair might be donated to the central metal ions. The complexes with monodentate ligands are preferable to multidentate ligands due to stability and stability constants. Thus it has become crystal clear that metal ions form bonds with ligands by co-ordinate bond and this complexion facilitates biosorption (Wu et al. 2012; Hu et al. 2012).

14.3.2 Biosorption Isotherm

Adsorption isotherm models describe an empirical relation between solute concentrations with adsorbent surface. The applicability of different isotherms is analyzed by linear regression coefficient (R^2) by using their linear plots. Most widely applicable isotherm in arsenic biosorption was linear form of Langmuir and Freundlich isotherm (Ayawei et al. 2017). Langmuir isotherm depends on the basic assumption that biosorption materializes at specific homogenous site with the biosorbent. Freundlich model supports the heterogeneous surface energies and gives the experimental diffusion of active site (Gaur et al. 2018). Some of the most studied isotherm in arsenic biosorption are Elovich isotherm, Temkin isotherm, Halsey isotherm, Harkin–Jura isotherm and Dubinin–Radushkevich isotherm (Ayawei et al. 2017).

The Elovich isotherm system has also been used for aqueous media to evaluate adsorption mechanism. The basic mechanisms of linear Elovich model theory describe application of the absolute rate theory to adsorption on an energetically heterogeneous surface along with rectangular scattering of activation energies for biosorption. It describes the adsorption isotherm which implies that adsorption process is at quasi-equilibrium, takes place in a stepwise fashion, and the activation energy increases linearly with surface coverage (Wu et al. 2009).

As far as Temkin isotherm is concerned, indirect adsorbate interaction has been considered as the basic assumption. The heat of adsorption (ΔH_{ads}) of the molecules in the layer decreases with increase in surface coverage area (Ringot et al. 2007). Halsey isotherm has also been used to know multilayer adsorption on the surface (Ayawei et al. 2015). Harkin–Jura isotherm also considers multilayer adsorption with heterogenous pore distribution (Foo and Hameed 2010).

Dublin–Radushkevich isotherm model (Travis and Etnier 1981) is expressed by an empirical relation which is applicable to adsorption mechanism with Gaussian energy distribution onto heterogenous surface (Celebi et al. 2007). This model is applicable to intermediate range of adsorbate concentrations because it exhibits unrealistic asymptotic behavior and does not predict Henry's low at low pressure (Theivarasu and Mylsamy 2011). The semiempirical equation of this model explains pore filling mechanism. This adsorption is multilayer applicable to physisorption and this fundamental equation explaining the adsorption of gases on micropores of sorbent (Israel and Eduok 2012). It makes difference between physisorption and chemical adsorption (Vijayaraghavan et al. 2006). A distinguishing feature of the Dublin-Radushkevich isotherm is the fact that it is temperature dependent. In this, log of amount adsorbed at different temperatures is plotted against square of potential energy. A fit for suitable isotherm is thus determined by analysis of all useful models (Gunay et al. 2007).

The expression of linear equation with their linear plot of all above mentioned isotherm models has been classified in Table 14.2.

14.3.3 Kinetic Model of Biosorption

Kinetic analysis is very essential in arsenic and other metallic biosorption batch studies. The rate of arsenic biosorption by biosorbent was analyzed using different kinetic models (Nayak and Pal 2017). Kinetic study of biosorption has gained importance in view of optimization of contact time (Kongarapu et al. 2018).

In most arsenic biosorption studies pseudo-first order (Barrett et al. 1951) and pseudo-second order kinetics model were applied (Ho and McKay 2000). Some other kinetic models that are important into understand the mechanism of biosorption are intraparticle diffusion (Weber Jr. and Morris 1963), Elovich (Wu et al. 2009), Bangham model (Aharoni and Ungarish 1977), and Modified-Freundlich model (Kuo and Lotse 1973) whose linear equation are mentioned below, respectively.

$$\ln\,(q_e - q_t) = \ln(q_e) - K_1 t \tag{14.8}$$

$$t/qt = 1/K_2 q_2 + t/q_e \tag{14.9}$$

$$q_t = K_{int} t^{0.5} + C \tag{14.10}$$

Table 14.2 Linear equation of different isotherm models with their linear plot's equation

S. no.	Isotherm model	Linear equation	Linear plot	References
1	Freundlich isotherm	$\log\ q_t = \log\ K_F + \frac{1}{n} \log\ C_t$	Log q_t versus log C_t	Freundlich (1906)
2	Langmuir isotherm	$\frac{1}{q_t} = \frac{1}{K_L q_m}\left(\frac{1}{C_t}\right) + \frac{1}{q_m}$	$\frac{1}{q_t}$ versus $\frac{1}{C_t}$	Langmuir (1961)
3	Elovich isotherm	$\ln\ \left(\frac{q_t}{C_t}\right) = \ln\ K_e q_m - \frac{q_t}{q_m}$	Ln $\left(\frac{q_t}{C_t}\right)$ versus q_t	Elovich (1959)
4	Temkin isotherm	$q_e = \frac{Rt}{b} \ln\ Kt + \frac{Rt}{b} \ln\ C_e$	q_e versus C_e	Shahbeig et al. (2013)
5	Halsey isotherm	$q_e = (1/n_H)\ \ln\ K_H - (1/n_H)\ \ln\ C_{qe}$	Ln q_e versus ln C_e	Fowler and Guggenheim (1939)
6	Harkin–Jura isotherm	$1/q_e{}^2 = (B/A) - (1/A)\ \log\ C_e$	$1/q_e{}^2$ versus log C_e	Foo and Hameed (2010)
7	Dubinin–Radushkevich isotherm	$\ln\ q_e = \ln\ q_m - \beta E^2$	q_e versus q_m	Travis and Etnier (1981)

$$qt = 1/\beta\ \ln(\alpha\beta) + 1/\beta\ \ln(t) \tag{14.11}$$

$$\ln\ [\ln\{C_0/(C_0\text{-}q_{tm})\}] = \ln\ [K_{0m}/V] + \alpha\ \ln\ (t) \tag{14.12}$$

$$\ln\ (q_t) = \ln\ (K_{MF}C_0) + 1/M_1 \ln(t) \tag{14.13}$$

In Eq. (14.8) q_e and q_t (mg/g) are the amount of ions adsorbed by biosorbent at equilibrium and time t (min.), respectively. K_1 (1/min) is the pseudo-first order rate constant; In Eq. (14.9) K_2 [g/(mg min)] is pseudo-second order rate constant; in Eq. (14.10), K_{int} [mg(g $\text{min}^{0.5}$)] is the rate constant of intraparticle diffusion, C is the diffusion constant; in Eq. (14.11), α [mg/(g min)] and β (g/mg) are the Elovich constant related to initial rate of adsorption and extent of surface coverage for chemosorption, respectively; in Eq. (14.12), C_0 (mg/L) is the initial metallic ion concentration dissolved in the aqueous solution. V (mL) refers to the volume of medium or solution, m (g/L) is the weight of the adsorbent employed, α_0 (<1) and K_0 [mL/(g/L)] are related to the Bangham constant; and in Eq. (14.13), K_{MF} (L/g min) is apparent adsorption rate constant and M_1 is the Kuo–Lotse constant. These frameworks of all the kinetic models were calculated by linear regression plots by using origin pro software or MS Excel word.

14.3.4 Role of Thermodynamics in Biosorption

It has been reported that the temperature is widely affected by the rate of biosorption. Therefore thermodynamic parameters such as ΔG, ΔH, and ΔS usually evaluated because it influences the adsorption potential and explores the nature of adsorption (Maji et al. 2007). These thermodynamic parameters have been calculated using these equation mentioned below (Aydin et al. 2008; El-Sayed et al. 2011).

$$K_e = (C_0 - C_e)/C_e \tag{14.14}$$

$$\ln K_e = \frac{\Delta S}{R} - \frac{\Delta H}{RT} \tag{14.15}$$

$$\Delta G = -RT \ln K_e \tag{14.16}$$

where K_e is the equilibrium constant, C_0 is the initial ion concentration, C_e is the concentration of ions in solution after equilibrium, ΔS is the entropy change, ΔH is the enthalpy change, and ΔG is the Gibb's free energy. R is the universal gas constant (8.314 JK^{-1} mol^{-1}), T is the temperature (K).

ΔS and ΔH are calculated by slope and intercept of the Van't Hoff plot (ln K_e versus $1/T$). Negative value of Gibbs free energy change (ΔG) and positive value of entropy change (ΔS) show the spontaneity of the reaction, i.e. surface of adsorbent accumulates metallic ions. So the favorable thermodynamic condition for adsorption is the negative value of ΔG and positive value of ΔS (Aydin et al. 2008). If ΔH is positive, biosorption process is endothermic in nature (Rajic et al. 2010).

14.3.5 Biosorption by Hairy Root Biomass

In recent years production of hairy root biomass through tissue culture techniques has been exploited as a potential approach for biosorption through different plant species to adsorb organic and inorganic contaminants including metals and metalloids from environment (Agostini et al. 2013). The hairy root originates from infection of explants with *Agrobacterium rhizogenes* strains that is gram negative soil bacteria during the operation of genetic transformation by tissue culture techniques. T-DNA of *A. rhizogenes* transfers to targeted explants. It comprise the loci in between T_R and T_L region of the Ri (root inducing) plasmid into the plant genome. A number of genes of pRi, e.g. *vir*, chromosomal virulent genes (*ehv*) are instrumental in transformation. T-DNA also belongs to this class of genes. In particular, *rol* genes present in T-DNA promote rhizogenic growth with the massive adventitious roots and abundant root hairs (Singh et al. 2020).

Among several available plants for phytoremediation/bioremediation, hairy roots (HRs) emerged as an important option of detoxification of environmental pollution such as organic and inorganic hazards including arsenic and other heavy metals without interference of soil microbes (Agostini et al. 2013). Hairy root does not require any additional growth hormone and their undifferentiated growth properties

suitable for arsenic removal. Some reports have been published on application of HRs in removal of environmental pollutants. Development of HRs in *B. juncea* and their application in removal of textile dyes have been successfully experimented (Telke et al. 2011). In addition this hairy root of tobacco has potential to decolorize malachite green, a complex organic dye from aqueous medium (Escudero et al. 2017). Arsenic and different heavy metals including radionuclides, e.g. Cs, P and U which occur naturally may be removed by hairy root from aqueous medium (Malik et al. 2017; Escudero et al. 2017). Hairy roots biomass should be considered as effective and optimal model system may potentially lead to detoxification of arsenic and other organic and inorganic pollutants from water resources. It will be a cost effective and an ecofriendly approach that leads to definite trends of results of phytoremediation because a vast data is available related to genes and enzymes (Malik et al. 2017).

14.3.6 Chemically Modified Biosorbent

Nowadays, some chemically modified biosorbents have been developed to enhance the As(III) removal potential of plant biosorbents. Chemical modification procedures enhance complexion. Common chemicals used in pretreatment of plant biomass are as acid, alkaline, acetone, and ethanol (Vijayaraghavan and Yun 2007; Göksungur et al. 2005). The modified biosorbents treated from suitable chemicals have proved to be suitable for effective biosorption. Pretreatment of the biosorbents depends mainly on the cellular structure of the biomass. In some cases acid treatment has been preferred to device best result of removal of arsenic. Modification of the biosorbents increases the binding capacity of the sites available for adsorption. Amides, carboxyl, phosphate, hydroxyl, and sulfonate groups on the surface of biosorbents have already been established as binder of adsorbates. The binding capacity of these functional groups is enhanced by modification or treatment with suitable chemicals, e.g. ferric hydroxide and several nanoparticles. In addition of this chloroacetic acid is used to initiate carboxyl in the place of hydroxyl group (Jeon and Höll 2003). The carboxylated biomass was then chemically treated with ethylenediamide and carbodiimide to give an aminated biomass. Such treatment of amine group enhanced the removal of Hg (Li et al. 2007).

Functional groups onto the biomass surface can also be introduced by grafting of long polymer chains onto the biomass. There may be direct grafting or polymerization for this. Deng and Ting (2005a, b, c, 2007) worked extensively with polyethylemide, composed of a large number of primary and secondary amine groups, which on cross-linking with biomass showed good biosorption abilities for arsenic and other heavy metals. Deng and Ting (2005a, b, c) showed that copolymerization of acrylic acid on biomass surface enhanced the activity of carboxyl groups manifold for uptake of copper and cadmium.

Studies on plant biosorbent prepared from spruce (Picea abies) (Saw dust) after modification with Fe(III) oxyhydroxide exhibit high removal efficiency of arsenic with respect to untreated control (Urík et al. 2009). Natural watermelon rind (WMR)

treated with citric acid shows excellent potential to sorb As(III). This study shows that citric acid modification enhanced the efficiency of functional group such as –OH, –COOH, C=S, S = 0, and S–S which were involved in As(III) sequestration (Shakoor et al. 2018).

Cellular fiber chemically modified by hyperbranched polyethylenimide (HPE1) prepared from microwave (MW) irradiation shows the high adsorption capacity to remove arsenic from aqueous medium with respect to general cellular fiber. This report presents MW irradiation method to treat biosorbent and has great potential in dealing with arsenic species present in wastewater (Deng et al. 2016).

14.4 Conclusion

It has been established that biotechnological interventions enhance the rate of bioaccumulation of As(III) by plants. During exposure of plants to As(III), several enzymatic activities and gene expressions change including the expression of transcription factors, different types of transporters, and miRNAs that possibly confer metallic tolerant properties in plants. Several plants species such as *Azolla*, *Eicchornea,* and *Cymbopogon flexuous* have been found as potential biosorbent of arsenic from aqueous medium as well as soil. Hairy root biomass through tissue culture techniques has also proved to be a success in removal of different metallic contaminant, so it may be applicable to use as an As(III) remover. Though a number of adsorption isotherms are known, Freundlich and Langmuir adsorption isotherms are employed frequently during biosorption studies. Thermodynamic studies such as entropy change, Gibbs free energy change, and enthalpy change control the reaction processes. Biosorption mechanism includes complexation, ion exchange, reduction, and transportation. SEM, EDX, and FTIR take part in deciding the extent of adsorption by researchers. Biosorbent when modified chemically becomes more effective towards removal of As(III). There is good prospect of developing low-cost, eco-friendly, and novel methods of remediation of arsenic from aqueous medium and soil, and the use of plants could be comparatively better option.

References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Amjad M, Hussain M, Natasha (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15:59. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph15010059

Abercrombie JM, Halfhill MD, Ranjan P et al (2008) Transcriptional responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants to As(V) stress. BMC Plant Biol 8:87. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2229-8-87

Agostini E, Talano MA, González PS, Oller ALW, Medina MI (2013) Application of hairy roots for phytoremediation: what makes them an interesting tool for this purpose? Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 97:1017–1030

Ahalya N, Kanamadi RD, Ramachandra TV (2005) Biosorption of chromium (VI) from aqueous solutions by the husk of Bengal gram (*Cicer arietinum*). Electron J Biotechnol 8:257–264

Aharoni C, Ungarish M (1977) Kinetics of activated chemisorption. Part 2. Theoretical models. J Chem Soc Faraday Trans 73:456–464
Al-Mamuna M, Poostforushb M, Mukulc SA, Parvezd K, Subhana A (2013) Biosorption of As(III) from aqueous solution by *Acacia auriculiformis* leaves. Sci Iranica C 20:1871–1880
Ayawei Y, Ekubo AT, Wankasi D, Dikio ED (2015) Adsorption of Congo red by Ni/Al-CO3: equilibrium, thermodynamic and kinetic studies. Orient J Chem 31:1307–1318
Ayawei N, Ebelegi AN, Wankasi D (2017) Modelling and interpretation of adsorption isotherms. J Chem. https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/3039817
Aydin H, Bulut Y, Yerlikaya C (2008) Removal of copper (II) from aqueous solution by adsorption onto low-cost adsorbents. J Environ Manag 87:37–45
Barrett EP, Joyner LG, Halenda PP (1951) The determination of pore volume and area distributions in porous substances. I. Computations from nitrogen isotherms. J Am Chem Soc 73:373–380
Becher M, Talke IN, Krall L, Kramer U (2004) Crass-species microarray transcript profiling reveals high constitutive expression of metal homeostasis genes in shoots of zinc hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri*. Plant J 37:251–268
Bhattacharjee H, Mukhopadhyay R, Thiyagarajan S, Rosen BP (2008) Aquaglyceroporins: ancient channels for metalloids. J Biol 7:33. https://doi.org/10.1186/jbiol91
Bienert GP, Thorsen M, Schussler MD, Nilsson HR, Wagner A, Tamas MJ et al (2008) A subgroup of plant aquaporins facilitate the bi-directional diffusion of $As(OH)_3$ and $Sb(OH)_3$ across membranes. BMC Biol 6:26. https://doi.org/10.1186/1741-7007-6-26
Bissen M, Frimmel FH (2003) *Arsenic* – a review. Part I: occurrence, toxicity, speciation and mobility. Acta Hydrochim Hydrobiol 31:9–18
Bona E, Cattaneo C, Cesaro P et al (2010) Proteomic analysis of Pteris vittata fronds: two arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi differentially modulate protein expression under arsenic contamination. Proteomics 10:3811–3834. https://doi.org/10.1002/pmic.200900436
Bondada BR, Ma LQ (2003) Tolerance of heavy metals in vascular plants: arsenic hyperaccumulation by Chinese brake fern (*Pteris vittata* L.). Pteridol New Millennium 1:397–420
Bringezu K, Lichtenberger O, Leopold I, Neumann D (1999) Heavy metal tolerance of Silene vulgaris. J Plant Physiol 154:536–546
Celebi O, Üzüm C, Shahwan T, Erten HN (2007) A radiotracer study of the adsorption behavior of aqueous Ba2+ ions on nanoparticles of zero-valent iron. J Hazard Mater 148:761–767
Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK, Misra P et al (2009) Comparative transcriptome analysis of arsenate and arsenite stresses in rice seedlings. Chemosphere 74:688–702
Chojnacka K, Chojnacki A, Gorecka H (2005) Biosorption of Cr3+, Cd2+ and Cu2+ ions by blue–green algae *Spirulina* sp.: kinetics, equilibrium and the mechanism of the process. Chemosphere 59:75–84
Chukwuma SC (1994) Evaluating baseline data for Lead (Pb) and Cadmium (Cd) in Rice, Yam, Cassava, and Guinea Grass from cultivated soils in Nigeria. Toxicol Environ Chem 45:45–56
Clemens S (2001) Molecular mechanisms of plant metal tolerance and homeostasis. Planta 212:475–486
Cobbett CS, Goldsbrough PB (2000) Mechanisms of metal resistance phytochelations and metallothioneins. In: Raskin I, Ensley BD (eds) Phytoremediation of toxic metals: using plants to clean up the environment. Wiley, New York, pp 247–268
Deng S, Ting YP (2005a) Characterization of PEI-modified biomass and biosorption of Cu(II), Pb (II) and Ni(II). Water Res 39:2167–2177
Deng S, Ting YP (2005b) Fungal biomass with grafted poly(acrylic acid) for enhancement of Cu (II) and Cd(II) biosorption. Langmuir 21:5940–5948
Deng S, Ting YP (2005c) Polyethylenimine-modified fungal biomass as a high-capacity biosorbent for Cr(VI) anions: sorption capacity and uptake mechanisms. Environ Sci Technol 39:8490–8496
Deng S, Ting YP (2007) Removal of As(V) and As(III) from water with a PEI-modified fungal biomass. Water Sci Technol 55:177–185

Deng S, Zhang G, Chen S, Xue Y, Du Z, Wang P (2016) Rapid and effective preparation of a HPEI modified biosorbent based on cellulose fiber with a microwave irradiation method for enhanced arsenic removal in water. J Mater Chem A 4:15851–15860

Dhankher OP, Li Y, Rosen BP, Shi J, Salt D, Senecoff JF, Sashti NA, Meagher RB (2012) Engineering tolerance and hyperaccumulation of arsenic in plants by combining arsenate reductase and γ-glutamylcysteine synthetase expression. Nat Biotechnol 20:1140–1145

Ding Y, Jing D, Gong H, Zhou L, Yang X (2012) Biosorption of aquatic cadmium (II) by unmodified rice straw. Bioresour Technol 114:20–25

Elbaz B, Shoshani-Knaani N, David-Assasl O, Mizrachy-Dagri T, Mizrabi K, Saul H, Brook E, Berezin I, Shaul O (2006) High expression in leaves of the zinc hyperaccumulator *Arabidopsis halleri* of AhMHX, a homolog of an *Arabidopsis thaliana* vacuolar metal/proton exchanger. Plant Cell Environ 29:1179–1190

Elovich SJ (1959) In: Schulman JH (ed) Proceedings of the second international congress on surface activity, vol 11. Academic Press, Inc, New York, p 253

El-Sayed GO, Dessouki HA, Ibrahiem SS (2011) Removal of Zn(II), Cd(II) and Mn(II) from aqueous solutions by adsorption on maize stalks. Malaysian J Anal Sci 15:8–21

Escudero LB, Agostini E, Dotto GL (2017) Application of tobacco hairy roots for the removal of malachite green from aqueous solutions: experimental design, kinetic, equilibrium, and thermodynamic studies. Chem Eng Commun https://doi.org/10.1080/00986445.2017.1377699

Finnegan PM, Chen W (2012) Arsenic toxicity: the effects on plant metabolism. Front Physiol 3:182. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2012.00182

Fitz WJ, Wenzel WW (2002) Arsenic transformations in the soil-rhizosphere-plant system: fundamentals and potential application to phytoremediation. J Biotechnol 99(3):259–278

Foo KY, Hameed BH (2010) Insights into the modeling of adsorption isotherm systems. Chem Eng J 156:2–10

Foster AL (2003) Spectroscopic investigations of arsenic species in solid phases. In: Welch AH, Stollenwerk KG (eds) Arsenic in groundwater: geochemistry and occurrence. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, pp 27–65

Fowler RH, Guggenheim EA (1939) Statistical thermodynamics. Cambridge University Press, London

Freundlich HMF (1906) Over the adsorption in solution. Z Phys Chem 57:385–470

Gaur N, Kukreja A, Yadav M, Tiwari A (2018) Adsorptive removal of lead and arsenic from aqueous solution using soya bean as a novel biosorbent: equilibrium isotherm and thermal stability studies. Appl Water Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-018-0743-5

Gautam M, Pandey D, Agrawal M (2017) Phytoremediation of metals using lemongrass (Cymbopogon citratus (DC) Stapf.) grown under different levels of red mud in soil amended with biowastes. Int J Phytoremediation 19:555–562

Ghori Z, Iftikhar H, Bhatti MF, Minullah N, Sharma I, Kazi AG (2016) Phytoextraction: the use of plants to remove heavy metals from soil. In: Ahmad P (ed) Plant metal interaction: emerging remediation techniques. Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 385–409

Göksungur Y, Üren S, Güvenç U (2005) Biosorption of cadmium and lead ions by ethanol treated waste baker's yeast biomass. Bioresour Technol 96:103–109

Grispen VMJ, Irtelli B, Hakvoorta HJ, Vooijs R, Bliek B, Bookum WM, Verkleij JAC, Schat H (2009) Expression of the Arabidopsis metallothionein 2b enhances arsenite sensitivity and root to shoot translocation in tobacco. Environ Exp Bot 66:69–73

Gunay A, Arslankaya E, Tosun I (2007) Lead removal from aqueous solution by natural and pretreated clinoptilolite: adsorption equilibrium and kinetics. J Hazard Mater 146:362–371

Gunwal I, Singh L, Mago P (2014) Comparison of phytoremediation of cadmium and nickel from contaminated soil by *Vetiveria zizanioides* L. Int J Sci Res Publ 4:1–7

Guo J, Dai X, Xu W, Ma M (2008a) Overexpressing GSH1 and AsPCS1 simultaneously increases the tolerance and accumulation of cadmium and arsenic in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Chemosphere 72:1020–1026

Guo WJ, Meetam M, Goldsbrough PB (2008b) Examining the specific contributions of individual *Arabidopsis* metallothioneins to copper distribution and metal tolerance. Plant Physiol 146:697–706

Hartley-Whitakar J, Ainsworth G, Vooijs R, Tenbookum WM, Schat H, Meharg AA (2001) Phytochelations are involved in differential arsenate tolerance in *Holcus lanatus* L. Plant Physiol 126:299–306

Ho YS, McKay G (2000) The kinetics of sorption of divalent metal ions onto sphagnum moss peat. Water Res 34:735–742

Homer FA, Reeves RD, Brooks RR (1995) The possible involvement of amino acids in nickel chelation in some nickel accumulating plants. Curr Top Phytochem 14:31–37

Hu JL, He XW, Wang CR, Li JW, Zhang CH (2012) Cadmium adsorption characteristic of alkali modified sewage sludge. Bioresour Technol 121:25–30

Huang J, Zhang Y, Peng JS, Zhong C, Yi HY, Ow DW, Gong JM (2012) Fission yeast HMT1 lowers seed cadmium through phytochelatin-dependent vacuolar sequestration in *Arabidopsis*. Plant Physiol 158:1779–1788

Indriolo E, Na G, Ellis D, Salt DE, Banks JA (2010) A vacuolar arsenite transporter necessary for arsenic tolerance in the arsenic hyperaccumulating fern Pteris vittata is missing in flowering plants. Plant Cell 22:2045–2057

Israel U, Eduok UM (2012) Biosorption of zinc from aqueous solution using coconut (Cocos nucifera L) coir dust. Arch Appl Sci Res 4:809–819

Jaganathan D, Ramasamy K, Sellamuthu G, Jayabalan S, Venkataraman G (2018) CRISPR for crop improvement: an update review. Front Plant Sci 9:985. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00985

Jamali MK, Kazi TG, Arian MB (2007) Determination of pollution indices. In: Environmental pollution handbook, China. pp 209–218

Jeon C, Höll WH (2003) Chemical modification of chitosan and equilibrium study for mercury ion removal. Water Res 37:4770–4780

Jha AK, Kumar U (2017) Studies on removal of heavy metals by *cymbopogon flexuosus*. Int J Environ Agric Biotechnol 10:89–92

Jha AK, Kumar U, Gupta YC (2015) Biosorption of heavy metals by aquatic weeds. Chem Sci Rev Lett 4:827–834

Kamiya T, Tanaka M, Mitani N, Ma JF, Maeshima M, Fujiwara T (2009) NIP1;1, an aquaporin homolog, determines the arsenite sensitivity of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. J Biol Chem 284:2114–2120

Kanamarlapudi SLRK, Chintalpudi VK, Muddada S (2018) Application of biosorption for removal of heavy metals from wastewater. Biosorption. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.77315

Karabal E, Yucel M, Huseyin AO (2003) Antioxidant responses of tolerant and sensitive barley cultivars to boron toxicity. Plant Sci 164:925–933

Khalid S, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Rafiq M, Bakhat HF, Imran M, Abbas T, Bibi I, Dumat C (2017) Arsenic behaviour in soil-plant system: biogeochemical reactions and chemical speciation influences. In: Enhancing cleanup of environmental pollutants. Springer, Berlin, pp 97–140

Kim D, Takahashi M, Higuchi K, Tsunoda K, Nakanishi H, Yoshimura E, Mori S, Nishizawa NK (2005) Increased nicotianamine biosynthesis confers enhanced tolerance to high levels of metals in perticular nickel to plants. Plant Cell Physiol 46:1809–1818

Kongarapu RJ, Nayak AK, Khobragade MU, Pal A (2018) Surfactant bilayer on chitosan bead surface for enhanced Ni (II) adsorption. Sustain Mater Technol 17:e00077. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.susmat.2018.e00077

Krämer U, Talke IN, Hanikenne M (2007) Transition metal transport. FEBS Lett 581(12):2263–2272. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2007.04.010

Kumar U, Jha AK (2020) Estimation of arsenic(III) and chromium(VI) contamination in gangetic plains of Bhagalpur, Bihar, India. Int J Innov Eng Technol 12(4):9–13

Kumar S, Trivedi PK (2018) Glutathione S-transferases: role in combating abiotic stresses including arsenic detoxification in plants. Front Plant Sci 9:751. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00751

Kumar D, Tripathi DK, Chauhan DK (2014) Phytoremediation potential and nutrient status of *Barringtonia acutangula Gaertn*. Tree seedlings grown under different chromium (CrVI) treatments. Biol Trace Elem Res 157:164–174

Kumar D, Singh VP, Tripathi DK et al (2015a) Effect of arsenic on growth, arsenic uptake, distribution of nutrient elements and thiols in seedlings of Wrightia arborea (Dennst.) Mabb. Int J Phytoremediation 17:128–134

Kumar S, Dubey RS, Tripathi RD, Chakrabarty D, Trivedi PK (2015b) Omics and biotechnology of arsenic stress and detoxification in plants: current updates and prospective. Environ Int 74:221–230

Kumar S, Dubey RS, Tripathi RD et al (2015c) Omics and biotechnology of arsenic stress and detoxification in plants: current updates and prospective. Environ Int 74:221–230

Kumar A, Rahman M, Iqubal M, Ali M, Niraj PK, Anand G (2016) Ground water arsenic contamination: a local survey in India. Int J Prev Med 7:100. https://doi.org/10.4103/2008-7802.188085

Kumar D, Tripathi DK, Liu S et al (2017) *Pongamia pinnata* (L.) Pierre tree seedlings offer a model species for arsenic phytoremediation. Plant Gene 11:238–246

Kuo S, Lotse G (1973) Kinetics of phosphate adsorption and desorption by hematite and gibbsite. Soil Sci 116:400–406

Langmuir I (1961) The constitution and fundamental properties of solids and liquids—part I: solids. J Am Chem Soc 38:2221–2295

Leao GA, de Oliveira JA, Felipe RTA, Farnese FS (2017) Phytoremediation of arsenic-contaminated water: the role of antioxidant metabolism of *Azolla caroliniana* Willd. (Salviniales). Acta Bot Bras 31:161–168

Li Y, Dhankher OP, Carreira L et al (2004) Overexpression of phytochelatin synthase in *Arabidopsis* leads to enhanced arsenic tolerance and cadmium hypersensitivity. Plant Cell Physiol 45:1787–1797

Li X, Tang Y, Xuan Z, Liu Y, Luo F (2007) Study on the preparation of orange peel cellulose adsorbents and biosorption of Cd2+ from aqueous solution. Sep Purif Technol 55:69–75

Liu Q, Zhang H (2012) Molecular identification and analysis of arsenite stress responsive miRNAs in rice. J Agric Food Chem 60:6524–6536

Liu C, Ngo HH, Guo W (2012) Watermelon rind: agro-waste or superior biosorbent? Appl Biochem Biotechnol 167:1699–1715

Lu YP, Li ZS, Rea PA (1997) *AtMRP1* gene of *Arabidopsis* encodes a glutathione *S*-conjugate pump: isolation and functional definition of a plant ATP-binding cassette transporter gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94:8243–8248

Ma JF, Hiradate S, Nomoto K, Iwashita T, Matsumoto H (1997) Internal detoxification mechanism of Al in hydrangea: identification of Al form in the leaves. Plant Physiol 113:1033–1039

Ma LQ, Komar KM, Tu C et al (2001) A fern that hyperaccumulates arsenic. Nature 409:579–579

Ma JF, Yamaji N, Mitani N, Xu XY, Su YH, McGrath SP et al (2008) Transporters of arsenite in rice and their role in arsenic accumulation in rice grain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:9931–9935. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0802361105

Maind SD, Rathod SV, Gajbhiye SP, Hile VK, Bhalerao SA (2012) Biosorption of copper (II) ions from aqueous solutions using moss (*Semibarbula orientalis* (web.) Wijk. & Marg.). Int J Environ Sci 1:402–414

Maind SD, Rathod SV, Bhalerao SA (2013) Batch adsorption studies on removal of Fe(II) ions from aqueous solutions by corn cobs (*Zea mays* Linn.). Int J Chem 2(1):136–148

Maji SK, Pal A, Pal T, Adak A (2007) Adsorption thermodynamics of arsenic on laterite soil. J Surf Sci Technol 22:161–176

Malik A (2007) Environmental challenge vis a vis opportunity: the case of water hyacinth. Environ Int 33:122–138

Malik S, Andrade SAL, Mirjalili MH, Arroo RRJ, Bonfill M, Mazzafera P (2017) Biotechnological approaches for bioremediation: in vitro hairy root culture. In: Jha S (ed) Transgenesis and

secondary metabolism, Reference series in phytochemistry. Springer, Cham, pp 597–619. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-28669-3_28

Mandal BK, Suzuki KT (2002) Arsenic round the world: a review. Talanta 58(1):201–235

Mani D, Kumar C (2014) Biotechnological advances in bioremediation of heavy metals contaminated ecosystems: an overview with special reference to phytoremediation. Int J Environ Sci Technol 11:843–872

Mari S, Gendre D, Pianelli K, Ouerdane L, Lobinski R, Briat JF, Lebrun M, Czernic P (2006) Root-to-shoot long-distance circulation of nicotianamine and nicotianamine-nickel chelates in the metal hyperaccumulator Thlaspi caerulescens. J Exp Bot 57(15):4111–4122. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erl184

Mateo C, Navarro M, Navarro C, Leyva A (2019) Arsenic phytoremediation: finally a feasible approach in the near future. Environmental chemistry and recent pollution control approaches. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.88207

Michalak I, Chojnacka K (2010) Interactions of metal cations with anionic groups on the cell wall of the macroalga *Vaucheria* sp. Eng Life Sci 10:209–217

Michalak I, Chojnacka K, Witek-Krowiak A (2013) State of the art for the biosorption process—a review. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 170:1389–1416

Mills RF, Krijger GC, Baccarini PJ, Hall JE, William LE (2003) Functional expression of *AtHMA4,* a P-1B-type ATPase of the Zn/Co/Cd/Pb subclass. Plant J 35:164–176

Mirza N, Mahmood Q, Shah MM, Pervez A, Sultan S (2014) Plants as useful vectors to reduce environmental toxic arsenic content. Sci World J. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/921581

Mitani-Ueno N, Yamaji N, Zhao FJ, Ma JF (2011) The aromatic/arginine selectivity filter of NIP aquaporins plays a critical role in substrate selectivity for silicon, boron, and arsenic. J Exp Bot 62:4391–4398

Mosa KA, Kumar K, Chhikara S, McDermott J, Liu Z, Musante C et al (2012) Members of rice plasma membrane intrinsic proteins subfamily are involved in arsenite permeability and tolerance in plants. Transgenic Res 21:1265–1277

Mueller SH, Goldfarb RJ, Farmer GL, Sanzolone R, Adams M, Theodorakus P (2001) A seasonal study of arsenic and groundwater geochemistry in Fairbanks, Alaska. Proceedings of the USGS workshop on arsenic in the environment, Denver

Mukhopadhyay R, Rosen BP (2002) Arsenate reductases in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Environ Health Perspect 110:745–748

Naidu R, Bhattacharya P (2006) Management and remediation of arsenic from contaminated water (Chapter 18). In: Naidu R, Smith E, Owens G, Bhattacharya P, Nadebaum P (eds) Managing arsenic in the environment: from *soil to human health*. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne, pp 331–354

National Research Council (NRC) (1977) Current issues and studies. http://www.eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal

Navaza AP, Bayon MM, LeDuc DL, Terry N, Sanz-Medel A (2006) Study of phytochelatins and other related thiols as complexing biomolecules of As and Cd in wild type and genetically modified *Brassica juncea* plants. J Mass Spectrom 41:323–331

Nayak AK, Pal A (2017) Green and efficient biosorptive removal of methylene blue by Abelmoschus esculentus seed: process optimization and multi-variate modeling. J Environ Manag 200:145–159

Neidhardt H, Kramar U, Tang X, Guo H, Norra S (2015) Arsenic accumulation in the roots of Helianthus annuus and Zea mays by irrigation with arsenic-rich groundwater: insights from synchrotron X-ray fluorescence imaging. Chem Erde-Geochem 75:261–270

Nguyen TN, Mohapatra PK, Fujita K (2003) Leaf necrosis is a visual symptom of the shift from growth stimulation to inhibition effect of Al in Eucalyptus camaldulensis. Plant Sci 165:147–157

Pandey AK, Gedda MR, Verma AK (2020) Effect of arsenic stress on expression pattern of a rice specific miR156j at various developmental stages and their allied co-expression target networks. Front Plant Sci 11:752. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2020.00752

Park D, Yun YS, Jo JH, Park JM (2005a) Mechanism of hexavalent chromium removal by dead fungal biomass of *Aspergillus niger*. Water Res 39:533–540

Park D, Yun YS, Park JM (2005b) Use of dead fungal biomass for the detoxification of hexavalent chromium: screening and kinetics. Process Biochem 40:2559–2565

Park D, Yun YS, Park JM (2010) The past, present, and future trends of biosorption. Biotechnol Bioprocess Eng 15:86–102

Peiter E, Montanini B, Gobert A, Pedas P, Husted S, Maathuis FJM, Bluadez D, Chalot M, Sanders D (2007) A secretory pathway-localized cation diffusion facilitator confers plant manganese tolerance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104:8532–8537

Pilon-smits E, Pilon M (2002) Phytoremediation of metals using transgenic plants. Crit Rev Plant Sci 21:439–456

Pistorius A, DeGrip WJ, Egorova-Zachernyuk TA (2009) Monitoring of biomass composition from microbiological sources by means of FT-IR spectroscopy. Biotechnol Bioeng 103:123–129

Raab A, Schat H, Meharg AA, Feldmann J (2005) Uptake, translocation and transformation of arsenate and arsenite in sunflower (Helianthus annuus): formation of arsenic–phytochelatin complexes during exposure to high arsenic concentrations. New Phytol 168:551–558

Rahman MA, Hasegawa H (2011) Aquatic arsenic: phytoremediation using floating macrophytes. Chemosphere 83:633–646

Rajic N, Stojakovic D, Jovanovic M, Logar NZ, Mazaj M, Kaucic V (2010) Removal of nickel (II) ions from aqueous solutions using the natural clinoptilolite and preparation of nano-NiO on the exhausted clinoptilolite. Appl Surf Sci 257:1524–1532

Rathinasabapathi B, Ma LQ (2006) Arsenic hyperaccumulating ferns and their application to phytoremediation of arsenic contaminated sites. In: Floriculture, ornamental and plant biotechnology: advances and topical issues, 1st edn. Global Science Books, London, pp 304–311

Reeves RD, Baker AJM, Jaffré T, Erskine PD, Echevarria G, Van der Ent A (2018) A global database for plants that hyperaccumulate metal and metalloid trace elements. New Phytol 218:407–411

Requejo R, Tena M (2005) Proteome analysis of maize roots reveals that oxidative stress is a main contributing factor to plant arsenic toxicity. Phytochemistry 66:1519–1528

Requejo R, Tena M (2006) Maize response to acute arsenic toxicity as revealed by proteome analysis of plant shoots. Proteomics 6:S156–S162. https://doi.org/10.1002/pmic.200500381

Ringot D, Lerzy B, Chaplain K, Bonhoure JP, Auclair E, Larondelle Y (2007) In vitro biosorption of ochratoxin A on the yeast industry by-products: comparison of isotherm models. Bioresour Technol 98:1812–1821

Roosens NH, Bernard C, Leplac R, Verbruggen N (2004) Evidence for copper homeostasis function of metallothionein (MT3) in hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. FEBS Lett 577:9–16

Roy P, Dey U, Chattoraj S, Mukhopadhyay D, Mondal NK (2017) Modeling of the adsorptive removal of arsenic(III) using plant biomass: a bioremedial approach. Appl Water Sci 7:1307–1321

Sahmoune MN (2016) The role of biosorbents in the removal of arsenic from water. Chem Eng Technol. https://doi.org/10.1002/ceat.201500541

Salt DE, Smith RD, Raskin I (1998) Phytoremediation. Annu Rev Plant Biol 49:643–668

Sanjana NE, Shalem O, Zhang F (2014) Improved vectors and genomewide libraries for CRISPR screening. Nat Methods 11:783–784

Schmidt AC, Reisser W Jr et al (2004) Analysis of arsenic species accumulation by plants and the influence on their nitrogen uptake. J Anal At Spectrom 19:172. https://doi.org/10.1039/b307410m

Schmoger MEV, Oven M, Grill E (2000) Detoxification of arsenic by phytochelatins in plants. Plant Physiol 122:793–801

Shahbeig H, Bagheri N, Ghorbanian SA, Hallajisani A, Poorkarimi S (2013) A new adsorption isotherm model of aqueous solutions on granular activated carbon. WJMS 9:243–254

Shakoor MB, Niazi NK, Bibi I, Shahid M, Sharif F, Bashir S, Shaheen SM, Wang H, Tsang DCW, Ok YS, Rinklebe J (2018) Arsenic removal by natural and chemically modified water melon rind in aqueous solutions and groundwater. Sci Total Environ 645:1444–1455

Sharma R, Sahoo A, Devendran R, Jain M (2014) Over-expression of a rice tau class glutathione S-transferase gene improves tolerance to salinity and oxidative stresses in *Arabidopsis*. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0092900

Shukla D, Kesari R, Mishra S, Dwivedi S, Tripathi RD, Nath P, Trivedi PK (2012) Expression of phytochelatin synthase from aquatic macrophyte Ceratophyllum demersum L. enhances cadmium and arsenic accumulation in tobacco. Plant Cell Rep 31:1687–1699

Shukla D, Kesari R, Tiwari M, Dwivedi S, Tripathi RD, Nath P, Trivedi PK (2013) Expression of Ceratophyllum demersum phytochelatin synthase, CdPCS1, in *Escherichia coli* and *Arabidopsis* enhances heavy metal(loid)s accumulation. Protoplasma 250:1263–1272

Singh N, Ma LQ (2006) Arsenic speciation and arsenic phosphate distribution in arsenic hyperaccumulator *Pteris vittata* L. and non-hyperaccumulator *Pteris ensiformis* L. Environ Pollut 141:238–246

Singh RS, Jha VK, Chattopadhyay T, Kumar U, Fulzele DP, Singh PK (2020) First report of agrobacterium rhizogenes – induced hairy root formation in Selaginella bryopteris: a pteridophyte recalcitrant to genetic transformation. Braz Arch Biol Technol 63. https://doi.org/10.1590/1678-4324-2020180679

Song WY, Sohn EJ, Martinonia E, Lee YJ, Yang YY, Jasinski M, Forestier C, Hwang I, Lee Y (2003) Engineering tolerance and accumulation of lead and cadmium in transgenic plants. Nat Biotechnol 21:914–919

Souri Z, Karimi N, Sandalio LM (2017) Arsenic hyperaccumulation strategies: an overview. Front Cell Dev Biol 5:67. https://doi.org/10.3389/fcell.2017.00067

Sridokchan W, Markich S, Visoottiviseth P (2005) Arsenic tolerance, accumulation and elemental distribution in twelve ferns: a screening study. Australas J Ecotoxicol 11(101):110

Srivastava S, Dwivedi AK (2016) Phytoremediation of arsenic using leaves of *Bambusa vulgaris* (Schrad. Ex J.C.Wendl.) Nakai. Int J Waste Resour 6:1–2

Srivastava S, Srivastava AK, Suprasanna P, D'souza S (2012) Identification and profiling of arsenic stress-induced microRNAs in *Brassica juncea*. J Exp Bot 64:303–315

Stephan UW, Schmidka L, Scholz G (1996) The nicotinamine molecule is made to measure for complexation of metal micronutrients in plants. Biometals 9:84–90

Tang L, Mao B, Li Y, Lv Q, Zhang L, Chen C, He H, Wang W, Zeng X, Shao Y, Pan Y, Hu Y, Peng Y, Fu X, Li H, Xia S, Zhao B (2017) Knockout of OsNramp5 using the CRISPR/Cas9 system produces low Cd-accumulating indica rice without compromising yield. Sci Rep 7:14438. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-14832-9

Telke AA, Kagalkar AN, Jagtap UB, Desai NS, Bapat VA, Govindwar SP (2011) Biochemical characterization of laccase from hairy root culture of *Brassica juncea* L. and role of redox mediators to enhance its potential for the decolorization of textile dyes. Planta 234:1137–1149

Theivarasu C, Mylsamy S (2011) Removal of malachite green from aqueous solution by activated carbon developed from cocoa (*Theobroma Cacao*) shell—a kinetic and equilibrium studies. Eur J Chem 8:S363–S371

Tiwari K, Dwivedi S, Mishra S et al (2008) Phytoremediation efficiency of Portulaca tuberosa rox and *Portulaca oleracea* L. naturally growing in an industrial effluent irrigated area in Vadodara, Gujarat, India. Environ Monit Assess 147:15–22

Tiwari M, Sharma D, Dwivedi S, Singh M, Tripathi RD, Trivedi PK (2014) Expression in Arabidopsis and cellular localization reveal involvement of rice NRAMP, OsNRAMP1, in arsenic transport and tolerance. Plant Cell Environ 37:140–152

Tommasini R, Vogt E, Fromenteau M, Hortensteiner S, Matile P, Amrhein N, Martinoia E (1998) An ABC-transporter of Arabidopsis thaliana has both glutathione-conjugate and chlorophyll catabolite transport activity. Plant J 13:773–780

Travis CC, Etnier EL (1981) A survey of sorption relationships for reactive solutes in soil. *J Environ Q* 10:8–17

Tripathi RD, Tripathi P, Dwivedi S et al (2012a) Arsenomics: omics of arsenic metabolism in plants. Front Physiol 3:275. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2012.00275

Tripathi P, Dwivedi S, Mishra A et al (2012b) Arsenic accumulation in native plants of West Bengal, India: prospects for phytoremediation but concerns with the use of medicinal plants. Environ Monit Assess 184:2617–2631

Tsezos M, Remoundaki E, Hatzikioseyian A (2006) Biosorption-principles and applications for metal immobilization from waste-water streams. In: Proceedings of EU-Asia workshop on clean production and nanotechnologies, Seoul, pp 23–33

Tu C, Ma LQ (2005) Effect of As hyperaccumulation on nutrient content and distribution in founds of hyperaccumulator Chinese brake. Environ Pollut 135:333–340

United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) (1990) Global Environment Outlook 2000. Earthscan, UK

Urík M, Littera P, Ševc J, Koleník M, Cernaský S (2009) Removal of arsenic (V) from aqueous solutions using chemically modified sawdust of spruce (Picea abies): kinetics and isotherm studies. Int J Environ Sci Technol 6:451–456

Van der Ent A, Baker AJM, Reeves RD, Pollard AJ, Schat H (2013) Hyperaccumulators of metal and metalloid trace elements: facts and fiction. Plant Soil 362:319–334

Vande Mortel JE, Villanueva LA, Schat H, Kwekkeboom J, Coughlan S, Moerland PD, VerLoren van Themaat E, Koornneef M, Aarts MGM (2006) Large expression differences in genes for iron and zinc homeostasis, stress response and lignin biosynthesis distinguish roots of *Arabidopsis thaliana* and the related metal hyperaccumulator *Thlaspi caerulescens*. Plant Physiol 142:1127–1147

Vasupalli N, Koramutla MK, Aminedi R, Kumar V, Borah P, Negi M, Ali A, Sonah H, Deshmukh R (2020) Omics approaches and biotechnological perspectives of arsenic stress and detoxification in plants. In: Deshmukh R, Tripathi DK, Guerriero G (eds) Metalloids in plants: advances and future prospects, 1st edn. Wiley, pp 249–273

Verbruggen N, Hermans C, Schat H (2009) Tansley review molecular mechanisms of metal hyperaccumulation in plants. New Phytol 181:759–776

Vijayaraghavan K, Yun YS (2007) Utilization of fermentation waste (*Corynebacterium glutamicum*) for biosorption of reactive black 5 from aqueous solution. J Hazard Mater 141:45–52

Vijayaraghavan K, Padmesh TVN, Palanivelu K, Velan M (2006) Biosorption of nickel(II) ions onto Sargassum wightii: application of two-parameter and three-parameter isotherm models. J Hazard Mater 133:304–308

Volesky B (1990) Biosorption and biosorbents. In: Volesky B (ed) Biosorption of heavy meatals. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp 3–5

Von Wiren N, Klair S, Bansal S, Briat JF, Khodr H, Shiori T (1999) Nicotinamine chelates both FE-III and Fe-II implications for metal transport in plants. Plant Physiol 119:1107–1114

Wang FZ, Chen MX, Yu LJ, Xie LJ, Yuan LB, Qi H et al (2017) OsARM1, an R2R3 MYB transcription factor, is involved in regulation of the response to arsenic stress in rice. Front Plant Sci 8:1868. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01868

Wang C, Na G, Bermejo ES, Chen Y, Banks JA, Salt DE et al (2018) Dissecting the components controlling root-to-shoot arsenic translocation in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. New Phytol 217:206. https://doi.org/10.1111/NPH.14761

Weber WJ Jr, Morris JC (1963) Kinetics of adsorption on carbon from solution. J Sanit Eng Div Am Soc Civ Eng 89:31–60

Willems G, Drager DB, Courbot M, Gode C, Verbruggen N, Saumitou-Laprade P (2007) The genetic basis of zink tolerance in the metallophyte *Arabidopsis halleri* spp. *halleri* (Brassicaceae): an analysis of quantitative trait loci. Genetics 176:659–674

Williams PN, Prince AH, Raab A, Hossain SA, Feldmann J, Meharg AA (2005) Variation in arsenic speciation and concentration in paddy rice related to dietary exposure. Environ Sci Technol 39:5531–5540

Witek-Krowiak A, Reddy DHK (2013) Removal of microelemental Cr (III) and Cu (II) by using soybean meal waste–unusual isotherms and insights of binding mechanism. Bioresour Technol 127:350–357

Wu JH, Zhang R, Lilley RM (2002) Methylation of arsenic in vitro by cell extracts from the bentgrass (*Agrostis tenuis*): effect of acute exposure of plants to arsenate. Funct Plant Biol 29:73–80

Wu FC, Tseng RL, Juang RS (2009) Characteristics of Elovich equation used for the analysis of adsorption kinetics in dye-chitosan systems. Chem Eng J 150:366–373

Wu F, Sun F, Wu S, Yan Y, Xing B (2012) Removal of antimony (III) from aqueous solution by freshwater *Cyanobacteria microcystis* biomass. Chem Eng J 183:172–179

Xu XY, McGrath SP, Zhao FJ (2007) Rapid reduction of arsenate in the medium mediated by plant roots. New Phytol 176:590–599

Xu W, Dai W, Yan H, Li S, Shen H, Chen Y et al (2015) Arabidopsis NIP3;1 plays an important role in arsenic uptake and root-to-shoot translocation under arsenite stress conditions. Mol Plant 8:722–733

Zhao F, Dunham S, McGrath S (2002) Arsenic hyperaccumulation by different fern species. New Phytol 156:27–31

Genes and Biochemical Pathways Involved in Microbial Transformation of Arsenic

15

Hareem Mohsin, Maria Shafique, and Yasir Rehman

Abstract

Arsenic exists as a ubiquitous toxic metalloid in both organic and inorganic forms. Most predominant forms are arsenate [As(V)] and arsenite [As(III)]. Both natural processes and anthropogenic activities play part in arsenic entry in the environment and the water bodies. Environmental arsenic is biologically cycled by many microbial species. These microbial species possess certain genes and corresponding proteins to ensure survival in metal contaminated sites. Microbial resistance to arsenic can accompany with oxidation, reduction, or methylation of arsenic. The relevant genes are often plasmid borne but can also be found in the chromosome of the bacteria. Various operons, gene products, and biochemical pathways are involved in biotransformation of arsenic. Arsenic also serves as electron acceptor for many bacterial species under anaerobic conditions. All these processes take place in coordination within a bacterial cell depending upon the valence state of arsenic and types of genes and proteins present in the bacteria. The current chapter highlights the microbial genes, proteins, and the biochemical pathways involved in microbial transformation of arsenic. These processes not only play important roles in maintaining the environment, but also have the potential for biotechnological interventions.

H. Mohsin
Department of Allied health Sciences, Superior University, Lahore, Pakistan

M. Shafique
Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, University of the Punjab, Lahore, Pakistan

Y. Rehman (✉)
Department of Life Sciences, School of Science, University of Management and Technology, Lahore, Pakistan
e-mail: Yasir.rehman@umt.edu.pk

N. Kumar (ed.), *Arsenic Toxicity: Challenges and Solutions*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6068-6_15

15.1 Introduction to Arsenic

15.1.1 Sources/Origin of Arsenic

Arsenic (As) is a metalloid present ubiquitously with a molecular weight of 75 and atomic number of 33. The dominant forms are arsenate and arsenite with valence states of +5 and +3, respectively (Garland 2018). It is found in Earth's crust with a relative abundance of 54 and is a part of almost 245 minerals in association with copper, lead, gold, sulfur, zinc, and other elements. Many areas in the world have high concentration of arsenic owing to the processes of natural mineralization (Cullen 2008). Arsenopyrite (FeAsS) is the most commonly found mineral comprised of iron, arsenic, and sulfur (Corkhill and Vaughan 2009). Literature reports that the average arsenic concentration in earth's crust is approximately 5 ppm (ug/g) (Garelick et al. 2008).

It is known that one-third of arsenic flux in the environment is of natural origin (Chatterjee et al. 2017). Major sources that release arsenic in the environment are volcanic eruptions and hydrothermal vents followed by the volatilization process taking place at low temperatures. Anthropogenic activities such as mining, smelting, and combusting processes also release arsenic in the environment. Moreover, use of arsenic-containing herbicides and pesticides (e.g., monomethyl arsenate (MMA) and dimethyl arsenate (DMA), preservatives for wood, animal feed, paints, dyes, and semi-conductors (Bhattacharjee and Rosen 2007; Shen et al. 2013) also act as source of arsenic contamination in the environment.

Arsenic naturally forms organic and inorganic compounds which are mobile and cannot be eliminated (Chung et al. 2014). The inorganic form is usually found in combination with chlorine, oxygen, and sulfur in igneous and sedimentary rocks while the organic forms of arsenic are widely present in combination with hydrogen and carbon. The inorganic form is prevalent in groundwater. Likewise, the drinking water of many countries such as Bangladesh, India, and Taiwan has high arsenic concentration. This inorganic form also enters the food web via the agricultural practices where contaminated water is used. The crops having arsenic is then used in further food preparation and thus, arsenic travels to the higher trophic levels (Sharma et al. 2016). Organic form of arsenic can be chiefly found in many aquatic animals, meat, poultry, and dairy products. However, arsenic concentration in food products is lower as compared to its concentration in groundwater (Upadhyay et al. 2019; Awasthi et al. 2020).

15.1.2 Arsenic Toxicity

Arsenic is categorized as a carcinogen by Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Chen et al. 2011). Strong relatedness of arsenic and prevalent cancers (Smith et al. 2009) has been observed which includes lung and skin cancers. Arsenic is ranked number 1 by The United

States Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ASTDR) in the ASTDR Substance Priority List (https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/SPL/index.html#2019spl).

Humans Arsenic has been known to people for centuries. During war times in the past, it had been used to preserve dead bodies (Konefes and Mc Gee 2001). In the 1930s–40s, arsenic was most commonly used as a pesticide for apple trees (Murphy and Aucott 1998). Long ago people were of the view that depending on the dose, arsenic can either be used for treatment of various illnesses like syphilis (Vrotsos et al. 2014) or it can be a poisonous that may lead to death (Cullen and Reimer 2017).

Arsenic is notorious for being the largest potential threat towards living organisms, microorganisms, and environment as well. Arsenic contamination leads to arsenicosis (Yu et al. 2007; Mohsin et al. 2019). In case of humans, it is responsible for being one of the major risks of cancer and other related diseases in more than 100 million people globally (Jain and Ali 2000). Research based on epidemiology has revealed that populace is mostly affected with arsenic by drinking groundwater especially in places like Taiwan (Chen et al. 2016), Argentina (Steinmaus et al. 2010), Chile (Shen et al. 2013), and China (Mo et al. 2006). As reported in literature, the lethal dose of arsenic trioxide upon ingestion is 70 mg to 300 mg. Ingestion of lethal dose results in death within 12–24 h. This toxicity induced by arsenic includes stress by reactive oxygen species, apoptosis, thiamine deficiency, and reduced activity of acetyl cholinesterase (Mochizuki 2019). Further, arsenic is also reported to cause neurotoxic effects on the brain cells (Yoshinaga-Sakurai et al. 2020).

Plants Plants gain no health benefits from arsenic. It has been reported that the phosphate fertilizers, when used in excess, can lead towards arsenic toxicity by the release of retained arsenic from the soil. These two anions have more compatibility with the soil components and are highly mobilized as compared to other ions, thus resulting in arsenic uptake by plants (Moreno-Jiménez et al. 2012). Uptake of arsenic by plant can lead to its entry into the apoplastic phase of the plant from where transpiration process takes the metal towards the foliar regions of the plant. In lesser concentrations, arsenic is transported to short distances in the plant. However, in high concentrations, arsenic affects the membranes and cause degradation (Zhao et al. 2009; Wang et al. 2011b; Abbas et al. 2018). These uptake mechanisms by plants become a potential reason of entry of arsenic into the human diet and ultimately the food web.

Microorganisms Arsenic equally effects the microorganisms and their metabolic processes. Microorganisms interact with environmental arsenic via a number of mechanisms such as absorption, adsorption, mobilization, precipitation, redox reactions, methylation, and the metal efflux outside the cell (Mohsin et al. 2019). These microbial processes can cause biotransformation of arsenic and thus can affect its fate in the environment.

15.1.3 Biogeochemical Cycling

There is a directional flow of energy in an ecosystem. Starting from the entry of sunlight as the primary energy source, it is released as heat during energy transformation processes between various trophic levels. However, the energy does not escape from the ecosystem, but is recycled and conserved. Major elements in the earth's crust include carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, and phosphorus. These elements are recycled during the geological processes like weathering, mineralization, erosion, etc. and when this recycling occurs between living and non-living environment, this is termed as biogeochemical cycling (Johnson and Van Hook 2012).

15.1.4 Environmental Arsenic and Microorganisms

Microbial life forms play a very vital role in biogeochemical cycling of ubiquitous elements and minerals by fundamentally affecting the environment with the processes of electron and elemental transfer in the ecosystem (Tamaki and Frankenberger 1992; Huang 2014).

Microbes play a chief role in the fate of environmental arsenic where they are capable of converting arsenic into two predominant valence forms, i.e. pentavalent arsenate (+5) and trivalent arsenite (+3) (Bhattacharjee and Rosen 2007). The relation of microbial diversity with the prevalence of arsenic in the environment has been deeply studied. Studies regarding geochemistry in relation to microbiology and molecular ecology have played an important role in comprehending the microbial association with geochemistry. Islam et al. (2005) reported that arsenic was released from the environmental samples of West Bengal where arsenic and iron were in combination. Arsenate reduction was carried out by *Clostridium* species while iron (III) reduction was carried out by *Geobacter* species. Arsenic methylation was also studied to be microbially assisted by Jia et al. (2013). Research on geochemistry and microbial activities was done by Demergasso et al. (2007) where the role of microorganisms in arsenic precipitation from arsenic-sulfur minerals was studied. All such studies clearly state that microorganisms play a critical role in the arsenic cycling (Huang 2014).

Oxidation Arsenite oxidation is a detoxification process where microorganisms become capable enough to tolerate arsenite toxicity and convert arsenite to arsenate. This results in lower mobility rate of arsenic as arsenate is more compatible with minerals compared to arsenite (Wang and Zhao 2009; Huang et al. 2011b). Several microorganisms are involved in this process which includes *Alcaligenes faecalis, Hydrogenophaga* sp., *Alcaligenes ferrooxidans, T. aquaticus,* and *T. thermophilus*. This method is also considered as a potential process for bioremediation of arsenic (Ito et al. 2012).

Reduction Reduction of arsenate results in the formation of arsenite which enhances the mobility of environmental arsenic. Many microbial species also exhibit arsenate reduction via the detoxification process (Stolz et al. 2006). Several microbes perform this mechanism which includes *E. coli, Staphylococcus aureus,* and *Staphylococcus xylosus*. The detoxification process usually occurs in aerobic conditions. Corsini et al. (2010) conducted a research that showed *Bacillus* and *Pseudomonas* species to detoxify arsenate into arsenite in the soil under aerobic conditions (Huang et al. 2011b).

Many microorganisms can also carry out respiratory reduction of arsenic under anaerobic conditions where arsenate acts as an electron acceptor in the electron transport chain of many bacteria such as *Rhodopseudomonas* sp., *Rhodobacter* sp. (Mohsin et al. 2019), *Sulfurospirillum barnesii, Bacillus arsenicoselenatis, Bacillus selenitreducens, Sulfurospirillum arsenophilum, Chrysiogenes arsenatis,* and *Desulfomicrobium* sp. It is evident that arsenic present in the environment is bounded or adsorbed with a wide range of minerals in which sulfur and iron-based minerals are predominant. According to the research conducted by Zobrist et al. (2000), the rate of arsenic reduction is also influenced by the extent of binding and adsorption. The microbially assisted reduction rate is fastest in dissolved form of arsenate. It then reduces with the passage of time when bounded or adsorbed on an iron-containing mineral. *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3 has been reported by Malasarn et al. (2008) to carry out arsenate reduction by the help of an enzyme arsenate respiratory reductase and release the reduced form, i.e. arsenite, in the environment. Newman et al. (1997) reported the arsenate reduction bounded with sulfate by microorganism *D. auripigmentum*, but this microbe preferred to act on sulfate part of the minerals (Huang 2014).

Methylation Both aerobic and anaerobic microbes are involved in arsenic methylation. The methylation process results in the transformation of solid or aqueous inorganic arsenic compounds into a variety of gaseous arsines which escape and is considered as a detoxification mechanism (Huang 2014). There is production of monomethyl arsonic acid (MMAA), dimethyl arsenic acid (DMAA), and trimethyl arsine oxide (TMAO), while demethylation results in the reconversion of methylated forms into inorganic forms. Microbes further act on the methylated arsenic products by producing methylarsine (MMA), dimethylarsine (DMA), and trimethylarsine (TMA) (Dhuldhaj et al. 2012). The arsines formed are mobile as compared to the solid or aqueous forms of arsenic, thus travelling across long distances in the environment. This increased mobility of methylated arsenic owes to the limited adsorption of arsenic. The production and mobilization of methylated arsenic is highly supported by reducing environment, i.e. lower redox potentials (Frohne et al. 2011). Such reducing conditions, converting As^{+5} to As^{+3}, can enhance the dissolved arsenic levels in the environment (Bennett et al. 2012), thus increasing arsenic microbial methylation. Cullen et al. (1994) reported that *Apiotrichum humicola* and *Scopulariopsis brevicaulis* are able to perform arsenic methylation. The pathways include the conversion of inorganic arsenic to MMAA followed by the formation of DMAA and then TMAO. MMAA was subjected to internal

metabolic process of microbes having lower permeability while DMAA easily crossed the microbial membranes easily. This proved the presence of DMMA in higher concentrations in natural environments as compared to MMAA which was found to be in lower concentrations (Fauser et al. 2013; Huang 2014). The production of MMAA and DMAA is found in a number of environmental samples and reported to be intermediate products during the Challenger's Pathway of arsenic methylation (Huang et al. 2011a). Literature also reports the As^{+5} methylation intracellularly by *Trichoderma asperellum, Penicillium janthinellum*, and *Fusarium oxysporum*. Metabolic processes in these microbes lead to the production of As^{+3}, MMAA, and DMAA (Su et al. 2012). The methyl arsines MMA, DMA, and TMA are produced via the microbial action on aqueous methyl arsenic. Microorganisms involved include *Methanobacterium bryantii, Methanobacterium formicium, Clostridium collagenovorans, Desulfovibrio gigas,* and *Desulfovibrio vulgaris* (Michalke et al. 2000). Most reported is the arsenite S-adenosyl-methionine methyltransferase enzyme which is involved in the methylation process converting the inorganic arsenic into various arsines. Several other enzymes have been reported which are involved in microbial methylation like arsenate reductase, MMAA reductase, arsenite methyltransferase, and monomethyl arsonous acid methyltransferase (Wu 2005).

Demethylation Demethylation of arsenic refers to the methylated arsenic degradation. The arsines that are produced are subjected to photooxidative degradation (Mestrot et al. 2013). Yoshinaga et al. (2011) conducted a study which revealed that *Burkholderia* sp. and *Streptomyces* sp. are involved in the monomethylarsonic acid reduction and monomethylarsonous acid demethylation. The study also concluded that *Mycobacterium neoaurum* has the ability to perform demethylation on MMAA and monomethylarsonous acid (Lehr et al. 2003). However, demethylation of arsenic via the microbial involvement still needs to be deeply studied (Huang 2014).

15.2 Microbial Transformation of Arsenic

In the continuous exposure of toxic metals and metalloids in the microenvironment, microbes acquire resistance genes which provide a selective advantage for survival and propagation. A wide range of microbes have developed resistance against arsenic that can involve reduction, respiratory reduction, oxidation, and methylation. Following is the detailed description of the genes and gene products which confer arsenic resistance via different mechanisms.

15.2.1 Genes Involved in Resistance

The genetic makeup of microorganisms is ever evolving, and with the increasing arsenic concentration in the environment, the resistance genes have developed

against it. The resistance system against arsenic toxicity includes the *ars* operons which are extensively present in bacterial and archaeal species. It has been reported in literature that *ars* operons are present in prokaryotes more commonly as compared to the genes responsible for tryptophan synthesis (Silver and Phung 2005a). This evolution and development of arsenic resistance genes reflects the presence of arsenic in the environment ubiquitously (Yang and Rosen 2016; Ben Fekih et al. 2018).

Arsenic resistance genes were identified 50 years back during the research of resistance genes against antibiotics in clinical isolates (Novick and Roth 1968). A plasmid pI258 isolated from *Staphylococcus aureus* was found to confer resistance against antibiotics, As (V), As (III), and other heavy metals and metalloids. Another plasmid named R773 was also identified from *E. coli* that had arsenic resistance genes (Hedges and Baumberg 1973). According to literature, a collaborated research project was conducted which was based on exploring and isolating the plasmids exhibiting arsenic resistance in gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria. Energy-dependent efflux system was discovered, first in case of antibiotics (McMurry et al. 1980) and shortly afterwards, for arsenite efflux from the cell (Mobley and Rosen 1982; Silver and Keach 1982). *arsRDABC* operon was identified from R773 plasmid isolated from *E. coli.* The plasmids, i.e. pI258 and pSX267 from *Staphylococcus aureus* revealed the presence of *arsRBC* operons that code for the arsenic resistance genes having homology with R773 genes (Ben Fekih et al. 2018). Other microorganisms which comprise of arsenic-resistant genes residing plasmids include *Yersinia* sp., *Acidiphilum multivorans* AIU 301, *Serratia marcescens,* archaea *Halobacterium* sp. NRC-1, and *Sinorhizobium* sp. M14 (Ben Fekih et al. 2018).

arsR gene codes for ArsR protein that belongs to SmtB/ArsR family. ArsR protein binds to the promoter region of *ars* operon and acts as a transcriptional repressor protein, thus acting as a regulator (Zhu et al. 2014). The interaction of this protein with arsenite allows the transcription of this operon.

The ArsA is a protein which works in interaction with ArsB. This combination works as a system for arsenite efflux which gets the energy via ATP hydrolysis (Yang et al. 2015). Along with the interaction of ArsB, ArsA ATPase leads to the formation of arsenite transporters associated with membrane embedded proteins (Castillo and Saier 2010).

ArsB alone is an important protein in the membrane which removes arsenite from the cytoplasm. This helps in reduction in arsenite accumulation.

ArsC is another protein that was identified from pI258 and R773. It works as arsenate reductase enzyme resulting in the conversion of arsenate into arsenite before the removal of arsenite oxyanion from the cell cytoplasm (Zhu et al. 2014).

Another protein is ArsD that acts as a weak repressor of *ars* operon which is inducer independent. Its major function is the binding of arsenite followed by its transfer to ArsA ATPase before it is expelled from the ArsB protein pump (Yang and Rosen 2016).

Variants of *ars* genes have also been identified in several microbial species which include *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*, *Pseudomonas fluorescens* MSP3, *Synechocystis* sp. PCC 6803, *Shewanella oneidensis* ANA-3 a gamma

proteobacterium, and *Campylobacter jejuni* (Ben Fekih et al. 2018). Archaeal specie *Ferroplasma acidarmanus* has the ability to resist arsenic because of the chromosomal *ars* operons (Lin et al. 2006).

Silver and Phung (2005b) were the first ones to report arsenic gene islands in microbial specie *Alcaligenes faecalis* playing a role in metabolism and resistance against arsenic. pSinA plasmid isolated from *Sinorhizobium* also contained arsenic-resistant gene islands that might be acquired by horizontal gene transfer mechanisms.

arsRB operon evolved conferring arsenic resistance encoding the regulator protein ArsR and the arsenite efflux pump protein ArsB. This *arsRB* operon evolved to form *arsRBC* encoding for ArsC enzymes. ArsA ATPase and ArsD developed with the evolution of a complex called as *arsRDABC* after the operon *arsRBC,* thus providing resistance to increased levels of environmental arsenic and having a much tighter regulatory effect. *arsD* and *arsA* are the genes placed adjacent to each other in *ars* operon which reflects that both genes act in combination. *arsBC* comprise of genes *arsB* and *ars C* leading to the formation of protein product ArsB and ArsC, respectively. Plasmids bearing these genes in combinations lack *arsA* gene and are usually found in gram-negative bacteria. However, literature reports that it is not necessary for ArsB and ArsC to work in combination as reported in *P. aeruginosa* and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, while the proteins ArsR and ArsC have been identified coordinating with each other in *arsRBC* operons in species like *L. ferriphilum* and *Sinorhizobium*. Such functioning of ArsC provides the evidence of its working as fusion proteins because of having a relatively smaller molecular weight of 130–140 amino acid residues (Wu et al. 2017). This ultimately provides advantage to the bacterial cell in terms of sensing and detoxifying arsenite (Ben Fekih et al. 2018). The *ars genes* are also reported to be present in prokaryotic genetic makeup in redundant manner, via gene duplication or horizontal gene transfer mechanism, more frequently owing to the increased arsenic levels in the environment (Li et al. 2014). Some species like *Bacillus* CDB3 strain possess simple repeating *ars* genes while *P. putida* possess two *ars* operons together. The function is not symbiotic against arsenic resistance but depends on the bacterial growth and external environment temperature. Moreover, industrially important microbial strains also possess multiple genes which include *Corynebacterium glutamicum* ATCC 13032, anaerobic *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* CGA009, and *Ochrobactrum tritici* SCII24. *R. palustris* resist different levels of arsenite according to the concentrations in harsh environments owing to the presence of redundant *ars* genes (Zhao et al. 2009).

Other resistance genes have also been reported that encode for the proteins conferring arsenic resistance.

acr3 gene has been identified in many strains like *Microbacterium* sp., *R. palustris, C. jejuni,* etc. that confers arsenic resistance to the microbe. The protein product Acr3 (also called as ArsY) transporter is also reported to work in coordination with AcrC as a fusion protein in *M. tuberculosis*. This fused transporter complex functions as an efflux pump against arsenite limiting the arsenic accumulation in the bacterial cell (Achour-Rokbani et al. 2010). Achour-Rokbani et al. (2010) have reported the prevalence of *arsB* genes in gamma proteobacteria as well. Both

genes can be present in symbiotic relation within an organism but genes coexisting in a same operon have not yet been discovered (Yang et al. 2015; Ben Fekih et al. 2018). Yang et al. (2015) have reported the presence of ArsB proteins only in prokaryotes while the protein Acr3 is reported in bacteria, archaea, fungi, and plants as well (Ben Fekih et al. 2018). *ars* operons also comprise of genes that encode for aquaglyceroporin product, i.e. AqpS performing the function of an arsenite efflux pump that is used as a substitute for transporter ArsB. AqpS also has the ability to sensitize the arsenite in the external environment after which ArsC protein will reduce arsenate in internal environment. Two genes *gapdh* and *arsJ* are located in *ars* operon conferring resistance against arsenic encoding for enzyme glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) and MFS transporter ArsJ, respectively. The enzyme GADPH catalyzes the reaction for the formation of arsenate phosphoglycerate followed by its expulsion via the ArsJ transporter after the disassociation of arsenate from the complex resulting in detoxification of arsenic. *arsN* gene has also been identified via metagenomic studies by Chauhan et al. (2009) which is associated with *ars* operon. In some cases, it functions in fusion with *arsC* and *arsD*, thus playing a role in arsenic resistance. However, the functioning of *arsN* genes has not been completely studied (Ben Fekih et al. 2018).

15.2.2 Genes Involved in Dissimilatory Reduction (Anaerobic)

Bacterial species perform reduction of heavy metals and metalloids to prevent the metal accumulation in the cells. In the same way, a wide range of bacterial species have developed mechanisms to succor arsenate reduction into arsenite in anaerobic environment. Species like *Chrysiogenes arsenatis* (Krafft and Macy 1998), *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3 (Malasarn et al. 2008), and *B. selenitireducens* (Afkar et al. 2003) have the ability to reduce arsenate into arsenite by using arsenate as a terminal electron acceptor. The genes in bacterial genomes are responsible for encoding of respiratory arsenate reductase (Arr) which is composed of two further subunits named as ArrA and ArrB (Duval et al. 2008). *Shewanella* sp. strain ANA-3 has been studied where the expression of *arrA* gene was observed only under anaerobic conditions when other electron acceptors like oxygen, nitrate, and fumarate were not used. The gene *arrA* has been identified from *Geobacter* sp. from a variety of sites which include Bengal delta (Héry et al. 2010), Mekong Delta (Ying et al. 2015), Cambodia (Lear et al. 2007), and China paddy soils (Qiao et al. 2018). Mirza et al. (2017) have recovered almost 62,056 *arrA* genes out of which 16% sequences of 16S gene were identified as *Geobacter* sp. It has also been reported that *Geobacter* sp. OR-1 also possess arsenic islands (Ehara et al. 2015) which is having *arrB* genes as well. These genes are flanked by *ars* operons and they play a pivotal role in utilization of arsenic ferrihydrite as an electron acceptor. These genes thus play a role in arsenic respiration by which electron transport chain in bacteria is driven by using arsenic as an electron acceptor. After this, the reduced arsenite is transferred outside the cells via the transporter proteins and chaperons which are encoded by *ars* operons (Tsuchiya et al. 2019) as described in the previous section.

15.2.3 Genes Involved in Arsenic Oxidation

Microorganisms are also involved in arsenite oxidation in natural environments contaminated with arsenic. Several microbial species carry out arsenite oxidation for arsenic detoxification converting more toxic arsenite into less toxic arsenate. However, in this detoxification process, microorganisms are also capable of respiring arsenite as a source of electron. *aioA* refers to arsenite oxidation in aerobic environment and is the recently accepted nomenclature (McDermott et al. 2020) for the previously identified arsenite oxidation genes, i.e. *aoxB, asoA, and aroA*. A new gene family has also been identified as arxA that supports growth mechanism of chemoautotrophy using arsenite (Escudero et al. 2013). Examples include *Herminiimonas arsenicoxydans, Thiomonas* sp., and *Rhizobium* sp. strain NT26 (Heinrich-Salmeron et al. 2011). This oxidation of arsenite is catalyzed by arsenite oxidase and encodes a small and large subunit. Small subunit comprises of genes *aoxA/aroB/asoB* and the large subunit comprises of genes *aoxB/aroA/asoA* (Cai et al. 2009).

Another system has also been reported for arsenite oxidation. The system is of *arx* genes that work in the anaerobic conditions (Zargar et al. 2010). The anoxic oxidation process of arsenite is coupled either with the nitrate respiration process or the anoxygenic photosynthesis electron transport chain (Zargar et al. 2012). *Alkalilimnicola ehrlichii* MLHE-1 from the family of gammaproteobacterial has been identified as the first organism comprising of this oxidation system by Zargar et al. (2010). The homologs for arx system were further identified via comparative genomics techniques in other microbial species which include *Ectothiorhodospira* sp. PHS-1 and *Halorhodospira halophila* SL1 (Andres and Bertin 2016). Watanabe et al. (2014) also identified *arxA* present in this oxidation system from the bacterial species isolated from arsenic-contaminated environments (Andres and Bertin 2016).

15.2.4 Genes Involved in Arsenic Methylation

As microorganisms are involved in arsenic metabolism, methylation and demethylation are also important mechanisms by which toxicity of arsenic is reduced. Two genes *arsM* and *arsI* are involved in this process where they encode for arsenite methyltransferase enzyme and Cas lyase enzyme, respectively. The erstwhile is involved in the methylation process starting from arsenite (Rahman and Hassler 2014) while the latter enzymes regulate the demethylation process of methylarsonous acid (Yoshinaga and Rosen 2014). These are the processes that confer resistance against arsenic and make microbes capable enough to tolerate this toxic metal. However, it is also considered simply as the detoxification process (Andres and Bertin 2016). Literature reports that *arsM* genes are prevalent in bacteria and archaea while *arsI* genes and their orthologs are restricted only to bacterial species (Yoshinaga and Rosen 2014).

15.3 Biochemistry of Microbial Arsenic Transformation

Metals are required by the microbes in small quantities thus function as micronutrients. Many other metals are nonessential for microbes and have no biological role thus posing toxic effect. Biotransformation of these metals is carried out either for redox reactions resulting in the stability of molecules or turning inorganic form to organic or vice versa. When microbes interact with metals, it leads to cell membrane damage, alteration in enzyme function, genetic material impairment particularly when exposed to high levels of nonessential as well as essential metals (Dey et al. 2016). Many arsenic compounds are readily solubilized in water followed by microbial uptake, thus exhibiting increased levels of bioavailability, depending on the physical and chemical environmental conditions. The ubiquity of arsenic (Williams and Silver 1984) results in the development of multiple strategies for microorganisms to grow in metal contaminated environment. Biotransformation readily occurs due to various metabolic functions such as detoxification, oxidation, anaerobic respiration, and methylation (Satyapal et al. 2016). The speciation and mobility of arsenic can be influenced by microbes via redox reactions along with arsenate resistance and respiration. Two different arsenate reductases are encoded by *arr* and *ars* genes which are linked to cellular respiration and detoxification mechanisms, respectively. On the other hand, arsenite oxidase is encoded by *aox* and *aso* genes responsible for oxidation to gain energy (Gupta 2015). Various mechanisms help microbes to interact with arsenic like chelation, compartmentation, exclusion, and immobilization (Zhu et al. 2017). These microbes either increase the arsenic bioavailability and toxicity or immobilize arsenic for toxicity reduction. Biotransformation plays significant part in biogeochemical cycles which is utilized for bioremediation of contaminated environmental sites (Lloyd and Lovley 2001). Microorganisms evolved a number of strategies to combat arsenic toxicity (Plewniak et al. 2018).

(a) Active exclusion of arsenic
(b) Intercellular chelation by several metal binding peptides such as glutathione (GSH), metallothioneins (MTs), or phytochealtins (PCs)
(c) Transformation of arsenic to other less harmful organic forms
(d) Extracellular sequestration

15.3.1 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Resistance

Microorganisms mitigate different forms of arsenic through oxidation, reduction, methylation and intracellular bioaccumulation. Two distinct mechanisms are found in *Escherichia coli* for arsenic resistance; chromosomal and plasmid encoded systems (Tamaki and Frankenberger 1992). Resistances conferred by plasmids is the result of accelerated extrusion of arsenate from the cell. It is wide spread among various bacterial species resulting in stimulation of an anion for translocation of ATPase with improved arsenate and arsenite selectivity. Arsenate and arsenite but

not phosphate exported out of the cell by highly specific membrane associated pumps. Three genes *ArsA, ArsB,* and *ArsC* mainly responsible for the arsenate export were revealed via molecular analysis of plasmid encoding resistance. *ArsA* and *ArsB* export arsenite while *ArsC* conferred arsenate resistance. The oxyanion pump comprises of ArsA and ArsB protein. ArsA protein is mostly cytosolic but a part is embedded in cell membrane which forms a complex with ArsB. ArsB is present in the inner membrane of *E. coli*. It is reported to be the part of pump responsible for the anions transport from the cell. ArsC polypeptide transforms ArsB-ArsB complex, thus allowing the arsenate pumping. ArsC is not necessary for the efflux of arsenite. It is highly selective in inhibiting the phosphate transport out of the bacterial cell (Tamaki and Frankenberger 1992).

Arsenic has molecular similarity with various membrane transporter proteins thus allowing the uptake of arsenic. Arsenate has structural similarities with phosphates and is taken up by the cell via membrane phosphate transporter proteins (Pandey et al. 2015). The well-defined bacterial resistance mechanism involves the reduction process from arsenate to arsenite. This process is either exuded from the cells or seized in intracellular compartments. Chromosomally encoded resistance is conferred by triggering of pumps for phosphate uptake because of structural similarities between arsenate and phosphate. Arsenate is transported via the phosphate pumps. As(V) gains entry via the PhoE protein (outer membrane porin), followed by transportation into the cytoplasm through inorganic Pi transport (Pit) and phosphate-specific transport (Pst) (Willsky and Malamy 1980). Pit system is expressed constitutively and does not differentiate between phosphate and arsenate (Jackson et al. 2008). Under phosphate rich conditions, Pit system achieves the cell's requirement regarding phosphate and results in arsenate accumulation. However, in the case of phosphate deficiency, particular Pst system is activated resulting in the higher level of arsenate resistance due to reduced uptake of arsenate. *S. cerevisiae* codes phosphate transporter which is comparable to the low-affinity transporter of the prokaryotes and the expression is controlled through a feedback mechanism. In case of increased phosphate concentrations, Pit transporters, belonging to the category of permease channel transporters, are expressed exhibiting low affinity. Pst exhibits 100 times more efficiency in differentiating between phosphate and arsenate as compared to Pit (Saona et al. 2019). Inactivating Pit system by pit mutation is a method that adopts arsenate stress. It leads to moderate tolerance of arsenate owing to discrimination between phosphate and arsenate by Pst system (Hudek et al. 2016).

Arsenic exclusion is done via two mechanisms by microbes. One is the arsenite efflux through an arsenite carrier protein, where energy is derived from the membrane potential. Second is the arsenic exclusion by an arsenite-translocating ATPase. The three-gene operon *arsRBC* has the capability to expel arsenite by *ArsB* alone whereas the five-gene operon, *arsRDABC,* expels arsenite by ArsAB pump. An ArsAB complex forms when *ArsA* is co-expressed with *ArsB*. *E. coli* is capable of producing ArsA protein from plasmid R773. *arsRDABC* operon confers increased resistance to arsenite as ArsAB ATPase can remove arsenite more effectively in complex form than alone (Slyemi and Bonnefoy 2012).

Arsenite occurs as $As(OH)_3$ in aqueous solution which is structurally similar to the glycerol thus is taken via the membrane proteins like glyceroporin membrane proteins, transporters like hexose transporters or glucose permease (Yang et al. 2012). $As(OH)_3$ is transported by aquaglyceroporins (AQP) into cells at neutral pH in bacteria, yeast, and mammals. $As(OH)_3$ is similar to a polyol, GlpF, which results in the capability of the glycerol transporters to carry arsenite (Meng et al. 2004). These transporters are responsible for the osmoregulation. It appears that arsenic oxyanion also acts as a GlpF substrate. High osmolality shuts down Fps1p channel thus providing resistance against As(III). The *aqpS* gene of *Sinorhizobium meliloti* was mutated to study the role of AQP in arsenic resistance. It resulted in higher tolerance to arsenite specifying that AqpS assists the arsenite uptake (Meng et al. 2004; Yang et al. 2005).

15.3.2 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Reduction

Arsenate reduction by microbes mobilizes the arsenite which is a more toxic form as compared to arsenate thus contaminating the groundwater. The reduction of arsenate to arsenite in the course of detoxification appears counterproductive. Arsenite resistance mechanisms first developed under anoxic atmosphere when nearly no arsenate was present. The development of oxygenic conditions results in the evolution of arsenate reductases in presence of increase arsenate content. Arsenite allows easy recognition as compared to the arsenate probably playing a role in the evolution of these pathways (Chen et al. 2020). Microbes take up the arsenate followed by the reduction of arsenite which is carried out either at periplasmic or cytosolic site. ArrA is a periplasmic respiratory arsenate reductase enzyme associated with cellular respiration. Arsenate uptake via Pit or Pst is followed by reduction of arsenate to arsenite occurs by the enzymatic reaction of arsenate reductase enzyme, ArsC leading to extrusion of arsenite via ArsAB pump (Silver and Phung 2005b; Rensing and Rosen 2009). In cytoplasmic reduction arsenate first binds to the anion site in the ArsC leading to the formation of an arsenate thioester intermediate. This intermediate is reduced in two phases by glutaredoxin and glutathione, leading to the formation of an intermediate Cystic2-S-As(III). This intermediate results in the release of arsenite upon hydrolysis. The reduced arsenite is released from the cell or sequestered in the intracellular compartments, either in conjugation with glutathione or other thiols or as free arsenite (Satyapal et al. 2016).

15.3.3 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Anaerobic Reduction

Arsenate reducing organisms are found in diverse environments like freshwater, sediments, soda lake, hot springs, estuaries, and gold mining areas. Arsenate reducing bacteria are also inhabiting gastrointestinal tract of animals along with subsurface aquifer materials show the occurrence of arsenate reducing bacteria. Dissimilatory arsenate respiring prokaryotes (DARPs) are the group of

microorganisms that can oxidize various organic or inorganic electron donors. Heterotrophic DARPs reduce arsenate to arsenite anaerobically. In anaerobic conditions, dissimilatory arsenate reducing bacteria perform respiratory oxidation by the utilization of arsenate. Arsenate resistance microorganisms (ARMs) reduce arsenate (used as electron acceptor) to arsenite or expel the metal out of the cell via precipitation under anaerobic conditions. Arsenic mobilization from solid to soluble phase takes place by the process of microbial arsenate respiration in various habitats worldwide. In particular, microbial respiratory reduction of As(V) to As(III) prevents the re-adsorption of arsenic once it is taken away from environments rich in iron (Cavalca et al. 2013).

DARPs belong to groups such as Gram positives, β-, γ-, and ε Proteobacteria, thermophilic Eubacteria, *Chrysiogenes arsenatis, Crenarchaeota*, Epsilon proteobacteria, Firmicutes, Aquificae, Deferribacteres. These are metabolically diverse groups and can use wide range of inorganic compounds as electron donors such as H_2 to small organic acids and sugars to complex aromatic substrates like benzoate and toluene.

Ahmann et al. (1994) reported the first arsenate respiring bacterium as *Geospirillum arsenophilus* strain MIT-13. The bacterial specie was isolated from anoxic sediments which was characterized with the presence of arsenite owing to the removal of lactate and arsenate. DARPs can also use other terminal electron acceptors such as nitrate, various sulfur compounds, selenate, Fe(III), or fumarate except strain MLMS-1 isolated from Mono Lake rely obligatory on arsenate reduction combined to sulfide oxidation (Hoeft et al. 2002).

DARPs can utilize arsenate as terminal electron acceptors in anoxic arsenate respiration and can deliver energy needed for the microbial growth (Cavalca et al. 2013). Membrane associated enzymes from *Bacillus selenitireducens* and *Chrysiogenes arsenatis* were found in periplasm and are different from the non-respiratory arsenate reductases of *E. coli* and *S. aureus* (Afkar et al. 2003). Ars detoxification system of *E. coli* plasmid R773 is beneficial but is not required for respiratory arsenate reduction mediated by *arr* operon. ArrA has the ability to reduce arsenate into arsenite, whereas ArrB channels the electrons from c-type cytochromes in the respiratory chain. It is proposed that arsenic may hinder diverse ecologically important anaerobic respiratory processes (Saltikov et al. 2003) as arsenic was revealed to obstruct denitrification in subsurface aquifer sediments. It is possible arsenic toxicity has limited the distribution among bacteria. However, little is known about dissimilation and the related regulatory genes.

15.3.4 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Oxidation

Arsenite oxidase was first studied in 1918, when 15 strains of heterotrophic arsenite oxidizing bacteria were isolated. Arsenite oxidizing microorganisms can be categorized as heterotrophic arsenite oxidizers (HAO) and chemolithoautotrophic arsenite oxidizers (CAO). Heterotrophic oxidation is also a detoxification process which results in arsenite conversion in outer membrane of the cell. This reaction in

oxic conditions, when combined with nitrate reduction, produces CO_2 from the organic matter. HAOs use organic carbon as an energy source for cell growth (Heinrich-Salmeron et al. 2011; Hassan et al. 2019).

Bacteria are more resistant to arsenate than arsenite and results in arsenite oxidation. Arsenite oxidase performs arsenite oxidation in periplasmic space of bacterial cell. *A. faecalis* isolated from sewage was able to oxidize arsenite. Respiratory inhibitors suppress further arsenite oxidation signifying the role of oxygen as terminal electron acceptor. In extreme environments like acid mine water, the concentration of arsenic is very high and main inorganic species is arsenite (Santini and vanden Hoven 2004; Hassan et al. 2019).

AoxS acts as a sensor kinase and detects the presence of arsenite resulting in the activation of AoxR involved in regulation. AoxR regulates the *aox* operon expression functioning simultaneously with RpoN. This RpoN is indispensable for activation of arsenite oxidase transcription in *A. tumefaciens*. AoxAB complex is produced after *aox* operon expression and is transported to the periplasmic space via a TAT (Twin-Arginine Translocation) export pathway. It carries out the oxidation of arsenite into arsenate in the periplasmic space (Santini and vanden Hoven 2004; Zargar et al. 2012).

15.3.5 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Anaerobic Oxidation

Oremland et al. (2002) reported an arsenite oxidizing bacterium *Alkalilimnicola ehrlichii* sp. strain MLHE-1 from anaerobic environment with high arsenic concentration. It was chemolithoautotrophic bacterium that has the capability to perform arsenite oxidation along nitrate reduction under anoxic conditions. *Ectothiorhodospira* sp. PHS1, a purple-sulfur bacterium isolated from red-pigmented biofilms in Mono Lake can utilize arsenite as the electron donor for anoxygenic photosynthesis and yields arsenate under continuous illumination. ArxAB was discovered in *A. ehrlichii* strain MLHE-1 and *Ectothiorhodospira* strain PHS-1 which is responsible for the arsenite oxidation in presence of nitrate in absence of oxygen. It was categorized under the DMSO reductase family but was distinct from AioAB. Hoeft et al. (2002) reported that Arx enzymes may have evolved in ancient times in the absence of oxygen where they would have played a part for arsenite oxidation in the presence of light and absence of oxygen (Zargar et al. 2012).

They have the capability to use arsenite as an energy donor for chemoautotrophic growth occurring simultaneously with oxygen reduction, e.g., *Rhizobium* strain NT-26 or *T. arsenivorans*. Chemoautotrophs can oxidize arsenite by nitrate and selenite dependent respiration, or phototrophy in environments lacking oxygen. These include *Alcaligenes, Agrobacterium/Rhizobium*, *Ectothiorhodospira*, *Pseudomonas,* and *Thermus*. Another strain, ML-SRAO, anaerobically oxidizes arsenite while reducing selenite. These findings suggest a possibility that microbial oxidation of arsenite led to the incomplete arsenic detoxification in the archaic anoxic world (Cavalca et al. 2013).

15.3.6 Biochemical Pathways Involved in Methylation

Various microorganisms methylate arsenic into volatile forms. Morphologically, methanogenic bacteria comprise diverse group containing cocci, bacilli and spiral forms but all produce methane as chief metabolic end product. Most of them thrive in anaerobic environments in large numbers like sewage, freshwater, and composts that involve the decomposition mechanism. Generally, methylation of arsenic is a detoxification process, although some compounds of the pathway are found to be more toxic to eukaryotic cells as compared to inorganic forms.

The methylation mechanism based on *S. brevicaulis* was first reported by Challenger (1945). It comprises arsenate reduction followed by oxidative addition of methyl groups producing gaseous arsines, monomethylarsonic acid (MMAA), dimethyl arsonic acid (DMAA), trimethylarsine oxide (TMAO), and final product trimethylarsine (TMA) (Cullen 2014). Thiol groups such as glutathione contributes in reduction, methyl group is given by is S-adenosyl methionine (SAM), and some anoxic microbes utilize methylcobalamin as the electron donor (Páez-Espino et al. 2009).

Higher eukaryotes and bacteria have been described to yield monomethylarsine and dimethylarsine, fungi produce trimethylarsine, and methanogens and aerobic bacteria lead to the production of methylated arsines. *Corynebacterium* sp., *Escherichia coli, Flavobacterium sp., Proteus sp.,* and *Pseudomonas sp.* function in the reduction of arsenate followed by the production of dimethylarsine. *Pseudomonas* sp. forms all the above-mentioned forms from arsenic-containing pesticides. *Nocardia* sp. was the only organism to produce methylarsines from arsenical herbicides. It is revealed that soil bacteria *Pseudomonas* sp. and *Alcaligenes* sp. produce arsine only in the presence of nitrate and nitrite where oxygen is not present (Bentley and Chasteen 2002).

An alternate pathway was suggested by Hayakawa et al. (2005) after studies of the human arsenic methyltransferase Cyt19 where arsenite glutathione conjugates are methylated without undergoing oxidation. The process of arsenic methylation has been described for aerobic and anaerobic bacteria as well as for photosynthetic organisms. For anaerobes, methylcobalamin is important, but a defined role remains unidentified (Hayakawa et al. 2005).

15.4 Future Perspective

A large information has been reported regarding arsenic metabolism, genes involved, and regulatory mechanism. The biosorbent, bioaccumulation, and genetically engineered bio-containers prove to be promising candidates for metal bioremediation processes (Satyapal et al. 2016). Microbially mediated metabolism adds on to the environmental pollution due to the release of arsenic in water bodies used by humans. It is speculated that anaerobic respiratory arsenate reductase releases underground arsenate into water that was previously immobilized. Arsenite oxidase along with precipitation can be harnessed for practical bioremediation of arsenic in

water. Through a variety of processes of detoxification and respiration, microorganisms influence the arsenic speciation acting as an important element in the arsenic cycling. Sustainable technologies need to be established for remediation of the arsenic- contaminated sites. For this purpose, extensive research is required to advance the biotransformation of arsenic, viz., improving bacterial strain and improving the process (Silver and Phung 2005b; Cavalca et al. 2019).

15.4.1 Strain Improvement

They are used for neutralizing arsenite inside the cells by the plants. Expression of such PCs in the bacterial host enhanced the arsenic accumulation by 50 times by arsenite sequestration with efflux machinery. Another approach for increasing arsenic buildup in microbial cells includes expression of arsenic-binding proteins with properties like metallothionein (MT). These low-molecular weight Cys-rich proteins bind with metal ions such as Zn, Cd, Cu, Hg, and Ag (Zhu et al. 2017).

The intracellular accumulation by bacteria is preferred. A bacterial strain B1-CDA cells accumulate different arsenic forms inside the cells, such as free forms, meta-arsenite, orthoarsenite, and arsenate. A mutant *C. glutamicum* strain was engineered for intracellular arsenic accumulation. The removal of ArsC increased the accumulation by 28–30 folds in the mutant strain than the control strain. Arsenite bio-containers were also engineered by the removal of arsenite efflux system. Overexpression of GlpF protein can result in enhanced arsenite uptake in *C. glutamicum* (Rahman 2016).

15.4.2 Process Improvement

Combination of physicochemical and biological arsenic remediation resulted in increased rate of arsenic removal with reduced consumption of energy (Lim et al. 2014). Biofilms are single or mixed and diversified bacterial populations which adhere to different biotic or abiotic surfaces. They are more resistant to a number of toxic heavy metals and metalloids. Exopolymer secretion is one of the main resistance strategies of cells, which results in immobilization of toxic metals via sequestration. Recently, *H. arsenicoxydans* and *Thiomonas* spp. are reported to produce high content of exopolysaccharides (EPS) in the presence of arsenic. These properties may be used to develop bioreactors (Plewniak et al. 2018).

Active or passive treatments can be applied for bioremediation purposes. Passive system comprises of wetlands or bioreactors and offer enhanced removal of metal with low energy consumption. This system is reported to perform sequestration of almost 99% of arsenic, zinc, and cadmium. Active system offers an efficient control with the possibility of heavy metal recovery, but demands high energy consumption (Baldwin et al. 2015). Arsenic immobilizing bacterial cultures are sustained in these bioreactors. The performance is analyzed and measured by the addition of particular nutrients along with electron acceptors or donors. In arsenic-contaminated soils, the

most common tool for bioremediation is phytoremediation. Plants accumulate arsenic resulting in arsenic removal from the soil. Wang et al. (2011a) conducted a research which revealed that *Populus deltoides* with arsenic-resistant *Agrobacterium* resulted in improved growth and arsenic uptake showing the potential of bioaugmentation by bacteria.

References

Abbas G, Murtaza B, Bibi I, Shahid M, Niazi NK, Khan MI, Amjad M, Hussain M (2018) Arsenic uptake, toxicity, detoxification, and speciation in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular aspects. Int J Environ Res Public Health 15:59

Achour-Rokbani A, Cordi A, Poupin P, Bauda P, Billard P (2010) Characterization of the ars gene cluster from extremely arsenic-resistant Microbacterium sp. strain A33. Appl Environ Microbiol 76:948–955

Afkar E, Lisak J, Saltikov C, Basu P, Oremland RS, Stolz JF (2003) The respiratory arsenate reductase from Bacillus selenitireducens strain MLS10. FEMS Microbiol Lett 226:107–112

Ahmann D, Roberts AL, Krumholz LR, Morel FM (1994) Microbe grows by reducing arsenic. Nature 371:750–750

Andres J, Bertin PN (2016) The microbial genomics of arsenic. FEMS Microbiol Rev 40:299–322

Awasthi G, Singh T, Awasthi A, Awasthi KK (2020) Arsenic in mushrooms, fish, and animal products. In: Arsenic in drinking water and food. Springer, Singapore, pp 307–323

Baldwin SA, Khoshnoodi M, Rezadehbashi M, Taupp M, Hallam S, Mattes A, Sanei H (2015) The microbial community of a passive biochemical reactor treating arsenic, zinc, and sulfate-rich seepage. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 3:27

Ben Fekih I, Zhang C, Li Y, Zhao Y, Alwathnani H, Saquib Q, Rensing C, Cervantes C (2018) Distribution of arsenic resistance genes in prokaryotes. Front Microbiol 9:2473

Bennett WW, Teasdale PR, Panther JG, Welsh DT, Zhao H, Jolley DF (2012) Investigating arsenic speciation and mobilization in sediments with DGT and DET: a mesocosm evaluation of oxic-anoxic transitions. Environ Sci Technol 46:3981–3989

Bentley R, Chasteen TG (2002) Microbial methylation of metalloids: arsenic, antimony, and bismuth. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 66:250–271

Bhattacharjee H, Rosen BP (2007) Arsenic metabolism in prokaryotic and eukaryotic microbes. In: Molecular microbiology of heavy metals. Springer, Berlin, pp 371–406

Cai L, Liu G, Rensing C, Wang G (2009) Genes involved in arsenic transformation and resistance associated with different levels of arsenic-contaminated soils. BMC Microbiol 9:4

Castillo R, Saier MH (2010) Functional promiscuity of homologues of the bacterial ArsA ATPases. Int J Microbiol 2010:187373

Cavalca L, Corsini A, Zaccheo P, Andreoni V, Muyzer G (2013) Microbial transformations of arsenic: perspectives for biological removal of arsenic from water. Future Microbiol 8:753–768

Cavalca L, Zecchin S, Zaccheo P, Abbas BA, Rotiroti M, Bonomi T, Muyzer G (2019) Exploring biodiversity and arsenic metabolism of microbiota inhabiting arsenic-rich groundwaters in northern Italy. Front Microbiol 10:1480

Challenger F (1945) Biological methylation. Chem Rev 36:315–361

Chatterjee S, Moogoui R, Gupta DK (2017) Arsenic: source, occurrence, cycle, and detection. In: Gupta DK, Chatterjee S (eds) Arsenic contamination in the environment: the issues and solutions. Springer, Cham, pp 13–35

Chauhan NS, Ranjan R, Purohit HJ, Kalia VC, Sharma R (2009) Identification of genes conferring arsenic resistance to Escherichia coli from an effluent treatment plant sludge metagenomic library. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 67:130–139

Chen Y, Graziano JH, Parvez F, Liu M, Slavkovich V, Kalra T, Argos M, Islam T, Ahmed A, Rakibuz-Zaman M (2011) Arsenic exposure from drinking water and mortality from cardiovascular disease in Bangladesh: prospective cohort study. BMJ 342:d2431

Chen H-L, Lee C-C, Huang W-J, Huang H-T, Wu Y-C, Hsu Y-C, Kao Y-T (2016) Arsenic speciation in rice and risk assessment of inorganic arsenic in Taiwan population. Environ Sci Pollut Res 23:4481–4488

Chen S-C, Sun G-X, Yan Y, Konstantinidis KT, Zhang S-Y, Deng Y, Li X-M, Cui H-L, Musat F, Popp D (2020) The great oxidation event expanded the genetic repertoire of arsenic metabolism and cycling. Proc Natl Acad Sci 117:10414–10421

Chung J-Y, Yu S-D, Hong Y-S (2014) Environmental source of arsenic exposure. J Prevent Med Public Health (Yebang Uihakhoe chi) 47:253–257

Corkhill C, Vaughan D (2009) Arsenopyrite oxidation–a review. Appl Geochem 24:2342–2361

Corsini A, Cavalca L, Crippa L, Zaccheo P, Andreoni V (2010) Impact of glucose on microbial community of a soil containing pyrite cinders: role of bacteria in arsenic mobilization under submerged condition. Soil Biol Biochem 42:699–707

Cullen WR (2008) Is arsenic an aphrodisiac? The sociochemistry of an element. Royal Society of Chemistry, London

Cullen WR (2014) Chemical mechanism of arsenic biomethylation. Chem Res Toxicol 27:457–461

Cullen WR, Reimer KJ (2017) An introduction to arsenic. In: Arsenic is everywhere: cause for concern? Royal Society of Chemistry, London

Cullen WR, Li H, Hewitt G, Reimer KJ, Zalunardo N (1994) Identification of extracellular arsenical metabolites in the growth medium of the microorganisms Apiotrichum humicola and Scopulariopsis brevicaulis. Appl Organomet Chem 8:303–311

Demergasso CS, Guillermo CD, Lorena EG, Mur JJP, Pedrós-Alió C (2007) Microbial precipitation of arsenic sulfides in Andean salt flats. Geomicrobiol J 24:111–123

Dey U, Chatterjee S, Mondal NK (2016) Isolation and characterization of arsenic-resistant bacteria and possible application in bioremediation. Biotechnol Rep 10:1–7

Dhuldhaj U, Sharma N, Singh S (2012) Microbial removal of arsenic: an overview. In: Bioremediation of pollutants. IK International Publishing House, New Delhi, pp 112–127

Duval S, Ducluzeau A-L, Nitschke W, Schoepp-Cothenet B (2008) Enzyme phylogenies as markers for the oxidation state of the environment: the case of respiratory arsenate reductase and related enzymes. BMC Evol Biol 8:1–13

Ehara A, Suzuki H, Amachi S (2015) Draft genome sequence of Geobacter sp. strain OR-1, an arsenate-respiring bacterium isolated from Japanese paddy soil. Genome Announc 3:e01478-14

Escudero LV, Casamayor EO, Chong G, Pedrós-Alió C, Demergasso C (2013) Distribution of microbial arsenic reduction, oxidation and extrusion genes along a wide range of environmental arsenic concentrations. PLoS One 8:e78890

Fauser P, Sanderson H, Hedegaard RV, Sloth JJ, Larsen MM, Krongaard T, Bossi R, Larsen JB (2013) Occurrence and sorption properties of arsenicals in marine sediments. Environ Monit Assess 185:4679–4691

Frohne T, Rinklebe J, Diaz-Bone RA, Du Laing G (2011) Controlled variation of redox conditions in a floodplain soil: impact on metal mobilization and biomethylation of arsenic and antimony. Geoderma 160:414–424

Garelick H, Jones H, Dybowska A, Valsami-Jones E (2008) Arsenic pollution sources. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol 197:17–60

Garland T (2018) Chapter 23 - Arsenic. In: Gupta RC (ed) Veterinary toxicology (third edition). Academic Press, New York, pp 411–415

Gupta RC (2015) Handbook of toxicology of chemical warfare agents. Academic Press, New York

Hassan Z, Sultana M, Khan SI, Braster M, Röling WF, Westerhoff HV (2019) Ample arsenite bio-oxidation activity in Bangladesh drinking water wells: a bonanza for bioremediation? Microorganisms 7:246

Hayakawa T, Kobayashi Y, Cui X, Hirano S (2005) A new metabolic pathway of arsenite: arsenic–glutathione complexes are substrates for human arsenic methyltransferase Cyt19. Arch Toxicol 79:183–191

Hedges R, Baumberg S (1973) Resistance to arsenic compounds conferred by a plasmid transmissible between strains of Escherichia coli. J Bacteriol 115:459

Heinrich-Salmeron A, Cordi A, Brochier-Armanet C, Halter D, Pagnout C, Abbaszadeh-fard E, Montaut D, Seby F, Bertin PN, Bauda P, Arsène-Ploetze F (2011) Unsuspected diversity of arsenite-oxidizing bacteria as revealed by widespread distribution of the aoxB gene in prokaryotes. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:4685–4692

Héry M, Van Dongen B, Gill F, Mondal D, Vaughan D, Pancost R, Polya D, Lloyd J (2010) Arsenic release and attenuation in low organic carbon aquifer sediments from West Bengal. Geobiology 8:155–168

Hoeft SE, Lucas F o, Hollibaugh JT, Oremland RS (2002) Characterization of microbial arsenate reduction in the anoxic bottom waters of Mono Lake, California. Geomicrobiol J 19:23–40

Huang J-H (2014) Impact of microorganisms on arsenic biogeochemistry: a review. Water Air Soil Pollut 225:1848

Huang J-H, Hu K-N, Decker B (2011a) Organic arsenic in the soil environment: speciation, occurrence, transformation, and adsorption behavior. Water Air Soil Pollut 219:401–415

Huang J-H, Voegelin A, Pombo SA, Lazzaro A, Zeyer J, Kretzschmar R (2011b) Influence of arsenate adsorption to ferrihydrite, goethite, and boehmite on the kinetics of arsenate reduction by Shewanella putrefaciens strain CN-32. Environ Sci Technol 45:7701–7709

Hudek L, Premachandra D, Webster W, Bräu L (2016) Role of phosphate transport system component PstB1 in phosphate internalization by Nostoc punctiforme. Appl Environ Microbiol 82:6344–6356

Islam F, Pederick R, Gault A, Adams L, Polya D, Charnock J, Lloyd J (2005) Interactions between the Fe (III)-reducing bacterium Geobacter sulfurreducens and arsenate, and capture of the metalloid by biogenic Fe (II). Appl Environ Microbiol 71:8642–8648

Ito A, Miura J-i, Ishikawa N, Umita T (2012) Biological oxidation of arsenite in synthetic groundwater using immobilised bacteria. Water Res 46:4825–4831

Jackson RJ, Binet MR, Lee LJ, Ma R, Graham AI, McLeod CW, Poole RK (2008) Expression of the PitA phosphate/metal transporter of Escherichia coli is responsive to zinc and inorganic phosphate levels. FEMS Microbiol Lett 289:219–224

Jain C, Ali I (2000) Arsenic: occurrence, toxicity and speciation techniques. Water Res 34:4304–4312

Jia Y, Huang H, Zhong M, Wang F-H, Zhang L-M, Zhu Y-G (2013) Microbial arsenic methylation in soil and rice rhizosphere. Environ Sci Technol 47:3141–3148

Johnson DW, Van Hook RI (2012) Analysis of biogeochemical cycling processes in Walker branch watershed. Springer, Berlin

Konefes JL, Mc Gee MK (2001) Old cemeteries, arsenic and health safety. In: Dangerous places: health, safety, and archaeology. Bergin & Garvey, Westport, CA, p 127

Krafft T, Macy JM (1998) Purification and characterization of the respiratory arsenate reductase of *Chrysiogenes arsenatis*. Eur J Biochem 255:647–653

Lear G, Song B, Gault A, Polya D, Lloyd J (2007) Molecular analysis of arsenate-reducing bacteria within Cambodian sediments following amendment with acetate. Appl Environ Microbiol 73:1041–1048

Lehr CR, Polishchuk E, Radoja U, Cullen WR (2003) Demethylation of methylarsenic species by Mycobacterium neoaurum. Appl Organomet Chem 17:831–834

Li X, Zhang L, Wang G (2014) Genomic evidence reveals the extreme diversity and wide distribution of the arsenic-related genes in Burkholderiales. PLoS One 9:e92236

Lim K, Shukor M, Wasoh H (2014) Physical, chemical, and biological methods for the removal of arsenic compounds. Biomed Res Int 2014:503784

Lin Y-F, Walmsley AR, Rosen BP (2006) An arsenic metallochaperone for an arsenic detoxification pump. Proc Natl Acad Sci 103:15617–15622

Lloyd JR, Lovley DR (2001) Microbial detoxification of metals and radionuclides. Curr Opin Biotechnol 12:248–253
Malasarn D, Keeffe JR, Newman DK (2008) Characterization of the arsenate respiratory reductase from Shewanella sp. strain ANA-3. J Bacteriol 190:135–142
McDermott TR, Stolz JF, Oremland RS (2020) Arsenic and the gastrointestinal tract microbiome. Environ Microbiol Rep 12:136–159
McMurry L, Petrucci RE, Levy SB (1980) Active efflux of tetracycline encoded by four genetically different tetracycline resistance determinants in Escherichia coli. Proc Natl Acad Sci 77:3974–3977
Meng Y-L, Liu Z, Rosen BP (2004) As (III) and Sb (III) uptake by GlpF and efflux by ArsB in Escherichia coli. J Biol Chem 279:18334–18341
Mestrot A, Planer-Friedrich B, Feldmann J (2013) Biovolatilisation: a poorly studied pathway of the arsenic biogeochemical cycle. Environ Sci: Processes Impacts 15:1639–1651
Michalke K, Wickenheiser E, Mehring M, Hirner A, Hensel R (2000) Production of volatile derivatives of metal (loid) s by microflora involved in anaerobic digestion of sewage sludge. Appl Environ Microbiol 66:2791–2796
Mirza BS, Sorensen DL, Dupont RR, McLean JE (2017) New arsenate reductase gene (arrA) PCR primers for diversity assessment and quantification in environmental samples. Appl Environ Microbiol 83:e02725-16
Mo J, Xia Y, Wade TJ, Schmitt M, Le XC, Dang R, Mumford JL (2006) Chronic arsenic exposure and oxidative stress: OGG1 expression and arsenic exposure, nail selenium, and skin hyperkeratosis in Inner Mongolia. Environ Health Perspect 114:835–841
Mobley H, Rosen BP (1982) Energetics of plasmid-mediated arsenate resistance in Escherichia coli. Proc Natl Acad Sci 79:6119–6122
Mochizuki H (2019) Arsenic neurotoxicity in humans. Int J Mol Sci 20:3418
Mohsin H, Asif A, Rehman Y (2019) Anoxic growth optimization for metal respiration and photobiological hydrogen production by arsenic-resistant Rhodopseudomonas and Rhodobacter species. J Basic Microbiol 59:1208–1216
Moreno-Jiménez E, Esteban E, Peñalosa JM (2012) The fate of arsenic in soil-plant systems. In: Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology. Springer, New York, pp 1–37
Murphy EA, Aucott M (1998) An assessment of the amounts of arsenical pesticides used historically in a geographical area. Sci Total Environ 218:89–101
Newman DK, Kennedy EK, Coates JD, Ahmann D, Ellis DJ, Lovley DR, Morel FM (1997) Dissimilatory arsenate and sulfate reduction in Desulfotomaculum auripigmentum sp. nov. Arch Microbiol 168:380–388
Novick RP, Roth C (1968) Plasmid-linked resistance to inorganic salts in Staphylococcus aureus. J Bacteriol 95:1335–1342
Oremland RS, Hoeft SE, Santini JM, Bano N, Hollibaugh RA, Hollibaugh JT (2002) Anaerobic oxidation of arsenite in Mono Lake water and by a facultative, arsenite-oxidizing chemoautotroph, strain MLHE-1. Appl Environ Microbiol, 68(10):4795–4802
Páez-Espino D, Tamames J, de Lorenzo V, Cánovas D (2009) Microbial responses to environmental arsenic. Biometals 22(1):117–130
Pandey S, Rai R, Rai LC (2015) Biochemical and molecular basis of arsenic toxicity and tolerance in microbes and plants. In: Handbook of arsenic toxicology. Elsevier, New York, pp 627–674
Plewniak F, Crognale S, Rossetti S, Bertin PN (2018) A genomic outlook on bioremediation: the case of arsenic removal. Front Microbiol 9:820
Qiao J-t, Li X-m, Hu M, Li F-b, Young LY, Sun W-m, Huang W, Cui J-h (2018) Transcriptional activity of arsenic-reducing bacteria and genes regulated by lactate and biochar during arsenic transformation in flooded paddy soil. Environ Sci Technol 52:61–70
Rahman A (2016) Bioremediation of toxic metals for protecting human health and the ecosystem. Örebro University, Örebro
Rahman MA, Hassler C (2014) Is arsenic biotransformation a detoxification mechanism for microorganisms? Aquat Toxicol 146:212–219

Rensing C, Rosen B (2009) Heavy metals cycle (arsenic, mercury, selenium, others). Elsevier, New York

Saltikov CW, Cifuentes A, Venkateswaran K, Newman DK (2003) The ars detoxification system is advantageous but not required for As (V) respiration by the genetically tractable Shewanella species strain ANA-3. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:2800–2809

Santini JM, vanden Hoven RN (2004) Molybdenum-containing arsenite oxidase of the chemolithoautotrophic arsenite oxidizer NT-26. J Bacteriol 186:1614–1619

Saona LA, Valenzuela-Diaz S, Kurth D, Contreras M, Meneses C, Castro-Nallar E, Farias ME (2019) Analysis of co-regulated abundance of genes associated with arsenic and phosphate metabolism in Andean microbial ecosystems. bioRxiv:870428. https://doi.org/10.1101/870428

Satyapal G, Rani S, Kumar M, Kumar N (2016) Potential role of arsenic resistant bacteria in bioremediation: current status and future prospects. J Microb Biochem Technol 8:256–258

Sharma S, Kaur J, Nagpal AK, Kaur I (2016) Quantitative assessment of possible human health risk associated with consumption of arsenic contaminated groundwater and wheat grains from Ropar Wetand and its environs. Environ Monit Assess 188:506

Shen S, Li X-F, Cullen WR, Weinfeld M, Le XC (2013) Arsenic binding to proteins. Chem Rev 113:7769–7792

Silver S, Keach D (1982) Energy-dependent arsenate efflux: the mechanism of plasmid-mediated resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci 79:6114–6118

Silver S, Phung LT (2005a) A bacterial view of the periodic table: genes and proteins for toxic inorganic ions. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 32:587–605

Silver S, Phung LT (2005b) Genes and enzymes involved in bacterial oxidation and reduction of inorganic arsenic. Appl Environ Microbiol 71:599–608

Slyemi D, Bonnefoy V (2012) How prokaryotes deal with arsenic. Environ Microbiol Rep 4:571–586

Smith AH, Ercumen A, Yuan Y, Steinmaus CM (2009) Increased lung cancer risks are similar whether arsenic is ingested or inhaled. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 19:343–348

Steinmaus C, Yuan Y, Kalman D, Rey OA, Skibola CF, Dauphine D, Basu A, Porter KE, Hubbard A, Bates MN (2010) Individual differences in arsenic metabolism and lung cancer in a case-control study in Cordoba, Argentina. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 247:138–145

Stolz JF, Basu P, Santini JM, Oremland RS (2006) Arsenic and selenium in microbial metabolism. Annu Rev Microbiol 60:107–130

Su S, Zeng X, Li L, Duan R, Bai L, Li A, Wang J, Jiang S (2012) Arsenate reduction and methylation in the cells of Trichoderma asperellum SM-12F1, Penicillium janthinellum SM-12F4, and Fusarium oxysporum CZ-8F1 investigated with X-ray absorption near edge structure. J Hazard Mater 243:364–367

Tamaki S, Frankenberger WT (1992) Environmental biochemistry of arsenic. In: Reviews of environmental contamination and toxicology. Springer, Cham, pp 79–110

Tsuchiya T, Ehara A, Kasahara Y, Hamamura N, Amachi S (2019) Expression of genes and proteins involved in arsenic respiration and resistance in dissimilatory arsenate-reducing Geobacter sp. strain OR-1. Appl Environ Microbiol 85:e00763–e00719

Upadhyay MK, Shukla A, Yadav P, Srivastava S (2019) A review of arsenic in crops, vegetables, animals and food products. Food Chem 276:608–618

Vrotsos E, Martinez R, Pizzolato J, Martinez A, Sriganeshan V (2014) Arsenic exposure as a cause of persistent absolute eosinophilia. JMED Res 2014:230675

Wang S, Zhao X (2009) On the potential of biological treatment for arsenic contaminated soils and groundwater. J Environ Manag 90:2367–2376

Wang Q, Xiong D, Zhao P, Yu X, Tu B, Wang G (2011a) Effect of applying an arsenic-resistant and plant growth–promoting rhizobacterium to enhance soil arsenic phytoremediation by Populus deltoides LH05-17. J Appl Microbiol 111:1065–1074

Wang X, Ma LQ, Rathinasabapathi B, Cai Y, Liu YG, Zeng GM (2011b) Mechanisms of efficient arsenite uptake by arsenic hyperaccumulator Pteris vittata. Environ Sci Technol 45:9719–9725

Watanabe T, Kojima H, Fukui M (2014) Complete genomes of freshwater sulfur oxidizers Sulfuricella denitrificans skB26 and Sulfuritalea hydrogenivorans sk43H: genetic insights into the sulfur oxidation pathway of betaproteobacteria. Syst Appl Microbiol 37:387–395

Williams JW, Silver S (1984) Bacterial resistance and detoxification of heavy metals. Enzym Microb Technol 6:530–537

Willsky GR, Malamy MH (1980) Characterization of two genetically separable inorganic phosphate transport systems in Escherichia coli. J Bacteriol 144:356–365

Wu J (2005) A comparative study of arsenic methylation in a plant, yeast and bacterium. Doctor of Philosophy thesis, School of. Biological Sciences, University of Wollongong

Wu G, Huang L, Jiang H, Peng Y e, Guo W, Chen Z, She W, Guo Q, Dong H (2017) Thioarsenate formation coupled with anaerobic arsenite oxidation by a sulfate-reducing bacterium isolated from a hot spring. Front Microbiol 8:1336

Yang H-C, Rosen BP (2016) New mechanisms of bacterial arsenic resistance. Biom J 39:5–13

Yang H-C, Cheng J, Finan TM, Rosen BP, Bhattacharjee H (2005) Novel pathway for arsenic detoxification in the legume symbiont Sinorhizobium meliloti. J Bacteriol 187:6991–6997

Yang H-C, Fu H-L, Lin Y-F, Rosen BP (2012) Pathways of arsenic uptake and efflux. Curr Top Membr 69:325–358

Yang Y, Wu S, Lilley RM, Zhang R (2015) The diversity of membrane transporters encoded in bacterial arsenic-resistance operons. PeerJ 3:e943

Ying S, Damashek J, Fendorf S, Francis C (2015) Indigenous arsenic (V)-reducing microbial communities in redox-fluctuating near-surface sediments of the M ekong D elta. Geobiology 13:581–587

Yoshinaga M, Rosen BP (2014) AC· As lyase for degradation of environmental organoarsenical herbicides and animal husbandry growth promoters. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111:7701–7706

Yoshinaga M, Cai Y, Rosen BP (2011) Demethylation of methylarsonic acid by a microbial community. Environ Microbiol 13:1205–1215

Yoshinaga-Sakurai K, Shinde R, Rodriguez M, Rosen BP, El-Hage N (2020) Comparative cytotoxicity of inorganic arsenite and methylarsenite in human brain cells. ACS Chem Neurosci 11:743–751

Yu G, Sun D, Zheng Y (2007) Health effects of exposure to natural arsenic in groundwater and coal in China: an overview of occurrence. Environ Health Perspect 115:636–642

Zargar K, Hoeft S, Oremland R, Saltikov CW (2010) Identification of a novel arsenite oxidase gene, arxA, in the haloalkaliphilic, arsenite-oxidizing bacterium Alkalilimnicola ehrlichii strain MLHE-1. J Bacteriol 192:3755–3762

Zargar K, Conrad A, Bernick DL, Lowe TM, Stolc V, Hoeft S, Oremland RS, Stolz J, Saltikov CW (2012) ArxA, a new clade of arsenite oxidase within the DMSO reductase family of molybdenum oxidoreductases. Environ Microbiol 14:1635–1645

Zhao FJ, Ma JF, Meharg A, McGrath S (2009) Arsenic uptake and metabolism in plants. New Phytol 181:777–794

Zhu Y-G, Yoshinaga M, Zhao F-J, Rosen BP (2014) Earth abides arsenic biotransformations. Annu Rev Earth Planet Sci 42:443–467

Zhu Y-G, Xue X-M, Kappler A, Rosen BP, Meharg AA (2017) Linking genes to microbial biogeochemical cycling: lessons from arsenic. Environ Sci Technol 51:7326–7339

Zobrist J, Dowdle PR, Davis JA, Oremland RS (2000) Mobilization of arsenite by dissimilatory reduction of adsorbed arsenate. Environ Sci Technol 34:4747–4753